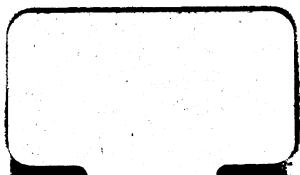




3 3433 06664274 9



MZEN

Dr. J. H. H.















EDITOR AND CO-OPERATORS OF THE ENGLISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JAN 1884.

T H E  
British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

JOHN WATKINSON,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

H. J. C. ANDREWS,

W. R. BLAND,

J. H. FINLINSON,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

T. LONG, B.A.,

W. T. PIERCE,

A. E. STUDD.

2697  
VOL. IV. 1884.

HUDDERSFIELD: J. E. WHEATLEY & Co., NEW STREET.

LONDON: TRUBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL.

NEW YORK: BRENTANO, 5, UNION SQUARE.

# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT. GAMES.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)*

Adair v. Zukertort, 173  
Anderson v. Shaw, 253  
Anderssen v. Harrwitz, 133  
Aspa v. A. H., 53  
Ballard v. Thorold, 313  
Barnett v. Harsant, 174  
Bevan v. Bloor, 125  
Blackburne v. Forsyth, 51  
    " v. Fyfe, 90  
    " v. Pagan, 49  
Blake v. Locock, 360  
Burn v. Rutherford, 96, 125, 126  
Capt. — v. Tomlinson, 348, 349  
Cooke v. Charlick, 428  
Crane v. Trowell, 170  
De Rivière v. Clerc, 169  
Erskine, (O.) v. Erskine, (H.), 425  
Farrow v. Wilson, 52  
Fedden v. Wayte, 256  
Fraser v. Mills, 388  
Freeborough v. Amateur, 279  
Game from Greco, 261  
Gattie v. Minchin, 278  
Glover v. Cunningham, 251  
Greene v. Boorne, 128  
Hamel v. Gossip, 354  
Horrocks v. Hamel, 175  
Hvistendal v. Kipping, 20  
Isaacson v. Richardson, 309  
J. A. A. v. Edwards, 122  
Jones v. Newham, 384  
Jowitt v. M'Donald, 129  
Lee v. Ensor, (F. S.), 53  
MacDonnell v. De la Bourdonnais, 177  
Macdonnell v. Minchin, 356  
    " v. Wayte, 386  
Marriott v. Budden, 93  
    " v. Fedden, 97  
Martinez v. Steinitz, 17  
Max Judd v. Zukertort, 18  
Mead v. Pierce, (W. T.), 309

Minchin v. Ranken, 383  
    " v. Wayte, 55  
Nash v. Pierce, (J.), 311  
Niemeyer v. Barnes, 424  
Pagan v. Blackburne, 50  
Parker v. Von Zabern, 429  
Phillips v. Marriott, 12  
Philson v. Noyes, 393  
Pierce, (W. T.), v. Budden, 228  
    " v. Pierce, (J.), 390  
Piper v. Ranken, 16  
Ranken v. Lord, 15  
Rosenthal v. Chrimes, 427  
Rowland v. Rynd, 308  
Rutherford v. Burn, 96  
Sellman v. Zukertort, 91  
Shenele v. Cruishanke, 54  
Skipworth v. Bird, 359  
Sophy v. Tomlinson, 221  
Steinitz v. Martinez, 57  
    " v. Shipley, 127  
Stokoe v. White, 252  
Thorold v. Ballard, 312  
    " v. Ranken, 361  
Walker v. Smith, 255  
Ware and Young v. Zukertort, 275  
Wayte v. Fedden, 272  
    " v. Macdonnell, 387  
    " v. Minchin, 56  
    " v. Mr. —, 13  
    " v. Thorold, 357  
Wisker v. Zukertort, 129  
Young v. Rayner, 279  
Zukertort v. Adair, 131  
    " v. Boulton, 273  
    " v. Buck, Dunn, and Seguin  
    " v. Ettlinger, 389 [315  
    " v. Haller, 94  
    " Labatt, 274  
    " Phillips, 426  
    " Sellman, 88

## OPENINGS.

Allgaier-Hampe, 94, 131, 228  
    " -Kieseritzky, 253, 354  
    " -Thorold, 173, 279, 312  
Bishop's Gambit, 56, 133, 278, 384  
    " Opening, 53  
Centre Gambit, 50, 51, 174  
Cunningham Gambit, 427  
Danish " 309  
Evans " 53, 122, 170, 175, 275,  
    308, 393, 424, 426  
    " declined, 49, 55  
Four Kts Game, 129, 389  
French Opening, 52, 93, 274, 279, 429  
Giuoco Piano, 12, 13, 20, 256, 261, 356,  
    386

Irregular Opening, 16, 88, 96, 169, 315,  
King's Gambit declined, 273, 388 [383  
Muzio " 54, 126, 128, 361  
Pawn and move, 96, 428 [349  
    " two moves, 222, 251, 348,  
Petroff Defence, 252  
Queen's Gambit, 309  
Queen's Pawn Gambit, 425  
Queen's Kt's Opening, 255, 313  
Ruy Lopez, 15, 18, 91, 97, 129, 357  
Salvio Gambit, 125 [360  
Scotch " 17, 90, 125, 272, 311,  
Sicilian Opening, 177, 359, 387, 390  
Steinitz Gambit, 57, 127

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

### PROBLEM WORLD; By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

33, 61, 112, 151, 215, 260, 289, 331, 367, 467, 445 B. C. M. Solution Tourney No. II., 154 Is it a coincidence? 227 Modern Chess Problems, 4	Review : Dr. Gold's Problems, 21 „ M. E. Pradignat's Problems, 21, 68
---	--

### PROBLEM TOURNEYS.

Baltimore Sunday News, 65, 289 Bradford Observer, 332 British Chess Magazine No. II. Award of the Judges, 187 British Chess Magazine No. III., 33, 113, 153, 260, 289, 331, 367 Chess-Monthly, 217, 260 Croydon Guardian, 64 Jamaica Gleaner, 331	Ladies' International, 290, 331 Letts's Magazine, 151 Nationaltitende, 217 Nuova Rivista, 33, 112, 115, 152 Nuremberg Congress, 61 St. John Globe, 63, 217 Surrey Chess Association, 290, 407 Täglicher Rundschau, 63 Tasmanian, 217
---	--

### SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. Solution Tourney, &c., 34, 66, 114, 152, 218, 258, 296, 329, 368, 408, 443

### PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. Problem Tourney, No. II., Problems 48 to 51, 35 52 to 55, 75 B. C. M. Problem Tourney, No. III., Problems 1 to 3, 294 4 to 7, 334 8 to 10, 372 11 to 13, 412 14 to 16, 448 Abbott, 197, 447 Andrews, 66, 335 Bettman, 65 C. W. of Sunbury, 371 [295, 371 Chancellor, 76, 113, 155, 216, 219, 259, Cuniali, 115 Dahl, 446 Dobrusky, 66 Downer, 295 Dubbe, 197 Elmes, 445 Ehrenstein, 196, 370, 446 Fano, 113 Gold, Dr., 22 (2), 116, 293 Hallgren, 197 Hart, 116, 260 Hulsen, 156, 220, 259 Hume, 155	Jensen, 115 [411, 446 Jespersen, 36, 76, 155, 220, 295, 335, 370, Jones, 219, 335 Kohtz and Kockelkorn, 6 Laws, 155, 411, 446 Liberali, 370, 447 Loyd, S., 65 McArthur, 445 Mackenzie, 219 Melissinos, 220 Miles, 36, 156, 371 Morley, 447 Muller, 359 Orsini, 195, 411 Phelps, 156, 259 Pierce, J., 195 „ W. T., 195, 336 Planck, 76, 116, 196, 220, 371, 407 Pradignat, 23 (2), 24 (2), 36, 69 (4), Rees, 407 [156, 197, 336 Rowland, 216 Salminger, 63 Schindler, 125 Slater, 36, 76, 115, 116, 196 (2), 219, 260, 295, 335, 336, 370, 447 Taylor, 411 Walden, 115
---	---

### MISCELLANEOUS.

A Contest beyond Price, 373 Amusements for the Blind, 110 Ballade of Drawn Games, 117 Bishop and Knight, Themate with, 297 B. C. M. Enlargement Fund, 3 „ Knight's Tourney, 70, 208, 287 Canadian Illustrated News, 104 Chess Jottings, 28, 58, 99, 148, 206, 249, 283, 323, 366, 398, 433	Chess Kings, 177, 227 „ The Game of, 261 „ Master, The, and his fair pupil, 1 „ -Monthly, 323 „ Poetry, 1, 3, 37, 77, 117, 120, 157, 200, 221, 261, 297, 303, 329, 337, 373, 414 „ Works on sale, 437 Chess Player's Chronicle, 30
--	--

# MISCELLANEOUS—Continued.

- Claribel and her Chess Queen, 157  
Compromised Defence, The, 399  
Counties Chess Association, 285, 324,  
366, 418  
Death of Col. W. H. Adams, 44  
    " Signor Borgi, 403  
    " Brooke Greville, 416  
    " E. Haigh, 102  
    " Herr Harrwitz, 136  
    " H. Lee, 45  
    " Signor Maluta, 403  
    " Prince Leopold, 146  
    " Sir G. F. Lewis, 44  
    " Dr. Lindehn, 366  
    " A. T. Marriott, 436  
    " W. W. Mitchell, 422  
    " Paul Morphy, 303, 304  
    " Dr. Rabbeth, 415  
    " John Wisker, 134  
End-game by C. E. Ranken, 250, 292,  
329, 404  
    " " " & Hopwood,  
292, 330, 404  
    " " "Toz," 333, 352  
    " " W. Wayte, 293, 329,  
[367, 381  
*English Mechanic*, 31  
Evans Gambit, 122  
Hampe-Allgaier Gambit, 164, 228  
*Hampshire Magazine*, 100  
Harrwitz, Extracts from letters by, 180  
How I won Sophy, 344  
Ideal in Chess, The, 82  
*Irish Sportsman*, 31  
*Land and Water*, 30, 433  
*Letts's Household Magazine*, 100  
London International Chess Tourna-  
ment, 11, 42, 107, 118, 198  
Match between Lancashire and York-  
shire, 438  
    " " Oxford and Cam-  
bridge, 204  
    " " St. George's and Bris-  
tol and Clifton As-  
sociation, 235, 283  
    " " Surrey and Sussex, 60  
    " " Universities and  
Mated, 77 [Brighton, 206  
Morphy, An hour with, 337  
My last game with my Aunt, 120  
My Nurse, 37  
*New York Illustrated Sporting and  
Dramatic News*, 436  
*New Orleans Times-Democrat*, 366  
Notes, 418  
Notes on Openings from the Tourna-  
ment Book, 158  
Notices to Correspondents, 33, 46, 87,  
124, 258, 296, 324, 366, 401, 442  
*Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, 105, 147  
Photograph of Co-operators (Frontis-  
piece)
- Positions from the Tournament Book,  
375, 423  
Pieces, On the relative value of, 78  
Presentation to Mr. and Mrs. Row-  
land, 306  
Review: Bird's Modern Chess, 398  
    " Chess-Player's Note Book, 323  
    " " Studies and End-games  
by Horwitz, 182, 223, 265  
    " London International Tour-  
nament Book, 7, 38, 398  
Ruskin, Mr., on Billiards and Chess,  
286  
*Sheffield Independent*, 31  
Sonnet: To my old Chess-board, 297  
Sophy's Chess Lesson, 221  
The Game and its ending, 414  
To our readers, 21, 413  
Wisker, An hour with, 229  
West Yorkshire Chess Association, 209  
Chess in—  
    America, 25, 47, 103, 145, 213, 248,  
281, 327, 350, 402, 417  
    Australia, 26, 48, 106, 146, 249, 283,  
Austria, 247, 282 [328, 352, 403, 417  
    Baldock, 149  
    Bath, 61  
    Birmingham, 59, 149  
    Bournemouth, 29, 59  
    Brighton, 61  
    Canada, 48, 104, 143, 282, 351, 417  
    Cumberland, 245  
    Denmark, 106, 418  
    Derby, 59, 150  
    Dewsbury, 28 [417  
    France, 104, 145, 246, 283, 328, 403,  
Germany, 26, 105, 146, 215, 247, 282,  
328, 352, 403, 417  
    Hastings, 60, 398  
    Huddersfield, 99, 148  
    Hull, 102, 148  
    Italy, 105, 247, 351, 403  
    Leeds, 29, 60  
    Leicester, 207  
    Liverpool, 59, 250  
    London, 26, 140, 201, 234, 286, 317,  
Luton, 100. [362, 395, 430  
    Norwich, 436  
    Nottingham, 58  
    Oxford, 59, 100, 149, 208  
    Rochdale, 101  
    Russia, 105  
    St. Albans, 29  
    Scotland, 27, 43, 111, 143, 200, 244,  
Sheffield, 102 [320, 394, 422  
    Southampton, 29, 61, 485  
    Sweden, 146  
    Switzerland, 403  
    Sydenham, 323  
    Worcester, 28, 249, 485

# The British Chess Magazine.

JANUARY, 1884.

---

## THE CHESS MASTER AND HIS FAIR PUPIL.

---

1

**R**ICH Mrs. Browne, of Portman Square,  
Asked me to improve her daughter's Chess;  
I dressed me in my Sunday dress,  
And found myself in clover there.

2

She'd ordered me a sumptuous lunch;  
A liv'ried, powdered footman tall,  
Grandly presided over all  
And finished me with champagne punch.

3

Then to the boudoir mounted we,  
Where the two ladies sat meanwhile,  
Each one received me with a smile,  
I know which smile enchanted me.

4

"You've writ a charming book of Chess,  
"My daughter reads it every day;  
"Problems we solve, your games we play,  
"But friends still beat us we confess.

5

"Teach us, dear Sir, to hold our own:  
"We love the game, but fain would win—"  
Just then the knocker raised a din,  
She nodded, and sailed grandly down.

6

Miss Browne and I set up the men,  
She a *piano* opening led;  
I felt a whirling in my head,  
And in my heart a fluttering pain.

## 7

Her beauty had possessed my soul ;  
I ne'er saw any thing so fair ;  
It almost drove me to despair,  
And placed my thoughts beyond control.

## 8

She won, but most politely said  
I let her win, 'twas not her skill :  
Next time I played with steadier will,  
And trod in stern Caissa's tread.

## 9

As time went on I calmer grew,  
And gave my lessons twice a week ;  
Her Chess, indeed, was very weak,  
Much weaker than she ever knew.

## 10

I'd learned her charms to contemplate,  
As one may contemplate a star ;  
Too far to reach to ; Oh ! too far  
For such as I in humble state.

## 11

What Beauty is not beauty vain ?  
Proud of a hundred conquests won,  
Proud to upset a rival's throne,  
And link her lover to her chain.

## 12

She views her victims unconcerned,  
Unconsciously becomes Coquette,  
Ignores true heart, if ever met,  
For true love in her heart ne'er burned.

## 13

She saw her power over me ;  
I saw, and yielded to my fate ;  
In Chess she sometimes gave a mate,  
In love, there was no mate to see.

## 14

At length we played our final rub :  
Ma' paid high fees, I'm bound to tell,  
And said " My Daughter plays so well  
I think she'll beat the London Club."

## 15

But I, heart stricken, oft at night,  
 Would wander musing in the Square  
 As if my Paradise were there,  
 And there my Eve in golden light.

## 16

'Till once a Bobby thus did speak :—  
 "What are you at, you What d'ye call?  
 "If you don't cut it, once for all,  
 "By George, you'll go afore the Beak!"

## 17

POSTSCRIPT (*written some months later*).

I'm better :—News that made me stare,  
 Announced a marriage in high life,  
 Lord Smythe had taken unto wife  
 The rich Miss Browne of Portman Square.

C. TOMLINSON.

---



---

THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE ENLARGEMENT FUND.

---

## I.

Another year has gone—borne on the wings of time—  
 A further volume written—read in every clime :  
 Record of modern Chess from foreign lands and home,  
 How through its varied pages we all love to roam !  
 Some search for knotty *problems*, some for well fought *games*  
 Between the *Kings* of Chess, distinguished *knightly* names ;  
 While others choose the intricate "openings" maze,  
 And deftly many new born *variations* raise.

## II.

This Earth is rushing on—a year will quickly run—  
 Careering *queenlike* in its orbit round the sun :  
 Thus must another volume in a year appear  
 Of deeds of *Bishops*, *Rooks*, and *Pawns* to us so dear.  
 So, having in our view this widely wished for end,  
 Let all subscribers special swelling funds now send :  
 "Bis dat qui cito dat" is problem surely sound,  
 So, MR. EDITOR, herewith you'll find an extra pound: —T.L.

## MODERN CHESS PROBLEMS.

ANY student of Chess Problems during the last thirty years cannot fail to notice a marked change between the earlier and later styles. The first are simpler in form and idea; and although the mate is often in several moves it is generally accomplished by a series of pretty obvious checks and sacrifices: sometimes we have a *pion coiffé* but even in this case the difficulty is by no means extreme. The manœuvring in many of these positions is of great interest and quite *sui generis*. It is almost certain that Bolton, who may be taken as the representative of this school of composition, will always find students and admirers.

But by degrees a change came over the treatment of problems. Healey, J. B. of Bridport, Grimshaw and others were pioneers of the host that succeeded in this new region of strategy. The Germans were not slow to follow. The result has been the formation of a school in which the tests of purity and correctness are of the severest and most exacting kind. So profound are the highest class of problems now that what was once a pastime has become an art and a science.

We propose briefly to examine how this came about, whither it is tending, and whether the practice of considering a problem of small account unless it is difficult, does not need some modification.

The main characteristic of the modern problem consists in developing more fully the latent resources of the pieces with regard to their interaction in certain positions: in these subtle relations which are brought out (we had almost said, discovered), sacrifice, which in the earlier problems, was the main feature, became here an accident. The problem was now, if we may so speak, one of *position* more than of pieces: and thus of a far higher kind. After a time, however, it was found (what might have been foreseen) that the new strategy involved was very limited and that all that could be done by successors was to exhibit the same ideas under new forms.

This was accordingly done; perhaps some may think *ad nauseam*. So the world has been deluged with many thousands of problems, of which it may be pretty safe to say that not one hundredth will live for fifty years.

A reaction has now set in against this extraordinary activity in production. And hence the establishment of Tournays, which have done so much good in elevating the standard though perhaps, as we shall try to show, a little harm. Our admirable patient and necessary friend the solver has also stimulated composers and rendered severer tests a thing of necessity. A problem to be

... : : : :  
: : : :  
: : : :  
: : : :

thought anything of nowadays ought to be a highly finished production costing the composer probably months of labour to perfect in order to satisfy all the requirements as to beauty, difficulty, originality and so forth.

Well, the question arises, is the game worth the candle? Have we not enough of this kind of thing already? Is not life too short for us to consume the midnight oil for years in doing again what has already been done so exquisitely by Klett, Loyd and others; in turning the kaleidoscope round and round with its limited pieces to make them assume new and beautiful forms, but after all *rather* like those we have seen so many times before?

These questions will arise in some minds. For our own part we feel inclined to say to the problem composer as one would say to the poet—produce, if you cannot help it and if the result justifies the effort. For aught one can tell something new may yet be struck out in problem work by its votaries.

We think the fault to which critics and composers are now leaning is imposing the necessity that a high class problem should be difficult in this way—not merely that the stratagem should be hard to discover (this of course is desirable, for every problem should have volume) but that the first move should be concealed on account of the multiplied resources on the part of the defence, and this without reference to the main theme, so that the composer has in putting this into shape to give Black such ample scope that the most complicated variations ensue in the play, the result being sometimes fine strategy, but with no more vital relation to the theme itself than if a rose spray were apparently grafted on to a lily.

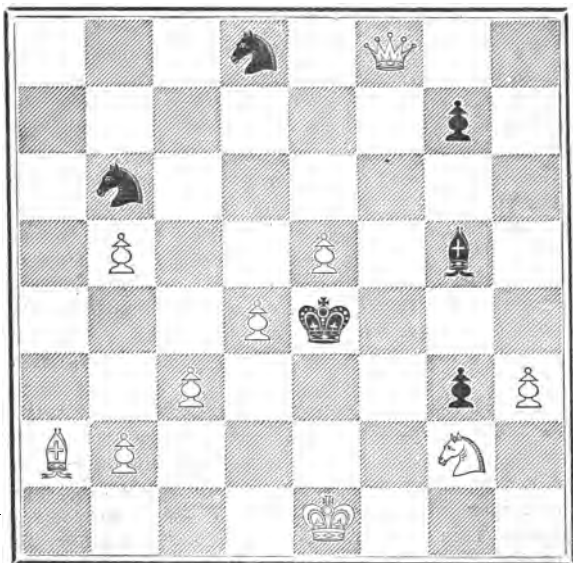
We maintain that this is not true art: that any test of the worth of a problem is not this kind of difficulty at all: that the principal variations ought to grow out of the subject itself and be as it were, echoes of it: that the variations which arise out of all this are of minor importance altogether. Some may say, give a case in point. This we confess is difficult but not impossible and we conclude by quoting a good problem by Kohtz and Kockelkorn which admirably illustrates our meaning, for here the two main ideas are each repeated twice. The repetition for which we contend need not resemble in *form* the leading play—indeed the less it does so, the better—but it ought to be of the same *genus*. We venture to think if this notion is worked more fully than it has hitherto been, it will lead to the production of new, pleasing, and more valuable results than heretofore; in which the artist will feel that he is doing something higher than merely attempting to baffle or lead astray the astute solver (on whom after all he depends for his living and therefore might treat him more kindly).

Such a test as this would be found more exacting perhaps but also more artistic than any such arbitrary ones as the Germans have laid down to ensure "purity" and all the rest of it. These rules are hard and tyrannical: any one can make them and multiply them indefinitely; instead of helping art they hinder it; like the French school of literature of the last century they lead to formalism, imitation, "iterum, iterum, usque ad æternum."

PROBLEM BY KOHTZ AND KOCKELKORN.

No. 36 in Collection.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

SOLUTION.

- 1 Q to K B sq, Kt to K 3, 2 Q to K B 5 ch, K takes Q, 3 B mates.  
 1 Kt to Q B 5, 2 Q to Q 6 ch, K takes Q, 3 B mates.  
 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Q to K B 3 ch, K takes Q, 3 B mates.  
 1 Kt to K B 2, 2 B to Q Kt sq ch, K moves, 3 Q mates.

J. PIERCE.

## THE GRAND TOURNAMENT OF 1883.

(Continued from page 418, Vol. iii.)

THE central figure—the Lancelot—of the tournament was decidedly Zukertort. He exhibited the greatest skill, and produced the finest games. His position as first prize-winner was thoroughly well deserved. We learn from this volume how he strained his faculties to accomplish this object, how he was “compelled to drench himself nightly with a most virulent poison to keep up his failing energies to the work. But nature would not submit to any such dictation, and at last the long threatened breakdown occurred, fortunately too late to deprive him of his well merited honours.” After this it was only the “shadow of Zukertort” that sustained defeat by Mackenzie, Sellman, and Mortimer, “a mortifying culmination of an otherwise magnificent performance.”

Such a triumph may be very dearly earned at the expense of shattered nerves. The strongest constitution will not stand many victories of the like kind. Mr. Minchin, however, notwithstanding sundry qualifying circumstances, claims for Dr. Zukertort that he “at present holds the honoured post of champion.” He is of opinion that his game with Blackburne “is not only by far the finest game played in this tournament, but probably within the memory of the existing generation of Chess-players. It may be fairly classed with the great game won by Anderssen of Kieseritzky more than thirty years ago.” It would take us out of our track to comment on such eulogies, which form too prominent a feature in the volume to pass altogether unnoticed. The game with Blackburne will be found in the B. C. M. for June 1883 (p. 210) and our readers may, or may not, agree with Mr. Minchin.

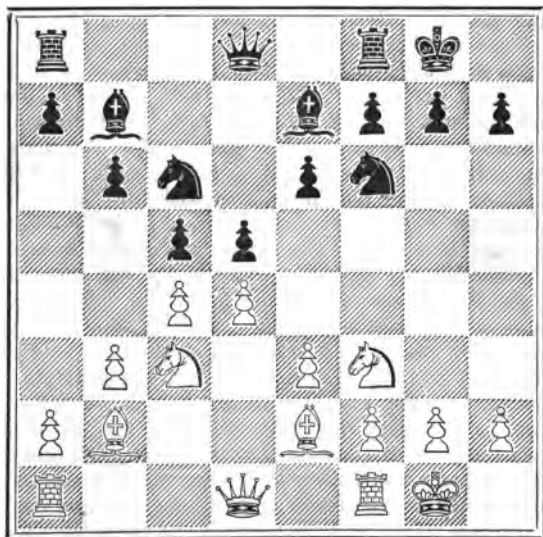
We come now to the subject of openings. Here an immense vista opens out before us. The majority of games between first-rates are either lost or seriously affected by weak moves in the openings, and the collection of games played in the International Tournament is no exception to this rule. It follows that every possible attention should be bestowed upon the discovery of a first fault. It is sure to happen sooner or later, the greatest masters being human, but the player who can put it off for one move longer than his adversary will have the best chance of success. We find scattered about the volume a variety of hints and observations requiring more space than we have at our disposal to classify and arrange. They are the result of years of study and experience, the fruit of much labour and tribulation. As an illustration of the extreme subtlety which now characterises these investigations we

find it recorded that while Mr. Blackburne as second player "always adopted the French Game in reply to P to K 4"

"Zukertort, by his practice, showed his belief that the defence has beaten the attack in all open games by always, as second player, playing P to K 4 in reply to P to K 4, except the Sicilian which he played, and unnecessarily lost, to Sellman. As first player he generally adopted some form of the close game, either 1 Kt to K B 3, 1 P to K 3, 1 P to Q 4, or 1 P to Q B 4, and never 1 P to K B 4." Blackburne, on the contrary, "moved generally 1 P to K 4 as first player." This difference between them in practice is, of course, attributable to difference of temperament. Both players naturally chose those openings with which they found themselves most successful.

The close game referred to was adopted by Zukertort as first player against Blackburne (twice), Noa, Englisch (after two draws), Mason, Tschigorin, Rosenthal, and Winawer. Zukertort won every game he played with it save one with Tschigorin which was drawn. We find in *Land and Water* the following stem — "1 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 2 P to K 3, P to K 3; 3 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 4 B to K 2, B to K 2; 5 P to B 4, P to B 4; 6 Castles, Castles; 7 P to Q Kt 3, P to Q Kt 3; 8 B to Kt 2, B to Kt 2; 9 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 3. This may be called a type position." (See diagram.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

"It is to be reached not only through the Q P opening but also in the English opening (P to Q B 4), Van 't Kruijs' (1 P to K 3), Queen's Fianchetto when adopted by first player, and in Zukertort's opening (1 Kt to K B 3). The position on each side is the same, and White has the move, consequently White for choice. But if 10 B P takes P, K P takes P; and Black has the advantage though his superiority is partly counterbalanced by White being still in possession of the move. Reverting to the type position let us play 10 R to Q B sq, B P takes P; 11 K P takes P and White's advantage is such that with scarcely any exaggeration he may be said to have in theory a won game." This is confirmed by Zukertort, who says (note A, game 3) "Early exchanges of the centre pawns, in all close openings, made by the first or second player are not advantageous....the game should be fully developed on both wings before entering on any direct line of action." The remarkable feature in this opening is the freedom with which the moves may be transposed. These transpositions are devices by which the second player may be led off the track. Turning to the games above named we find that Winawer broke off on the 2nd move with B to B 4 (game 27), Tschigorin on the 3rd move with B to K Kt 5 (game 22), Mason the same (game 21), Rosenthal on the 8th move with Kt to K 5 (game 12), Englisch on the 8th move with B P takes P (game 17), Blackburne in his second game did the same (game 28), and in his first game broke off on the 9th move with Q to K 2 (game 7), while Noa on his 9th move played Kt to Q 2 (game 8). Thus in no case did Zukertort's opponents conduct the defence on the lines laid down by Mr. Potter. It is, of course, possible that among the moves they selected may be found the rudimentary forms of openings yet unnamed, which may rival in importance those branching out of the Giuoco Piano and "the Gambit." It is noteworthy that Zukertort did not play this opening against Steinitz, "doubtless from his confidence that that master would play (against the two Knights' attack) his own defence of P to K Kt 3 which Zukertort believed to be weak."

Next to openings comprehensively described as "Irregular" the Ruy Lopez attack and the French defence were principally favoured, and after them the Giuoco Piano, and the Sicilian. Their respective merits are about equal if we may judge by results. "With the exception of a more complete study of the close game, as played by the first player, the theory of the game will be advanced but little by this tournament." However this may be, the annotators have their ideas. Steinitz, who fairly and squarely, "both as first and second player, played 1 P to K 4 throughout, unless his opponent forced on him a close game," and "never refused any opening his opponent might offer," we are told "believes thoroughly in his own continuation of 2 P to K 5 against

the French defence; also in his defence to the Lopez by 3 P to Q R 3, followed by 4 K Kt to K 2. He says (game 37) "on the whole I consider it quite as satisfactory as any of the accepted book forms." Bird is equally confident of the strength of his defence by 3 Kt to Q 5, and notes (game 232) that "Zukertort and Steinitz have, I believe, slightly wavered in their objections to it." Steinitz has the monopoly of a defence to the Evans, continued after the normal position, by 9 B to Kt 2, Kt to B 3; 10 P to Q 5, Kt to K 2, upon which he remarks (game 47) "In opposition to the books I consider the combination of Black's last two moves the best defence in this and similar forms of the Evans Gambit. The K side, though seemingly exposed by the exchange which follows, can well take care of itself, while the majority of Pawns on the other wing is sure to tell in the end without dislodging an important piece by the usual Kt to Q R 4." Mr. Mason thus speaks of a line of play he adopted in the Q P game:—1 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 2 B to B 4, P to K 3; 3 Kt to B 3, P to Q B 4; 4 P to K 3, Kt to Q B 3; 5 P to B 3 (game 187), "This move, and the peculiar treatment of the opening which it involves, though frequently adopted by White with success, is not to be generally recommended." Mr. Bird, on the other hand, is very pronounced in his recommendation of 1 P to K B 4 for the first player. (See game 93.) "It appears worthy of remark that neither Steinitz, Zukertort, nor Blackburne ever open with P to K B 4; the first-named has, in fact, openly expressed his disapproval of it. On the other hand Anderssen approved it, and Morphy played it many times, especially against Harwitz.\* At Vienna, in 1873, Anderssen, Paulsen, and Rosenthal, playing in consultation against Steinitz, Blackburne, and Bird, also commenced with P to K B 4, and were successful. In the present tournament I am the only player, except Tschigorin, who commenced with P to K B 4, and I have found no reason to modify the opinion which I have always held in its favour. Another most important consideration is that it invariably leads to a highly-interesting game." Mr. Bird's opinion in this respect is supported by the practice of Mr. Thorold. Mr. Bird speaks equally highly of his attack in the Giuoco Piano:—4 P to Q B 3, Kt to K B 3; 5 P to Q Kt 4 (game 123). "The advance of the pawns on the Queen's side, which constitutes a distinguishing feature in the attack, has been condemned by the highest authorities, still it is easier to criticise in theory than to answer in practice. There are various ways of pursuing the attack, and the capital games Bird manages to get will certainly

\* A note like this should not have been permitted to appear in the Tournament Book. We do not believe Morphy *ever* played 1 P to K B 4 in an even game. Certainly not against Harwitz, as he in every case opened with 1 P to K 4.—EDITOR.

cause it to receive more attention than it has done hitherto. Those between Bird v. Zukertort, Rosenthal, and Englisch, are all admittedly among the finest in the tournament, and lovers of novelty, if they will excuse a little eccentricity at the same time, may find interest and derive instruction and advantage from their study." These remarks are valuable as embodying the results of actual practice. Openings of which so much can be said that is good must be as useful, for ordinary play, as those supported by the theorists. A theory is a very elastic article and may be made to fit anything.

E. F.

*(To be concluded.)*

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT—LONDON, 1883.

## OPENINGS PLAYED.

GAMES RECORDED, 242.—BOOK OF THE CONGRESS, 1883.

OPENING.	Won by First Player.	Won by Second Player.	Drawn.	Total.
Irregular .....	27	15	16	58
Ruy Lopez .....	19	15	19	53
French .....	15	15	19	49
Giuoco .....	5	5	8	18
Sicilian .....	7	3	7	17
Four Knights .....	4	0	3	7
English .....	4	1	0	5
Vienna(including theSteinitz Gambit)	2	2	1	5
Three Knights .....	3	1	1	5
Scotch .....	1	1	2	4
Evans .....	2	2	0	4
Queen's Gambit declined .....	2	1	0	3
King's Bishop's Gambit.....	0	2	1	3
Two Knights' Defence .....	1	1	0	2
King's Knight's Gambit .....	1	1	0	2
Philidor .....	1	1	0	2
Petroff .....	0	1	1	2
Evans declined .....	0	1	0	1
King's Gambit declined .....	0	0	1	1
Bishops .....	0	1	0	1
	94	69	79	242

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCXXV.

Played in the match Nottingham v. Derby, Nov. 3rd, 1883.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Phillips.)	(Mr. Marriott.)	(Mr. Phillips.)	(Mr. Marriott.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 P takes K P	Kt takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	17 P takes P	Kt takes K P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	18 B to Q 4	Castles Q R (e)
4 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	19 B takes P (f)	P to K Kt 4
5 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	20 P to B 3	Kt to K B 5
6 Castles	B to K 3	21 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt
7 B to Q Kt 5 (a)	B to Q 2	22 Kt to R 5	Q tks Q Kt P
8 B to K 3	B to Kt 3	23 Q to Kt sq	Q takes Q
9 Q Kt to Q 2	Q Kt to K 2 (b)	24 K R takes Q	R to Q 6
10 B takes B ch	Q takes B	25 B to Q 4	P to Q B 4
11 P to Q 4	Kt to Kt 3	26 B takes P	R takes Q B P
12 P to Q R 4 (c)	P to Q B 3	27 R to Kt 5 (g)	R to Q sq
13 P to R 5	B to B 2	28 Kt to Kt 3	R to Q 4
14 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	29 Kt to K 4	R to B 7 (h)
15 Kt to R 3	P to Q 4 (d)		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) There are four reasons for this move but Black's reply outweighs them all.

(b) Compelling a third move of the White Bishop, while developing his own game—a minute advantage for the second player.

(c) He hastens to do as he would like to have been done by after his 7th move, and thus heaps coals of fire on the head of his opponent. The idea is to facilitate the advance of his K B P, but the process is too slow for success.

(d) This is hardly a "retort courteous," although undoubtedly correct and forcible from a Chess-playing point of view.

(e) A subtle thought, its conception being assisted by the unhappy position of White's K Kt.

(f) Both players prefer to "skittle" out of their mid-game difficulties, as will be seen anon. It is perhaps the best policy in a club match, taking the usual surroundings into consideration. But the game suffers.

(g) It is useless now to keep up the complications, for Black's K R can be brought to bear on the position more quickly than White's Knight. P to R 6 is an interesting alternative.

(h) At this point Mr. Marriott had to leave, and the game was adjudicated drawn. Mr. Marriott, however, considers that he had the better game and gives the following variations. 30 Q R to Kt sq (best), P to B 4; 31 Kt to Q 6 ch, R takes Kt; 32 B takes R, B takes B; 33 R takes P, R to B 8 ch, &c.; or Black may play 30 Kt to Q 6; 31 B to K 3, R takes R; 32 R takes R, R to R 7 threatening mate, winning a pawn with best position.

---

### GAME CCXXVI.

Played lately at the St. George's Club.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. —)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. —)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 P to Q 6	P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 P takes P	Kt to Kt 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	12 B to K Kt 5	Kt to B 3
4 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	13 Kt to B 3	P to K R 3
5 P to Q 4	P takes P	14 Q to Q 3	K to R 2
6 Castles (a)	Castles (b)	15 B tks K B P (e)	R takes B
7 P takes P	B to Kt 3	16 Kt to K 5	P takes B (f)
8 P to Q 5 (c)	Kt to K 2 (d)	17 Q tks Kt ch	K to Kt sq
9 P to K 5	Kt to K sq	18 Q tks R ch	Resigns.

---

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Experimental, as White stands to lose a Pawn without compensation if the defence is played correctly. But there are always many chances for the attack.

(b) Tried by Löwenthal in two published games with myself, and found wanting in both instances. 6 Kt takes K P is perfectly safe, provided that Black upon 7 P takes P plays 7 P to Q 4, and if then 8 R to K sq 8 B to K 2 (i) He may also play 6 P to Q 3, with at least an equal position.

(c) Any other move would allow Black to equalise the game.

(d) In one game Löwenthal played as in the text: in the other 8 Kt to Q R 4. The latter is given below as a Variation.

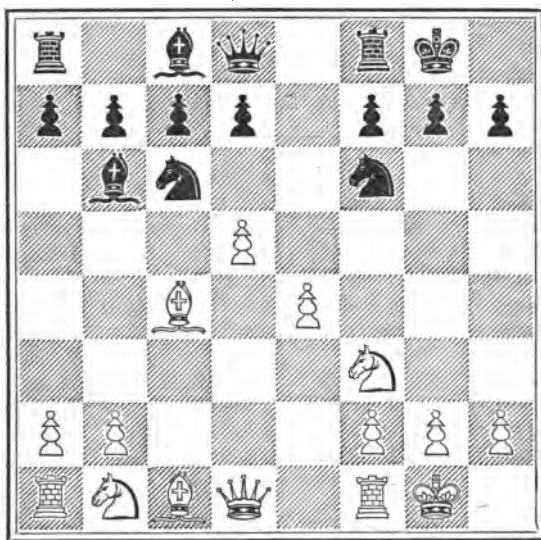
(e) Against Löwenthal I retreated B to R 4, and won ultimately (*C. P. C.*, 1868-9, I. 5.) The text move is much better, and immediately decisive.

(f) Had he attempted to save the exchange, the following moves were probable: 16 R to B sq, 17 Kt takes Kt 17 R to K sq, 18 Kt to K 7 dis ch 18 K to R sq, 19 B takes Kt 19 P takes B, 20 Q to Kt 6 20 R takes Kt (forced), 21 Q takes B P ch, &c.

Variation also from actual play (*C. P. Magazine*, 1867, p. 144).

Position after White's move 8 P to Q 5.

BLACK (MR. LÖWENTHAL.)



WHITE (MR. WAYTE.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
8	Kt to Q R 4	15 Q takes Kt	P to Q 3 (h)
9 B to Q 3	P to B 4 (g)	16 Kt to R 7 ch	K to Kt 3
10 P to K 5	Kt takes P	17 Kt tks R ch	Q takes Kt
11 B takes P ch	K takes B	18 Kt to B 3	B to B 4
12 Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt 3 !	19 P to K Kt 4	B to Q 2
13 Q to Q 3 ch	P to B 4	And White mates in three moves.	
14 P tks P e p dis ch	K takes P		

(g) P to Q Kt 4 was threatened.

(h) The exchange cannot be saved: if R moves, he is evidently mated in three moves.

## GAME CCXXVII.

Played in the Vizayanagram Tourney.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Lord.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Lord.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Kt tks B ch	P takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 B to R 6	K to R sq (f)
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3 (a)	19 P to K R 4 (g)	R to K Kt sq
4 P to Q 4	B to Q 2	20 B to Kt 7 ch	R takes B
5 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	21 Kt takes R	K takes Kt
6 Castles	B to K 2	22 P to R 5	B to Kt 4
7 B to K 3	Castles	23 R to K 3	B takes R
8 B takes Kt (b)	B takes B	24 K takes B	Q to K sq
9 Q to Q 3	Kt to Kt 5	25 P takes Kt	R P takes P
10 B to Q 2	Q to K sq (c)	26 Q to Kt 4 (h)	Q to Kt 4 ch
11 P to K R 3	P takes P	27 K to Kt sq	Q takes P
12 Kt takes P	Kt to K 4	28 R to K R 3	Q takes B P
13 Q to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3 (d)	29 Q to R 4	Q to Q 8 ch
14 Q R to K sq	B to Q 2	30 K moves	Q to R 5
15 Kt to B 5 (e)	Q to Q sq	31 Q to Kt 3	Q to K Kt 4
16 Kt to Q 5	B to K B 3	32 Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This leads to what Mr. Steinitz would call a depressed game for Black, but the defence seems otherwise a pretty safe one.

(b) The preparatory move P to K R 3 should have been played first perhaps.

(c) A good move, threatening Q R to Q sq and other eventualities.

(d) We prefer B to B 3, keeping open the chance of playing Kt to Q B 5.

(e) This is now a troublesome move for Black; the best reply perhaps was B to K B 3, but White must in any case obtain the advantage.

(f) If R to K sq, White wins a piece by P to K R 4.

(g) A refinement which entails the loss of the game. White overlooked, under time-limit pressure, that his opponent could afterwards recover the exchange by B to Kt 4; he ought therefore either at once to have taken the Rook, or after first checking at Kt 7 with the Bishop.

(h) P to Kt 3 would still give him a chance of saving his Pawns, but he was evidently demoralised.

## GAME CCXXVIII.

Played in the Vizayanagram Tourney.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Piper.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Piper.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q B 4 (a)	19 Kt to R 4 (e)	Q to B 2
2 P to K 3	P to K 3	20 R to K R 3 (f)	R to R sq
3 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	21 Q takes P	R takes Kt
4 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q Kt 3	22 Q to Kt 3	R to Kt 5
5 B to Kt 2	B to Kt 2	23 Q to Q B 3	R to Q R sq
6 P to B 4	B to K 2	24 P to B 5	Q takes P
7 B to K 2	Castles	25 Q takes Q	B takes Q
8 Kt to B 3	P to Q 4	26 B tks Kt (g)	P takes B
9 R to Q B sq	P tks B P (b)	27 R to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq
10 Kt P takes P	P takes P	28 K to B sq	R takes P
11 P takes P	Kt to B 3	29 R to Q sq	B to Q 4
12 Castles	R to Q B sq	30 R to Q B sq	R (Kt 5) to Kt 7
13 Q to R 4 (c)	Kt takes P	31 B to Q 3	R takes P oh
14 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt	32 K to K sq	B to Kt 5 oh
15 Q takes P	R to Q Kt sq	33 R to B 3	B takes R ch
16 K R to Q sq	Q to K 4	34 K moves	Mates in two moves.
17 R to Q 3	B to Q 3		
18 R to Kt 3 (d)	Q to Q B 4		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The only objection to this reply is that White may at once transform the opening into a Sicilian by P to K 4, on which account P to Q 4 is usually played as Black's first move.

(b) To know the right moment for exchanging Pawns is the chief difficulty of this *début*, which has now become a Queen's Gambit refused.

(c) An injudicious sally, giving up a valuable centre Pawn for the Q R P, and putting his Q out of play.

(d) P to Kt 3 is better.

(e) This shuts in his absent Queen and involves the loss of a piece or the exchange. R to K R 3 was the proper course, though by no means satisfactory.

(f) And now probably R to Q Kt 3 was the best move at his disposal.

(g) If instead B to R 3, Black would have answered with R takes B.

## GAME CCXXIX.

The following game is from the series played at Philadelphia between Messrs. Martinez and Steinitz. The score is taken from the *Hartford Weekly Times*.

## (Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Martinez.)	BLACK. (Mr. Steinitz.)	WHITE. (Mr. Martinez.)	BLACK. (Mr. Steinitz.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 Kt takes R	B takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 B tks Q Kt P	R to Kt sq
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	19 B to K B 3	B to Q 3
4 Kt takes P	Q to R 5	20 R to K Kt sq	K to K B sq
5 Kt to Kt 5	Q tks K P ch	21 B to K Kt 5	B to Q B 5 (g)
6 B to K 3	K to Q sq (a)	22 B takes Kt	P takes B
7 Kt to Q 2	Q to Kt 3	23 B to K 4	B to K Kt sq
8 B to Q 3 (b)	Q takes P	24 P to Kt 3 (h)	B to Q B 4
9 B to K 4	Q to R 6	25 R to Kt 2	R to Q sq
10 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3 (c)	26 P to Q B 3	R to Q 2 (i)
11 Kt to K Kt 5	Q to Q 2	27 Kt to Kt 6 ch	P takes Kt
12 Q to K 5	Kt to K 4 (d)	28 R takes P (j)	B to R 2
13 Castles Q R (e)	Kt to K B 3	29 R takes P ch	K to Kt 2
14 Q takes Kt	P takes Q	30 R to K 6	B to R 6 ch, and forces mate at once.
15 Kt tks K B P ch (f)	K to K sq		
16 R takes Q	B takes R		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A great improvement on the old move B to Kt 5 ch, which speedily gives Black a very bad game.

(b) White gets no attack by this sacrifice to compensate the loss of the second Pawn; his best continuation probably is Kt to K B 3, threatening B to Q 3, whereupon the Q could not dare to take the Kt P.

(c) It looks somewhat risky to play thus instead of keeping out the Kt by P to K R 3.

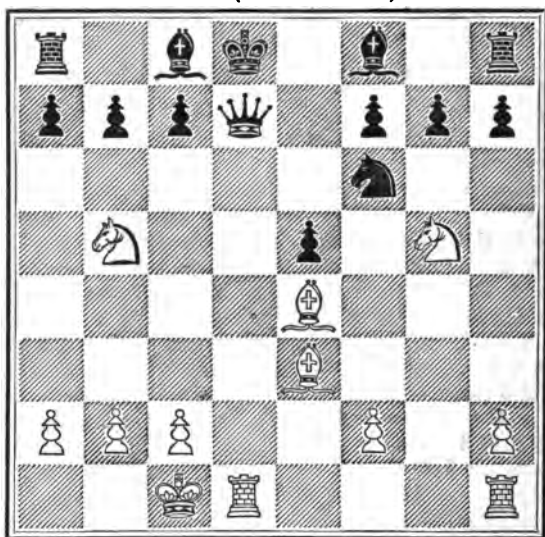
(d) Kt to R 3 was a safer mode of defence.

(e) A pretty conception, but spoilt by not being worked out properly, see next note.

(f) We give a diagram here showing the point where White failed to see his advantage; he should have now played B to K B 5, by which we think he would have turned the tables on his redoubtable antagonist.

Position after White's 15th move.

BLACK (MR. STEINITZ.)



WHITE (MR. MARTINEZ.)

(g) Cruelly destroying nearly his last hope of saving the imprisoned Kt.

(h) The only chance left lay in pushing on his K R P to R 6, in order to get his R to Kt 7, or at any rate to prevent the Black Rook from coming there.

(i) Threatening R to Kt 2, and compelling White to move his Kt if he wishes to get anything for it.

(j) He should have taken with the Bishop; Black now finishes off the game with masterly directness.

### GAME CCXXX.

The next game is one of two off-hand contests in which Mr. Max Judd of St. Louis, encountered Mr. Zukertort at the Manhattan Club, New York.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Max Judd.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Max Judd.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3

5 Castles	Kt takes P	24. P takes P	R takes Kt !
6 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 4	25 P takes R	B takes P
7 B to Kt 3 (a)	P to Q 4	26 R to Q B sq (f)	R to R 5
8 P takes P	Kt to K 2 (b)	27 QRtks P ch (g)	B takes R
9 P to B 3	B to Kt 2	28 R takes B ch	K to Kt sq
10 R to K sq	Kt to Kt 3	29 Q to Q 3	B to Kt 2
11 Kt to Q 2	B to K 2	30 R to B 2	P to Kt 4 (h)
12 B to B 2	Kt to B 4	31 B to B sq	Q to R sq
13 Kt to Q 4	Kt to K 3 (c)	32 P to B 3	P to Kt 5
14 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	33 B to B 4	P takes P
15 Q to R 5	K to Q 2	34 B to Kt 3	R to Kt 5
16 B takes Kt	P takes B	35 P to Q 5 (i)	B takes P
17 Q takes P	Q to Kt sq	36 K to B 2 (j)	Q to R 6
18 Kt to B 3	R to K B sq	37 Q to B 3	Q to Kt 7 ch
19 B to K 3	P to B 4	38 K to K 3	R to K 5 ch
20 KR to Q sq (d)	R to B 4	39 K to Q 3	Q to B 8 ch
21 P to Q R 4	P takes P	40 K to Q 2 and soon after resigned.	
22 R takes R P	K to B 2		
23 R to R 5 (e)	P to Q 5		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) White may also play, as recommended by Herr Fries, Kt takes P, but he gains no advantage by it.

(b) Introduced by Anderssen, and superior to B to K 3.

(c) Boldly giving up a Pawn and the power of Castling for the possession of two open files and the attack, which from this point remains in his hands, and is very ably conducted.

(d) We should be inclined to endeavour at once to break through Black's hedge of Pawns by P to Q R 4.

(e) R to K B 4 was stronger, as it is evident that the attack will be upon the Kt, and the exchange of pieces would relieve him.

(f) We prefer K R to R sq, followed by Q to B 2 if Black continued with R to R 5, and if he defended the R P by B to Kt 2, White could get a good counter attack by P to Q 5.

(g) Returning the gift of the exchange was unnecessary, and nothing appears to be gained by it.

(h) To prevent P to K B 4. Q to B 2 is also a good move, with the object of going to K B 6 or K R 4.

(i) Probably intending, if the B took P, to capture the R P with Q, which he soon sees he cannot do, on account of the reply R takes B ch, and P to B 7 ch, winning a clear piece.

(j) A fatal error; R to K B 2 was perhaps his best resource, but we do not think it would have saved the game.

## GAME CCXXXI.

Played in the match Manchester v. Liverpool, 17th Nov., 1883.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Hvistendahl.)	(Mr. Kipping.)	(Mr. Hvistendahl.)	(Mr. Kipping.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q to K Kt 4	P to K Kt 3 (e)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 B to Q Kt 5	Q to K 2
3 B to B 4	B to Q B 4	16 B takes R ch	Q takes B
4 P to Q B 3	P to Q 3 (a)	17 Q takes Q ch	K takes Q
5 P to Q 4	P takes P	18 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K 2
6 P takes P	B to Kt 3	19 Kt to K 4 (f)	Kt takes P
7 Castles	Kt to Q R 4 (b)	20 R to Q sq	K to B 3
8 B to K 2	B to Q 2	21 P to Q Kt 4	Kt takes P (g)
9 P to Q 5	Q to K B 3	22 R to Q 6 ch	K to Kt 4 (h)
10 B to Q 3 (c)	P to Q B 4 (d)	23 P to Q R 4 ch	K to B 5
11 P to K 5	P takes P	24 B to Kt 2	Kt to Kt 6
12 Kt takes P	Castles Q R	25 B takes R	Kt takes R
13 Kt takes B	R takes Kt	26 Kt to Q 2 mate.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Safe, but inferior to Kt to B 3.

(b) This is not good, because it puts the Kt out of play, and exposes him to danger presently. B to Kt 5 or Kt to B 3 was the proper move.

(c) An ingenious conception; nevertheless we believe in Kt to B 3 here, threatening B to K Kt 5 and P to Q Kt 4. If to obviate this White played P to Q B 4 or P to K R 3, the continuation 11 P to K 5, P takes P, 12 Kt to K 4, would yield a very powerful attack.

(d) Kt to K 2 or P to K R 3 was preferable.

(e) He could avoid the loss of the exchange by 14 P to K R 4, and 15 K to Q sq, but would then find it difficult to parry the subsequent attack.

(f) Relying on his advantage gained, White adopts a bold but scarcely sound line of action. It would be better simply to develop by B to Kt 5, R to K sq, &c.

(g) He might more safely take with the Pawn, or play the Q Kt to B 5.

(h) This was running his head into the noose indeed, but he may be forgiven on account of the pretty termination which it produces, and because in any case, with correct play, White must have won.

---

 TO OUR READERS.
 

---

The subscribers to the B.C.M. are this month brought face to face with the Co-operators who have contributed so much to the success of the Magazine, and, we trust, to the pleasure of its readers. The Editor makes the acquaintance of several of them for the first time, and is proud to be surrounded by such a well-trying band of associates and friends. We must express our thanks to the photographers who have kindly lent us the negatives, and have pleasure, as requested, in publishing their names. Mr. J. E. Shaw, of Huddersfield, has had the management of the grouping, and has also photographed the Editor. Mr. Ranken was taken at the County of Gloucester Studio, Cheltenham; Mr. Wayte by H. de Lieure, Rome; Mr. Andrews by G. Foxall, Sydenham; Mr. Bland by W. W. Winter, Derby; Mr. Finlinson by Vincent Hatch, Huddersfield; Mr. Long by Robertson & Co., Dublin; Mr. Pierce by Mr. Hawkins, Brighton; and Mr. Studd by Window and Grove, Baker Street, London.

As stated in our last we can supply copies of the picture in cabinet and imperial sizes, mounted and post free, for 1s. 6d. and 2s. 6d. respectively, also of the Editor, cabinet size, for 1s. 6d.

We send out the Jan. Magazine to all last year's subscribers, whether they have renewed their subscriptions or not; and we shall be obliged if those who have not yet done so, will at once remit for Vol. IV.

---

 REVIEW.
 

---

ONE HUNDRED CHESS PROBLEMS BY THE REV. A. C. PEARSON, M.A.  
3RD EDITION. LONDON, 1883.

200 SCHACHAUFGABEN VON DR. S. GOLD. VIENNA, 1883.

100 DES MEILLEURS PROBLEMES D'ECHECS COMPOSES PAR  
E. PRADIGNAT. PARIS, 1883.

---

(Continued from page 426, Vol. iii.)

The concluding section includes 40 four-movers of which 13 belong to the *rex solus* class (Black K unattended except by Pawns). In this style of composition the author generally shines, the sable potentate being *coaxed* into thralldom and held there, as a rule, by a very slender though infrangible thread, in a way alike scientific and pleasing.

We think him less impressive when employing a considerable force, at all events in the four-move department, although some brilliant exceptions might be cited. On the whole, however, the

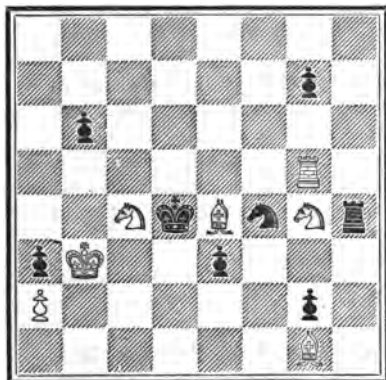
three-movers certainly carry off the palm, and by their superior quality justify the composer's evident partiality for that particular length.

Considerable pains, we gather from the preface, have been taken to test the accuracy of these 200 stratagems and apparently to good purpose, as we have not chanced to hit a single blot of consequence. A few trifling misprints occur in the solutions but these do not affect the validity of the problems and are therefore scarcely worth enumerating. We can cordially recommend the collection to British problemists although it is to be feared that the—for an unbound volume—rather high price of 7/6 may prove a drawback to its sale, outside Germany.

The following is an illustrative pair of four-movers.

No. 165.

BLACK.

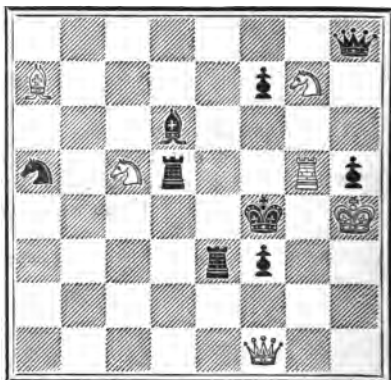


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 183.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

M. E. Pradignat's book will, we should imagine, be doubly welcome in his own country, for not only is he there recognised as the champion native composer, but his present venture is the first collection of the kind that has issued from the French press.

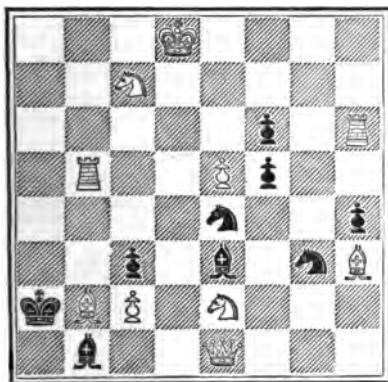
About one third of M. Pradignat's Collection is taken up with two-movers, a large and, for a master of the first class, unusual proportion. Anything like novelty of idea or mate combinations being next to an impossibility in this sadly overworked field, an author must now depend for success chiefly upon able construction and as subtle thematic disguises as the limited circumstances will permit.

In this respect our author is almost invariably seen to advantage, and the marked individuality of style which characterises his

compositions is present throughout the bi-move chapter, exercising in many instances a powerful charm over the most fastidious solver, be he never so well acquainted with the numberless like trifles that have gone before! In these 31 problems there is more-over but little of that drawback which sometimes pervades his longer compositions of otherwise striking merit, viz. overcrowding of the diagram and extreme interlacement of Pawns; in one word, *cumbersomeness*. To this criticism M. Pradignat's celebrated Paris Tourney set was to our mind notably amenable, despite its excellence in other ways. One of this set stands No. 31 in the present collection and with its doubled and tripled Pawns is an apt example showing how far the toilet of a problem may be damaged by constructive exigencies. Its companions are nearly all free from this objection and constitute upon the whole a highly meritorious series. As great beauties and favourites of ours, we may name Nos. 6, 10, 11, 14, 22, 23, 26, 28 and 29 although others run them close. Appended are two specimens from this division of the book.

No. 10.

BLACK.

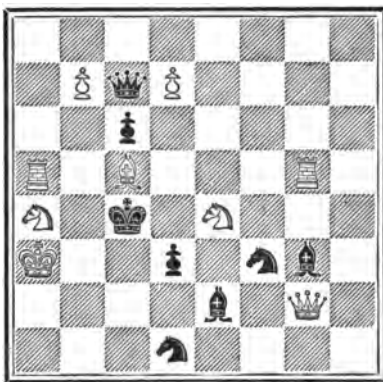


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 28.

BLACK.



WHITE.

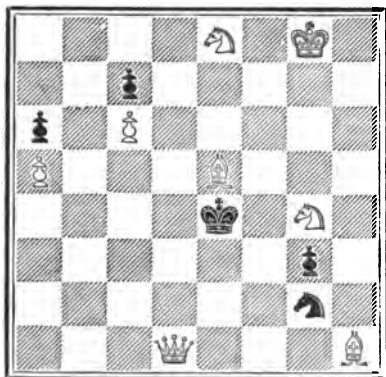
White to play and mate in two moves.

The problems in three moves are fewer than might be wished—22 in all—but their quality is undeniable. Here we find the author equally at home either in the skilful manœuvring of a small force or the strategic operations of a grand army. In nearly every problem the *ars celare artem* is observable, the attack being generally a darkly arranged ambush, direct threats being, as in the two-move section, systematically avoided. Such stratagems at Nos. 38, 42, 43, 45, 51, 52 and 53 are entitled to rank among the most

delightful gems of the art, on the score of piquant themes and artistic development. Others might be cited of as deep or even more elaborate texture, such as the perplexing No. 50 from the Paris Congress Tourney set, a very hard nut indeed ! but not so palatable to our taste as some of its companions, wherein more elbow room is allowed to the contending forces and less use is made of over hackneyed ideas by previous composers. M. Pradignat has apparently a particular predilection for Healey's Bristol theme and has employed, or rather varied, it three times in Nos. 37, 41 and 50 successfully enough ; still, we prefer him when drawing rather on his own plentiful stock of "tricks" than when invoking the shadows of the past. All the trio above named are nothing if not Bristolian, the outside variations being of minor consequence, not strong enough, indeed, to stand comparison with the main inspiration. Such exceptionally celebrated Chess thoughts as Healey's or "the Indian" ought not to re-figure except in combination with other ideas fine enough to stand alone on their individual merits. These remarks more especially apply to tourney problems, such as No. 50, in which it is to be presumed originality or its converse still counts for something. Students will find in M. Pradignat's two and three-movers excellent lessons in working problem strategy, how to combine ideas and how best to hide the clue to the labyrinth. Problemists, however advanced, cannot but derive pleasure from contemplating the accompanying pair of gems.

No. 38.

BLACK.

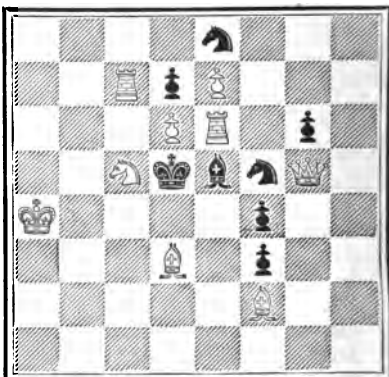


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 43.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

H. J. C. A.

*(To be continued.)*

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The return match between the New York Manhattan and Philadelphia Clubs took place on Nov. 24th at the Natorium Hall, Philadelphia. The same 15 players on each side as had fought in the previous match at New York again met in deadly combat, but this time with a different result, for whereas at New York the Philadelphians held their own and secured a drawn battle, they were now unable to make any stand against the invading army, and were defeated by 9 games to 4, 2 others being drawn. Whether this was owing to their transgressing the principles of the Quaker City by *fighting* within its bounds we cannot tell, (perhaps the ghost of William Penn may have appeared to some of them) but truth it is that their arms (or rather brains) were stronger when at a distance from it, even though they might naturally be somewhat weary with the journey. On this occasion Messrs. Mackenzie, Delmar, Davidson, G. Baird, Isaacson, Lipschütz, Hanham, Cohn, and Mohle were the victorious knights in the New York battalion; Mr. Teed had a drawn fight with Mr. Reichhelm, and Mr. De Visser with Mr. Kaiser; Messrs. Ryan, Simonson, J. Baird, and Blackmar were the vanquished, but the latter only by forfeit, on account of his absence when the fray began.

Mr. Zukertort has certainly not gone to America for "rest" though he may perhaps have found "recreation" in the various Chess contests in which he has engaged since his arrival at New York. Since the simultaneous games with 23 opponents recorded in our last, he has given two blindfold exhibitions, besides playing a large number of ordinary games at the Manhattan Club. In his first blindfold *séance* on Nov. 10th he had 12 antagonists, but was only successful with 4, drawing with 2 others, and losing to the rest. The winners against him were Messrs. Rice, Isaacson, Pinkham, Merian, Baird, and Fisher. The second exhibition was at the Steinway Hall on Nov. 23rd, when he had 8 opponents, among whom were the veteran F. Perrin, who played with Morphy in the Congress of 1857, the celebrated problemist Carpenter, and Mr. Parnell, the Irish leader's brother. The result was a victory for the unseeing player in the three games with Messrs. Carpenter, Perrin, and Pinkham, *parties nulles* with Messrs. Frankel, Merian, and Parnell, and defeat in his contests with the two rising young players of the Manhattan Club, Messrs. Isaacson and Simonson. Mr. Zukertort will probably be invited to visit the Montreal Chess Club shortly, and there is some talk of his also going to Havana. We are sorry to see that some of the American and Canadian papers continue to dub him "the champion of the world"—a title

to which he has no right, and which we think he ought himself to repudiate until he has proved himself superior to Mr. Steinitz in a set match.

The sixth annual handicap tourney of the Manhattan Club commenced on Oct. 22nd with 18 entries, including all the strongest players. The odds system adopted is much the same as that now in practice at our own St. George's Club, (see p. 421 of our last number) and Capt. Mackenzie is placed in a class by himself. Mr. Delmar is at present leading.

A grand international tournament, to be held in America early in 1884, is being mooted. The annual congress of the Western New York, and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association was to be opened at Elmira on Dec. 26th, to which all the noted players now in the States have been invited.

GERMANY.—The tourney at Berlin alluded to in our November issue is now very nearly over. There were 14 entries, among whom were Herren von Gottschall and Schallopp, Dr. Blumenthal, and nearly all the chief local players. Herren von Scheve and Specht had up to date made the best scores. About 900 marks, we believe, will be the amount of the prizes.

AUSTRALIA.—It is announced that, after some years interval, the intercolonial telegraph match between Victoria and New South Wales was to be revived, and was fixed to be played on Nov. 9th. Our next advices will doubtless contain an account of this interesting contest. At the annual meeting of the Adelaide Club a proposition that South Australia should in future take part in this trial of strength was considered, but no decision seems to have been come to. We earnestly hope that "a triangular duel" will henceforth form part of the Chess news that we annually receive from our Australian colonies, and that in due time Queensland will also find herself strong enough to participate in the intercolonial telegraph match. The handicap of the Adelaide Club was fast approaching completion, and the first prize seemed by the score to be a certainty for Mr. Machin with 16 won games, and only 2 lost.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

### ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

The number of entries in the handicap has been raised to 20 by the addition of Mr. Gover, jun. placed in Class I. B. and the Rev. W. Jowitt, III. B. Mr. Curling has been moved up half a class, into IV. B. Mr. Wayte, as the winner of four out of the

last six Handicaps (not having competed in the other two), is penalised in four games: Mr. Crichton has the same number added to his score. Two games weekly are expected as a minimum from each player, and the Handicap may thus last till the end of March or even till Easter: but a quicker rate of progress is generally found practicable, and some scores are already well advanced.

W. W.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

The week ending 1st Dec. will be remembered in Glasgow as one of great interest to the local Chess-players, owing to Mr. Blackburne's successful visit. On Monday the 26th November he played 23 simultaneous games at the Queen's Park Chess Club, winning 17, losing 3 (to Messrs. Court, Harrison and Haddow), and drawing 3. On the 27th and 28th Mr. Blackburne played 14 and 10 games respectively at the Glasgow Chess Club, winning all except 2 draws. On the 30th he encountered 20 antagonists at the Central Club, winning 14, drawing 4 and losing to Messrs. Young and Russell. Mr. Blackburne also played a large number of miscellaneous games during the week, and wound up with a highly appreciated blindfold exhibition on Saturday afternoon, 1st December. The names of his opponents, with the openings played, are as follows:—(1) Outram (Petroff's Defence); (2) Tait (French Defence); (3) Abrahams (Kieseritzky Gambit); (4) Quin (Centre Gambit); (5) Fyfe (Scotch Gambit); (6) Crum (Sicilian Defence); (7) Pirrie (Vienna Opening); and (8) Forsyth (Danish Gambit). Of these Mr. Blackburne won the first seven. No. 8 was considerably in favour of his opponent—he having a Pawn extra and the better position—but as there was a great deal of play in the ending, Mr. Forsyth accepted a draw.

The Fyfe Gambit (1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3, 3 P to Q 4) invented nine months ago by Mr. Fyfe of Glasgow, which was very popular at the time of its invention but subsequently fell into desuetude, was revived during Mr. Blackburne's visit. He played it in attack and defence—in both successfully. Mr. Blackburne indicated an opinion that it resulted in an even game.

The number of parties willing to become Members of the Scottish Chess Association, augurs well for the success of the Institution, 138 having, up till the middle of Dec., been enrolled.

A match between the Glasgow Chess Club and the Central Club, came off in the rooms of the former on 8th Dec. Several matches have been played between these clubs, but with no decisive result, an odd game having more than once decided the contest. On this occasion, however, the Glasgow Chess Club were victors by 19 games to 12.

D. F.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

**WORCESTER CHESS CLUB.**—A match between the married and single members took place on November 26th. The benedicts made a good fight, but were beaten by the bachelors in the proportion of four games to three, seven champions on each side taking part in the battle.

On December 10th Mr. Ranken engaged in a simultaneous contest with eight members of the club, and after three hours' fighting, the result showed that he had won five games, lost one to Mr. H. Jones, drawn one, and left one, which was rather in his favour, unfinished, owing to the exigencies of the last train. Mr. J. Wood, the veteran Secretary of this club for thirty years, having expressed his wish to retire from the office, we hope that an energetic successor may be found, who will get up matches between the members, handicap tourneys, and day contests, or correspondence matches with other clubs. Nothing in this way has been attempted for a considerable time, the prevailing idea seeming to be *quieta non movere*, and the old members, to whose wishes much deference is paid, appearing to prefer ordinary games. There are, however, a good many younger recruits who chafe for more vigorous action, and for their sake, as well as for the benefit of the whole club, we hope that the present state of things will soon give way to greater activity.

On Thursday, November 29th, a match at Chess was played in the large room of the Dewsbury Church Institute, between the Dewsbury and Huddersfield Chess Clubs. It was arranged that two games should be played by each couple of players, and that unfinished games should be adjudicated upon by the Rev. M. E. Thorold and Mr. T. S. Yates. It was arranged at the request of the Dewsbury players—as it was stated that there was little difference in the strength of their men—that opponents should be chosen by lot. When the lots had been cast play commenced and resulted as follows:—Huddersfield:—Mr. J. Jessop  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. A. Finlinson 0 1, Mr. C. E. Hobson 0, Mr. W. H. Wolstenholme  $\frac{1}{2}$  1, Mr. A. P. Wilson 1 1, Mr. E. Dyson 1, Mr. J. P. Robertson  $\frac{1}{2}$  1, Mr. E. E. Fleming  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. T. S. Yates 1 1, Total, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Dewsbury:—Mr. G. Crawshaw  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. M. E. Thorold 1 0, Master W. Jackson 1, Mr. J. Woodhead  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. W. W. Yates 0 0, Mr. J. N. Wilkinson 0, Mr. W. J. Eggleston  $\frac{1}{2}$  0, Mr. W. W. Fox 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. M. Rhodes 0 0, Total, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Before leaving, the Huddersfield team were hospitably entertained by the Dewsbury Club.

**THE INNER TEMPLE.**—Mr. Wm. Wylls Mackeson, Q.C., has been elected Treasurer of the Hon. Society of the Inner Temple for the ensuing year in succession to Mr. Dowdeswell, Q.C. *Times*, Nov. 29th.—Mr. Mackeson is a prominent member of the St. George's Chess Club.

Mr. A. Marriott, of Nottingham, visited the Bournemouth Chess Club on Monday evening, December 3rd, for the purpose of encountering the members in simultaneous play. A goodly number of local players attended, and much interest was manifested. His opponents were Messrs. A. Thomson, T. Reed, Leonard, T. Rebbeck, C. Rebbeck, Oakley, J. C. Harvey, and S. W. Hallen. Mr. Marriott played very rapidly, his chief opening being the "Allgaier Gambit," which completely nonplussed his antagonists. After a little more than two hours' play 14 games had been completed of which the Nottingham champion had won 13 and lost 1, Mr. Leonard being the fortunate player. The Bournemouth players have elected Mr. Marriott an honorary member of their club.

A match between the Bournemouth and Southampton Chess Clubs was played at Southampton on Tuesday, December 4th, and resulted in a victory for the home players by four games. Twenty players took part in the match, and the contest was very close and exciting. Mr. Marriott acted as leader to the Bournemouth team, and won both his games against Mr. Blake, the Southampton captain, and Mr. Charles Rebbeck succeeded in twice beating his opponent in highly creditable style. Mr. Thomson also fought stoutly for his side, but Mr. Leonard appeared to be a little over-matched. On the whole, the Bournemouth team, though defeated, have reason to be satisfied with this, their first match. Score:—

• Bournemouth, 8 ; Southampton, 12.

On Thursday the 13th December a match came off between the St. Alban's and the North Herts Chess Clubs, at the headquarters of the former club. The prize was the silver Chess Challenge Cup presented to the County of Herts by Arthur Giles Puller, Esq. in 1880, of which the St. Alban's Club had been the holders until now. The score, North Herts  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , St. Alban's  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , shows that the North Herts won by three games, and so carried off the prize.

A match was played at Havant on Saturday, December 15th, between the Southampton Club and the Chichester and Havant Clubs combined. Score:—Southampton,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  ; Chichester and Havant,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

A match was played on Saturday, Dec. 15th, in the large room of the Queen's Hotel, Leeds, between the Manchester Athenæum Chess Club and the Hull Church Institute Chess Club. Many visitors and prominent Chessists attended during the afternoon.

Play began at 2-30, the players being paired according to recognised strength. Mr. Bateson Wood of Manchester took the chair at the tea (*à la fourchette*), and in a happy speech pledged success to Chess. Mr. Wood referred to the late County match, and called upon Mr. Hussey to say when it would be convenient for Yorkshire again to meet Lancashire. Mr. Clarke of Hull also spoke upon the subject. Mr. Hussey said that the important question regarding the inter-county match came from a source that demanded a reply. The West Yorkshire Chess Association would meet in Leeds next April, and he would lay the question of the contest before them in all its bearings. When their wishes were known and had been endorsed by players of the East and North Ridings, he would undertake to convey the result to the head-quarters of the Lancastrian forces. The score was as follows:—Manchester Athenæum, 17; Hull Church Institute, 4.

The Painting, by Signor Mussini, of Leonardo da Cutri at the Court of Philip II., which was described at page 381 of our last volume, has been photographed, and is published, mounted, in two sizes for 1/- and 5/- respectively, by F. Bruckmann, Munich. If we receive sufficient orders we shall be glad to procure copies for our readers. The picture is a very fine one.

There is a description of odds in Chess which some players are apt to take without leave or acknowledgment. It is the privilege of retracting a move. We have met with players who have claimed superiority to others because they have beaten them after taking back more than one move during the game. We have even known them shabby enough to take back moves when they have a piece ahead. This is, of course, altogether wrong. The laws of Chess provide for it but nobody likes to be disagreeable. As a rule it is not worth while. We note, however, that "East Marden," writing to *Land and Water*, proposes to recognise the privilege of retracting a move among the odds by which players of different strength may be handicapped. It is a good idea. "East Marden" considers "one such retraction equal to pawn and move," and his proposition is that the move may be taken back after seeing the adversary's reply.

In the *Chess-Player's Chronicle* for October, 1880, a new defence to the Lopez is given as the invention of Mr. Fraser "by which he thinks Black can equalise the game":—1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 4 B to R 4, P to Q Kt 4; 5 B to Kt 3, Kt to R 4; 6 Kt takes P, Kt takes B; 7 R P takes Kt, Q to K 2; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 9 Kt to K B 3, Q takes P ch; 10 B to K 3, &c. A correspondent sends us the following variations as the result of his experience with this defence. In the first White broke off at the

6th move with 6 Castles, Kt takes B; 7 R P takes Kt, P to Q 3; 8 P to Q 4, P to K B 3; 9 Kt to Q B 3, B to Kt 2; 10 P to Q 5, P to K Kt 4; 11 Kt takes Kt P, P takes Kt; 12 Q ch, K to Q 2; 13 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to K 2; 14 Q mates. In the second variation Black tried 10 Kt to K 2 (in lieu of P to K Kt 4) and the game went on:—11 Kt to K 2, Kt to Kt 3; 12 Kt to Kt 3, B to B sq; 13 Kt to B 5, Kt to K 2; 14 Kt (B 3) to R 4, P to Kt 3; 15 Kt to K 3, B to K R 3; 16 P to K B 4, B takes P; 17 Kt to Kt 4, B takes Kt; 18 Q takes B, B takes B; 19 Q R takes B, P to B 4; 20 P takes P, Kt takes Q P; 21 P takes P, P takes P; 22 Kt takes P and Black resigns. Our correspondent naturally concludes that Mr. Fraser's 6th move is not the best for the attack. He appears to have reason on his side notwithstanding sundry questionable moves on the part of the second player.

Mr. Bird having "relinquished" the editorship of the Chess column in the *Sheffield Independent*, the proprietors announce that "they have made arrangements with a very competent Chess-player to take his place." We notice that the first game in the new series is copied from the B. C. M., notes and all, without the customary acknowledgment. We presume this is an inadvertence and that the rest of the column consists of original matter. A very liberal amount of space is allotted every week to the department, which promises to become one of the best in the Provinces.

The *Irish Sportsman* of December 15th, containing No. 2 of the new Chess column alluded to in our last, has duly reached us and we heartily welcome this representative of Irish Chess. From this single number we judge that the Editor has opinions of his own and will express them without fear or favour. Also that dullness will not be cultivated at the expense of wit and humour. The address of the paper is 36, North Great George's Street, Dublin.

A match was played at Derby on Wednesday December 12th between Derbyshire and Leicestershire. The latter county was victorious by 9 games to 7.

Mr. J. Russell, Glasgow, has won the first prize of £2 in the *English Mechanic* Correspondence Game Tourney, having won ten games out of eleven.

Mr. J. Pierce, Bryn Rhedyn, Llandwrog, Carnarvon, will be glad to receive the names of any who would like to join a similar tourney for 1884: entrance fee, 5s.

In the *English Mechanic* Solution Tourney Mr. C. Planck won the first prize, having scored full marks.

We have received the December number—with Christmas Supplement—of "The Lark," Songs, Ballads, and Recitations for the People, edited by W. C. Bennett, price one penny monthly.

As this part contains that lovely poem by the Earl of Lytton, "The Chess Board," commencing "My little love, do you remember," &c., we should advise every Chess-player to purchase a copy. Publishers, Messrs. Hart & Co., 22, Paternoster Row, London.

We are sorry to learn that the late Inspector Shenele has left a widow and two young daughters very ill provided for. We have been requested to open a subscription for them in our columns which we have pleasure in doing. Any sum great or small that may be sent to us will be acknowledged in our next number, and we will undertake to see that the money is expended to the best advantage. The case is a very deserving one, and we trust that at this festive season Chess-players will not grudge a trifle for the family of one who has, in humble circumstances, worked so hard for the game.

We have received a copy of a small pamphlet of eight pages entitled "Chess-Draughts, a new family game combining the principles of Chess with the easiness of Draughts." It may be had of Mr. J. Leon, 29 de Beauvoir Square, London, N., for threepence. The author, Mr. Henry Richter, thinks that Chess requires not only "a superior mental intellect of the player, but also a continuous practice, in order to be played well and correctly." He also asserts that "Draughts are worn out." For ourselves we are of opinion that Chess can easily be learnt by any person of average intelligence, and we are equally sure that draught players will deny the statement that their favourite pastime is played out. The new game has this advantage, that neither Chess nor draught players would have much difficulty in understanding it, and the votaries of each game might in some cases be inclined to try their hand at a new combination that brings into play the peculiarities of both recreations.

Rule 2 of the revised International Chess Code, drawn up by Messrs. Donisthorpe and Woodgate, states that "before the beginning of the first game the first move and choice of colour are to be determined by lot. The first move changes alternately in match play." In some clubs it is usual to change the colour after every game, so that the first move is always played by White. Uniformity is desirable in this respect, and another line added would have put this matter right.

The same with Rule 10. "A pawn reaching the 8th square must be named as a Queen or piece, &c." Why not add "of the same colour," and so dispose at once of much nonsense that has been written and will continue to be written about this rule?

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

**CHALLENGE PROBLEM TOURNNEY.**—We propose issuing full details of this scheme next month and meanwhile proceed to state the chief points which will probably figure in the programme.

1st.—A problem and solution tourney will run side by side.

2nd.—Problems to be not less than four and not to exceed ten moves in length. Either ordinary or sui-mates to be available.

3rd.—Competing positions must reach the Problem Editor not later than June 30th, 1884. Publication will, however, commence as soon as a number of problems are received sufficient to ensure the carrying out of the scheme.

4th.—Each competitor may contribute one or two problems at his option.

5th.—Prizes, in money and Chess books, will be awarded in both competitions.

6th.—Solvers will be invited to forward reviews with their solutions, and the final award will to a considerable extent be based upon the results of their exertions as a test of difficulty.

7th.—Solutions will not be published monthly but at such intervals as will afford competitors ample time to test the various positions.

We shall feel obliged to intending competitors at home and abroad if they will announce their adhesion and favour us with any suggestions that may strike them as calculated to improve our plan.

**LA NUOVA RIVISTA DEGLI SCACCHI FIFTH TOURNNEY.**—The following award—in advance of the judicial report—was published in our contemporary's October-November number. 1st Prize, *Quotit ungula campus*. 2nd Prize, *Gleichberichtigung für alle*. 3rd Prize, *Castanet*. 4th Prize, *Chioggia*. Honourably mentioned, 1st, *Hazard*; 2nd, *Bis dat qui cito dat*; 3rd, *ex æquo, Otium, Suaviter in modo, Morieris in bello, Quamquam*.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A. T., Newport.—Glad to hear from you again. The new problem looks a teaser. We will examine it shortly. Please forward solution. If correct, shall we retain it for our proposed Challenge Tourney? The long winded one is such a veritable sea serpent, that we fear solvers will be afraid to touch it!

H. E. M. S., Brighton.—No. 1 is cooked by 1 P or B to K 4 ch &c. No. 3 can be done in two moves by 1 Kt takes P ch &c. The others are too easy for our columns.

J. P., Bath.—You seem to be right about C. R. B.'s three-mover. It might also be cured by adding a Black P at Q R 2. Tourney positions crowded out.

G. H. Withers, Colombo.—With pleasure! No. 1. 1 K to Kt sq, P ch, 2 R takes P, P one, 3 K to B 2, K takes Kt, 4 K to Q 3 dis mate. No. 2. 1 B to Q B 2, K takes Kt, 2 B to Q sq, K to B 5 (a), 3 P to K 4, P takes P *en pas*, 4 R mates. (a) K to Q 7, 3 R to K B sq, K moves, 4 B mates. Are there any players or composers among the natives in Ceylon?

C. E. T., Clifton.—Your letter went temporarily astray, owing to incomplete address—"Sydenham" only! No 17A is cooked thus: 1 Q to Kt 4, 2 Kt to K 6 or Kt 3, &c.; and 19 by 1 Q to Q 6 ch, K to B 5 best, 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—We rather prefer substituting Kt for P to cure your four-move sui. It shall appear soon. Your last can be done in three by 1 R takes P at K 6, P takes R (a), 2 Q to Kt 2, &c. (a) K to B 8, 2 R takes P at K 7, &c.

M. Brunin, Moulins.—Solutions to Dr. Gold's problems correct. In future please address Problem Editor.

The prize offered for best solutions of the problems in our last number has been won by Mr. J. A. Miles. 2nd, H. E. M. S., Brighton. 3rd, Mercutio.

\* \* In addition to those acknowledged in our last, competing Knight's Tours have been received from "Then, with your will, go on," L. W. Stanton, "Try," "Halb Kinderspiel," and "Festina lente." The award will appear in B. C. M. for February.

Solutions of Tourney Problems unavoidably stand over.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 199.—1 K to R 2, K takes P (a), 2 R to Q 4, &c. (a) K to B 4 or Q 4 (b), 2 Q to Kt 3, &c. (b) P to B 4 (c), 2 R to K 4 ch, &c. (c) P to Kt 4, 2 R takes P ch, &c.

No. 200.—1 Kt to K 6, B takes B (a), 2 R to Kt 4 ch, &c. (a) K takes Kt or Kt takes B, 2 Kt to B 5 ch, &c.

No. 201.—1 R to Kt 4, R to R 4 (a), 2 B to B 6, R to K 4, 3 R to Kt 7, R anywhere except K 8 mate, 4 Takes R, P mates. (a) R to Q Kt 4, 2 R takes R, P to Kt 7 ch, 3 R takes P ch, P takes R mate.

202.—1 R to R 5 ch, 2 B to K Kt sq ch, 3 P to Kt 3, 4 K to Kt 2, 5 Kt to Q 2 ch, 6 Kt to Kt 3 ch, 7 Kt to R 5 ch, 8 Kt at R 5 takes P at B 3, B takes Q mate.

B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. II.

PROBLEM XLVIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM XLIX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM L.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM LI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 203.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 204.—By J. JESPERSEN,  
DENMARK.

BLACK.

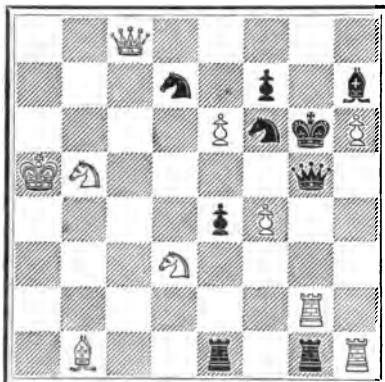


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 205.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.

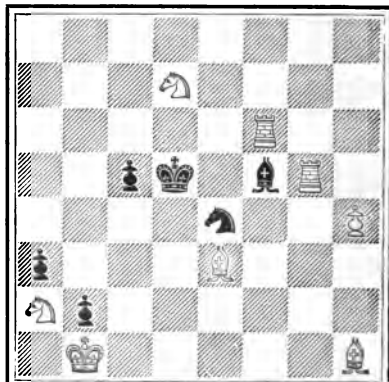


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 206.—By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in six moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

FEBRUARY, 1884.

---

## MY NURSE.

[From a collection of Poems about to appear under the Editorship  
of Mr. C. Tomlinson.]

---

I HAD been ill ; night after night  
I wandered into wildest dreams,  
Roused were the sleepers with affright  
At the fierce terror of my screams.

I better grew ; was wont to lie  
Where the sun smiled on me for hours,  
Where breezes, with melodious sigh,  
Came laden with the breath of flowers.

I had a nurse, a fair young girl,  
With deep blue eyes of love and truth,  
Shaded by many a clustering curl,  
Rich in the golden light of youth.

And often would she sit with me,  
And while I held her fairy hands,  
Would tell me tales of mystery,  
And stories of far distant lands.

But sometimes I would tire of these,  
Sick still for very weariness,  
Till once, when nothing else would please,  
She taught to me the game of Chess.

And I, with boyish eagerness,  
Would play all day and never stir,  
Partly for love I bore to Chess,  
Partly for love I bore to her.

Then in the pauses of the game,  
 She used to kiss me if I won,  
 And if I lost 'twas all the same,  
 I had the kisses every one.

She's gone, the heroine of my song,  
 Those true blue eyes another owns,  
 And all her kisses now belong  
 They tell me, to a Mr. Jones.

Ah, happy Jones! those eyes are thine,  
 And I, perchance, may see them never;  
 But to Caissa, the divine,  
 I pledge my fealty for ever.

---

## THE GRAND TOURNAMENT OF 1883.

---

*(Concluded from page 11.)*

THE opening move advocated by Mr. Bird (1 P to K B 4) has little to recommend it in theory. It does not even stop the reply 1 P to K 4 if the second player likes to play the From gambit. In practice there are compensations, and the question to consider is how familiarity with the obscure resources of an unusual development will weigh against a rigid adherence to the minor principles. The move 1 P to K B 4 was played by Morphy, as second player, against Harrwitz, in reply to 1 P to Q 4. Much is made of this fact, but the opening is certainly better understood now than it was in Morphy's time.

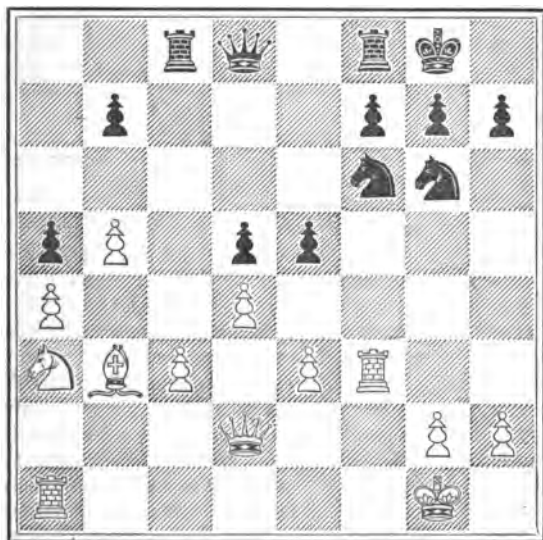
In the French game Zukertort has an idea in 10 P to Kt 3 for the first player after the opening moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 3; 2 P to Q 4, P to Q 4; 3 P takes P, P takes P; 4 Kt to K B 3, Kt to K B 3; 5 B to Q 3, B to Q 3; 6 Castles, Castles; 7 Kt to B 3, P to B 3; 8 Kt to K 2, Q to B 2; 9 Kt to Kt 3, B to K 3. 10 P to Kt 3 he notes "may be recommended, I think, for it enables White to carry on operations on both wings, which may supplement each other." (Game 11.)

The result of the games played with the Sicilian defence, as given on page 11, B. C. M., is apparently against this opening. Irrespective, however, of game 31 "unnecessarily lost" by Zukertort, it will be found that games 138 and 164 were lost by moves for which the opening cannot be held responsible.

The difference of opinion that exists with regard to the defence to the Lopez shows that the true theory has yet to be discovered. It is still undetermined whether it is better to play 3 P to Q R 3, or to let the first player's Bishop stand on Q Kt 5. The latter has been held of late to be the only "absolutely correct defence." The *Synopsis* alludes to 3 P to Q R 3 as a loss of time in certain variations. Mr. Steinitz has repeatedly pointed out its disadvantages. In the earlier part of the Tournament Zukertort played 3 Kt to K B 3, but on and after the 7th June he played 3 P to Q R 3, his opponents being Steinitz, Winawer, Rosenthal, and Mackenzie. As an annotator he is silent on the subject. When theory and practice do not accord in such important games it is usually the former that requires reconsideration.

As we look further into the book we find numerous illustrations of this observation. The following are taken almost at random.

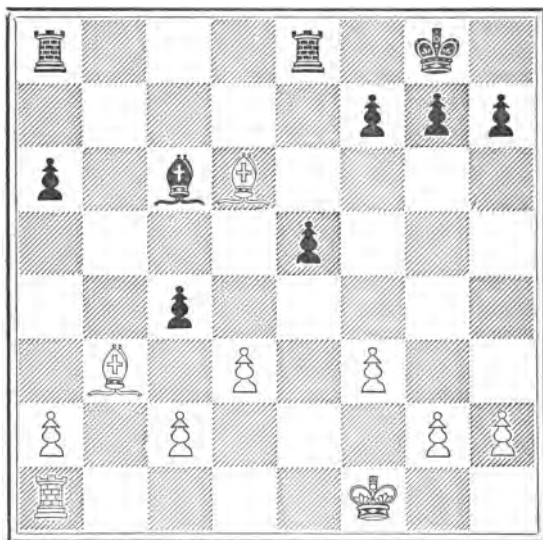
BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (MR. BIRD) TO PLAY.

This position occurs in the fine game with Zukertort (No. 18) referred to by Mr. Bird. (B. C. M. p. 11.) Here theory supports White's play of 18 B to B 2, to keep the Black Kt out of his game; but what says Zukertort? (Note c.) "It would have been much better, I think, to advance the threatened Q B Pawn." The next illustration is to be found in a game (No. 4) between Mackenzie and Zukertort.

BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (MR. MACKENZIE) TO PLAY.

The former (White) naturally plays 20 B takes P. Zukertort, however, notes "White's sole aim should be to prevent the hostile Rooks from entering into promising action. He should therefore retake, I think, with the Pawn, which would enable him to block the Q's file by playing P to B 5." The clash of style against style, of principle against principle, the higher law ruling the lower, would be an interesting subject to consider, but would require an essay to itself. There is ample material for it in this collection. Every combatant in the Tournament has some well-marked trait which distinguishes him from his fellows. Some of the incidents are even picturesque. Nor is it necessary to resort to the imagination to put them in this point of view. With the book in our hands we are in the midst of the tournament. The performance, like a Chinese play, is always going on. In the front, as a matter of course, we see Zukertort. "Little need to speak of Lancelot in his glory." Next him is Steinitz, the "wary wise" warrior, prepared like Ivanhoe to meet his foe with any or every weapon—with Queen, with Rook, with Knight, with Bishop, or with Pawn—in gambit or close game as he may think fit. But "mine old ward" does not answer. We see the hero of many fights borne to the ground by Englisch and Tschigorin! Not far off is Blackburne with the

impetuous Bird behind, urging him on. By and by we see Bird, in his turn, making an onslaught upon Englisch, the restless, the rapid, preparing to smite, but lo!—a feint and “stalemate” is the cry! Now comes Tschigorin, “with a grand Chess future before him,” unhorsing in both encounters Steinitz, Mackenzie, and Sellman. Then Englisch, the insatiable, once more in full tilt, sometimes disregarding victory in his overwhelming desire to live to fight another day. There we behold Mackenzie, throwing away his shield after a hard hit from Tschigorin. Mason, vying with Zukertort, with a firmer seat and a surer lance than he has ever shown before. Rosenthal, a variable star, carrying away the special prize for brilliancy from Steinitz, Zukertort, Mackenzie, and Mortimer. Winawer, vainly trying on Zukertort the wiles with which he has so often succeeded aforetime. Noa, the stalwart, who, with Mackenzie, might in point of personal appearance “give the others 15 moves in a hundred;” and behind Noa, in a corner to themselves, a little band of unmercenary knights who must not be left unsung, Sellman, Mortimer, and Skipworth, gallantly fighting to deserve their fame. Nor do they altogether fail. In striking down Zukertort, who “thought to do while he might yet endure,” Sellman and Mortimer “did well and worshipfully.”

Where can we see a finer show? In addition, we have 52 games selected from the Vizianagram Tournament. Mr. Minchin states that “no official copy of the games was recorded!” Further that “some of the best games in this tournament have been lost!” Something wrong here.

In end-games the 1883 Tournament strikes us as being particularly rich. It is only to be expected, taking into account the skill of the players, and the fact that the art of playing for end-games is now so much studied. We, purposely, do not lift this corner of the curtain. A great Roman lady was in the habit of concealing a portion of her face for the same reason. It is besides convenient, we add, as a postscript.

In thus running through the work, we have limited ourselves to points which are of interest to Chess-players all the world over. We reserve for future consideration a “revised International Chess Code, drawn up by Messrs. Donisthorpe and Woodgate, the committee appointed for that purpose, and published for the consideration of Chess-players, and especially for the managers of future International Chess Tournaments.” There are other points, which lovers of ornamentation in books, also the Metropolitan clubs, and players, may, we imagine, find noteworthy. There is a little in the book that might with advantage be cut out, and there is not a little repetition. The system of arrangement “in order of merit” should have been extended to the score diagram of the

Vizianagram Tournament. One of its weak points, as applied to the games, is that it makes it appear as if the chief merit of some of the leading games was in being lost to Zukertort.

The book, as arranged, is a splendid monument of Zukertort's genius, and its cost, material included, may be estimated at about £2000! How much more in the way of brain power, special training, and shattered nerves, deponent sayeth not. Taking into account the last item, unprofessional players may learn to accept with resignation the very secondary position assigned to them, and to read with equanimity the remark with which the Editor dismisses one of their representatives, viz:—"that while there is a perceptible difference, there is no impassable gulf that separates the highest amateur form from that of the great masters." E. F.

### MAJOR TOURNAMENT.—LONDON, 1883.

### INDEX TO OPENINGS.—BOOK OF THE CONGRESS, 1883.

#### KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING.

Four Knights	...	...	163, 176, 184, 255, 259, 271, 307
Giuoco	...	9, 21, 26, 36, 69, 104, 124, 125, 130, 136, 138, 166,	171, 219, 220, 247, 265, 285
Petroff	...	...	112, 254
Philidor	...	...	122, 244
Three Knights	...	...	14, 70, 72, 76, 90
Two Knights	...	...	143, 167
Ruy Lopez	...	1, 17, 19, 20, 22, 29, 31, 39, 43, 49, 50, 64, 65,	74, 78, 80, 85, 86, 87, 93, 97, 98, 109, 145, 157, 165,
		171, 174, 177, 177, 179, 180, 180, 181, 183, 188, 190,	197, 202, 208, 211, 214, 215, 230, 236, 254, 257, 260,
			261, 272, 287, 296, 306

#### GAMBITS.

Evans Gambit...	...	...	53, 79, 82, 149
Evans declined	...	...	...
King's Gambit declined	...	...	...
King's Bishop's Gambit	...	...	83, 288, 294
King's Knight's Gambit	...	...	144, 264
Queen's Gambit declined	...	...	62, 88, 234
Steinitz Gambit	...	...	57, 59, 60, 257
Scotch Gambit	...	...	4, 108, 111, 251

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Bishop's Opening	...	...	...	...	...	263
English	...	...	...	159,	196,	225, 290, 301
French	17, 73, 92, 94, 95, 103, 107, 110, 113, 114, 117, 120,					
	126, 127, 130, 132, 149, 154, 155, 156, 162, 164, 175,					
	195, 200, 223, 223, 226, 229, 235, 239, 243, 245, 248,					
	262, 263, 267, 275, 276, 280, 281, 282, 293, 295, 300,					
				302, 303, 304, 305		
Sicilian	51, 129, 133, 141, 146, 147, 181, 186, 189, 199, 210,					
				212, 213, 224, 286, 291, 292		
Vienna	...	...	...	...	16, 57, 59, 60, 257	

## IRREGULAR.

Irregular	5, 8, 10, 13, 18, 23, 32, 35, 44, 47, 67, 99, 103, 106,					
	115, 118, 121, 123, 128, 131, 134, 137, 142, 152, 153,					
	158, 160, 161, 173, 185, 187, 189, 191, 192, 198, 201,					
	201, 205, 206, 207, 209, 221, 227, 231, 233, 237, 238,					
	241, 242, 244, 252, 258, 273, 274, 278, 289, 299, 301					
						T. L.

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

The number of intending Members of the Scottish Chess Association now amounts to about 150—the number which its projector anticipated—and an inaugural meeting will be held in Sheriff Spens' Chambers, Wilson Street, Glasgow, on Saturday, 2nd February, at 3 p.m., for the adjustment of the Constitution and Rules of the Association, the election of office-bearers, and the transaction of all other business preliminary to the formation of the Association. It is hoped that all members will make a strenuous endeavour to attend, and contribute their assistance in making the Institution a success.

It is proposed that all Chess-players resident in Scotland, and all Chess-players, natives of Scotland, though resident elsewhere, shall be eligible as Members. Should this come under the observation of qualified persons, who may wish to support the Institution, but who have not yet been apprised of its proposed formation, they will oblige by sending their names at as early a date as convenient to the Interim Secretary, Mr. D. Forsyth, 169 West George Street, Glasgow. It may be stated for their information that payment of £2 2s. constitutes life membership, and that 5s. is the subscription of an annual member. The Draft of the Constitution and Rules was published, with an invitation of suggestions, in the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* of 12th January.

The Tournament for the Championship of the Glasgow Chess Club for the current year—for which they were 14 aspirants, has terminated in favour of Mr. John Gilchrist.

Sheriff Spens, the unchallenged holder of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup for about six months, has had to play a match for the custody of the trophy with Mr. John D. Chambers. Till the time we write, only two games have been played, both of which were won by the holder.

A correspondence match of two games has originated between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs. The Edinburgh players have selected a "Ruy Lopez" for their opening, while those of Glasgow have resolved to test the merits of the recently fashionable "Centre Gambit."

D. F.

## Obituary.

DEATH has been active in the Chess ranks during the last days of the Old Year, and has spared neither the young nor the old. The Rev. Sir Gilbert Frankland Lewis, Bart. died on Dec. 18th at his country seat, Harpton Court, Radnorshire, aged 75. He was the brother of the eminent scholar and statesman Sir George Cornwall Lewis, whom he succeeded in the baronetcy in 1863. Sir Gilbert was formerly a Canon Residentiary of Worcester, and held a family living: but some years ago he resigned his preferments owing to advancing years, and thenceforward lived mostly in London, where he became a member of the St. George's Club, though more, we should say, as a looker-on than as a player. He was for many years President of the Worcester Chess Club, and often took part in its matches. He retained his interest in Chess to the last, and was to be seen, with other members of his family, among the spectators of last summer's Tournament.

On Dec. 20th Colonel William Henry Adams died at Plymouth at the age of 79 years. He was formerly of the 10th and 36th Regiments, and for upwards of 25 years Senior Professor of Fortification in the R.M. College, Sandhurst. To the last generation he was known as a strong though not first-class player, his principal opponent being the late Mr. John Piercy, another Professor in the same College. Colonel Adams was also a diligent student of Chess literature, and at one time planned a complete translation of the German *Handbuch*: but he came to the conclusion that Staunton's writings were not likely to be ousted from the field. A few problems, both by Adams and Piercy, are preserved in Alexandre's collection.

With one accord the Chess organs have united in deploring the untimely death of Mr. Henry Lee, jun. We have left the task of describing his Chess career to an Oxford contemporary who knew him, both then and since, far more intimately than we did. But we cannot forbear to add our own testimony to the skill he had already attained, his still higher promise, and our liking for him personally.

W. W.

There is a melancholy satisfaction, when death has robbed us of a friend, in telling others of all that was best about him ; and I gladly avail myself of the opportunity afforded me by the Editor of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE to say a few words in memory of Henry Lee, whose unexpected and untimely end on the 20th of December last cast a general gloom over the circle of the Chess world in which he was known. His constitution, never very stable, had been much shaken of late by severe heart disease, but he was in good spirits and fairly good health when symptoms of blood-poisoning suddenly manifested themselves. He was at once removed to his father's house where he became rapidly worse, and he expired after an illness of only ten days at the early age of 29. Henry Lee was born on the 20th of July 1854. He was educated at Uppingham and Oxford, and played twice in the annual Inter-University Chess Match. On leaving the University he became a student at St. George's Hospital, and shortly afterwards joined the St. George's Chess Club, where he became known as a very promising player. His studies were, however, much interfered with by the delicate state of his health, and towards the end of 1879 he was obliged to go abroad to recruit. After an absence of rather more than a year he returned to London and to work. His taste and capacity for Chess had lost nothing during his travels, and he renewed his membership of the St. George's Club and competed with Messrs. Minchin and Wayte for the Löwenthal Challenge Cup in the spring of 1882. He shortly afterwards left the Club in order to devote himself more exclusively to his medical studies ; but at the London Chess Congress of last year he again entered the lists, and bore off the 9th prize in the Vizayanagaram Tournament. Just before his fatal illness, Mr. Lee had engaged in the City of London Club Handicap of 100 players divided into 10 sections, and had won the prize in his own section, scoring I believe all his nine games. It was generally expected that, in playing off the final rounds among the 10 prize-winners, he would carry off the first prize : he had been rather lightly handicapped, probably by players who did not know how much he had improved of late. Mr. Lee was of a generous and impulsive disposition, which earned him a few foes and many friends. He spoke with intelligence on subjects of which he had a knowledge, and showed a commendable and not very common reticence as to those with which he was not

conversant. His society was always cheerful and often amusing. As a Chess-player he belonged to the school of dash and brilliancy; fertile in devices, and impetuous in assault, he was a formidable opponent to any player; and, but for a certain impatience in positions requiring caution and an apparently unconquerable hankering after elegant but not always sound "traps," he would probably have found his way to the front rank of English amateurs. Chess has lost in him a votary second to few in skill and to none in enthusiasm, and those to whom he had attached himself are deprived of a warm-hearted and sincere friend. W. M. G.

### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

B. Hülsen, Wittenburg.—We are much obliged for the problems which, however, would be still more welcome if diagrammed and accompanied—in some cases—with more than the mere key-move, by way of solution. Besides the inconvenience of the opposite plan, errors of transcription are much more likely to occur. Take your No. 117 for instance. Owing probably to some clerical mistake, the problem is quite impossible of solution.

W. M. D.—Solutions correct. We endeavour to give a variety sufficient to satisfy all tastes. It would scarcely be worth while to quote 1st moves of selected two-movers in the "Problem World," but if you will indicate any of the longer problems, we shall be happy to furnish you with keys. Economy of space is a point to be considered in this matter.

C. T., Clifton.—They still need revision. 17a admits of 1 Kt to B 7, 2 Kt to B 6, &c., and, after the defence 1 K to B 5, 2 Q to K B 2, &c., 18 falls a victim to 1 Q to K 5, 2 Kt to Kt 6, &c.

A. D., Marseilles.—Very true, but see printed solution for a shorter way.

Dr. S. G., Vienna.—Problem duly to hand and welcome. Dedication cordially appreciated. To avoid possible misapprehension please send solution.

R. C., Charlottenburg.—In No. 1 please try 1 Kt to e 7 ch, K to c 4 (a), 2 Q or B to e 6 ch, &c. (a) K to e 4, 2 Q to e 3 or 5 ch, &c. In No. 2, as White has no P at c 2, he can begin with 1 Q to c 1 ch, 2 Q to c 3 ch, 3 P to f 3 ch, &c. No. 3 is not marked "original" like the others. Has it appeared elsewhere?

G. B. B., Port Augusta; C. E., Sydney.—Subscriptions for 1884 duly to hand for which we are much obliged.

Detroit Free Press; South Australian Chronicle, Adelaide.—Please note address of exchanges on our cover. The *Huddersfield College Magazine* has been discontinued for more than three years, and yet you still direct as of yore.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—Our record of Mr. Zukertort's doings in New York may now be concluded by stating that he played 16 games with Mr. Delmar, of which he won 12, lost 2, and drew 2, and that out of 24 games with Mr. Ryan he won 20, lost 3, and 1 was drawn. On December 11th he proceeded to Baltimore with the intention of staying there a week, and giving the Bay City players a taste of his skill. His exhibition games took place at the rooms of the Chess Association, and were largely attended. On the 13th he defeated a number of opponents in off-hand games at the odds of the Kt, and on the 14th began a match on even terms with Mr. Sellman, the Baltimore champion, to whom he lost the first game (a very interesting one), but was afterwards successful in the second. On the 15th Mr. Zukertort encountered 31 antagonists simultaneously over the board, playing the openings very rapidly, and in such vigorous style that at 11-30 p.m. he had vanquished all but two. One of these, Gen. Congdon, shortly after resigned, and the last game was won by Mr. L. Tharp after a hard fight. From Baltimore Mr. Zukertort went to Louisville, and thence to St. Louis, where he was the guest of Mr. Max Judd, the local champion. After some off-hand games with that gentleman, of which Mr. Zukertort won the odd one, they played a match of five games, the visitor winning 3 and drawing 2. On January 1st he encountered 23 of the St. Louis amateurs in simultaneous play, and defeated 20 of them, losing 2 games, and drawing one; and on the next evening he gave a blindfold performance, having 12 pretty strong opponents; all, however, were at length compelled to bite the dust except Messrs. Hutchinson and Duncan, the former of whom won, and the latter drew his game. Mr. Zukertort's visit to St. Louis has excited great interest, more than 100 spectators being present at his blindfold play. It is stated that Mr. Zukertort intends to visit Washington, Cincinnati, Chicago, and then Canada and Cuba, from which we infer that he has abandoned the idea of a tour round the world for recreation and rest. This, it will be remembered, was his original excuse for declining to play a match in America with Mr. Steinitz, but it now appears that his numerous engagements are put forth as the real plea. Mr. Steinitz has concluded his engagement at Philadelphia, and it is said purposes remaining in America. We have not seen in any of our exchanges the exact result of his games with Mr. Martinez, but it is sufficient to know that Mr. Steinitz won or drew nearly all of them. The Philadelphia Club was to start a tourney in January, with prizes to the amount of about 60 dollars.

The series of correspondence games between Mr. W. Berry of Beverly, Mass., and the Rev. C. E. Ranken lately came to an end

after a course of about seven years, the result being that Mr. Berry won 2, Mr. Ranken 6, and 3 were drawn. A little match of three games has recently been played at St. Louis between Mr. Haller and Mr. Max Judd, the latter giving the odds of Q Kt, P and two moves, and Pawn and move in the order named. The issue was that the odds-giver won the first and third, and lost the second.

CANADA.—The Montreal Club has had a large accession of new members, and has been obliged to add to its Chess furniture. Mr. Ascher lately played 11 simultaneous games with four of the strongest members, of which he won 8 and lost 3. The St. John's N. B. Club is in a flourishing condition, and has no less than 30 entrants for its annual tourney.

AUSTRALIA.—The result of the long-pending Adelaide tourney is, that Mr. Machin, of Class 2, took the first prize, with 16 won games and 2 lost; Mr. Earl (Cl. 1) the second prize, with 14 games won and 3 lost; Mr. Nesbit (Cl. 2) the third prize, with 11 won and 5 lost; Mr. Chamier (Cl. 2) the fourth, with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  won,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  lost; and Messrs. Burden and Trowell tied for the fifth, but on playing off, Mr. Burden won. Mr. Chamier also gained the prize for the most brilliant game. A special prize for the highest score against the five prize-winners fell to Mr. Berry. At the distribution of these honours on Nov. 20th the question was mooted of a match by telegraph with Sydney, and it was not improbable that it would come off on January 1st.

The eagerly anticipated telegraph match between Victoria and New South Wales took place on November 9th. There were seven combatants on each side, viz. Victoria, Messrs. Wisker, Esling, Stanley, Burns, Fisher, Stephen, and Goldsmith; New South Wales, Messrs. Smith, Hicken, Russell, Walker, Crane, Chamier, and Hieman. The boards were numbered and the opponents paired in the order just given, and play began at 10 a.m. and lasted late into the evening. The result, as was to be expected from the strength of the Victorian team, was that they won by 4 games to 2 and 1 draw, and would most likely have drawn another if their No. 2 had not made a slip and lost his Queen. This is the tenth match between the two colonies in 14 years, and the older colony may be excused for being a little disheartened with the total score, as it has only been successful in winning one match and drawing one out of the series.

The most persistent correspondence match ever contested is that between Mr. Charlick, Chess editor of the *Adelaide Observer*, and Mr. Mann. No less than 48 games have already been finished, Mr. Charlick winning 21, Mr. Mann 13, and 14 drawn. Four others are still in progress. The Wellington (N. Z.) Club is doing good work in that colony; its second handicap tourney for this season is ended, the first honours going to Mr. Barrand, and the second prize to Mr. Brandon.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCXXXII.

One of 20 simultaneous games played by Mr. Blackburne at the Central Club, Glasgow, 30th November, 1883.

(Evans Gambit Declined.)

WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Pagan.)	WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Pagan.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Kt to Kt 3	Q to R 6
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 P takes P (f)	P to K R 4! (g)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	22 Q to Q sq	K Kt takes P
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	23 B takes Kt!	Kt takes B
5 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3	24 P to Q B 4 (h)	Kt to B 5
6 Castles	P to Q 3	25 P to Q 4	P to R 5
7 P to B 3 (a)	Kt to B 3	26 Kt to K 4	K R to Q sq
8 P to Q 3	B to Kt 5	27 P to Q 5	Q R to B sq
9 B to K 3	Castles	28 Kt to Kt 5	Q to B 4
10 B takes B (b)	P takes B	29 Q R to B sq	K to Kt 2
11 Kt to R 3 (c)	Kt to K 2	30 Kt to K 4	Q to R 6
12 Kt to B 2	Kt to Kt 3	31 Kt to Kt 5	Q to B 4
13 Kt to K 3	B to R 4	Drawn owing to lateness of hour. Black intended to continue with P to B 3 and Q to R 6 again, and watch his opportunity for R takes Q P. White cannot do much in the meantime.	
14 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 2		
15 Q to B 2 (d)	B takes Kt		
16 P takes B	Kt to B 5		
17 K to R sq	P to Q 4 (e)		
18 B to Kt 3	P to Kt 3		
19 R to K Kt sq	K to R sq		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) The opening is now reduced into the Giuoco Piano—Bird's variation.

(b) Theoretically a minute disadvantage to Black, but every rule has its exceptions.

(c) A circuitous route to K B 5!

(d) And badly followed up by this move, which gives the Black Knight a "right there is none to deny" to establish himself on K B 5.

(e) Black takes up the attack with vigour, and the chief interest of the game is in looking at it from his point of view.

(f) He tries to cut the knot, but does not get rid of the difficulty. Q to Q sq at once seems preferable, as permitting most variety in the continuation, in which variety would lie his chance of freedom.

(g) A clever reply. White is now in a very unpleasant position.

(h) A bid for liberty, but Black declines.

### GAME CCXXXIII.

Played by Mr. Blackburne at the Glasgow Chess Club,  
29th November, 1883.

#### (Centre Gambit.)

BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.
(Mr. Pagan.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. Pagan.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 P takes P	P takes P
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	18 Q takes Q	Kt takes Q
3 Q takes P	Kt to Q B 3	19 Castles (Q R)	P to Q B 3
4 Q to K 3	P to K Kt 3	20 K R to K sq	Kt to B sq
5 Kt to K B 3 (a)	B to Kt 2 (b)	21 R to K 2	Kt(Bsq)toKt3
6 B to B 4	P to Q 3	22 B to Kt 3	Kt to Q 3
7 Kt to B 3	B to K 3	23 Q R to K sq	K R to K sq
8 B to Kt 3	Q to K 2	24 R takes R	R takes R
9 B to Q 2	Castles	25 R takes R	Kt takes R
10 B to R 4	B to R 3	26 Kt to K 2	Kt to B 3
11 Q to K 2	B takes B ch	27 P to K B 3	K to B 2
12 Q takes B	Kt to K 4	28 K to Q 2	K to Q 3
13 Q to K 3	K to Kt sq	29 K to Q 3?	P to B 4
14 Kt to Q 4	Kt to B 5	30 P to Q B 4	Kt(B3)toQ2
15 Q to K 2	P to Q 4	31 P tks P? (d)	P to B 5 ch
16 Kt takes B (c)	P takes Kt	Resigns.	

#### NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Rashly braving B to R 3.

(b) To which Black finds an objection in Q to B 3, but it comes in useful for his 10th move.

(c) Initiating a course of exchanges, which take the life out of the game. One might imagine there were stakes to be played for.

(d) Showing that there is a road to destruction in the simplest positions.

## GAME CCXXXIV.

One of 14 played simultaneously by Mr. Blackburne at the Glasgow Chess Club, 27th Nov., 1883.

(Centre Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Forsyth.)	WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Forsyth.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 K R to Q sq	P takes P ( <i>h</i> )
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	26 P to K R 5	B to K B 3
3 Q takes P	Kt to Q B 3	27 R to Q 7	B to K 4
4 Q to K 3	B to Kt 5 ch	28 Q to K B 3	B to B 5 ( <i>i</i> )
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	29 R takes P	Q to K B 3
6 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3	30 K R to Q 7	B to R 7 ch
7 Kt to K B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	P to K Kt 3 ( <i>b</i> )	31 K to Kt 2	Q takes Q ch
8 B to Q B 4	Kt to Q 5 ( <i>c</i> )	32 K takes Q	Kt to K 5 ch ( <i>j</i> )
9 B to K Kt 5	Kt tks Kt ch	33 K to Kt 2	Kt takes R
10 P takes Kt	Q to Kt 2	34 R takes Kt	B to Q Kt sq
11 Castles ( <i>d</i> )	P to K B 3	35 P to Q B 4	R to K B sq
12 B to K B 4	P to Q 3	36 P to Q B 5	P to Q R 3
13 Kt to R 3	P to K Kt 4 ( <i>e</i> )	37 P to Q Kt 4	B to B 5
14 Kt to Kt 5	Q to K 2	38 P to Q R 4	K to Kt sq
15 B takes Q P	P takes B	39 P to Q Kt 5	P takes P
16 Kt tks Q P ch	K to B sq	40 P takes P	R to B 2
17 Kt to K B 7	B to K 3 ( <i>f</i> )	41 R to Q 8 ch	K to Kt 2
18 B takes B	Q takes B	42 P to Kt 6	R to Q Kt 2
19 Kt takes R	K to Kt 2	43 R to Q R 8	B to Q Kt sq
20 P to K B 4	K takes Kt	44 R to R 6	K to B 2
21 P takes P	Kt to R 3 ( <i>g</i> )	45 P to B 6	R to K 2
22 Q R to Q sq	Kt to B 2	46 R to R 8	R to K sq
23 P to K R 4	R to K Kt sq	47 R takes B ( <i>k</i> )	R takes R
24 R to Q 5	B to Q sq	48 P to B 7	Resigns.

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(*a*) This stops Black from playing Kt to K 4, and so preserves White's King's Bishop from exchange, but it shuts out his Queen from active participation in the play.

(*b*) Preparing against Kt to R 4 or B to K Kt 5.

(*c*) The game already becomes interesting.

(*d*) It is natural that Black's attention should be struck by the position of White's K and Q, and the presumption is that he will devote a move or two to this side of the board. Mr. Blackburne apparently calculates upon this to give him time to commence hostilities on the Queen's side.

(e) Full of his own idea Black neglects to stop White's Kt from Kt 5, and the chain of events linked to that move.

(f) 17 B to B 2 would do no harm at this point.

(g) The thought of ten moves back bears fruit.

(h) And he rescues a Pawn, but White's King's side is secure from further danger, while his own Queen's Pawns call for prompt attention.

(i) 28 Kt to Q 3 no doubt suggested itself, but Black has another idea.

(j) The pursuit of which brings about a good end-game. Hope, however, withdraws.

(k) A capital finish.

### GAME CCXXXV.

Played Dec. 15th at Leeds, in the Match between the Manchester Athenæum and the Hull Church Institute Chess Clubs.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Farrow.)	(Mr. Wilson.)	(Mr. Farrow.)	(Mr. Wilson.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	15 Q to Q 2	P to K R 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	16 P to K Kt 4 !	K Kt to B 3
3 P takes P	P takes P	17 P to B 4 !	Kt to K 5
4 B to K B 4 (a)	B to K 3	18 Q to K 3	P to B 4
5 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	19 Kt to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3
6 B to Q 3	Kt to Q 2 ?	20 P takes P	P takes P
7 K Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	21 B takes Kt	Q P takes B
8 Kt to Kt 5 !	Q to R 4 ch (b)	22 Castles Q R	Q to Kt 3
9 P to B 3	R to B sq	23 Q to K 2	Kt to B 3
10 Kt to Q 6 ch	B takes Kt	24 Kt to R 5	K to B 2
11 B takes B	P to B 5	25 Kt takes Kt	K takes Kt
12 B to B 2	Q to Kt 3	26 Q to R 5	Q R to K Ktsq
13 B to R 3 (c)	Q to B 2	27 Q to R 4 ch	K to Kt 3 (d)
14 P to K R 3	Kt to R 4	28 K R checks	Resigns.

### NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) A novel continuation which puzzles his opponent. 4 B to Q 3 is a fair reply.

(b) Suppose 8 P to B 5 ; 9 B takes P, P takes B ; 10 Kt to B 7 ch, K to K 2 ; 11 P to Q 5, (if) B moves, 12 P to Q 6 mate !

(c) White has now got the best game, and keeps his advantage.

(d) 27 K to B 2 would prolong the game for a few moves, but the advance of White's Q P would be sufficient to win.

## GAME CCXXXVI.

A skirmish at Leamington, played December, 1883.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Signor Aspa.)	(Mr. A. H.)	(Signor Aspa.)	(Mr. A. H.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Q to K R 5	P to K R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 Kt takes B P	R takes Kt
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	12 B tks R ch	K to B sq (c)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	13 B to Q Kt 3	P to Q 4
5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4	14 P takes P	B tks Q P (d)
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	15 P takes Kt	Q to K sq
7 Castles	K Kt to K 2 (a)	16 Q to K B 3 ch	B to B 3 (e)
8 P takes P	B to Kt 3	17 Q takes B ch	P takes Q
9 Kt to K Kt 5	Castles (b)	18 B takes P mate.	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move is altogether wrong. If the Compromised Defence P takes P be not adopted, P to Q 3 should be played at once.

(b) His best resource now was P to Q 4, and, on P taking P, Kt to R 4; for if the K Kt retook, there would follow Kt takes B P, &c.

(c) He ought of course to move the K to R 2, whereupon White cannot force the game immediately, and being unable to save the Q P, must be content to develop simply by Kt to Q 2 or B to K 3, &c.

(d) Vainly hoping perhaps to win back a piece afterwards. The only way to avoid immediate destruction was by 14 Q Kt takes P, 15 P to Q 6, B to K 3, or Kt takes B, but he would then remain a Rook minus, with only two Pawns to show for it.

(e) Which leads to a pretty finish.

## GAME CCXXXVII.

We give the two following games *in memoriam* of Mr. H. Lee, and Inspector Shenele. The former has already appeared in the Book of the Tournament.

A game played 8th May in the Vizianagram Tourney.

(K B's Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. H. Lee.)	(Mr. F. S. Ensor.)	(Mr. H. Lee.)	(Mr. F. S. Ensor.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 P to B 4 (a)	Kt takes P (b)
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	4 P to Q 3	Q to R 5 ch

5 P to Kt 3	Kt takes P	13 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt
6 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	14 Q takes P	Q to R 3
7 R to Kt sq	P to K 5 (c)	15 B to K 3	K to B sq (e)
8 P takes P	Kt takes P	16 R to K 5	B to R 5 ch
9 Q to K 2	P to Q 4	17 Kt takes B	Q takes Kt ch
10 R to Kt 5	Q to R 6	18 B to B 2	Q to Q sq
11 B takes P	P to K B 4	And White mates in three moves.	
12 Kt to Q 2 (d)	B to K 2		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Lee was very partial to this form of the Bishop's Opening, and used to adopt it whenever he had the opportunity.

(b) This capture, if followed by the check of the Queen, throws the attack powerfully into White's hands; the best course is therefore either to turn the game into a King's gambit refused by B to B 4 or P to Q 4, or else into the German defence to the Bishop's gambit by simply playing P takes P.

(c) P to Q 4, followed by P takes P, is considered Black's strongest line here; if he retreats the Kt to B 4, then White can continue with 8 R to Kt 5, Q to R 6, 9 B takes P ch, and if K takes B, 10 R to R 5, &c.

(d) He might have won the Q now by 12 B to B 7 ch, and 13 R to R 5, whether the K took the B or not.

(e) This leads to immediate disaster, which Kt to Q 2 was the only move to avert.

### GAME CCXXXVIII.

A brilliant little correspondence game, between the late P. S. Shenele, London, and J. B. Cruishanke, Scotland.

(Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(P. S. Shenele.)	(J. B. Cruishanke.)	(P. S. Shenele.)	(J. B. Cruishanke.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q to R 5	B to K Kt 2
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	14 R takes P	Kt tks K P (f)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	15 P takes Kt	B takes P
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	16 Kt to Kt 5	Q to Q B 3
5 Castles	P takes Kt	17 Kt takes B P	Q to B 4 ch
6 Q takes P	B to R 3 (a)	18 K to R sq	B takes R
7 P to Q 4	Q to B 3 (b)	And White announced mate in three moves. (g)	
8 P to K 5	Q to B 4	19 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to Q sq
9 P to B 3 (c)	Kt to Q B 3	20 Q to K 8 ch	R takes Q
10 Kt to Q 2	K Kt to K 2	21 Kt to B 7 mate.	
11 Kt to K 4	P to Kt 3 (d)		
12 B to Q 3 (e)	Q to K 3		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Q to B 3 is of course the correct play.

(b) This reversal of the book order of moves is disastrous. Black's best line here was to advance P to Q 4, and when the B took, to gain time by Kt to K B 3.

(c) A needless pause in the attack, which should be continued by Kt to B 3 at once.

(d) There is no time for this sort of thing, but we think Black would get some relief by sacrificing his Kt now for the two central Pawns.

(e) From this point to the end White plays capitally.

(f) P to K R 3 is absolutely necessary here.

(g) A smothered mate like this is not common in actual play, and less still in a game by correspondence.

## GAME CCXXXIX.

Played at the St. George's Club, July, 1883.

(Evans Gambit declined.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Wayte.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 P to B 3	B to R 6
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 R to B 2	Q to R 5
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	17 Q R to R 2	R to Kt 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	18 Q to Kt 3	K to K 2
5 Castles	P to Q 3	19 Kt to Q 2	Q R to K Ktsq
6 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3	20 Kt to B sq	Kt to Q sq
7 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	21 Kt to K 3	R to Kt 4 (d)
8 P to Q 3	P to R 3	22 K to B sq	B takes P ch
9 P to R 3 (a)	P to Kt 4	23 K to K 2 (e)	B takes P ch
10 Kt to R 2	P to Kt 5	24 R takes B (f)	R to Kt 7 ch
11 P takes P	R to K Kt sq	25 Kt tks R (g)	R takes Kt ch
12 B to K 3 (b)	Kt tks K Kt P		and mates in two
13 B takes B	P takes B (c)		more moves.
14 Kt takes Kt	B takes Kt		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The game exemplifies the danger of this move after castling, unless the adversary has already castled on the same side; and has been selected for that reason.

(b) B takes R P would be very dangerous; P to K Kt 5 would close the Kt file, but Black would shortly be enabled to attack on the open R file.

- (c) 13 Kt takes Kt would be met by 14 Q to R 5.  
 (d) In order to play R to R 4 on occasion.  
 (e) Whichever way he takes the B, the piece is at least recovered by the check at R 8. He now, however, loses a second Pawn.  
 (f) K takes B led to a mate in two moves.  
 (g) His best play was 25 K to Q sq. In this curious position, Black would recover the piece and remain with two Pawns advantage by 25 Q to R 4, 26 Kt takes R 26 Q takes R ch and 27 ... R takes Kt, or 26 R takes R 26 R takes R, &c.

## GAME CCXL.

Played at the St. George's Club, November, 1883.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Minchin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 Q takes P	B to Kt 5
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	19 Q to Kt 3	Q R to K sq
3 B to B 4	P to Q 4	20 P to K 5	K to R sq
4 B takes P	Q to R 5 ch	21 Kt to Kt 2	Q Kt takes K P (e)
5 K to B sq	P to K Kt 4	22 P takes Kt	Kt takes K P
6 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	23 Kt(Q5) to B 4 (f)	Q to B 4
7 P to K R 4	B to Kt 2	24 Kt to K 3	Q to B sq
8 Kt to B 3	P to K R 3	25 Kt takes B	Kt takes Kt
9 P to Q 4	Kt to K 2	26 Kt to Kt 2	Q to Q B 4 ch
10 K to Kt sq (a)	P to Kt 5	27 K to B sq	P to B 4
11 Kt to K sq	Q Kt to B 3 (b)	28 B to K B 4 (g)	B to K 4
12 Kt to Kt 5 !	Castles !	29 R to K sq	B takes B
13 P to B 3	Kt to Kt 3 (c)	30 Q takes B	R to K 5
14 Kt takes B P	R to Kt sq	31 Q to Q 2	R takes R ch
15 B to Kt 3	P to Kt 4 (d)	32 K takes R	R to K sq ch
16 Kt to Q 5	P to B 6	33 K to Q sq	Kt to B 7 ch
17 P takes P	P takes P	34 K to B sq	Black resigns. (h)

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The *Handbuch* leaves it an open question between this move and 10 P to K 5. In practice we have long preferred the text move: and 10 P to K 5 is denounced as bad by Mr. Steinitz in *Tournament of 1883*, p. 84. He observes that it opens the K B 4 to Black's Kt: another objection, not less potent, is that the P at K 5 is often difficult to defend when Black has brought a Rook to Q sq.

(b) On this move see p. 323 of the October number.

(c) In order to confine White's Q B as long as possible.

(d) Apparently to prevent the Kt returning to Kt 5: but as he occupies a more attacking post at Q 5, it may be pronounced a lost move.

(e) The Black Queen is now in an uncomfortable position in view of the coming attack with the Knights: and this sacrifice, threatening an ugly check with Kt at K B 6, is perhaps the best resource.

(f) By attacking the Queen twice, White is prepared to meet Kt to B 6 ch by Q takes Kt.

(g) The long imprisoned Queen's pieces now come into action, and the big battalions win. Before making this move, White had assured himself that the K could cross over to the Queen's side after the exchanges, on account of the threatened mate by Q takes R P.

(h) To stop the mate, Black has only 34 Kt to Kt 5 and 34 Q to Kt 3: White then forces the exchange of Queens, and wins easily.

### GAME CCXLI.

Another game at Philadelphia between Messrs. Steinitz and Martinez.

#### (Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Steinitz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Martinez.)	WHITE. (Mr. Steinitz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Martinez.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Kt to B 3 (g)	B to B 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 K R to K sq ch	K to Q sq
3 P to B 4	P takes P	21 B takes B	Kt takes B
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	22 R to K 2	B to Q 6
5 K to K 2	P to Q 4	23 R to K 5	Q to Kt 5
6 P takes P	Q to K 2 ch (a)	24 Q takes B	Kt to R 4 (h)
7 K to B 2 (b)	Q to R 5 ch	25 Kt to K 2 (i)	Q takes P ch
8 P interposes	P takes P ch	26 K to B sq	Q to R 6 ch
9 K to Kt 2 (c)	Kt takes P (d)	27 K to K sq	P to K B 3
10 P takes P	Q to Kt 5	28 R to K 6	Kt to B 5
11 Q to K sq ch	B to K 2	29 Kt takes Kt	Q to Kt 6 ch
12 B to Q 3	K to B sq (e)	30 K to B sq	Q tks Kt at B 5
13 B to K B 4	Q B to B 4	31 R to B 4	Q to Kt 6
14 Q to B 2	B takes B	32 Q to B 5	K R to B sq
15 Q takes Kt	B takes P	33 Kt to K 5 (j)	P to Q Kt 3
16 R to Q B sq	P to K Kt 4 (f)	And Mr. Steinitz concluded with a neat mate in two moves.	
17 B to K 5	Q to B 4		
18 B to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz says that this move, which has for its object drawing the game by perpetual check, was suggested by Mr. Macdonnell, and was first played last year by Capt. Mackenzie in the series of games Mr. Steinitz had with him at New York. If, however, there be no better defence to this gambit than seeking to make a draw, the attack may be so far said to have succeeded.

(b) If K to B 3, the Black Q returns to R 5.

(c) This of course is much better than P takes P, the reply to which would not be Q takes R, (on account of B to Kt 2 and then P takes Kt,) but Q takes Q P ch, forcing the exchange of Queens.

(d) In his game with Mr. Steinitz in the London Tournament Herr Englisch here played B to Q 3, a very fine move by which he eventually won.

(e) K to Q sq was certainly stronger.

(f) A risk for which there seems to be no necessity; he might retire the B to K B 4, followed by B to Q 3, if White continued with Kt to B 3.

(g) We see no reason why he should not take the Rook.

(h) A very pretty resource, but one which could hardly succeed against a player of Mr. Steinitz's calibre.

(i) Q to B 5 is equally efficacious, for if Black then take P with Q ch, the K goes to B sq, and if the Kt checks at B 5, he can find safety at R 2.

(j) Neat and completely decisive.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

We send out the present number to all old subscribers, and shall take it as a great favour if those who have not yet remitted for Vol. IV. will do so at once.

We have received the following subscriptions for the family of the late Inspector Shenele :—"Sympathy," 10/-; F. A. Vincent, London, 20/-; Toz, Manchester, 2/6; Rev. A. M. Deane, 1/6; Herr Steinitz, 8/-; Editor B. C. M., 20/.

A subscriber offers three numbers of the *Dubuque Chess Journal* or the *Nuova Rivista*, or 1/-, if preferred, for the January 1883 number of B. C. M.

A match between the N. Herts and Luton Clubs was played at Hitchin Jan. 22nd. Score—N. Herts, 11; Luton, 6.

The return match between the Derby Midland Railway Club and the Nottingham Club was played at Nottingham on Dec. 14th, and resulted in a victory for the home players by 14 games to 10.

Mr. A. T. Marriott, of Nottingham, who is staying in Bournemouth for the benefit of his health, met four of the best Bournemouth Chess-players at the house of Mr. Budden on Tuesday evening Dec. 18th to play them blindfold. His antagonists were Messrs. C. and T. Rebbeck, S. Leonard, and Budden, none of whom, however, were able to score a victory, the result being that Messrs. C. Rebbeck and Budden lost their games, and Messrs. T. Rebbeck and S. Leonard were obliged to submit to a draw. This must be considered extremely good play on the part of Mr. Marriott, taking into account the state of his health.

At the annual meeting of the Liverpool Chess Club held on 31st December the following officers were elected. President, Mr. W. W. Rutherford; Vice-president, Mr. A. Burn; Hon. Sec., Mr. S. Wright; Librarian, Mr. S. Wellington; Committee, Messrs. Ferguson, Kidson, Lister, Mongredien, and Whitehead. We congratulate Mr. Rutherford, whom we have the pleasure of knowing personally, on the honourable position to which he has been appointed, and we hope, next month, to give some specimens of his recent play with Mr. Burn.

A match was played at Oxford on Nov. 24th between the University Club and the Birmingham Club, 10 a side, when the latter won with a score of 10 games to 4, another game being drawn.

The Birmingham Club crossed swords with the St. George's Club (Birmingham) on Dec. 15th, and defeated their neighbours with a total of 11 games to 6, 8 being drawn. Each club was represented by 13 members.

The return match between the Southampton and Bournemouth Chess Clubs was played at the latter place, Jan. 11th, nine players representing each side. Score—Southampton, 10½; Bournemouth, 4½.

We have received a batch of clippings from the Chess Editor of the Milwaukee "Sunday Telegraph," accompanied with a wish for an exchange. We agree with pleasure. The column is very ably edited, and contains a vast amount of variety. We notice that a series of articles on Problem Composing and Solving written by Messrs. H. E. and J. Bettman, of Cincinnati, is announced to appear at an early date.

The annual encounter between the Chess-players of Derbyshire and those of Staffordshire has this year fallen through owing to the, at present, insuperable difficulties in the way of the latter getting a team together.

The Manchester Athenæum and Nottingham Chess Clubs met at St. James's Hotel, Derby, on the 26th January, to try conclusions. Owing to the date at which we go to press we cannot do more than chronicle the score, which is Manchester Athenæum 10; Nottingham 9.

**HASTINGS AND ST. LEONARD'S CHESS CLUB.**—The annual even tournament of this club has just been concluded with the following result :—Mr. Henry Colborne 1st (obtaining the Captaincy for the year); Mr. H. F. Cheshire 2nd; Mr. Richard Jones 3rd; Mr. John G. Colborne 4th; Mr. T. H. Cole 5th; Mr. James Ridpath 6th; Mr. F. W. Womersley 7th; Messrs. E. Dobell, H. Gloyns, and E. Marcellis tie for 8th, 9th, and 10th; Messrs. J. B. Thompson and W. Berry tie for 11th and 12th; Mr. H. Dobell 13th. Twenty-three players entered the Tourney but the remaining ten failed to play more than half their games, and according to the rules of the Tourney were not considered in the place list. A handicap is now in progress.

**COUNTY CHESS MATCH.**—Surrey v. Sussex.—This most interesting Chess match was played at the Institute, East Croyden, on Saturday Jan. 19th. It had been a matter of considerable speculation in Chess circles which of the two associations, Surrey and Sussex, would prove victorious in this match, but it was thought that as Surrey would be able to draw from all South of London clubs, the balance was rather in favour of that side, considering also the deterrent influences of a long railway journey. And so the result proved; but one game made all the difference, the actual score being Surrey 17, Sussex 15. The match may be taken as a thoroughly representative one, both sides putting almost their full strength in the field. Three of the best Brighton players, Messrs. Bowley, Edmonds, and Wilson, were absent, and so also were Messrs. H. and J. G. Colborne, and Womersley, of Hastings. The arrangements on both sides were admirable, and the greatest credit is due to the hon. secs., Mr. Leonard P. Rees (of Surrey) and Mr. Arthur Smith (of Sussex), whose untiring exertions have contributed so largely to the success of the meeting. The return match will be played in Brighton, but it is at the present time uncertain whether it will take place this season or next.

On Saturday, 19th January, a team of twenty-five players from the Midland Railway Chess Club, Derby, journeyed to Leeds to try conclusions with the celebrated club of that town. The visitors were received at the Queen's Hotel with the hospitality characteristic of Yorkshiremen, after which their hosts proceeded to take it out of them by winning 25½ games to their 14½. Mr. Parry, the President of the club, and Mr. Alderman Gaunt, welcomed the visitors to Leeds, and Mr. W. R. Bland responded. In the course of his remarks he referred to the expected battle of the White and Red Roses, and to the serious illness of Mr. Blackburne. Mr. E. Bishop Hussey, the secretary of the Leeds club, being called upon for a reply, said that the great County match would be discussed at the forthcoming meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association. Nothing definite had at present been arranged respecting it.

The Annual Meeting of the Southampton Chess Club took place Jan. 28th. The report showed that 57 Members had subscribed during the first year; and that five matches had been played, four of which had been won by the Club. The Balance Sheet showed an excess of receipts over expenditure of £2 11s. 0d., the greater portion of which it was resolved to apply in the purchase of wooden boards to replace several leather boards nearly worn out by use in clubs which have previously existed in the town. The retiring Officers and Committee were all re-elected, viz: President, Mr. R. Chipperfield; Secretary, Mr. J. H. Blake; Treasurer, Mr. W. Williams; Committee, Messrs. W. Bowyer, J. Fewings, G. R. Sloper, and E. P. Westlake.

BRIGHTON.—On the 12th January the St. Nicholas Chess Club played a match with the rest of the Brighton players at the King's Apartments, Pavilion. Over 50 players met and spent a most agreeable evening; the match was a very even one, the visitors winning by only two games: this result is most creditable to the St. Nicholas Club, and proves that it is the strongest club in Brighton if not in the County. We think it a pity that in a town like Brighton which boasts of so many good players that they are not united in one strong body. The total score was Brighton 23; St. Nicholas 21.

BATH ATHENÆUM CHESS CLUB.—On Wednesday Dec. 26th the Rev. W. Wayte gave a simultaneous performance at this Club. Eight boards were taken against him, the players being Messrs. Sturges (president), Cadbury, Caple, Dymond, F. A. Hill, W. E. Hill, J. Pollock, and W. H. K. Pollock. In the first round the single performer, who had the first move, won all his games. A second game, the opponents having the move, was played at four of the boards. The result gave two more victories to Mr. Wayte, against Messrs. Dymond and W. Pollock; Messrs W. E. Hill and J. Pollock drew their games. Total of the visitor's score—ten won, two drawn.—*Bath Chronicle*.

---

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

The *Schachzeitung* for December contains the names of the whole of the entrants for the Problem Tourney of the late German Chess Congress at Nuremberg, as follows, the name of the prize-winners and the honourably mentioned competitors being in italics. 1 R. Crüseman, Charlottenburg. 2 B. Hülsen, Wittenberg. 3 G. Koblitz, Gerdauen. 4 M. Spier, Alsfeld. 5 M. Kappelaro, Linz. 6 H. Jochens, Berlin. 7 A. Sponer, Gross-Jomnitz. 8 C. C. Achille, Campobasso. 9 M. Singer, Czerowitz. 10 W. Jensen, Krummerup, Denmark. 11 *Fr. Dubbe*, Rostock. 12 O. Maas, Mannheim. 13 M. Rüdiger, Brieg. 14 J. Barsdorf, Crefeld.

15 A. Gehlert, Dittersdorf. 16 J. Hintzpeter, Siegen. 17 S. Pajkr, Königsgrätz. 18 O. Fuss, Klausthal. 19 G. Liberali, Patrasso. 20 G. Chocholous, Prague. 21 T. Randell, Hull. 22 H. Hampton, Broadmoor. 23 W. Clark, Barnaul, Siberia. 24 Count Kinsky, Görz. 25 C. F. Fiehn, Driessen. 26 L. Wetesnik, Altbunzlau. 27 H. Tivendell, Marburg. 28 M. Blümel, Schlegel. 29 R. Meyer, Cologne. 30 Dr. Mansch, Lemberg. 31 F. Schrüfer, Bamberg. 32 N. Wassiljew, Omsk, Siberia. 33 M. Ehrenstein, Prellenkirchen. 34 J. Jespersen, Hjortlund, Holland. 35 L. Noack, Breslau. 36 F. af Geijerstam, Sjörröd, Sweden. 37 Dr. Kauders, Vienna. 38 A. Engerth, Gratz. 39 K. Bayer, Olmütz. 40 D. Lamouroux, Paris. 41 C. Nadebaum, Tessin. 42 H. Aschehoug, Christiania. 43 J. Dobrusky, Prague. 44 Dr. Parthey, Berlin. 45 H. Fischer, Bamberg. 46 R. L'hermet, Magdeburg. 47 Jan Drtina, Selcany. 48 G. Weike, Magdeburg. 49 F. Kuntze, Neu-Mädewitz. 50 O. Löbbecke, Brunswick. 51 Dr. Suchier, Hanau. 52 J. Berger, Gratz. 53 V. Mieses, Leipsic. 54 C. Mortzsch, Lindenau. 55 J. Obermann, Leipsic. 56 Count Pongracz, Tyrnau. 57 A. Euchler, Gotha. 58 F. Hubert, Lutzmannsburg. 59 A. Adama, Norg, Holland. 60 J. Klaver, Winsum, Holland. 61 C. Kondelik, Paris. 62 J. Horany, Brünn. 63 H. F. L. Meyer, London. 64 Dr. H. v. Walter, Vienna. 65 A. Perna, Brünn. 66 A. Steinschneider, Prossnitz. 67 C. Dahl, Copenhagen. 68 C. May, Brunswick. 69 Dr. R. Dorr, Elbing. 70 Dr. Fano, Trieste. 71 M. Gomolla, Eisenach. 72 A. Stein, Würzburg. 73 R. Schulder, Cologne. 74 J. Salminger, Berlin. 75 J. G. Chancellor, London. 76 R. Sahlberg, Stockholm. A perusal of the roll of competitors in this highly important and richly endowed tourney, suggests one or two reflections. As an international contest it must be pronounced a failure. As representative of this country, Mr. Chancellor was practically *solus*, no one else having the least pretensions to enter such lists. France, for her one champion, had M. Lamouroux,\* Italy none of her first-class knights, while American composers altogether abstained from the contest. But for a good Scandinavian contingent, the German authors must have almost walked over the course. It is evident also that some of the competitors in the foregoing list were as much out of place in such exalted company as Rook players would be in a "master" tourney over the board. In the absence of any wholesome restraint, in the form of an entrance fee, we fear that the old adage "fools rush in where angels fear to tread" is often painfully applicable to what ought to be contests of giants. After all, why should not the dwarfs,

---

\*We do not reckon Messrs. H. Meyer and Kondelik as representatives of England and France, although resident respectively in those countries.

avoiding absurd comparisons, have a distinct chance of proving that they have not quite stopped growing and why not divide, for this purpose, the next big international affair into two classes as in game tourneys? Ambition is no doubt a fine manly quality, but is much more estimable when tempered with a fair proportion of modesty.

In the first Solution Tourney of the Chess Congress at the Café Royal, Berlin, on November 4th, there appeared 18 competitors for the four prizes. The nut to be cracked was the following position by J. Salminger; White, K at K 8, Q at K R 4, B at Q Kt 4, Kts at K B 4 and Q 6, Ps at K 7, K B 3 and 5, and K Kt 6. Black, K at K 4, Kt at Q R 5, Ps at K B 2, K Kt 2 and 6, Q 4, Q B 4 and 6, and Q Kt 4. White to mate in three moves. This problem was solved in 28 minutes by Herr von Gottschall, who also pointed out a second solution which could be obviated by omitting the B P on K Kt 6, and who thereby won the first prize. The other prize-takers were 2 B. Lasker, 3 Max Valentin, 4 E. Pinner.

In the second competition on November 18th, a three-mover by Crüsemann was the *pièce de resistance*, and the three prizes fell to W. Cohn, F. Biagini, and G. Broeker.

We have pleasure in announcing the first Problem Tourney of the St. John Globe, open to the world. Any composer may enter as many problems as he chooses, of his own composition, and hitherto unpublished. Each problem must have a separate motto, and be a direct mate in either two or three moves, with solution in full on back of diagram, and the name and address of the author, and a duplicate of each diagram must also be sent without the name and address (for the use of the judges). Problems to be addressed: Chess Editor Globe, St. John, N. B., and to be mailed on or before March 31st, 1884. The following prizes will be awarded: Best three-mover, \$10, Second best three-mover, \$7, Best two-mover, \$5, Second best two-mover, \$3.

A tourney is announced in connection with the *Täglicher Rundschau*. One original and unpublished three-mover may be forwarded under the usual sealed envelope and motto system to W. Valentin, Nea Cölln a-W. No. 1, Berlin, on or before the 15th inst. Three prizes of 50, 30, and 20 marks are offered, and the judges will be Herren Kürschner, Fuss, and Crüsemann.

*Castling in Problem Tourneys*.—The *Southern Weekly News* recently cited one of our tourneys as having sanctioned the above unusual feature. We are at a loss to imagine on what authority our contemporary based this statement. No code to our knowledge has appeared in the B. C. M. If otherwise it would doubtless have been in accord with those of the *British Chess Problem Association*, 1878, and of the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, which, agreeing with the highest American and Continental authorities, barred the

practice in question. So long as possibility in the primary position is considered essential, so long will the general impossibility of deducing from such position the right to Castle or take a Black P en passant on White's 1st move probably brand those devices as illegitimate, at all events in tourney work.

End-Game Tourneys have hitherto proved failures, owing to an invariable paucity of entries. We are pleased to learn from the Chess Editor of the *Croydon Guardian* that he has received such preliminary promises of support as justify the announcement of a scheme, programme of which is subjoined. We think the absence of any restrictions as to length of solution is on the whole salutary. An opposite rule worked inimically in a former tourney. We presume that under the annexed laws "draws" as well as "wins" will be admissible.

## "CROYDON GUARDIAN" END-GAME TOURNEY.

### RULES AND REGULATIONS.

1.—The end-games must be original and hitherto unpublished, but may be such as have occurred in play.

2.—Impossible positions are inadmissible, and unnatural ones will, *ipso facto*, lose marks unless they possess some striking features of merit. Simple positions will be preferred to complex ones with a large number of pieces and pawns, which partake more of the nature of a middle than an end-game.

3.—Marks will be given for (a) profundity of conception; (b) brilliancy of execution; (c) neatness of construction; (d) usefulness for Chess education.

4.—Each competitor may send in not more than three positions, but will only be allowed to take one prize, and prizes will be awarded as follows :—

(1) For the best position, £2 2s.

(2) For the second best ditto, a hand-painted Torquay terra cotta plaque, value £1 1s., presented by Carslake W. Wood, Esq.

(3) For the third best ditto, a copy of Gossip's "Theory of the openings," presented by the Rev. C. E. Ranken.

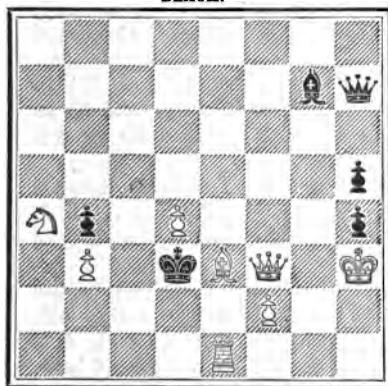
5.—The competing positions, together with full solutions, distinguished only by a motto, and accompanied by a sealed envelope enclosing the author's name and address, to be posted to the Chess Editor, *Guardian* Office, North End, Croydon, Surrey, England, for English composers on or before the 31st March, 1884, for others on or before the 30th April, 1884.

6.—The Rev. C. E. Ranken, of St. Ronan's, Malvern, has kindly consented to act as judge.

*The Baltimore Sunday News* Problem Tourney No. 2.—We have previously given the programme of the above interesting competition (see vol. 3, Page 349), but are reminded pleasantly of the project by the arrival from America of a circular headed "To Caissa's Followers" which, besides recapitulating previous particulars, presents its readers with six problems composed by the appointed judges, namely, Messrs. C. E. Dennis and Bettman, who will make the preliminary selection, and Messrs. Loyd, Dobrusky, Shinkman, and Andrews, who will adjudicate upon the 12 positions that survive the ordeal of sifting. Of the stratagems quoted in the circular, all, except that by Mr. Dennis, are hitherto unpublished. Mr. Shinkman's, if correctly printed, appears to us to admit of a second solution. We append the remaining quartette and take this opportunity of reminding our readers that the time for *mailing* problems will expire on March 1st. Any number of three-movers may be sent in, with full solutions on back—*each problem, however, bearing a separate motto*—to C. E. Dennis, Chess Editor, *Baltimore Sunday News*, Thurlow, Delaware County, Pennsylvania, U. S. A. An envelope, plainly marked on the outside "News No. 2," containing the mottoes and the name and address of composer, to be sent to Dr. H. K. Weiler, Delanco, Burlington County, New Jersey. These latter will not be opened until after the award is complete. The prizes are 1st \$25, 2nd \$17, 3rd \$10, with a separate one of \$2½ for the best problem containing the greatest number of variations. A solvers' tourney will be held contemporaneously in which valuable prizes will be offered. Mr. Dennis invites those intending to take part in the latter to communicate with him at once.

No. 1.—BY S. LOYD.

BLACK.

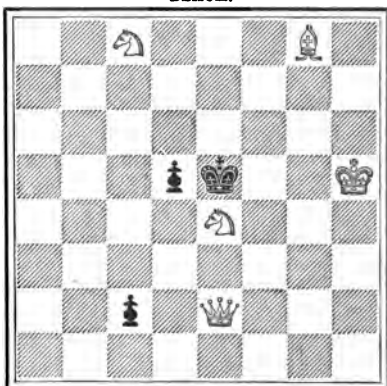


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 3.—BY H. E. AND J. BETTMAN.

BLACK.

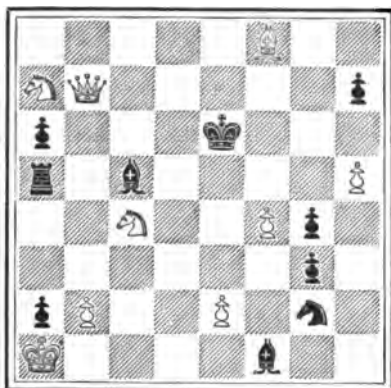


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 4.—By J. DOBRUSKY.

BLACK.

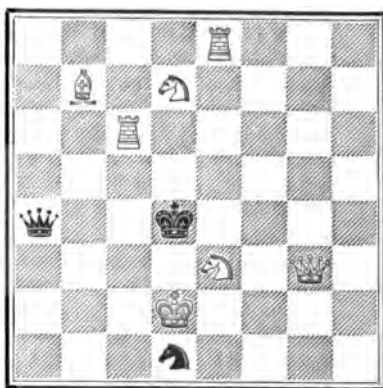


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 6.—By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in six moves.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 203.—1 R to B 6, P to R 4, 2 R to Kt 6, Any, 3 B to Kt 5 mate. 1 K to Kt 4, R to Q 6 dis ch, K to R 4, 3 R takes P mate. 2 K to B 5, 3 R to Q 4, Mate. 1 R takes P, 2 R takes R, Any, 3 R to B 4 mate. 1 Any other, 2 R to R 6, Any, 3 R on R 6 takes P, mate.

No. 204.—1 Q to K Kt square, R takes Q (a), 2 Kt ch, 3 R to Kt 2 mate. (a) 1 R takes R (b), 2 Q takes R, &c. (b) Kt to B 6 (c), 2 Kt ch, &c. (c) R to Kt 4 (d), 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. (d) B to Kt 2 or B 3, 2 Q takes P oh, &c.

No. 205.—1 Q to K B 8, Kt takes Q (a), 2 P checks, K takes P, 3 Kt to Q 4 ch, K to Kt 3 dis ch, 4 Kt to K 5 mate. (a) P takes Kt (b), 2 B takes P ch, &c. (b) R takes R, &c., 2 Q to Kt ch, &c.

No. 206.—This problem should have been described by the author as in *five* instead of *six* moves being solved thus, 1 B to B 3, P one (a), 2 R to Q Kt 5, 3 R takes B ch, 4 R to Q Kt 4 ch, 5 R takes Kt, P mates. (a) K to B 5, 2 B to K 2 ch, K to Kt 6 best, 3 R to Kt 6 ch, 4 B to Q sq, 5 B to Q 2 ch, Kt takes B or covers dis mate.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1883-4.

Tourney Problem No. XLIV.—Author's solution 1 B to Kt 4, R takes B P, 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, K takes P, 3 B takes R mate. Cooked by 1 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to Q 3, 2 P to K 5 ch, B or Kt takes P, 3 Q to K 7 mate.

Tourney Problem No. XLV.—1 R takes K P, P takes R (a), 2 Kt to K Kt 5, Kt takes Kt or K to B 4, 3 Q takes Q P ch, &c. If 2 P to Q 4, 3 Kt to K 6 ch, &c. If 2 P to Q 3, 3 Q to Q Kt 7, &c. (a) 1 P takes P (b), 2 Q takes Kt P, K takes R, 3 B to K R 7, &c. If 2 P takes R, 3 Kt to Q B 5, &c. If 2 K to Q 6, 3 Q takes P ch, &c. (b) 1 B takes P, 2 Kt to B 5, P takes R, 3 Q takes Q P ch, &c. (We have received no solutions of this problem).

Tourney Problem No. XLVI.—Author's solution 1 R to R 5, Kt takes R, 2 Kt to R 4, Any, 3 R, B or Kt mates. Cooked by 1 R takes P, Kt to R 4 or K 5, (a) 2 R to K 4 ch, Any, 3 Kt mates. (a) 1 Kt takes R or Kt to Q 4 or any other, 2 R to R 3 ch, &c.

Tourney Problem No. XLVII.—Author's solution 1 R to Q 3, K takes R, 2 Q to Kt 8, R takes Q, 3 P to K Kt 5, Any, 4 R to Q 4 mate. Cooked by 1 Q takes P ch, K to B 6, 2 Q to Q 3 ch, K to Kt 7, 3 Q to Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1 R to Kt 3, 2 Q takes R ch, &c. If 1 R to B 4, 2 Q takes R ch, &c. Also by 1 Q to B 8, &c.

Tourney Problem No. XLVIII.—1 Kt to K 6, 1 Kt takes Kt (a), 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c. (a) 1 K takes Kt (b), 2 B to B 4 ch, &c. (b) 1 P to B 5 (c), 2 B to B 6 ch, &c. (c) 1 P to K 6 (d), 2 Q to R 2 ch or Q to Q B 2, &c. (d) 1 Kt to B 6, 2 Kt to B 7 ch, &c.

Tourney Problem No. XLIX.—Author's solution 1 R to Kt 3, P takes R, 2 R to K 3, P takes R, 3 Q to Q 5 ch, P or K takes Q, 4 B mates. Cooked in three by 1 R to K 3, P takes R, 2 K to B 2, &c. If 1 P or R takes Q, 2 B to B 7 ch, &c. There are other solutions.

Tourney Problem No. L.—1 Kt to K B 5, K takes Kt (a), 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. (a) 1 K to B 5 or K to K 5, 2 Kt to Q B 5, &c.

Tourney Problem No. LI.—Author's solution 1 Kt to Q B 5, B takes Kt, 2 Kt to B 6 ch, K to Q 4, 3 Q to Kt 3 ch, Any, 4 B or Q mates. Cooked by 1 Kt to B 6 ch, K to K 5, 2 Kt to B 5 dble ch, K to K 6, 3 Q to K 2 ch, K to B 5, 4 Q to B 3 mate.

J. G. Chancellor, Jas. Rayner, and Wm. Ives have solved the above problems except No. XLV. H. Blanchard has solved Nos. XLVIII. to LI. J. O. Alfrey Nos. XLVIII. L., and LI., and W. M. D. XLVIII. and XLIX. J. G. Chancellor, Jas. Rayner, and Wm. Ives have cooked the unsound problems and H. Blanchard has cooked Nos. XLIX., and LI. Wm. Ives, wrong in No. XLVIII. if 1 P to B 5. H. Blanchard 1 K takes Kt omitted in the same problem.

---

 REVIEWS ON TOURNEY PROBLEMS.
 

---

No. XLV.—We have received the following reviews on this problem which was unsolved last month.

“A problem of the highest order, extremely difficult and full of fine strategy. Its great difficulty is remarkable considering that at each step mate is threatened on the move. In point of beauty, purity and economy it is, I consider, inferior to No. XXXVI.” J. G. Chancellor.—“A very fine problem, the main variations being particularly good. It should score well for beauty and difficulty.” Wm. Ives.

No. XLVIII.—“Has two good variations but is spoiled by the major dual after 1 P to K 6.” J. G. Chancellor.—“The sacrifice of the two pieces and blocking of Black’s squares is very neat. This problem is much better than No. L.” Wm. Ives.

No. L.—“Neat and good but easy.” J. G. Chancellor.

---

 REVIEW.
 

---

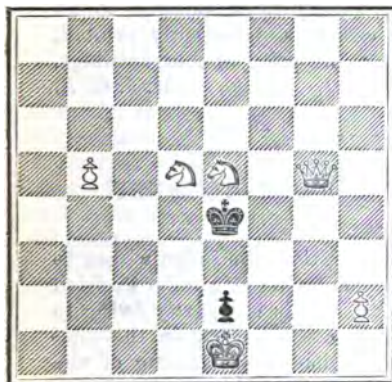
100 DES MEILLEURS PROBLEMES D'ECHECS COMPOSES PAR  
E. PRADIGNAT. PARIS, 1883.

(Concluded from page 24.)

The 33 problems in M. Pradignat’s four-move chapter display much fine and deep strategy, besides considerable versatility of style, from grave to gay. Great is the contrast between such heavily loaded positions as 62, 63 and 80 to 84 on the one hand and the charming four-mover, 65—from the author’s second string in the Paris Tourney 1873—or various capital examples of the *rex solus* school, on the other! In the former class, the close packing of numerous pieces, the profuse employment of Pawns, double, triple and often bewilderingly interlaced are features apt to repel the solver, who now and again finds an abstruse calculation necessary to demonstrate possibility in the primary position. Even when that has been worked out, a flavour of unnaturalness lingers about such compositions, suggestive of the wide difference between true Chess problems and those problems with Chess pieces; which may be briefly described as first cousins of the Puzzle family! It is because recognising in M. Pradignat the power to produce first-rate work in every form of the art that we cannot forbear wishing he had—especially in tourneys—paid a little more regard to the graces of construction than is discoverable in his most famous set, *Aliquando dormitat bonus Homerus* and elsewhere. The annexed pair are in a lighter and more popular style.

No. 55.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 57.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

The concluding section comprehends a selection of 14 problems in from five to ten moves. Not a few of these are of highly subtle and complicated quality and would severely test the metal of the most omnivorous expert. We quote here a five-mover of less alarming proportions and the frontispiece stratagem, dedicated to Mr. Carpenter.

No. 89.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

No. 100.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in ten moves.

Upon the whole this volume must rank as a most valuable addition to Chess libraries and should be extensively patronised by problemists, there being ample variety in it suitable to all tastes. The book, which is very clearly and correctly printed, can be obtained of Mr. Watkinson, at the price of four shillings, post-free.

H. J. C. A.

---

### B. C. M. KNIGHT'S TOUR PRIZE TOURNEY.

---

IN announcing his award in this competition, the judge wishes to say that he never had so much difficulty in any similar decision which it has fallen to his lot to make. This was partly owing to the nature of the contest precluding much variety in the competing tours, and partly to the somewhat loose framing of the conditions, for which he has only himself to blame. Hence the delay in the adjudication, which he had hoped to get over in time for the result to appear, along with the two successful tours, in the Christmas number, as the latter would have formed suitable puzzles for the season, but it was not to be.

Entries were received, as already announced, from the following ten competitors, Hans Minckwitz of Leipsic, J. A. Miles, Fakenham, T. B. Rowland, Dublin, Rev. L. W. Stanton, Wareham, Q. M. Sergt. G. Woodcock, Hythe, G. J. Slater, Bolton, "Halb Kinderspiel," "Festina lente," "Try," and "Then with your will go on." Of these Messrs. Miles and Rowland sent two tours each and it was discovered on opening the envelopes of "Halb Kinderspiel," and "Festina lente," that they proceeded from the same author, the Rev. W. Wayte. There was some doubt at first in the mind of the judge whether tours with words run into one another, and with single or double letters only on each square, sufficiently fulfilled the conditions, as the phrase "parts of words" was not intended to include anything more than syllables, but being so expressed, any fraction of a word or words had of course to be admitted. It seemed further a dubious question whether regard could be paid in the adjudication to any properties (arithmetical or otherwise) which some of the tours possessed, but as there was nothing in the conditions to prevent this, it was determined to take into account *all* the merits, whatever the nature of them might be, of each entry. In accordance with this resolution, it was found that Mr. Miles's No. 2 tour, which appears in the present issue, stood "*facile princeps*," as will be seen by the many curious properties which belong to it as a puzzle arithmetical, to say nothing of its qualities as a tour.

The second best entry was a much more difficult matter to decide. Five of the remaining tours, viz. those of Messrs. Minckwitz and Rowland, and of "Try," "Festina lente," and "Halb Kinderspiel," seemed to be, as tours, of nearly equal merit. The two first named may be characterised as "syllabic tours," with beautiful and uncommon quotations, though not appropriate to the subject in hand. The last three may be called "letter tours," with quotations all so very appropriate that it was exceedingly hard to choose between them. It was at length, however, determined to award the second prize to "Try," as containing, *ceteris paribus*, the most appropriate selection of words, and on opening the envelope, the name of the winner was found to be C. Bexley Vansittart, Esq. of Rome. The authorship of the tour bearing the motto, "Then with your will go on," has been traced to Miss A. Carrington of Bath.

C. E. RANKEN.

---

FIRST PRIZE, £1 0s. 0d., WON BY MR. J. A. MILES.

gate.	do	ening	thy	en	vert.	enit	Beat
threat	rock	iron	con	soft	at	pity	O,
water	heart,	wreck	tersa	no	ate !	an,	with
yand	tan	to	To	doce	their	if	soft
solved,	to	my	stone	ion	hard	tin	a
at	thou	dis	get	con	trouble	pass	er
which	tears	Melt	For	a	be	like	ual
art,	stones	All	and	her,	mo- tion ;	than	com

## KEY TO KNIGHT'S TOUR.

BLACK.									
	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	
8	64	35	18	13	60	37	22	11	8
7	17	14	63	36	21	12	59	38	7
6	34	19	16	61	40	57	10	23	6
5	15	62	33	20	9	24	39	58	5
Left 4	32	3	50	45	56	41	26	7	4 Right
3	49	46	31	4	25	8	55	42	3
2	2	51	48	29	44	53	6	27	2
1	47	30	1	52	5	28	43	54	1
	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	
WHITE.									

This is a Magic Square having some curious properties—for account of which see below.

## KNIGHT'S TOUR—THE WORDS.

All which together, like a troubled ocean,  
 Beat at thy rocky and wreck-threatening heart,  
 To soften it with their continual motion ;  
 For stones dissolved, to water do convert.  
 O, if no harder than a stone thou art,  
 Melt at my tears, and be compassionate !  
 Soft pity enters at an iron gate.

Shakespeare's *Lucrece*,  
 Stanza 85.

## PROPERTIES OF THE MAGIC SQUARE.

The numbers in each rank and file added together are equal to 260 = 16 readings.

The board is divided by the lines Black—White—and Left—Right—into four squares each of which is a Magic Square—the numbers in the *vertical* and *horizontal* bands of each of them being equal to 130, or one half of the sum of the bands in the whole square. = 32 readings.

If a piece of paper the size of 4 squares be laid on the diagram over the squares a 1 and 2 and b 1 and 2, the 4 covered numbers are = 130. Shift the paper one square to right, covering b 1 and 2 and c 1 and 2, and the result is the same, and so on one square at a time to the right—and there will be found 7 readings of 130, in bands 1 and 2. Apply the same test to bands 3 and 4 also—to bands 5 and 6—and bands 7 and 8, the whole number of squares of 4 figures reading 130 is  $4 \times 7 = 28$ .

Again. Every Horizontal band is divided into two equal parts by the black line *Black—White*. In each half are found two even numbers and two odd numbers. Add the even numbers in the left half to the odd numbers in the right half and the sum is 130—and *conversely*. e.g. band 8,

$$64 + 18 + 37 + 11 = 130$$

$$\text{and } 35 + 13 + 60 + 22 = 130$$

Thus the 8 bands yield 16 readings of 130.

The same will be found in all the vertical bands or files—with the exception of files a and c, e.g. file b.

$$35 + 19 + 46 + 30 = 130$$

$$\text{and } 14 + 62 + 3 + 51 = 130$$

In files a and c the even numbers must be taken from one band and the odd numbers from the other, thus :

in a	in c
$64 + 34 + 31 + 1 = 130$	
$17 + 15 + 50 + 48 = 130$	

in c	in a
$18 + 16 + 49 + 47 = 130$	
$63 + 33 + 32 + 2 = 130$	

Thus the 8 files yield also 16 readings of 130.

The top and bottom figures in each vertical band (except bands a and c) added together make 65. That is the 1st and 8th, and the 2nd and 7th do so also—and the 3rd and 6th—and also 4th and 5th, e.g. column e.

$$60 + 5 = 65 ; 21 + 44 = 65 ; 40 + 25 = 65 ; 9 + 56 = 65.$$

And in columns a and c the figures must be crossed— $64 + 1 = 65 ; 17 + 48 = 65$ , &c.

Yielding 32 readings of 65 ;  $32 + 28 + 16 + 16 = 92$  readings of 130 ; and 16 readings of 260.

J. A. MILES.



SECOND PRIZE, 10/-, WON BY MR. C. B. VANSITTART.

KNIGHT'S TOUR. MOTTO: "TRY."

a	b	e	k	h	e	f;	m
l	eu	H	e	o	a	ug	L
i	v	e	s	t	n	y	s
s	s	l	eI	rt	p	h	o
o	i	r	ri	rt	c	e	c
e	s	e	u	a	o	a	h
n	't	n	r	p	e	ll	e
o	n	s	h	A	c	a	e

VERBAL SOLUTION.

"All corners else o' the earth  
Let liberty make use of; space enough  
Have I in such a prison."—*Tempest*, Act I.

NUMERICAL SOLUTION.

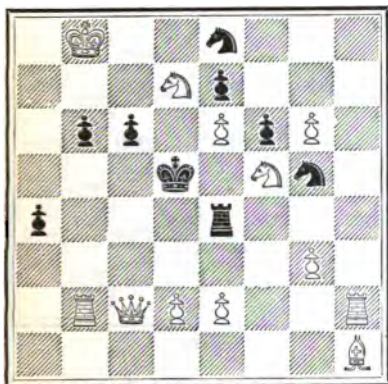
50	27	10	33	48	23	38	31
11	34	49	28	37	32	47	22
26	51	36	9	24	45	30	39
35	12	25	52	29	40	21	46
14	53	8	61	20	57	44	3
7	62	13	56	41	4	19	58
54	15	64	5	60	17	2	43
63	6	55	16	1	42	59	18

The files and ranks add up in all cases to 260.

B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. II.

PROBLEM LII.

BLACK.

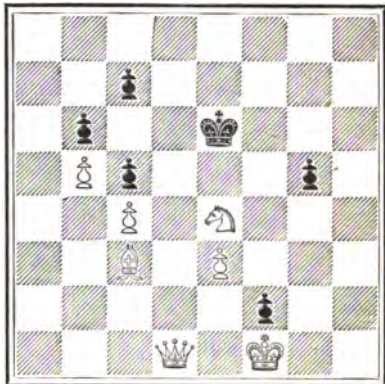


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM LIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

PROBLEM LIV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

PROBLEM LV. AND LAST.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 207.—By J. JESPERSEN.

No. 208.—By C. PLANCK.

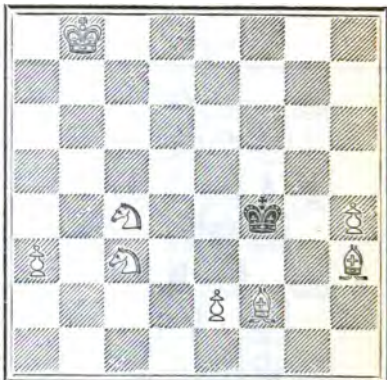
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 209.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 210.—By G. J. SLATER.

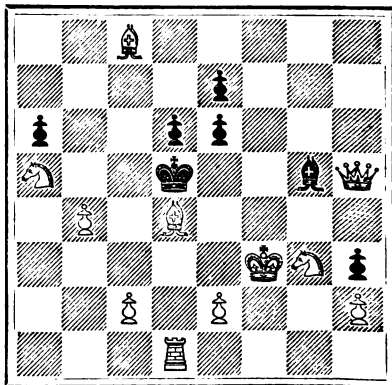
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in four moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

MARCH, 1884.

---

## "MATED!"

SEE her bright eyes intent upon her knights,  
While I am thinking only of my queen!  
Those eyes of sapphire touch'd with fiery lights,  
Like strange apocalyptic chrysolites,  
Glance o'er the mimic scene,  
Where ivory warriors closely congregate,  
And fight for the inevitable *Mate*.

A charming game! Lo fingers very fair  
Touch the white pawn with hesitation tremulous!  
Just the least blunder in a single square  
May render void the calculating care  
Of that bright bosom emulous,  
And make those musical lips exclaim, "I'm fated  
By you to be eternally checkmated!"

Checkmated and checkmating here to stay,  
While my sweet enemy fiercely looks or sweetly  
Upon the bishops' quaint diagonal way,  
Upon the castles with their solid sway,  
Would suit this child completely:  
But, ah, the happiest enemies must sever,  
And even a game of Chess won't last for ever.

O shades of Stamma, Philidor, Carrera!  
O most miraculous Muzio, player lavish  
Of peril! Did there in your bygone era,  
At your strong scientific boards, appear a  
Creature with power to ravish  
Your very souls, and mingle them with hers,  
Making you men as well as Chess-players?

Inexorable checkmate those eyes foresee,  
And from those soft white hands 'tis coming surely;  
Her sapphire eyes o'erbrim with quiet glee,  
Yet look with petulant pity upon me;  
And notice how demurely  
She moves her queen—a move that's sure to tell!  
She plays the game of love ten times as well.

---

“MATED?”

The lines on the preceding page have already appeared in print, but many years ago and anonymously. We have reason to suppose that their author was Mr. Frank Ives Scudamore, recently deceased, a gentleman who, amongst varied social accomplishments of a high order, was considered to possess a remarkable gift for *vers de société*. To the best of our belief, the specimen of his abilities here presented has never yet been quoted in a Chess periodical and will, in any case, be new to the generality of Caissa's devotees. We venture to think that the severest critics will recognise in these verses the true poetic ring, an offering worthy to deck the altar of our goddess and a fitting memorial of the lamented composer's brilliant talents.

---

### ON THE RELATIVE VALUES OF THE PIECES.

---

A very interesting and able paper by Mr. Biddle has appeared in the *Educational Times* (and has been recently reprinted) on the relative values of the Chessmen mathematically considered. This subject has been often treated of before but not, we believe, from the same point of view or with such exhaustiveness as in the tract referred to; we therefore think that a slight abstract of the reasoning may prove of interest to the readers of the B. C. M.

Mr. Biddle considers that in order to calculate properly the full power of each piece we must first find its checking power in all possible positions on a board clear of all other pieces except the adverse King. To do this he finds the sum of the ranges of each piece in every possible position; taking the mean severally, the following is the result—K  $6\frac{3}{4}$ , Q  $22\frac{3}{4}$ , R 14, B  $8\frac{3}{4}$ , Kt  $5\frac{1}{4}$ , P for taking  $1\frac{3}{4}$ , for moving  $1\frac{1}{4}$ . Or P 1, Kt 3, B 5, R 8, Q 13.

These figures (expressing the average range) have to be considerably modified on account of the interference of the movement of a piece when other pieces are on the board, both of its own and the opposite colour through their power of capture. The next thing discussed is how far the King can be *obstructed* by each piece in his movements on a clear board without checking. In estimating this various considerations have to be taken into account such as proximity, liability to capture by the King, &c.

It may readily be conceived that the calculations now become very complicated as all possible positions of all the pieces have to be considered. To facilitate the enquiry Mr. Biddle ingeniously divides the squares into four small equal squares, and by lettering them symmetrically shows that the reasoning which applies to one will do for all with regard to the bearing of every piece (except

the Bishops and Pawns) on the King in any given position. The obstructive powers of the Bishops and Pawns have to be treated separately without the help of the subdivision mentioned.

The problem is still further complicated by the chances to be estimated (1) of a piece next the adverse King not being supported, (2) of the squares contiguous to the King being occupied by other pieces and so lessening the extent of range. Cases are given to illustrate how the obstructive influence of the Queen may be considerably modified in this way; the writer too makes it clear in a note that the ordinary law of probability does not obtain here. He therefore assumes that "the odds in favour of interposition progress arithmetically as the space widens."

The results arrived at in calculating "the power of each piece as estimated by the average number of squares from which it can affect the adverse K's movements and by the average amount of influence it exerts over him from each position" are these—Queen 74·9848, Rook 41·1729, Knight 37·25, Bishop 16·0375, Pawn 9·17975. (A).

These results have again to be greatly modified on account of (1) the difference of *time* each piece requires to reach certain squares from other parts, (2) the varying conditions (in relation to the several pieces) under which the moves are made as the game proceeds.

Here comes in some rough guess-work founded on a consideration of averages. Suffice it to say that on the whole it is considered that the fairest chance estimate will be that which results from taking a mean between the degree of freedom on a *clear* board and that which exists at the beginning of a game when *half* the squares are occupied. The first has already been given; the second is given below in the second table: the third table is the mean between the two.

Range on clear board.	Scope under equal chance of obstruction.	Mean value.
Q 22·75	12·15	17·45
R 14·00	6·87	10·44
B 8·75	5·12	6·94
Kt 5·25	5·25	5·25
P 1·75	1·75	1·75

(B)

The figures in (A) have therefore to be reduced by multiplying them by the ratio between mean and scope just determined (an improper fraction because the gradual diminution in the liability of pieces to meet with obstruction benefits Q, R and B more than Kt and P as game advances). This gives Q=107·7, R=62·6, B=21·7, Kt=37·25, P=9·18. (C)

The next thing considered is the *extent* of moves of the several pieces. Again it is a question of averages and with this conclusion— $Q = 3.2434$ ,  $R = 3$ ,  $Kt = 2.2360$ ,  $B = 3.4867$ ,  $P = 1.3540$ . (D)

The reason the value of Q is in this case below that of B is because the former has R's moves as well as B's and the R is more obstructed than the B on account of the P's.

Multiplying (B) by (D) for comparative values of pieces as offensive, and reducing each result so as to make the sum total the same as in (A) and then taking the mean of the two sets of figures [those first obtained and (A)] we have finally, mean (offensive) values of pieces  $Q = 10$ ,  $R = 5.68$ ,  $B = 3.12$ ,  $Kt = 2.78$ ,  $P = .25$ .\*

Lastly the strength of the pieces is now discussed as *defensive* (1) by interposition (2) by guarding.

The author lays down the law that the entire value of a piece is the product of its separate values for attack and defence. He shows that the value of a piece for defensive purposes varies inversely as its entire value and directly as its mean scope. Hence the square of the entire value is equal to the product of its attacking value and mean scope.

Thus we get ultimately the *entire* values  $Q = 10$ ,  $R = 5.84$ ,  $B = 3.53$ ,  $Kt = 2.89$ ,  $P = .5$ .

We have merely given a sketch of the general reasoning which from the nature of the case must be to a great extent guess-work and founded on a consideration of averages. The calculations by which the figures are obtained are not given by the author but we have no reason to doubt their accuracy. Of course these values are as it were the mean forces obtained by *all* conceivable positions being supposed to be taken. They have nothing to do with their values *in any given position*: we must here therefore demur to an assertion on the fourth page that "when exchanges take place it is of moment to know the mean value of the pieces involved." It is only in quite exceptional positions that this would enter into a player's consideration. Hence *practically* the enquiry is of no value whatever. Moreover the writer has had to overlook or pass by various points which would materially affect his conclusions. For instance in a given position the values of pieces depend more on their place than scope: and indeed in some cases that which constitutes (in this enquiry) their weakness may be their strength, as for instance in Pradignat's five-mover No. 100 (which might be an end-game), all the pieces are *sacrificed* in order to mate with one of the remaining Ps.; and in many games the advantage is secured or mate effected by sacrifices. Further, in a given position, the scope of some of the pieces may not enter into our

---

\* The full reason for above operation is given on p. 16 of pamphlet to which we must refer the reader.

calculation at all, as the contest may be going on in quite another quarter.

It strikes us also that the writer is rather abroad in his remark (p. 3), that "in estimating the value of the several Chessmen we must duly regard the objects of the game so far as each player is concerned, viz. to checkmate the adverse King and to avoid the same on the part of his own King": we should scarcely define these as the immediate objects during the greater part of the game, as the King is in general so sheltered for the first half, and even towards the close of a game it is often of great value as an attacking or defending piece. We should rather say the principal object is at first to obtain a superior position by bringing out the pieces and by strategy or otherwise to gain the exchange or even a pawn: in some games no doubt the attack is made speedily against the King, but they represent a special class such as King's Gambit, &c.

In calculating the relative values several matters have to be assumed which are by no means self-evident, and the writer has necessarily arrived at his conclusions from most general considerations, so that the results are only approximate—if that. For instance at the very close of the enquiry the value of P (.5) is altered arbitrarily to .75 on account of its power of Queenening.\*

We are therefore still left in doubt as to the relative values of the pieces nor is there any satisfactory way of solving the problem. Fortunately it is of no importance whatever as regards the game and remains a question for the curious.

The author in conclusion expresses his surprise that while we are able to score in such games as cricket, billiards, whist, &c., as the play goes on, no such scoring exists for Chess. None certainly is likely to be found by discovering the mean values of the pieces. But the fact is, the experienced player can very soon discern which side has the advantage and its nature. This depends on *position* quite as much as on *pieces*. The *Handbuch* points out in each variation of every opening which side (if either) has the better game, and this is all the scoring we want or are likely to get in Chess, and we are inclined to think that this very vagueness points to its superiority over all other games.

Mr. Biddle's paper, notwithstanding the drawbacks we have pointed out, constitutes a step far in advance of any previously taken in this enquiry, and by those interested in the subject it will be found well worthy of the deep study it certainly requires.

J. PIERCE.

---

\* We may here point out that if the assumed value of P be correct (.75) it makes a Kt very nearly = 4 Ps and a B = 4.7 Ps. This is startling, if true, as it has usually been considered that these pieces are not equal to more than 3 Ps.

---

THE IDEAL IN CHESS.

---

My friend Dryasdust has, for the last two months, been confined to his ancestral farm by an attack of bronchitis, and being far away from civilization he has relieved the monotony of his existence by playing over innumerable games of Chess, and classifying the "ideas" he has found in them. The result is a collection of diagrams, which he has sent to his ancient enemy Giglamps for inspection. Giglamps is charmed with them. He tells me he has hit upon a novel style of play, a style he has determined to adopt as his own particular. "Your last three sketches in the B. C. M.," he says, "were, I suppose, meant for descriptions of style, although you certainly did your best to disguise the fact by your choice of the conversational method of 'Evenings at Home,' and the immortal Mr. Barlow. But you were soon pumped dry. Your imagination could not conceive a style so superior and so original as that which will be mine. I shall play—not for end-games—not for positions—but for 'ideas.' I shall have in hand a stock of ideas for openings, ideas for mid-game, and ideas for the end-game. I shall lay no traps, nor lose time in trying to bring about combinations, but, in whatever direction the game may drift, I shall be there with an appropriate 'idea' to astonish and confound my opponent. He will not only have to play with me, but also with Steinitz, Zukertort and Blackburne, whose best thoughts will be boiled down and assimilated to be reproduced as my own."

My readers may imagine that Giglamps is providing himself with a lifetime of hard labour. The remarkable feature, however, of Dryasdust's studies is that he has contrived to classify some three to four hundred diagrams into twenty-four "ideas" which by grouping may be further condensed into a baker's dozen. "As soon as I am thoroughly master of these thirteen ideas," says Giglamps, "the illustrations attached to each idea will naturally suggest themselves to my mind, and it must be that out of the lot I shall find one to fit into my play." Time will show how far Giglamps is right. Meantime, as it would be cruel to an unprepared Chess world to let Giglamps loose upon it without any warning whatever, I propose to give a *resumé* of these ideas of Dryasdust's, that my readers may know what to expect and how to provide against them.

They are headed by the following five maxims.

1. Analysis of what is called fine play shows that it usually consists in strengthening the action of one piece at the expense of another for a sufficiently worthy object.

2. An extension of the above process consists in utilising to the utmost the power of two or more pieces or pawns in combination.

3. On the other hand narrowing the action of your opponent's men is frequently equivalent to extending the power of your own.

4. An extension of this process consists in tempting or forcing his King into an exposed position.

5. An attack on your opponent's King with three pieces depends for success upon the nature of the position ; but an attack with four pieces will generally permit one of them to be sacrificed and the game to be forced by the remaining three.

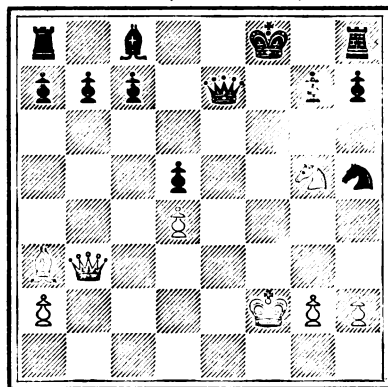
Now for the "ideas." I vary Dryasdust's arrangement so as to take them in the order in which they might arise in actual play.

The first is "Transposition in the Openings." Dryasdust has found this to be a favourite method of arriving at a good game, and gives many illustrations from the play of the first masters.

The second idea is called "passing the Rubicon." It comes in when the development principle ceases to be a plain guide, and the player is driven to his own devices. It corresponds, in fact, with what I have described elsewhere as the "Supreme Effort." (B. C. M. Vol. I. page 221.)

The third idea is a group of five connected thoughts. (1) Augmentation. (2) Utilisation of power—mid-game development. (3) Checking opponent's development. (4) Securing or preventing attacks with four pieces. (5) Back-play *à la Russe*. The last is somewhat vague. It is illustrated by positions from the play of Jaenisch and Schoumoff, and as far as I can see is simply an extension of the principle of transposition into mid-game falling properly into thoughts (2) and (3). I annex the prettiest illustration. White plays 20 Q takes Q P, and not B takes Q, which Staunton says would lose his advantage. As it is he wins easily with his three pieces.

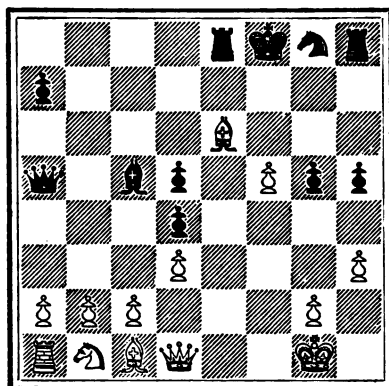
BLACK (SCHOUMOFF.)



WHITE (JAENISCH) TO PLAY.

Dryasdust's fourth idea is the "Disadvantage of a doubled pawn in the centre of the board." This idea is tolerably familiar to players of the Scotch, Centre, and other gambits. It puts a partition between one side of the board and the other. Dryasdust regards it as a comparatively unworked mine. I give one of his illustrations from the play of Winawer *v.* Bird. The course of the game is that Black's Queen moves to Q B 2, K Kt 2, Q B 2, Q B 4, Q Kt 5, Q Kt 2, K Kt 2, K B 3, and Q R 8, the obstruction in the centre of the board losing several moves.

BLACK (BIRD) TO PLAY.



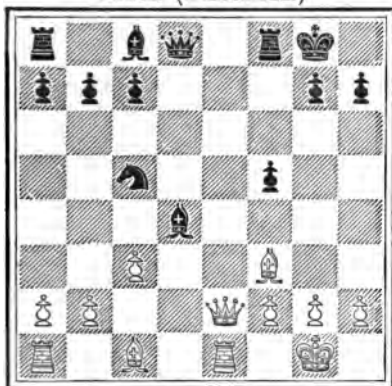
WHITE (WINAWER.)

The fifth idea is one that has always been a favourite with Chess-players. Like the third it is a group of several thoughts. (1) Drawing opponent into position for a direct attack, (2) for a diagonal attack, (3) for a divergent attack, and (4) for a discovered attack. It thus includes the idea known as the "Masked Battery." The position given in B. C. M., Vol. III. p. 402, is a fine illustration by Saint-Amant, a sacrifice of the Q being combined with thoughts (2) and (3) in one move. B. C. M., Vol. II. p. 303, gives a splendid illustration in a game between Messrs. Mason and Winawer. This is as yet unsurpassed for depth and brilliancy.

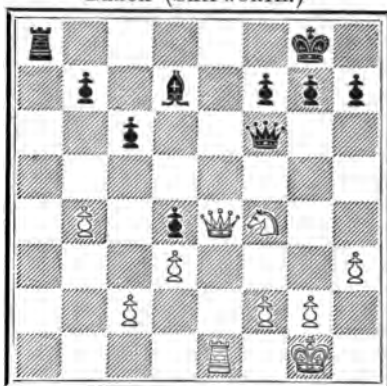
The sixth idea is "Attacking reserve or supporting pieces." It needs illustration to be intelligible. I give two diagrams.

In the first the idea is introduced by Q to B 4 ch, B to K 3; Q takes K B, Q takes Q; P takes Q attacking the Kt which has thus become the supporting piece, Kt to K 5; B takes Kt, P takes B; R takes P, &c.

BLACK (PITSHELL.)



BLACK (SKIPWORTH.)



WHITE (BLACKBURNE) TO PLAY.

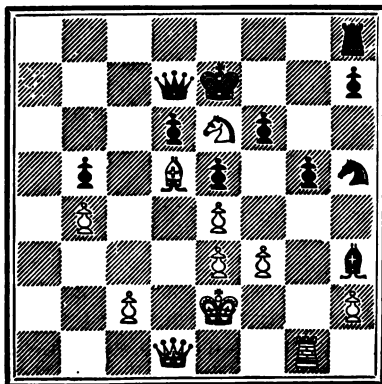
WHITE TO PLAY.

In the second diagram White played Q to K 7, to which Black replied by R to R 8 a winning move. Dryasdust finds numerous similar examples, showing that there is no lack of force in this idea, and that it is capable of wide application. The play of Mr. Blackburne supplies several illustrations.

The seventh idea is that which has been quite sufficiently described in the pages of the B. C. M. as the "Sacrificial Block." (See B. C. M. Vol. I. p. 65.)

The eighth idea is "Attacking a piece through another of greater value." Two minor but clear examples of this idea are given in B. C. M. Vol. III. p. 202. The annexed is a good specimen. White played Kt takes P, P takes Kt; R takes P, winning by threatening R to Kt 7 if the Kt moves.

BLACK.



WHITE TO PLAY.

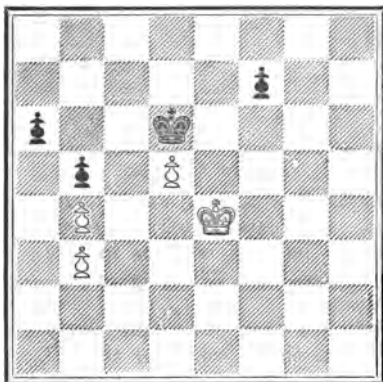
The ninth idea combines two thoughts (1) "Attacks on Castled King with three pieces," and (2) "Successful attacks on the K B P." These are both well known to Chess-players, and need no illustration.

The tenth idea is for the end-game "Gaining time to advance Pawn to Queen." This is intelligible without any illustration.

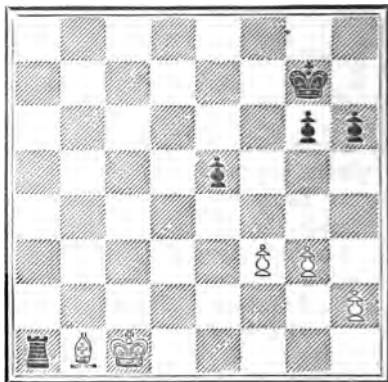
The eleventh idea is "King behind opponent's Pawns in end-game." This includes the idea of King separating opponent's King from his own Pawns. Two pretty positions are selected.

BLACK TO PLAY.

BLACK TO PLAY.



WHITE.



WHITE.

In the first Black played P to K B 4 ch, and White loses by K takes P, which permits the Black King to get between him and his Pawns. White should of course keep his King back to prevent this. In the second position Black played P to K 5 ; P takes P, K to B 3 ; K to Kt 2, R takes B ch ; K takes R, K to K 4 ; K to B 2, K takes P and wins.

The twelfth idea combines "Manipulation" and "Losing time to operate upon opponent's position." The diagrams are numerous, and accompanied by long lines of moves. This idea includes any happy thought not sufficiently dignified to be classed as an idea on its own merits.

The thirteenth idea is headed "Draws."

This accounts for twenty-two of the twenty-four ungrouped ideas. The other two are "Sacrificing a piece for position or attack" and "Combination of sacrifice, check, and discovered attack." This is merely substituting the term "sacrifice" for the term "drawing into position," used in describing the fifth idea. I have considered the latter to involve the former.

What value there may be in the ideas thus roughly sketched is due to the fact that they are observations of actual play by an experienced

player. Dryasdust states that he has so far met with nothing good in real play that could not be placed under one or other of the thirteen heads, or twenty-four heads, as he puts them without grouping. He admits, however, that to ordinary minds the impression conveyed may be that his ideas are somewhat uneven in merit, the wide sweep of the first, third, and fifth, contrasting immensely with the narrow applicability of some of the others. This, he considers, may be remedied by a slight variation in the arrangement or terminology. It is one of the characteristics of a new philosophy.

The general principle of the Giglamps school of players, to see with the eyes and work with the brains of others, should make Chess a much easier study than it has been hitherto, and whereas we now often find the greatest masters struggling fruitlessly with the first idea, we may look forward to a time when a thorough comprehension of transposition will be thought quite rudimentary knowledge. Mastering one idea after another, the Giglamps school by the mere force of memory and adaptability may hope to work up to the front rank while health and strength and pleasure in playing at Chess yet endure. *Nous verrons.*

---

#### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

---

A. D., Marseilles.—The 4th condition meant that *either or both* problems might be sui or ordinary mates, *at option*. Further particulars will appear. If the tourney takes place we shall welcome you with pleasure as a competitor, both as composer and solver. Solution of No. 209 correct, but, in your proposed key to 211, White K escapes—Kt 3 being left unguarded.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—The composer named no more ranks as British than do the Waddington and Wilson of political France or the O'Donnells of Spain. Much obliged for the three-mover.

A. T., Newport.—We keep the eight-mover for the purpose named and necessarily refrain therefore from expressing any opinion about it. Please forward solution at leisure. Thanks for kind offer anent the lengthier sui, but, in view of the projected tourney, we must defer publication to a future period.

J. Jespersen, Denmark.—Highly acceptable! Sui-mates reserved for competition.

C. R. B., Dundee.—Your three-mover No. 1 was impeached by our correspondent thus, 1 Q to R 4, &c. Can you indicate a valid defence?

E. Pradignat.—Much obliged for the five-mover.

Editors of *The Irish Sportsman* and *Sheffield Independent*.—We have to acknowledge, with thanks, receipt of copies of and extracts from your interesting periodicals.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME CCXLII.

Fine game played at Baltimore Dec. 13th, 1883.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Sellman.)	WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Sellman.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K 3	22 B to K 3 (e)	P to Q 5
2 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	23 Kt takes P	Kt takes Kt
3 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	24 B takes Kt	Q to Q 4
4 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4	25 B to B sq	R to Q sq
5 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to B 3	26 R to Q sq (f)	P to Q R 4
6 Castles	B to K 2	27 P takes P	P takes P
7 B to Kt 2	Castles	28 B to B 3 (g)	Q to B 3
8 P to B 4	P to Q Kt 3	29 Q to B sq	R takes R
9 Q Kt to Q 2 (a)	B to Kt 2	30 Q takes R	Q takes B
10 R to B sq	R to B sq	31 Q to Q 7	Q to Q Kt 5
11 Q to K 2	P to K R 3	32 P to Q R 3	Q to Kt 8 (h)
12 K R to Q sq (b)	R to K sq	33 Q takes K B	B to R 3
13 P to K 4 (c)	Q Kt takes P	34 P to R 3	Q takes B ch
14 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	35 K to R 2	Q takes B P
15 B P takes P	R takes R	36 P to K 6	B to B 8
16 R takes R	P takes P	37 P takes P ch	Q takes P
17 P to K 5	B to B 4	38 Q to Q 8 ch	K to R 2
18 Kt to B 3	Kt to R 2 (d)	39 Q takes P	Q to Kt 3
19 Q to Q 2	Kt to B sq	40 Q to R 8	B to Q 6
20 P to Q Kt 4	B to K 2	41 Q to Kt 7	Q to Q 3 ch
21 B takes P	Kt to K 3	Resigns.	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A divergence from the usual Kt to Q B 3 of the normal *début*, and we see no harm in it.

(b) It is a maxim of Mr. Zukertort's that all the pieces should be well developed before the Pawns are exchanged in this opening, and here certainly the idea is thoroughly carried out.

(c) This advance does not seem to turn out well, owing partly to the position of White's Q in a line with the Black Rook. The alternative courses were Kt to K 5, Kt to B sq, and B to Kt sq.

(d) Kt to Q 2 is stronger.

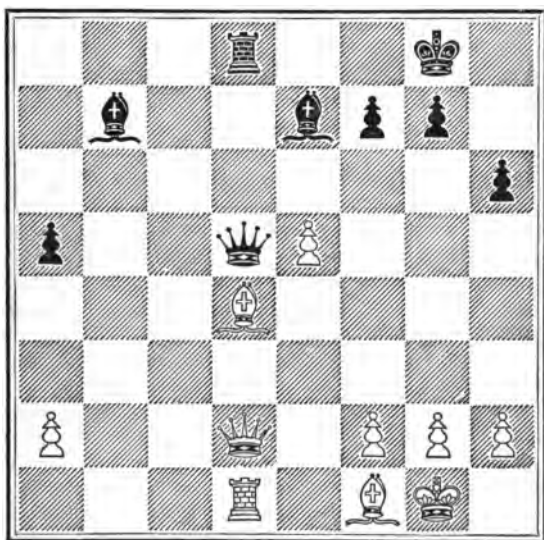
(e) In playing thus, White's forecast appears to have had "this extent, no more"—that he could win a Pawn, because Black could not take the B at move 24 without losing his Q, but he seems to have left out of his calculation some other important contingencies involved.

(f) R to B 7 is decidedly better.

(g) The position, of which we give a diagram, is curious, and White apparently has no way of escape from some loss. The text move loses a clear piece, but it does not seem certain whether he need forfeit more than the exchange. Perhaps some of our readers would like to unravel the problem.

Position after Black's 27th move.

BLACK (MR. SELLMAN.)



WHITE (MR. ZUKERTORT.)

(h) Black's play here, and indeed throughout the whole game, is of a much higher standard than in any of his games in the London Tourney of last year.

## GAME CCXLIII.

The following beautiful game is one of eight played blindfold at Glasgow by Mr. Blackburne on Dec. 1st, 1883.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Fyfe.)	WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Fyfe.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 P takes P	Kt takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	16 Castles K R	Kt to K 4
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	17 B to K 2	P to Q 4 (e)
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	18 Q R to Q sq	B to K 3
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	19 B to Q 4	Kt to B 2
7 Q to Q 2	P to K R 3 (a)	20 B to Q 3	Q to Kt 4 (f)
8 Kt to Kt 5	B to Q 3 (b)	21 P to K B 4	Q to R 5
9 Kt tks B ch (c)	P takes Kt	22 P to B 5	B to Q 2
10 Kt to R 3	Q to Kt 3 (d)	23 R to B 4	Q to Q sq
11 Kt to Kt 5	Castles	24 P to B 6	P to K Kt 4
12 Kt takes Q P	P to B 4	25 R to R 4 (g)	K to Kt sq
13 B to B 4 ch	K to R sq	26 B to R 7 ch (h)	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Apparently with the mistaken idea that White threatened B to K Kt 5. If any P be moved here, it should be the Q P or the Q R P, but we like 7 B takes Kt, and 8 P to Q 4 better.

(b) Very weak; there was no harm in the alternative course 8 B takes B, 9 Q takes B, K to Q sq, beyond the loss of Castling powers, and there would be some compensation in the ability to bring his R speedily to K sq.

(c) Mr. Blackburne doubtless saw that he could win a piece here by P to K B 4, but he preferred the advantage of position which he would gain by doubling Black's Pawns, and hindering his development.

(d) The game is in its nature already lost for Black, he cannot save the doubled Pawn, and may as well Castle at once.

(e) We do not know how Mr. Fyfe intended to follow this up if White took the Pawn, which he could safely do, but he wisely chooses bringing up the reserve of his left wing instead.

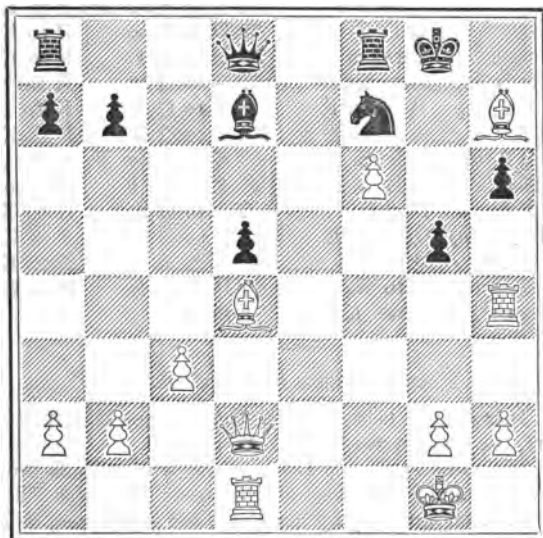
(f) Again fatally losing time and position: the Q should go to R 4, and if White then advanced P to K B 4, it could be met by B to B 4.

(g) In an ordinary game this would be a very fine conception, but its merits are here greatly enhanced by the circumstances. If now 25 P takes R, 26 Q takes P ch, and mate follows in two more moves.

(h) We give a diagram to illustrate this splendid finish. R takes P would have sufficed for most men, but this was too commonplace for Mr. Blackburne. If K takes B, White mates in five moves by Q to Q 3 ch, &c., and if K goes to R sq, the winning *coup* is R takes P.

Position after White's 26th move.

BLACK (MR. FYFE.)



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE.)

## GAME CCXLIV.

CHESS IN BALTIMORE.

Second match game between Messrs. Zukertort and Sellman.  
We are indebted for the score to the *Baltimore American*.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Sellman.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Sellman.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 Castles	Kt takes P

5 P to Q 4	P to Q R 3 (a)	26 R to K 6	K to K B 2
6 B takes Kt (b)	Q P takes B	27 Q to K 3	Q to B 2
7 R to K sq (c)	Q B to B 4	28 Q to K sq (k)	Q to Q 2
8 Kt to B 3 (d)	Kt takes Kt	29 R to K 3	R to K sq
9 R takes P ch	B to K 3	30 R takes R	Q takes R
10 P takes Kt	B to Q 3	31 Q to Q Kt sq	Q to K 2
11 R to K sq	Castles (e)	32 Q to Kt 6	P to Kt 4
12 B to Kt 5	Q to B sq	33 Q to Kt 3	K to Kt 2 (l)
13 Q to Q 2	P to B 3	34 Q to Kt 2 (m)	P to K R 4
14 B to B 4	Q to Q 2	35 Q to B sq	P to K R 5
15 B takes B	P takes B	36 P to R 4	P to K B 4
16 P to Q R 3 (f)	B to Kt 5	37 Q to Q 2	K to Kt 3
17 Q to B 4	B takes Kt	38 Q to Q 3	K to B 3
18 Q takes B	K R to K sq	39 P to Q B 4	P to K Kt 5
19 Q to Q 3 (g)	R to K 3	40 K B P tks P	B P takes P
20 P to B 3	Q R to K sq	41 P takes P	P takes P
21 K to B 2	P to Q 4	42 Q to Q 2	K to Kt 3
22 R takes R (h)	Q takes R	43 P to B 4	P to Kt 6 ch
23 Q to Q 2	Q to Q 3	44 K to B sq	Q to K 5
24 R to K sq (i)	R to Kt sq (j)	45 P takes P	P to R 6
25 Q to B sq	Q tks K R P	Resigns.	

## NOTES REVISED BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Introduced last year in the London Tourney by Mr. Zukertort, the book move being B to K 2.

(b) We much prefer 6 B to Q 3, to which Black must reply with P to Q 4, and Mr. Zukertort then continues with 7 P to B 4.

(c) Another line of play here, and not a bad one, is Q to K 2 followed by R to Q sq.

(d) An over-refinement which throws away the attack. The correct and strong move is Kt takes P, threatening to win a piece by either P to K B 3 or K Kt 4 or Q to B 3, according to Black's play; from which dilemma we do not see any way of escape, and if this be so, it shows that Black's last move was unsound.

(e) The weakness of White's eighth move now becomes apparent. Black has effectually parried the attack, and comes out of the *melée* with the advantage of two Bishops against a Knight and Bishop.

(f) To enable him, we suppose, to move his Q R, but if he wished to keep his Kt against the B for the ending, P to K R 3 was the proper course.

(g) And here P to B 4 seems indicated as the best play.

(h) Should White now attempt P to Q B 4, he would lose a Pawn, e.g., 22 P to Q B 4, R takes R, 23 R takes R, R takes R, 24 K takes R, Q to K 3 ch, 25 K moves, P takes P.

(i) A fatal lapsus. He should first have provided against the capture of the K R P by P to K Kt 3.

(j) The only way to win the Pawn, for if R takes R, then 25 Q takes R, K to B 2, 26 Q to Q Kt sq, P to Q Kt 4, 27 Q to Kt 4 &c.

(k) Black threatened to win the Rook by Q to Q 2, which it would have been better to obviate by pushing on the K B P rather than retreat.

(l) To prevent White from undoubling his Pawns, and much stronger for this purpose than P to Q Kt 4, which would enable Mr. Sellman to get rid of his isolated Q R P.

(m) P to R 4 would give him more chances of bringing his Q back into play, but Black conducts the ending too accurately to let his opponent escape.

### GAME CCXLV.

One of four games played at Bournemouth in December, 1883.

#### (French Defence.)

WHITE. (Mr. A. Marriott.)	BLACK. (Mr. Budden.)	WHITE. (Mr. A. Marriott.)	BLACK. (Mr. Budden.)
(Blindfold.)		(Blindfold.)	
1 P to K 4	P to K 3 (a)	12 K R to K sq	Castles Q R
2 P to Q 4 (b)	P to Q 4	13 Q to K 2	R to Q 2
3 Kt to Q B 3 (c)	P takes P (d)	14 Kt to K 5	R takes P
4 Kt takes P	Kt to K B 3	15 B to R 6 (e) !	R to Q 3
5 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	16 B tks B ch !	K takes B
6 B takes Kt	B takes B	17 Q to B 3 ch	P to B 3 (f)
7 Kt to K B 3	P to Q Kt 3	18 R takes R !	Q takes R
8 Q to Q 2	B to Kt 2	19 Kt tks K B P	Q to K 2 (g)
9 B to Q 3	Kt to Q 2	20 Kt takes R	
10 Castles (Q R)	Q to K 2	And White won.	
11 Kt takes B ch	Kt takes Kt		

#### NOTES BY THOMAS LONG.

(a) This opening was played more than any other—the Ruy Lopez excepted—at the London Chess Congress, 1883.

(b) 2 P to K 5—a new move—was adopted by Mr. Steinitz, on one or two occasions, at the same Congress.

(c) Played now more frequently than the old move of 3 P takes P.

(d) 3 Kt to K B 3 is the customary defence, in reply to which White may proceed in more ways than one; the usual line of play being 4 B to K Kt 5, B to K 2, 5 B takes Kt, B takes R.

(e) Well-played. Mr. Marriott was blindfolded in this game, but by no means blind. If Black now capture the Bishop he loses his Queen.

(f) If 17 K to B sq, Q to R 8 mate: if 17 K to Kt sq, then loss of the exchange or Queen: if 17 Kt or R interpose, piece is gone by 18 P to Q B 4.

(g) Black now loses the exchange.

### GAME CCXLVI.

One of the twenty-three games played simultaneously by Mr. Zukertort, at St. Louis, on January 1st.

#### (Hampe-Allgaier Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Haller.)	WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Haller.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 K to R 2	Kt to K 5
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 P to K Kt 3	Kt takes Kt
3 P to K B 4	P takes P	17 P takes Kt	R to B sq
4 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 4 (a)	18 Q to Q 2	B to Q 2 (e)
5 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	19 P to K 6	R takes R
6 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	20 R takes R	B to K sq
7 Kt takes P	K takes Kt	21 Q to B 4	Q to K 2
8 P to Q 4 (h)	P to Q 4	22 Q tks P ch (f)	K to R sq
9 P takes P (c)	Q Kt to K 2	23 B to Q 3	Q to Kt 2
10 B to B 4	K to Kt 2	24 Q to K 4 (g)	B to Q 3
11 B takes P	Kt to Kt 3	25 R to B 3 (h)	B to R 4
12 B to K 5 ch	Kt to B 3	26 R to K 3	B to Q B 4
13 Castles (d)	Kt takes B	27 R to K 2	B takes R
14 P takes Kt	B to B 4 ch	And White resigns.	

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The following, though it gives up the gambit P, is also a feasible defence, 4 B to K 2, 5 B to B 4, B to R 5 ch, 6 K to B sq, P to Q 3, 7 P to Q 4, B to Kt 5, 8 Q B takes P, Kt to B 3, &c.

(b) Q takes P would ensure the gain of three Pawns for the sacrificed Kt, but in view of Black's replying with 8 Kt to B 3, and 9 B to Q 3 or Kt to Q 5, it would involve too great a loss of time and position.

(c) The Hampe or Vienna form of the Thorold-Allgaier is said to be the strongest form of the attack, but we do not think this games does much to confirm that opinion. The probable result of B takes P here would be, 9 B takes P, P takes P, 10 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3, 11 P to Q 5, Q to B 3, 12 P to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2, 13 R to K B sq, B to Kt 5, 14 Q to Q 2, B takes Kt, 15 P takes B, Kt to K 4, 16 B to Q Kt 3, B to B 4, and Black seems to have an adequate defence.

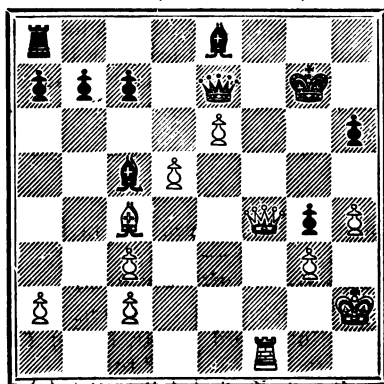
(d) An error of which Black makes the best use; White should have played P to R 5.

(e) But now Black in his turn is faulty; he ought to plant the B at K B 4, and on White's playing R to B 4 in order to double his Rooks, the B Q might go to K sq, and afterwards to Kt 3.

(f) The following moves seem to give White a better chance, 22 Q to K 5 ch, K to Kt sq (best), 23 R to B 4, P to K R 4, 24 R to B 5, B to Kt 3 (best), 25 R to Kt 5, K to R 2, 26 B to Q 3 and wins. Instead, however, of defending his P with P at move 23, Black would probably play his Q to Kt 2, whereupon might ensue, 24 Q to K 2, P to K R 4, 25 P to Q 6, B to Kt 3, [has he anything better, for if 25 B takes P, then 26 P to K 7 dis ch and wins, and if 25 K to R 2, then 26 B to Q 3 ch, K to Kt sq, 27 R to B 5, &c., or 26 K to R 3, 27 Q to Q 2, or 26 K to R sq, 27 P to K 7, &c.] 26 P to K 7 ch, K to R 2, (if K to R sq, White can recover his piece by 27 R to B 8 ch, R takes R, 28 P takes R queen ch, Q takes Q, 29 Q to K 5 ch, &c.) 27 B to Q 3, B takes B, (there is nothing better) 28 Q takes B ch, K to R 3, 29 Q to Q 2, K to R 2, 30 R to B 5, Q to Kt 3, 31 Q to Q 5, and wins. We give a diagram of this interesting situation.

Position after Black's 21st move.

BLACK (Mr. HALLER.)



WHITE (MR. ZUKERTORT.)

(g) This hands over the attack to his opponent, and speedily proves fatal. He might probably have drawn the game by exchanging Queens.

(h) Hereby losing the exchange, but R to Kt sq was equally hopeless.

### GAME CCXLVII.

Played December, 1883, in the Liverpool Chess Club Handicap Tournament between Mr. Burn, giving the odds of P and move, and Mr. Rutherford.

(Remove Black's K B P.)

WHITE. (Mr. Rutherford.)	BLACK. (Mr. Burn.)	WHITE. (Mr. Rutherford.)	BLACK. (Mr. Burn.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	12 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to B 4
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	13 Kt to Kt 3	K Kt takes B
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	14 P takes Kt	B takes P
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 P to Q R 3	B to K 2
5 Kt to K B 3 ?	Q to Kt 3	16 Q to Q 3	K to Kt sq
6 B to K 2	B to Q 2	17 K R to B sq	R to Q B sq
7 Castles	Castles	18 Q R to Kt sq	K to R sq
8 P takes P (a)	B takes P	19 Kt to B 5	Kt tks Q P (c)
9 P to Q Kt 4	B to K 2	20 R takes P	Q takes R
10 B to K 3	Q to B 2	21 Kt takes Q	R takes R ch
11 B to Q 4 (b)	Kt to R 3	Resigns.	

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Taking away the support of his advanced K P in defiance of the principles.

(b) This gives Black time to develop his K Kt. P to Kt 5 is a fighting continuation and would lead to a lively game.

(c) A capital resource in a position where White has apparently got all he has been trying for, but as it appears just one move to late.

### GAME CCXLVIII.

Played 6th December, 1883, between Messrs. Burn and Rutherford.

(Zukertort's Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Burn.)	BLACK. (Mr. Rutherford.)	WHITE. (Mr. Burn.)	BLACK. (Mr. Rutherford.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	3 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2
2 P to K 3	P to Q Kt 3	4 B to Q 3 (a)	Kt to K B 3

5 P to B 4	P to B 4	17 P takes B P	B takes P
6 Castles	P to Q 4	18 P to Q R 3	Q Kt takes P
7 P to Q Kt 3	B to Q 3	19 Kt takes Kt	Kt takes Kt
8 B to Kt 2	Castles	20 K to Kt 2 (g)	R to Q sq
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	21 Q to K 2	P to B 4 (h)
10 R to B sq	R to B sq	22 P takes P	P takes P
11 R to K sq	R to K sq	23 K R to Kt sq	Kt takes P ch
12 P to K R 3 (b)	Q to Q 2 (c)	24 P takes Kt	R to Q 7
13 P to K Kt 4 ?	B to R sq (d)	25 Q takes R	Q takes Kt ch
14 P takes Q P (e)	Kt to Q Kt 5 (f)	26 K to R 2	B to Q 3 ch
15 B to Kt 5	Q to Kt 2	27 Q takes B	Mate in two moves.
16 B takes R	R takes B		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Herr Zukertort says, in noting the fine game played between himself and Mr. Blackburne in the London tournament, that "whenever the Queen's fianchetto is adopted before playing the Q P two squares the opponent's K B should be posted at K 2."

(b) The previous preparation has been for an attack on the left centre. His position is not improved by this diversion on the right as continued.

(c) He has alternative moves in Kt to Q 2, or Kt to K 2.

(d) Still unwilling to disturb the arrangement of his pieces.

(e) This idea includes B to Q Kt 5, Kt to K 5, and P to K B 4, as opportunity permits.

(f) Ingenious, assuming acquaintance with his opponent's style of play.

(g) Not a nice-looking move. His too forward play on move 13 tells against him.

(h) Not much use this. Black might play Kt takes P ch at this point, viz: 21 Kt takes P ch; 22 P takes Kt, R to Q 7; 23 Q takes R, Q takes Kt ch; 24 K to R 2, B to Q 3 ch; 25 K to Kt, Q to R 8 ch, and mates next move.

## GAME CCXLIX.

Played at the Counties Chess Association Meeting at Birmingham, August 1st, 1883.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Marriott.)	(Mr. Fedden.)	(Mr. Marriott.)	(Mr. Fedden.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to Q Kt 5	P to Q R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 B to R 4	Kt to K B 3

5 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	35 R takes Q ch	K takes R
6 P to B 3	B to K 2 (a)	36 P takes P	R to Q sq
7 B to K 3	P to Q Kt 4	37 Q to B 2	Kt to Q 3
8 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 2	38 Q to B 5 ch	K to Q 2
9 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	39 P to R 4	R to K R sq
10 Kt to K B sq	Q to Q 2	40 K to B 2	R to R 4
11 P to K R 3	P to Q 4	41 P takes P	P takes P
12 Kt to Kt 3	P takes P	42 Q to Kt 6	R to Kt 4
13 P takes P	B to Q 3	43 P to K Kt 4	R to Kt sq
14 Kt to R 4	Q Kt to K 2	44 P to Kt 3	R to Q B sq
15 P to B 3	K R to Q sq	45 P takes P	R takes P
16 B to Kt 5	Kt to K sq	46 B to Q 3	R takes P
17 K Kt to B 5 (b)	P to Q B 4 (c)	47 B takes P ch	Kt tks B (g)
18 Q to K 2	P to B 5	48 Q takes B ch	Kt to B 2
19 B to B 2	P to B 3	49 Q to Kt 8	R to B 3
20 B to K 3	Q to B 2	50 Q to K B 8	Kt to Q 4
21 Q to B 2	R to Q 2	51 Q to B 7 ch	Kt to K 2 (h)
22 R to Q sq	P to Kt 3	52 P to Kt 5	P takes P
23 Kt to R 6 ch	K to Kt 2	53 P to B 6	R to K 3
24 P to K R 4	Kt to Kt sq	54 P takes Kt	R takes P
25 P to R 5	Kt takes Kt	55 Q to B 5 ch	K to Q 3
26 P takes P	P takes P (d)	56 Q takes Kt P	R to K sq
27 R takes Kt	B to B 4	57 K to K 3	K to Q 4
28 Kt to B 5 ch	P takes Kt	58 P to B 4	K to Q 3
29 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to B sq	59 Q to B 6 ch	R to K 3
30 B takes B ch	Q takes B	60 Q to Q 8 ch	K to B 3
31 R to R 8 ch (e)	K to K 2	61 P to B 5 (i)	R to Q 3
32 R to R 7 ch	K to Q sq	62 Q to K 8 ch	K to Q 4
33 Q R tks R ch	K to B sq	63 Q mates.	
34 R to B 7 ch !	Q takes R (f)		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) P to K Kt 3 and B to Kt 2 is the development now preferred. The turn taken by the attack shows the weakness of the K flank under the opposite system.

(b) All this is played in a high style. Black is allowed no opportunity of exchanging except at a disadvantage; and the Kt cannot be dislodged without opening another good square at K R 6.

(c) If 17 Kt takes Kt, Kt retakes and the R is driven from the open file. This and the two next moves are the best Black has at command.

(d) Evidently Black cannot attempt to keep the piece. If 26 Kt to Kt sq, 27 P takes P wins right off.

(e) This clever gain of the exchange was foreseen at the 28th move. He cannot take the R at once because of Q to K 6 ch,

(f) If Kt takes R, he is mated by Q to Kt 8 ch.

(g) K to K 2 yields more resource. White must then defend the P by B to K 2, and the attack is broken for the present.

(h) Why not K to Q 3?

(i) Consistently avoiding the exchange which would give him the long end-game of Q against R. He now wins the P for nothing, or settles matters still more speedily.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

At a bazaar held at the Victoria Hall, Huddersfield, Feb. 12th and 13th, in aid of the Almondbury Church Schools, games of Chess with living pieces formed a prominent feature. They were played in the room underneath the large hall, and to those who understood Chess as well as to those who didn't, the sight proved very interesting. The necessary "board" consisted of "canvas," on which were painted black squares with their accompanying white ones; and the pieces consisted of a number of friends who very willingly lent their aid. The names of those who took the characters of the various "pieces" are as follows:—White: King, Mr. A. E. Lister; Queen, Miss A. Kirk; King's Bishop, Mr. Brownrigg; King's Knight, Mr. G. Harrop; King's Rook, Mr. Barker; Queen's Bishop, Mr. Bridge; Queen's Knight, Mr. Jagger; and Queen's Rook, Mr. Haigh. Black: King, Mr. C. E. L. Hulbert; Queen, Miss Cully; King's Bishop, Mr. Harrison; King's Knight, Mr. Marsland; King's Rook, Mr. Kron; Queen's Bishop, Mr. H. R. Lister; Queen's Knight, Mr. Cudworth; Queen's Rook, Mr. Thickett. Sixteen boys formed the Pawns, all dressed as pages used to be dressed in, say, Elizabeth's time; and the principal pieces were appropriately attired. The Kings and Queens were dressed in rich velvet costumes trimmed with gold braid; the Kings carried swords, and the Queens wore crowns set in "jewels." The White Bishops wore white mitres, and were gorgeously attired in the robes distinctive of the office; and the Black Bishops were clothed in "red" to distinguish them from the others. The Knights were encased in armour. The costumes were supplied by the well-known costumier, Mr. Harrison, of London, and were the same as those worn by the personages who had the honour of appearing before the Prince and Princess of Wales, in London, some time ago, in a game of Chess played in the metropolis. A temporary gallery had been erected for spectators. Various "openings" were played. On Tuesday night two or three games were played over a board on the platform table between the Rev. F. Marshall, M.A., head master of Almondbury Grammar School, and another gentleman, and the moves were called by Mr. Abbott, surgeon, of Almondbury, and Mr. F. W. Walker, head master of Almondbury Board School.

The pieces moved obediently to the "callers," and scarcely an error was made during the whole evening. When the King was checked he dropped the point of his sword to the ground, and then moved if compelled to do so, and flourished his sword above his head. When the Bishop was captured he raised the first three fingers of his right hand as if pronouncing the Benediction, and left the board solemnly. When the Queens moved the page Pawns attended to their trains, and when the Knights were captured their swords were politely taken from them, and then returned. Altogether the sight was novel.

A new Chess department was commenced February 2nd in the "Bristol Mercury and Post"; also about the same time in the "Nottinghamshire Guardian." The contents are identical with those in the Sheffield column, so ably edited by Miss Beechey. We cordially recommend all three to players resident in the respective districts represented.

Another new venture is the "Hampshire Magazine," a sixpenny monthly which made its first bow to the public in January. In addition to a very promising Chess corner, edited by E. J. Winter Wood, (address, 150, High St., Southampton) we note in the January number a couple of contributions in verse by J. Pierce, M.A., and J. Paul Taylor, the latter choosing for his subject "Rail and Brook—friends or foes?"; the former "A rift in the clouds on a stormy day." We can speak most favourably of the appearance and get up of the periodical and hope it will be well supported by Chess-players; we still cast a "lingering look behind" at the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, which combined general literature and Chess, and was, perhaps, more congenial to edit than an organ consisting entirely of Chess.

Another monthly on the same lines is "Letts's Household Magazine," which contains a capital Chess department edited by Mr. J. G. Cunningham. Particulars of a Problem Tourney in connection with this Chess column will be given in our next number.

The return match between the N. Herts and Luton Clubs was played at the Red Lion Hotel, Luton, on Wednesday, Feb. 20th. Luton carried all before them in the first round, winning  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . However in the second bout N. Herts turned the tables and won  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , thus winning the match by 11 games to 9.

A volume of Chess Studies and Chess-Endings, by the veteran B. Horwitz, with a preface by the Rev. W. Wayte, will be published next week by Jas. Wade, Tavistock Street, Covent Garden.

A match between a scratch team got together by Mr. Coker, and eight members of the University Club was played at Oxford on the 6th ult., and resulted in a victory for the young men by 11 games to 4. Messrs. Skipworth and Coker were out of condition,

and contributed, as will be seen by the score, a loss of three games each to their side, but their opponents are really strong players. Oxford University, 1 Mr. C. D. Locock, 3; 2 Mr. G. E. Wainwright, 3; 3 Mr. C. C. Lynam, 1; 4 Mr. F. Tracey, 0; 5 Mr. H. Seward,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; 6 Mr. S. H. Nash,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 7 Mr. J. M. Walker, 1; 8 Mr. W. A. Shearer, 1. Total 11. Mr. Coker's Team, 1 Mr. Skipworth, 0; 2 Mr. Coker, 0; 3 Signor Aspa, 0; 4 Mr. W. Grundy, 1; 5 Mr. Dewar,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 6 Mr. J. A. Hill,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; 7 Mr. Dodd, 1; 8 Mr. Pickard, 1. Total 4.

**NEW CHESS CLUB.**—It is not generally known that a Chess Club was established at Rochdale in September last, the members of which meet on Tuesday and Friday evenings in a comfortable and commodious room at Messrs. Maden and Talbot's, confectioners, Yorkshire Street. The roll of members includes representatives of the clerical, medical, legal, banking, and other professions, and the room is supplied with ample sets of new Chess and Draughts-men, and boards; also several Chess works presented to the club by Chess enthusiasts. President, John Molesworth, Esq., Coroner for the Rochdale district. Visitors from other towns may rely upon meeting with a cordial reception.

**NORFOLK AND NORWICH (HANDICAP) CHESS TOURNEY.**—This Tourney commenced 28th January, and was open to all players in Norfolk and Norwich. The entries number 46 which are divided into 4 divisions according to strength, each division playing on equal terms with each other for a certain number of places, the winners of which will compete in the final heat. Two gentlemen in this tourney are connected with the press and through them arrangements have been made for a Chess column to be published in the "Eastern Daily Press" every Thursday during the Tourney, viz. about up to the end of April.

We are glad to perceive that our remarks in the January No. about the Worcester Club have borne good fruit. The Hon. Sec. has not resigned, and much greater life is now visible in the club's proceedings. A handicap tourney with sixteen entries, divided into three classes, is in progress, and we are pleased to note that, owing to the interest which this has excited, the attendance at the club meetings has visibly increased. One of the entrants in the tourney is the Very Rev. Lord Alwyne Compton, Dean of Worcester, and President of the club.

Last month we acknowledged subscriptions to the Shenele fund amounting to £3 2s. Since then we have received £1 from Mr. Ranken, and 5s. from Sergt. J. T. Palmer, Lancashire Police. We shall close the list March 10th.

The Bristol and Clifton Association have challenged the St. George's Club to a match to be played in London next May, and the challenge has been accepted.

The Counties Chess Association will meet this year at Bath in the week commencing Monday, Aug. 4th.

We regret to announce the death, on February 14th, of Edward Haigh, well known in various columns, and especially in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*, as a problem solver of the highest rank. "E. H." was a resident of Huddersfield, and a working man in the strictest sense of the term. He was of a quiet, unassuming disposition and possessed the esteem of all who knew him. He was carried off by rapid consumption at the early age of 33.

The jotting in our last number respecting the annual match between the counties of Derbyshire and Staffordshire was given to the writer by a high authority. The high authority was wrong. It is true that some of the Staffordshire clubs are very considerably less vigorous than of yore and that the North Staffordshire Chess Association is now little more than a name. But the men of Staffordshire, headed by the strong Burton Club, will doubtless be found ready to do battle for their county should their services be required.

A match was played at the Maunche Hotel, Sheffield, on Saturday the 16th ult., between fourteen players of Derbyshire and a like number of the Sheffield and District Chess Association. Score:—Derbyshire 13½; Sheffield 10½.

CHESS AT THE HULL CHURCH INSTITUTE.—On Saturday, Feb. 23rd, the members of the Hull Church Institute Chess Club held a soirée, as the guests of Mr. G. B. Godfrey (a past president of the society), about 30 gentlemen being present. The proceedings commenced at three o'clock with a match between teams chosen by Mr. C. G. Clarke (the president) and Mr. W. Drury (one of the vice-presidents of the club). The majority of the games contested were much above the average. The victory remained with the vice-president's side by 19 games won to 15 lost, two being drawn. At six o'clock the company sat down to a substantial tea, and afterwards a hearty vote of thanks was, on the motion of Mr. C. G. Clarke, seconded by Mr. James Dixon, unanimously accorded to Mr. Godfrey for his liberality. That gentleman acknowledged the compliment, and said he trusted the meeting would have the effect which he wished viz. to impress on the players present the necessity of having such reunions on a similar scale in future, so that by careful and sound practice amongst themselves, and also with kindred associations throughout the country, they might have the opportunity of improving their play, and by that means find enhanced pleasure in the imperial game of Chess. After tea a second match was contested, the result being that the afternoon's verdict was reversed, the president's team being the winners of 13 games out of 21, 3 being drawn.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The sixth anniversary gathering of the Western New York and Northern Pennsylvania Chess Association, which was held at Elmira in the last week of 1883, proved a great success. Sixteen players entered for the regular tourney, and were divided into three classes, Class 2 being further divided into two sections. In Class 1 Messrs. Calthrop and Scripture tied for the chief honours, and upon this being played off, the latter was victorious. In Class 2 Mr. Luce of the B division fought his way to the top by defeating two players who had tied with him in his own section, and afterwards Mr. Ficht, the winner of Section A. In Class 3 Mr. Curtis was first. Mr. Luce then easily vanquished Mr. Curtis, and proceeded to challenge Mr. Scripture. This contest, however, did not come off, the latter gentleman magnanimously resigning it, on the ground that as the next year's meeting of the Association is to be again at Elmira, it was more fitting that Mr. Luce, who resides there, should be champion and therefore President; and as such he was proclaimed accordingly. Messrs. Steinitz and Mackenzie were present during the whole four days of the meeting, and played a great number of games with all-comers. Each engaged also in simultaneous play, Mr. Steinitz having 13, and Mr. Mackenzie 16 opponents, and each vanquished all but one of them, the two undefeated ones being Messrs. Calthrop and Sittser. Mr. Steinitz further played two consultation, and four blindfold games, in all of which he was the conqueror. He still remains in New York, and it is said contemplates starting a magazine devoted to sports, with Chess as a leading feature.

We mentioned in our last that Mr. Zukertort after leaving Baltimore went to Louisville, Ky. on his way to St. Louis. Before reaching the former place, however, he stopped a few hours at Cincinnati, and paid an unexpected visit to the Chess club of that city. He was of course invited to play, and the result was a simultaneous contest with four opponents, of whom he defeated three, and the game with Mr. Freichler was drawn. At Louisville on Christmas Day the Chess club gave an entertainment in his honour, on which occasion he conducted 28 simultaneous games, and won 26 of them, losing 2 only to Messrs. Stege and Trabue. He also played 12 blindfold games on another day, of which he won 8, lost 2 to Messrs. Omberg and Woodruff, and drew 2 with Messrs. Broadus and Dembitz. The Louisville Club, which has only recently been organised, already possesses over 30 members; that of Baltimore gained between 25 and 30 new members owing to the interest created by Mr. Zukertort's visit.

From St. Louis he went to Chicago, and on Jan. 10th began some games with the best local players, Messrs. Morgan, Hosmer, and Adair. The first-named made a good stand, but Mr. Hosmer was out of practice, and lost both his games. The best record, however, was made by the Club Secretary, Mr. Adair, who, though he lost 6 games, succeeded in scoring 3 in a very brilliant manner, his opening being the Allgaier Gambit. On Jan. 15th there was a simultaneous exhibition, Mr. Zukertort having 13 opponents, of whom he vanquished 8, lost to 4, and drew with 1. He also gave a blindfold performance with 12 opponents at the Chickering Hall, winning 9 games and losing 3. From Chicago he was to proceed to Detroit, and thence to Canada, and afterwards to Cuba. [On receiving the *Chess-Monthly* for February, we found that the information, of which the above is a digest from our American exchanges, was given in *that* number; but as the number only came to hand on the 18th of the month, and as the *C.-M.* is invariably published nearly a fortnight after the B. C. M., this will account for its appearing to get information a month earlier than our greater punctuality enables us to obtain.]

Our New York correspondent write us on Feb. 13th as follows:—"The Manhattan Chess Club's sixth annual Handicap is now nearly finished. Mackenzie is sure of first prize, having played all his games, and scored 28 out of 34. The others, in all probability, will go as follows:—2nd, Mr. D. G. Baird; 3rd, Mr. S. Lipschütz; 4th, Mr. D. E. Delmar; 5th, Mr. J. S. Ryan. The prizes are \$50, \$30, \$20, \$15, and \$10.

CANADA.—We greatly regret to learn that the *Canadian Illustrated News*, with its ably conducted Chess column, has stopped publication, the reason given being, alas! the stereotyped one in such cases—want of adequate support.

FRANCE.—Forty-one players had entered for the annual handicap tourney at the *Café de la Régence*, but as the lists were to remain open somewhat longer than usual, there would in all probability be more. Among these are five of the first class. At the *Cercle des Echecs* the handicap is progressing rapidly; the fighting on even terms in each class is nearly over, and the five winners will then have to play a final pool of two games each with every other, the scale of odds being 1 the P and two moves, 2 the Kt, 3 the Rook, and 4 the Rook, P, and move.

A correspondence match for a stake of 2000 frs. a side has been arranged between the *Cercle des Echecs* and the Vienna Chess Club, the latter being the challengers. Two games will be played simultaneously, and the moves will be sent by telegraph and afterwards confirmed by letter, four days interval to be allowed between each move. All the best players in each capital will take part in the match.

GERMANY.—The contest at Berlin, mentioned in our January and November Nos., is now concluded ; there were 14 entries in the principal tourney, and the issue was that four players came out at the top of the list with equal scores of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games each. On the ties being played out, the final order for the four prizes stood thus, 1 Dr. Gotschall, 2 Herr Schallopp, 3 Herr Harmonist, and 4 Herr Lasker. The second tourney had 17 entries, and the first prize was gained by Dr. Holländer. In the third tourney Herren Roth and Steinbrück tied for the highest place. The special prize for the best score against the prize-winners in the chief tourney went to Herr Specht. During the progress of the tourneys there were two blindfold exhibitions by Herren Lasker and Caro, and at the close a grand banquet, at which 100 persons sat down, and whereat the prizes were presented.

RUSSIA.—Since his return to St. Petersburg, M. Tschigorin has been playing a match at the odds of Pawn and move with Baron Nolde, which was won by the former by the odd game, the score being 5 to 4, and 3 drawn. Twelve strong players, among whom is M. Winawer, are taking part in a tourney at Warsaw.

ITALY.—We regret to find that Sig. Borgi has been obliged, owing to his numerous engagements and failing health, to give up editing the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, which he has for the last three years so successfully conducted. We are glad, however, that this excellent magazine will not be dropped, the editorship having been undertaken by C. B. Vansittart, Esq., of Rome, who from his long residence in Italy, and his devotion to our game, is likely to prove a most competent successor to Sig. Borgi. In future the national Chess periodical will be published, as it should be, in the capital city, and all contributions should be addressed to the editor, 10 Piazza di Spagna, Rome.

*Teoria e Pratica del Giuoco degli Scacchi* (Theory and Practice of the Game of Chess.)—We are very glad to find that under the above title a work on the Openings and Endings is about to appear in Italy. From a circular addressed by the Committee to the subscribers to the late National Tourney at Venice, we learn that the work will be published, like the book of their tourney, in monthly parts, that it will be completed in two years, and that the first part will be issued at the beginning of this month. Each part will contain not less than 24 pages, and the whole will be edited by Sig. Salvioli of Venice. The Committee, under whose auspices the book will appear, guarantee the publication of the monthly parts upon one condition, namely, that the number of subscribers shall at the least exceed a hundred. As this is the first attempt in Italy at any modern national treatise on Chess, and as the work is to be adapted to the requirements of both tyros and proficients, we trust that it will receive the universal support

of Italian players, especially since the price of ten lire (eight shillings) at which it can be obtained (six lire only for the subscribers to the Venice tourney) ought to place it within the reach of all who care for self-improvement in the game, and for upholding the Chess literature of their country. Five prize problems will adorn the cover of each part, and we presume from the statement that advantage will be taken of the labours of the most recent foreign writers on the theory of the game, that international rules of play, and not the peculiar code once prevailing throughout Italy, will alone be recognised in the work. If this be so, it will of course be of value wherever Chess is played, and under this conviction we shall be happy to receive the names of English subscribers at 8/- each, post free.

The books of the third and fourth Italian National Congresses have appeared nearly simultaneously, the latter being the collection into a volume of the four serial parts published at the time of the last Congress by Sig. Salvioli, of Venice. We have received an excellent photograph executed at Munich of the now celebrated picture of Leonardo da Cutri winning the last game of his match with Ruy Lopez at the court of Philip II. of Spain. The price of the photograph (large size) is only 5/-, and it is well worthy of a place on the wall of every Chess-player's library.

DENMARK.—We are sorry to have to record another stoppage of a periodical with a Chess department, viz. our promising friend, *Vor Tid*, whose work will now be taken up by an older friend, the *National Tidende*, edited by Herr Hertsprung.

AUSTRALIA.—Mr. Gossip was to sail for this colony on the 20th ult. and we understand that his destination is Melbourne. We trust that his health, his prospects, and the interests of Chess at the antipodes, will alike be benefited by the change of scene.

The match by telegraph between New South Wales and South Australia took place, as was expected, on Jan. 1st. The former colony was represented by Messrs. Chamier, Russell, Heiman, Deholery, Ridley, Crane, and Channon; the latter by Messrs. Charl-ick, Macdonald, Govett, Holloway, Mann, Trowell, and Earl. These were paired in the order named, and after a most creditable fight made by the Adelaide players in this their maiden intercolonial match, victory declared itself on the side of the Sydney men, who scored 3 games to 1, while 3 were drawn. A suggestion has been thrown out that the next match between New South Wales and Victoria should be played over the board at Albany on the frontier, to which place both teams could journey by rail.

A Chess and Draughts club has recently been started at Melbourne, with a large number of members.

## BOOK OF THE CHESS CONGRESS, LONDON, 1883.

## (MAJOR TOURNAMENT.)

## RUY LOPEZ. \*

1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3, 3 B to Q Kt 5. \*

Opening adopted by First Player.		Form of Defence by Second Player.				Total.
		Game I.	Game II.	Game III.	Game IV.	
♠ B to Q Kt 5	Name of Player.	3 P to Q R 3	3 Kt to K B 3	3 P to K Kt 3	3 Kt to Q 5	
No. of Times Played.		No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.	
1 ...	Bird .....	.....	.....	.....	2 (q) .....	2
1 ...	Blackburne .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0
9 ...	Englisch .....	7 (a) .....	.....	.....	.....	7
9 ...	Mackenzie .....	5 (b) .....	.....	.....	.....	5
3 ...	Mason .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0
0 ...	Mortimer .....	2 (c) .....	5 (k) .....	.....	.....	7
5 ...	Noa .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0
4 ...	Rosenthal .....	3 (d) .....	6 (l) .....	.....	.....	9
4 ...	Sellman .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0
0 ...	Skipworth .....	1 (e) .....	.....	.....	.....	1
5 ...	Steinitz .....	3 (f) .....	.....	4 (p) .....	.....	7
2 ..	Tschigorin .....	1 (g) .....	1 (m) .....	.....	.....	2
8 ...	Winawer .....	1 (h) .....	2 (n) .....	.....	1 (r) .....	4
2 ...	Zukertort .....	4 (i) .....	5 (o) .....	.....	.....	9
Total 53.		27	19	4	3	53

## INDEX.

Game I.	Game II.	Game III.
(a) pp. 80, 171, 174, 177, 180, 183, 190	(k) pp. 179, 257, 272, 287, 306	(p) pp. 65, 85, 86, 87
(b) pp. 31, 98, 180, 202, 208	(l) pp. 74, 93, 177, 181, 254, 260	
(c) pp. 214, 236	(m) p. 145	Game IV.
(d) pp. 165, 211, 261	(n) pp. 19, 230	(q) pp. 197, 296
(e) p. 109	(o) pp. 1, 7, 20, 22, 29	(r) p. 188
(f) pp. 64, 78, 97		
(g) p. 157		
(h) p. 215		
(i) pp. 39, 43, 49, 50		

From the abstract given at p. 11 of our January number of the openings adopted in the Major Tournament, it will be seen that out of the total of 242 games recorded in the Book of the London Chess Congress, 1883, 58 were Irregular, and 184 Regular, showing 3 to 1 in favour of the latter. Of the Regular, the "Ruy Lopez"—of which we now treat—was adopted no less than 53 times, or more than one-fourth, or 25 per cent. Nothing came near this except the "French Defence," 49 times, of which we hope, hereafter, to be able to publish a similar analysis.

The foregoing table of the Ruy Lopez will show that, out of some seven or eight defences given in the "books," only four were adopted in the Major Tournament, viz. :—

3 P to Q R 3,	Game I.,	27 times	(counter attack on right wing.)
3 Kt to K B 3,	" II.,	19 "	(counter attack in centre.)
3 P to K Kt 3,	" III.,	4 "	(development on left wing.)
3 Kt to Q 5,	" IV.,	3 "	(counter attack in centre.)

It will thus be seen that the *vexata quæstio* of whether the palm of precedence shall be given to 3 P to Q R 3 or 3 Kt to K B 3 is a question nearly, if not quite, as vexed as ever—the former (Game I.) having been selected 27 times out of a total of 53 games, and the latter (Game II.) 19 times, or both together making 46 out of the 53—or about 90 per cent.

It will also be observed, from the table, that nine of the players—out of fourteen—adopted 3 P to Q R 3 and five chose 3 Kt to K B 3; but this peculiarity will be noticed, that, while *all* the players who at times played the latter move at times also chose the former, four out of the nine *never* played 3 Kt to K B 3. Messrs. Englisch and Mackenzie *always* moved 3 P to Q R 3, Dr. Zukertort having about equally favoured both moves, and Mons. Rosenthal—though also using both—giving the preference to 3 Kt to K B 3, while Mr. Steinitz *never* played the last-mentioned move.

After 3 P to Q R 3 chosen 27 times by Black, White replied in 25 cases with 4 B to Q R 4, to which Black answered in 22 cases with 4 Kt to K B 3, twice with 4 K Kt to K 2, pp. 64, 97 (Steinitz), and once with 4 P to K Kt 3, p. 78 (Steinitz).

The index of the pages given at foot of the table, p. 107, are those of the Book of the Congress in which the primary defences will be found, and will enable any one interested in the matter to follow up in the same manner the favourite lines of play further on of the great masters, such as, for instance, whether, after the second player attacks the King's Pawn by Kt to K B 3, the first player elects to defend by Kt to Q B 3 (pp. 7, 190, Mackenzie) and p. 230, Mason—thus turning the opening into the "Four Knight's Game"—or P to Q 3 (pp. 22, 29, 177, 179, 180, 181, Englisch) pp. 39, 74, 80, 93, 98, Steinitz, (p. 43, Winawer) pp. 49, 145, 257, Rosenthal (p. 109, Blackburne) p. 236 Mason (pp. 260, 306, Noa)—Total 19—or whether he prefers to *Castle*, p. 19, Zukertort (p. 20, Winawer)

p. 50, Mackenzie (p. 165, Tschigorin) pp. 171, 208, Noa—Total 6—  
or P to Q 4 p. 31, Zukertort (pp. 157, 174, 254, Sellman) pp. 180,  
211, 214, 215, Mackenzie (p. 183, Rosenthal)—Total 9—or Q to K 2,  
p. 287, Bird—Total 1.

It will be seen that P to Q 3 was chosen by White, in the great majority of cases (19), over the once favourites P to Q 4 or Castles, 9 and 6, respectively.

Before leaving these two games, I. and II., we may remark that no player, except Winawer, pp. 177, 202, 261, 272, at once took off Black's Q Knight.

We also call attention to pp. 43, 49, Zukertort (pp. 93, 177, 181, 260, Rosenthal) p. 98, Mackenzie, and (p. 109, Skipworth) where the favourite move of the immortal Morphy of Black developing his K Bishop to Q B 4, *immediately* after his move of Kt to K B 3, was adopted on 8 occasions.

Mr. Mortimer's new move of 4 Q Kt to K 2, in Game II., leaving the King's Pawn unprotected (as White cannot at once take it without losing a piece) was played by Dr. Zukertort himself, p. 22. See also pp. 179, 257, 306.

From the foregoing observations we are naturally led—in connection with the Congress, 1883—to the following conclusions:—

1. That the Regular Openings, as against the Irregular, are the favourites by upwards of 3 to 1.

2. That amongst the Regular Openings the open games predominate by about 100 to 80 over the close ones.

3. That the open Regular, the Ruy Lopez, is first favourite by a small majority, over the first close Regular, the French, viz., as 53 to 49.

4. That in the Ruy Lopez, the favourite defence is 3 P to Q R 3, by 27 to 19, 4, and 3, respectively.

5. That different players adopt various moves at the same stage in the same opening.

6. That the same players also adopt different moves at the same stage in the same opening.

7. That Chess practice shows that at almost every step in each variation of all the openings there are several roads equally safe, and that, according to the temperament of the player at the time, or, in accordance with his ordinary style of play, will such and such a move be selected.

8. That the best players at times adopt moves—even in important tourneys—which they condemn, as is evidenced in several of the late Congress games.

9. That there is scarcely in any Chess opening one particular move or form of play universally accepted as *the* best, even amongst the magnates of the game, although there are some generally preferred, and, therefore, so far, approaching finality in the favourite openings" of Chess.

THOS. LONG.

## AMUSEMENTS FOR THE BLIND.

The following is an interesting extract from a Paper read at the Conference of Managers and Teachers of Blind Institutions, held at the Yorkshire School for the Blind, York, July 26th, 1883, by W. Wood, Superintendent of the Blind School, Sheffield.

"This brings me to what I consider to be the chief of indoor amusements—the royal game of Chess. This is suited to the blind, I think, more than any other, requiring, as it does, such a power of concentrating the thoughts—a power which they generally possess in an eminent degree—and of combining the diverse moves of the different pieces, so as to obtain a strong attack or defence. All that is required in the modification of the board is that the black squares should be raised; and that the pieces, which may be of the ordinary shape, should be constructed on the *statu quo* principle, with pegs to fit into holes in the board; and that the black pieces should have little knobs at the top, to distinguish them from the white. In 1844, being then master of the School for the Blind in Queen's Square, Bloomsbury, afterwards removed to the Avenue Road, Regent's Park, I constructed boards of this kind, and was very successful in teaching my blind pupils to play. I had the pleasure of receiving a medal in recognition of the usefulness of these Chess-boards, from the Society of Arts."

"I remember five boys in the school about that time who became pretty strong players. These five boys, in after life, became known, probably to some present, for their usefulness, either as teachers of the blind, or promoters of any scheme for their benefit. With your permission I will name them. The first was Mr. W. H. Levy, who, with Miss Gilbert, originated that valuable institution in Berners Street, Oxford Street, and for many years directed its operations. Next, Mr. Farrow, who was for many years, and I believe is now, the teacher of brush-making in the same institution. Then Mr. George Pritchard, collector or traveller in the same place. Then Mr. James Shaw, printer or compositor of the embossed books at the school in the Avenue Road; and also Mr. Allen, assistant master or teacher in the same school."

"At Sheffield, where our pupils are mostly young, we have four or five who play very tolerably. Two of them I have brought with me, and should be very pleased if any of the gentlemen present will engage in a battle with them; or perhaps some of the blind lads of this place, or elsewhere, would like to show their skill. Two of our lads played a game lately with Mr. Bird, of London, and although they were of course beaten, Mr. Bird complimented them on their play."

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

The inaugural meeting of the Scottish Chess Association was held in Sheriff Spens' Chambers, Glasgow, on Saturday, Feb. 2nd, Sheriff Spens presiding, when members to the number of about 40 attended. The Edinburgh Chess Club was represented by Messrs. D. M. Latta, S.S.C., John Fraser, B.A., and James Pringle, C.A.; and representatives also appeared from Bute, Dumbartonshire, and Perthshire. After a motion, made by the Chairman and unanimously carried, that the Association be constituted, the meeting proceeded with the adjustment of the constitution and rules. The membership, which already amounts to over 150, is designed to include Chess-players resident in Scotland and Chess-players of Scotch birth or extraction. The object of the association is the cultivation and dissemination of the game of Chess throughout Scotland, and with that view to hold an Annual Congress, when there will be a competition for the Chess championship of Scotland—the badge of championship to be a silver cup, not to exceed £30 in value, which, however, must be won three years in succession by one person to become his property—and also other competitions for prizes. The association will also endeavour to confederate the Scotch Chess clubs, and encourage matches between them, arrange for visits of Chess-players of eminence, and give prizes in problem and correspondence tournaments.

The Chairman was requested to write His Royal Highness the Duke of Albany to ask if he would accept the position of Patron. The Chairman stated that he had asked Mr. A. Orr Ewing, M.P., if he would allow himself to be nominated as President, and that as he had kindly consented to the Chairman's request, he had much pleasure in proposing him as the first President of the Association. Finally the office-bearers were elected as follows:—President, Archd. Orr Ewing, M.P. Vice-Presidents, Sir Wyndham C. Anstruther, Bart.; Rev. J. Donaldson, M.A., Kirkconnel Manse, Dumfries ("Delta"); Sheriff Spens, Glasgow; and G. B. Fraser, Dundee. Directors, Dr. J. Clerk Rattray, and Messrs. Meikle and Fraser, Edinburgh; Messrs. Crum, Court, and Chambers, Glasgow; and Messrs. W. W. Mitchell, Millport; Arthur Russell, Cupar; C. R. Baxter, Dundee; and John S. Pagan, Crieff. Mr. David Forsyth, 169, West George Street, Glasgow, was elected to the conjoined offices of Secretary and Treasurer.

The office-bearers, it will be seen, include a large proportion of the most eminent names among the Chess-players of Scotland. Dr. Rattray was elected a Director more as representing central Scotland than Edinburgh, and Mr. J. D. Chambers, as representative of Chess in the far North, he taking an active interest in the progress of the game in the Highlands, and being honorary president of at least one northern club.

It was arranged that the first congress should be held in Glasgow in July in accordance with detailed arrangements to be made by a committee of office-bearers. The meeting, which lasted for about two and a half hours, terminated with a vote of thanks to the Chairman.

The members have been gratified to learn by the following letter that the Duke of Albany has agreed to patronise the Association:—

“Claremont, Esher, February 10, 1884.

“DEAR SIR,—I am desired by the Duke of Albany to intimate to you that he has great pleasure in testifying to his interest in Chess, and to his appreciation of your efforts to spread the knowledge of the game among all classes, by becoming Patron of the Scottish Chess Association. He will also qualify as a life member.

“Faithfully yours,

“To Sheriff Spens.”

“R. H. COLLINS.”

A match between the clubs of Blairgowrie and Crieff was played at Crieff on Saturday, 9th February, five players a side and three games each pair. When time was called the score stood Blairgowrie 7, Crieff 6, while one game was unfinished. As the result of the match depended upon this game, it was agreed that the position should be submitted to the Chess Editor of the *Glasgow Weekly Herald* for decision. The award having been in favour of the Crieff player, the match is accordingly drawn. The first match between these clubs occurred in November, 1880—four players a side—and resulted in favour of Blairgowrie by 7 to 3. The notable improvement in the strength of the Crieff representatives is no doubt mainly due to the enthusiasm and influence of Mr. Pagan, their leading player.—D. F.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

The final award of prizes in the fifth International Tourney of *La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* is as follows:—1st E. D. de Walden, Naples. 2nd G. J. Slater, Bolton. 3rd G. Cuniali, Geneva. 4th W. Jensen, Denmark. Honourably mentioned, W. Jensen, G. Fano, D. Melissinos, and J. G. Chancellor. In the preliminary award the first prize was allotted to Dr. G. Fano, Trieste, but unfortunately the discovery of an important defect, having regard to the special conditions of the competition, ultimately caused the doctor to be shorn of his otherwise well earned laurels. The primary rule of this tourney was that each entrant should contribute one—or more—two-movers, in which a separate and distinct mate could be given by the Q, both Rooks and Knights, one of the Bishops and one Pawn. Dual mates essentially vitiated

a composition, if occurring in any of the prescribed variations. Binding and difficult as appears this condition, no less than 56 problems were sent in by 21 authors from Denmark, England, France, Italy, &c. The winner, Signor de Walden, succeeded in composing six problems on the prescribed lines, a very convincing proof of constructive cleverness! Our own country was so skilfully championed by Messrs. Slater and Chancellor, that her banner waved honourably in the front at the conclusion of the fray. Probably some of our readers may be curious to see how the winners worked out the uncommon task set before them. We therefore extract—see p. 115—the four prize problems, and quote here Mr. Chancellor's and also the amended version of Dr. Fano's position as given by Signor Salvioli in his judicial report.

BY DR. G. FANO.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BY J. G. CHANCELLOR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

**B. C. M. NEW TOURNEYS.**—We again invite the attention of composers and solvers to this scheme. A sketch of the proposed programme appeared in our January number, to which our readers are referred. As the adjudication is intended to be based in a considerable degree on the reports of solvers—especially as regards difficulty and accuracy—it is desirable that sufficient support should be assured beforehand. On this account we ask solvers and composers to communicate with us as soon as possible, premising that abundance of time will be allowed for the consideration of competing problems and that ample prizes, in money and books, will be offered in both competitions. Communications to be addressed to the Problem Editor.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 207.—1 Q to R 7, K to Q 4 (a), 2 Q to K 4 ch. (a) B to Q B 6 (b), 2 Q to K 4 ch. (b) K to B 4, 2 Q to Q Kt 7, &c.

No. 208.—1 Kt to R 2, 1 K moves, 2 B to K 3, 2 K moves, 3 P to R 4, 3 Any, 4 B to K 6, Kt to Kt 4, or Kt to B 3 mate acc.

No. 209.—1 R to Kt 3, B to Kt 2, 2 Q to K R 8, B takes Q, 3 Kt to Kt 8 ch, K to Kt 2, 4 K to B 3, K takes Kt dis mate.

No. 210.—1 Kt to K 4, P to K 4, 2 B to B 2 dis ch, B to Q 7, 3 B to Kt 4, P to K 3, 4 P to Kt 5, P takes P, 5 Q to R 4, P to Kt 5, 6 Kt to B 3 ch, P takes Kt, 7 Q to Kt 3, P to K 5 mate.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1883-4.

Tourney Problem No. LII.—1 R to R 5, Kt to Q 3 (a), 2 Q takes P ch, &c. (a) 1 P to B 4 (b), 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to B 6 (c), 2 Q takes R ch, &c. (c) 1 K takes P (d), 2 Q takes P ch, &c. (d) 1 Kt to Kt 2 (e), 2 Q to Q 3 ch, &c. (e) 1 P to Kt 4, 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c.

Tourney Problem No. LIII.—Author's solution 1 Q to Q 8, P to B 3, 2 Kt to Q 6, P takes P, 3 Q to K 8 ch, &c. Cooked by 1 Kt to B 6, K to K 2 or B 2, 2 Q to Q 7 ch, K to B sq, 3 Kt to R 7 ch, K moves, 4 Q to Kt 7 mate. Also by 1 Q to Q 5 ch.

Tourney Problem No. LIV. Author's solution 1 Q to Kt 8, K to B 5, 2 R to B 4 dis ch, &c. Cooked by 1 R to Q B 7, K takes P (a), 2 R to B 5, &c. (a) 1 K takes Kt, 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c. There are other solutions.

Tourney Problem No. LV.—1 Q to R 2, Kt to Q 5 (a), 2 Q to K 5, P takes P, 3 B to B 8, &c. (a) 1 P takes P (b), 2 Q takes P, P to K 4, 3 B to K 3, &c. If 2 B takes P (B 5), 3 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c. If 2 B to K 5 or Kt to B 5, 3 Q to K 5 ch, &c. (b) 1 P to K 4 (c), 2 Q takes P ch, Kt interposes, 3 B to K 3, &c. (c) 1 Kt to Kt 6 or B 5, 2 Q takes Kt, P takes P, 3 Q takes P, &c.

J. G. Chancellor has solved the above problems, and Jas. Rayner, Wm. Ives, J. O. Allfrey and H. Blanchard all but No. LV. J. G. Chancellor, Jas. Rayner, Wm. Ives and H. Blanchard have cooked the unsound problems and J. O. Allfrey has cooked No. LIII.

J. O. A.—Your solution of No. LV. is met as follows—1 Q to K sq, B to Kt 7, 2 B to K 3, P moves, 3 Q to Q sq, Kt to Q 5 and no mate next move.

## REVIEWS ON TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. LII.—“A very fine problem and one that will take a lot of beating.” Jas. Rayner—“A good three-mover, the key being in good style.” Wm. Ives.

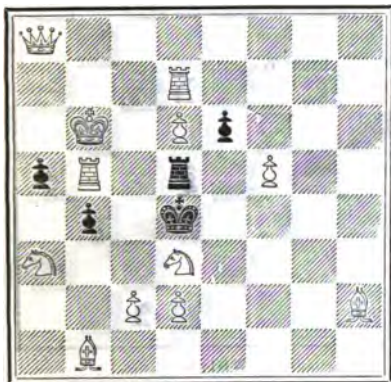
No. LV.—“Very good. The number of excellent four-movers in the tourney is remarkable.” Wm. Ives.

PRIZE PROBLEMS IN THE FIFTH TOURNEY OF  
*LA NUOVA RIVISTA DEGLI SCACCHI.*

1ST PRIZE.

By E. D. DE WALDEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

2ND PRIZE.

By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

3RD PRIZE.

By G. CUNIALI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

4TH PRIZE.

By W. JENSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

## No. 211.—By DR. S. GOLD.

Dedicated to the Editors and Co-operators  
of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE with the  
highest esteem.

BLACK.

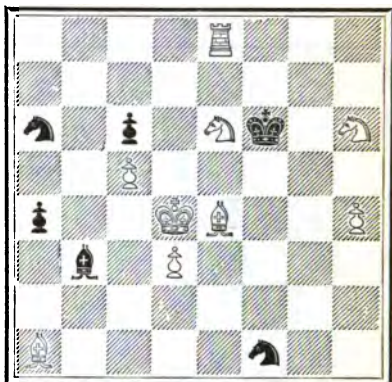


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## No. 212.—By T. G. HART.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

## No. 213.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.

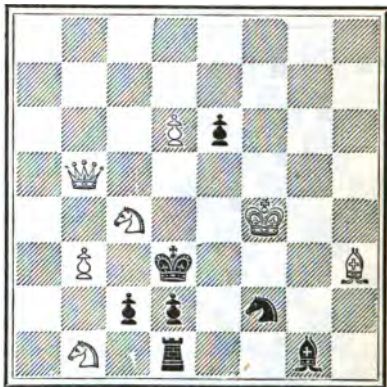


WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in five moves.

## No. 214.—By C. PLANCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

APRIL, 1884.

---

## "BALLADE OF DRAWN GAMES."

---

" And must we have it all again  
In eighteen-hundred, eighty-four ?  
And shall it always be our bane,  
As it has been so oft before  
In Master-Tournaments galore ?  
The same old burden must be borne :  
Again we read :—' Move 24—  
'The game was given up as drawn !'

Ye who with tiresome toil and strain  
Lay up your theoretic store,  
Who stuff with 'Principles' your brain,  
And over fearful 'Handbuchs' pore :  
What profits all your bookish lore,  
Your skill to push the passed pawn ?  
If *this* be aye beneath your score—  
'The game was given up as drawn !'

Oh ! that there did with us remain  
The chivalry of days of yore !  
That Morphy, or the Priest of Spain  
Ruy Lopez dwelt with us once more !  
Labourdonnais and Philidor,  
Men whom our modern masters scorn :  
Whose highest aim was not to draw :—  
'The game was given up as drawn !'

## ENVOI.

Englisch and Rosenthal and Noa !  
Hearken and help us as we mourn :  
Stay ye for us this ceaseless bore—  
'The game was given up as drawn !'

Oxon.

## BOOK OF THE CHESS CONGRESS, LONDON, 1883.

## (MAJOR TOURNAMENT.)

## FRENCH GAME. \*

1 P to K 4, P to K 3. \*

Opening adopted by Second Player.		Form of Attack by First Player.			Total.
		Game I.	Game II.	Game III.	
* 1 P to K 3	Name of Player.	2 P to Q 4	2 P to K 5	2 P to K B 4	
No. of Times Played.		No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.	
0 ...	Bird .....	3 (a) ..	.....	.....	3
8 ...	Blackburne .....	4 (b) ..	.....	.....	4
0 ...	Englisch .....	2 (c) ..	.....	1 (p) ..	3
0 ...	Mackenzie .....	2 (d) ..	.....	.....	2
10 ...	Mason .....	2 (e) ..	.....	.....	2
0 ...	Mortimer .....	6 (f) ..	.....	.....	6
10 ...	Noa.....	4 (g) ..	.....	.....	4
0 ...	Rosenthal .....	6 (h) ..	.....	.....	6
9 ...	Sellman .....	5 (i) ..	.....	.....	5
4 ...	Skipworth .....	.....	.....	.....	0
0 ...	Steinitz .....	2 (k) ..	2 (u) ..	.....	4
2 ..	Tschigorin .....	3 (l) ..	.....	.....	3
6 ...	Winawer.....	6 (m) ..	.....	.....	6
0 ...	Zukertort .....	1 (n) ..	.....	.....	1
Total 49.		46	2	1	49

## INDEX.

Game I.	Game I. continued.	Game II.
(a) pp. 245, 293, 295	(h) pp. 107, 164, 226,	(o) pp. 94, 95
(b) pp. 103, 114, 120,	262, 263, 267	
127	(i) pp. 132, 243, 280,	
(c) pp. 113, 175	302, 303	Game III. (p) p. 162
(d) pp. 195, 200	(k) pp. 73, 92	
(e) pp. 223, 239	(l) pp. 149, 154, 156	
(f) pp. 117, 235, 282,	(m) pp. 110, 126, 229,	
300, 304, 305	275, 276, 281	
(g) pp. 130, 155, 223,	(n) p. 17	
248		

Out of the 49 "French" games played in the Major Tournament of the London Congress, 1883—see Table at p. 11 of our January, 1884, number—White, after Black's move of 1 P to K 3, followed up 46 times with 2 P to Q 4 (Game I.), twice with the new move of 2 P to K 5 (Steinitz) pp. 94, 95 (Game II.), and once with 2 P to K B 4 (Englisch) p. 162 (Game III.)

In Game I. the play continued 11 times on the old lines of play laid down in Staunton's "Handbook" of 1847, viz.:—1 P to K 4, P to K 3, 2 P to Q 4, P to Q 4, 3 P takes P, P takes P; but—to show how openings grow and change—no less than 33 times on a line not given in the "Handbook"—but in vogue for some years back—viz.:—1 P to K 4, P to K 3, 2 P to Q 4, P to Q 4, 3 Kt to Q B 3. On these 33 occasions Black replied 31 times with 3 Kt to K B 3, on the remaining two occasions with 3 B to Q Kt 5 (Blackburne) p. 126, and (Winawer) p. 282.

Out of the 11 occasions on which the old form of 3 P takes P was adopted, we find (Englisch once, p. 113) Mason once, p. 223, (Rosenthal four times, pp. 107, 164, 226, 262) Sellman four times, pp. 132, 243, 280, 303, and Zukertort once, p. 17.

Out of the 33 occasions on which the comparatively new form of 3 Kt to Q B 3 was chosen, we find Bird three times, pp. 245, 293, 295 (Blackburne four times, pp. 103, 114, 120, 127) Englisch once, p. 175 (Mackenzie twice, pp. 195, 200) Mason once, p. 239 (Mortimer six times, pp. 117, 235, 282, 300, 304, 305) Noa four times, pp. 130, 155, 223, 248 (Rosenthal twice, pp. 263, 267) Steinitz twice, pp. 73, 92 (Tschigorin twice, pp. 149, 156) and Winawer six times, pp. 110, 126, 229, 275, 276, 281. Thus showing Sellman *always* selecting the old form of 3 P takes P, while Bird, Blackburne, Mackenzie, Mortimer, Noa, Tschigorin and Winawer on the other hand *always* chose the comparatively new form of 3 Kt to Q B 3—the following players adopting *both*, viz.:—Englisch, Mason, Rosenthal; Englisch also playing in one game, p. 162, 2 P to K B 4, and Steinitz 2 P to K 5 (newest form) in two games, pp. 94, 95, thereby showing a majority of 3 to 1 in favour of 3 Kt to Q B 3 over 3 P takes P.

After 3 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to K B 3, we find White adopting 4 B to K Kt 5 18 times, and 4 P takes P nine times, showing a majority of 2 to 1 in favour of the former. Blackburne and Mortimer adopted both forms, while Steinitz, Mackenzie, Winawer, Mason, Bird and Englisch, invariably selected 4 B to K Kt 5, and, on the other hand, Noa, Tschigorin and Rosenthal, as invariably preferred 4 P takes P.

In two games, Black (Rev. Mr. Skipworth) adopted 2 P to Q Kt 3 after 2 P to Q 4, pp. 154, 302.

The Table at p. 119 will show the players who favour—at all events in the recent Congress—the close game in the shape of the

"French" opening. Blackburne, Mason, Noa, Sellman, Winawer (five players out of 14) adopting it between them no less than 43 times out of a total of 49, while Bird, Englisch, Mortimer, Rosenthal, Steinitz and Zukertort did not select it at all, Mackenzie only choosing it once, Tschigorin twice, and Skipworth three times (49).

We might at first sight naturally conclude from these figures that one considerable section of these fine players (14) hold the theory that, in the battle for position in the "openings" of Chess, Black cannot hope to equalise the game in as short a period (if at all) by adopting the open game of 1 P to K 4 as when he moves 1 P to K 3, but we must consider that it by no means follows that because the second player adopts the "French," the "Sicilian," or "Irregular" game, that he is of opinion that the attack in theory must obtain the better position in the open game. He may be desirous of avoiding some particular opening with some especial antagonist.

Likewise with the first player: it does not necessarily follow that because he sometimes opens with some Irregular or Bizarre move as 1 Kt to K B 3 or 1 Kt to Q B 3, as in the Congress games, that he holds that the defence must obtain the better position in the open Regular of 1 P to K 4. He too, doubtless, has his object at the time he thus commences his game—for we find the same players moving P to K 4 or otherwise on the first move.

The fact is, Theory holds—however practice may vary—that the second player can equalise the game in every opening commencing with 1 P to K 4 on both sides—in some openings a little earlier than in others—and also that the first player need have no fear (where, as in the Gambits, he does not make sacrifice of *materiel*) of even the best defences in any of the open games.

How far, in practice, the Masters of the game of Chess coincide in that conclusion, we trust to be able to show by a tabular form—in a future article—which we hope will prove interesting.

THOS. LONG.

---

### MY LAST GAME WITH MY AUNT.

---

Long ago, long ago,  
 (I knew not then what now I know)  
 My aunt Jane, a spinster old,  
 Squint-ey'd and a fearful scold,  
 Came, as wont, with us to stay  
 On our happy Christmas day.  
 Oh the romping, oh the fun,  
 When the feasting all was done,  
 Dragon-snap and blindman's buff,  
 Dancing—could we have enough?

But my aunt glar'd far apart,  
"Noise and nonsense, bless my heart;  
From this din let's come away  
A cosy game of Chess to play."

This, to me : like wedding-guest  
I could well have beat my breast,  
But the glitter of her eye  
Held me fast without reply.  
"Silence means consent," she said,  
Took my arm and off we sped  
From the sparkle, dance and glee  
To the quiet library.

There we play'd an hour or more  
And I hop'd the game to score :  
Merrily jump'd my Knight about  
'Mid her pieces, in and out :  
Pawns press'd on in serried row,  
All she said was "Humph," and "Ho!"

But at last through all these tricks  
She was in an awkward fix ;  
For her move I waited long,  
(Heard far off a merry song !)  
Still she mus'd : and I, amaz'd,  
From the board my visage rais'd  
And look'd at her. Her face was white  
With rage and wonder ; and her sight  
So fierce-oblique, I could not tell  
On which far square its lightnings fell.  
I laugh'd. Ye gods ! without a word  
She swept the pieces from the board,  
And then she left me, and next day  
In spite of all that I could say  
In dudgeon fierce she went away.

Before another year had roll'd,  
Her race was run : and I was told  
That all her wealth once meant for me  
Was left to some great Charity.

#### MORAL.

At Chess, though matters may look queer,  
Suppress the laugh, the sneer and jeer.  
For better luck than mine importune :  
I won a game but lost a fortune.

J. PIERCE.

## EVANS GAMBIT.

Sydney, N. S. W., Jan. 2nd, 1884.

To the Editor of the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE**.

DEAR SIR,—I find in the November number of your Magazine a very interesting and instructive article by Mr. W. T. Pierce on the variation 11 B to Q R 3 in the Compromised Defence, Evans Gambit. On the 8th line page 360 Mr. P. says "It is worth notice that after 12 Kt to Q 5 Black cannot very well play 12 Kt takes Kt &c., &c." It is my impression that if after his 20th move Black should play 20 R to Kt 4 instead of 20 P takes B he has a won game. In support of this opinion I enclose a game that I won in the latter part of 1882. The game was played by correspondence, my antagonist was a Mr. J. A. A. of Armidale, a better player than myself, so I suppose his moves to be good ones. Hoping it will be of sufficient interest to justify my sending it to you,

I am, Yours faithfully,

CHAS. EDWARDS.

WHITE. (Mr. J. A. A.)	BLACK. (Mr. C. Edwards.)	WHITE. (Mr. J. A. A.)	BLACK. (Mr. C. Edwards.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B takes Kt	P takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt to K 5	Q to K 5
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	17 Q to K Kt 3	P to K Kt 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	18 Q to Kt 5	P to Kt 5
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	19 Q to B 6	R to K B sq
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 Q to Kt 7	R to Q Kt 4! (b)
7 Castles	P takes P	21 K R to K sq? (c)	Q to K B 4
8 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3	22 Q R to Q sq (d)	R to Q 4 (e)
9 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3	23 P to B 3 (f)	P takes B
10 Kt takes P	K Kt to K 2	24 Kt takes B P	R to Q 2
11 B to R 3	Q R to Q Kt sq	25 R takes R	Q to Q B 4 ch
12 Kt to Q 5	Kt takes Kt	26 K to R sq	Q B takes R
13 B takes Kt	P to Q Kt 4	27 Kt to K 5	Q to K 2
14 P to K 6 (a)	B P takes P	28 Resigned.	

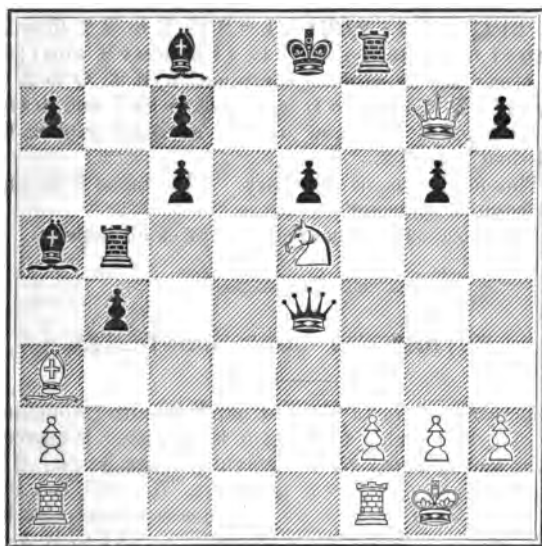
## NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(a) In a game between J. Dufresne and V. S. published in the *Chess-Monthly* Vol. 2, p. 278, this move is stated to be "absolutely decisive: one of those quiet and unassuming moves which ought to be much more admired than dashing sacrifices. Not brilliancy, frequently displayed by third-class players, but depth of combination is the touchstone of real mastership." The

present game is a copy of that in the *C.-M.* as far as Black's 20th move, which, if sound, will go far to modify the above *dictum*.

(b) The position at this point is so interesting that I give a diagram.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 21st move.

At this point instead of 20 R to Kt 4 Black played P takes B and White soon forced a win commencing 21 Q R to Q sq. The text move is decidedly much better, and although I doubt whether it is sufficient to win, it at all events secures a draw.

(c) I consider this the weak point. I can find no continuation which will win, but I think 21 Q R to Q sq will effect a draw. White threatens a direct mate in two: Black's defence appears to be limited to (1) R to Q 4, (2) R takes Kt, (3) Q takes Kt and (4) Q to R 5 which I will consider in turn.

(1) 21 R to Q 4; 22 Kt takes B P, R to B 2 or (A) (of course if 22 R to Q 2; 23 R takes R wins); 23 Q to Kt 8 ch, K to Q 2 (if R to B sq; 24 Q to Kt 7 draws); 24 R to Q B sq and White ought to win easily. (A) 22 Q to R 5; 23 R takes R, P takes R; 24 R to K sq ch winning.

(2) 21 R takes Kt; 22 R to Q 8 ch, K takes R; 23 Q takes R ch, K to Q 2; 24 R to Q sq ch, R to Q 4; 25 Q to B 7 ch,

K to Q 3 ; 26 Q to B 8 ch, K to Q 2 (best) ; 27 Q to B 7 ch and draws.

(3) 21 Q takes Kt ; 22 R to Q 8 ch, K takes R ; 23 Q takes R ch, K to Q 2 ; 24 R to Q sq ch, R to Q 4 ; 25 Q to B 7 ch, K to Q 3 ; 26 Q to B 8 ch, K to Q 2 ; 27 Q to B 7 ch and draws.

(4) 21 Q to R 5 ; 22 Kt takes B P, R to B 2 (has he anything better ? of course if R to Q 4 ; 23 R takes R wins) ; 23 Q to Kt 8 ch, (I can see no winning continuation, if 23 Q to R 6 Black can reply R to K R 4), R to B sq ; 24 Q to Kt 7 and draws.

(d) Kt takes B P is now useless, as Black replies Q takes P ch and then Q to B 3.

(e) This hardly seems necessary. 22 Q takes P ch and then Q to B 3 is quite sufficient.

(f) This necessity of course obliterates all hope.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Jespersen.—Some of the last batch require retouching. For example, No. 300 yields to 1 R to K 2, Either P moves (best), 2 R ch, &c., and 352 to 1 Kt to R 3 ch, R takes Kt (*a*), 2 B takes R, &c. (*a*) K moves, 2 Q to K sq ch, &c. No. 305, too, is faulty, for, after the defence 1 Kt to Q 5, White can proceed also by 2 Kt to B 5, P one (*a*), 3 Kt to R 6, &c. (*a*) Kt to B 3, 3 B to B 3, &c.

W. M. D.—Very true and "pity 'tis 'tis true !" Other solutions correct.

D. Biddle, Kingston-on-Thames.—Solution all right, except after the defence R takes P, which gives check and cannot be met as you propose. In future, please address the Problem Editor. (See Wrapper.)

A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica.—We posted reply, as requested, on receipt of your card. Problem in our next. Thanks !

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—Much obliged for your kind promise of support. The Italian two-mover shall certainly appear as desired.

J. O. A., Redhill.—Correct in all respects. We think the addition of P at Q R 2 will cure the problem named, but must refer to the author on the subject.

A. D., Marseilles.—Solution of No. 213 right.

C. Planck.—Very glad to hear you will take part in both tourneys.

T. G. H., Hull.—Problem received with thanks.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME CCL.

One of 18 simultaneous games played by Mr. E. J. Bevan against members of the Birmingham St. George's Club.

(Scotch Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. E. J. Bevan.)	BLACK. (Mr. Bloor.)	WHITE. (Mr. E. J. Bevan.)	BLACK. (Mr. Bloor.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 P to K B 4	Kt to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 P to B 5	Q to B 3 (b)
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	12 Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 4
4 B to Q B 4	B to B 4	13 Q Kt to B 3	P to Q 6 dis ch
5 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to R 3	14 K to R sq	P takes P
6 Q to R 5	Q to K 2	15 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt
7 Castles	Kt to K 4 (a)	16 Kt tks B P (c)	Kt takes Kt
8 B to Kt 3	P to Q 3	17 B to Kt 5	Resigns. (d)
9 P to K R 3	B to Q 2		

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The cause of Black's troubles. He should continue with 7 P to Q 3, (compelling 8 P to K R 3) 8 B to Q 2 and 9 Castles Q R. If White then takes the K B P the P is recovered in most cases, and Black has always a far better development.

(b) To stop the advance of P to B 6. White evidently cannot take the Kt on account of the discovered check.

(c) Prettily played, and showing a thorough familiarity with this class of positions.

(d) Black should not have resigned until he had tried the effect of P to K Kt 3, when the proper course might not have been obvious to the player conducting 18 games at once. With the best play, however, White wins a clear Rook: 17 P to K Kt 3, 18 P takes P, 18 P takes P, 19 B takes Kt ch, 19 K to B sq, 20 B takes P (!).

### GAME CCLI.

Played at the Liverpool Chess Club, December, 1883.

(Salvio Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Burn.)	BLACK. (Mr. Rutherford.)	WHITE. (Mr. Burn.)	BLACK. (Mr. Rutherford.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	4 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 5

5 Kt to K 5	Q to R 5 ch	14 K to K sq	P to Kt 7 (c)
6 K to B sq	P to B 6	15 P takes Kt ch	K takes P
7 B takes P ch	K to K 2	16 Q to Q 8 ch	B to K 2
8 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3 (a)	17 Q takes R ch	K to Kt 3
9 B to Q B 4	P to Q 3	18 Q to K 8 ch	K to B 3
10 P to Q 4!	P takes Kt (b)	19 Q to B 7 ch	K to K 4
11 P takes K P	P takes P ch	20 B to B 4 ch	K to Q 5
12 K takes P	Q to R 6 ch	21 Q to Q 5 mate.	
13 K to B 2	P to Kt 6 ch		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) Not so good as it seems. He might have played 8 P to Q 3 at this point.

(b) Certainly rash, considering the attack in prospect.

(c) The mate is forced from this point, White's four pieces combining prettily for this purpose.

## GAME CCLII.

Played 2nd January, 1884, between Mr. Burn, the Vice-President, and Mr. Rutherford, the President of the Liverpool Chess Club.

## (Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Burn.)	(Mr. Rutherford.)	(Mr. Burn.)	(Mr. Rutherford.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 Q to Q B 3	Kt to Q 2
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	19 Kt to Q 2	K to K 2
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	20 B to K 5	R to K Kt sq
4 B to Q B 4	P to Kt 5	21 B to Kt 3	B to K 3
5 P to Q 4	P takes Kt	22 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4
6 Q takes P	P to Q 4	23 B to R 4 ch	K to K sq
7 B takes P	P to Q B 3 (a)	24 R to Q sq	B to K Kt 5
8 B takes P ch	K takes B	25 Q to Kt 3	R to B sq
9 Castles	Q tks P ch (b)	26 Q takes P (d)	R takes Kt
10 B to K 3	Q to B 3	27 Q to B 8 ch	K to B 2
11 Q to R 5 ch	Q to Kt 3	28 R tks Kt ch	B takes R
12 R takes P ch	Kt to B 3	29 Q tks B ch	K to Kt sq
13 R takes Kt ch	K takes R	30 Q to K 6 ch	R to B 2
14 B to Q 4 ch	K to B 2	31 B to K sq	Q to Q 8
15 Q to B 3 ch	K to K sq (c)	32 Q to B 8 ch	B to B sq
16 B takes R	B to Q B 4 ch	Resigns.	
17 K to R sq	B to K Kt 5		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This move would wait. He has time to bring out his K Kt.

(b) Unnecessary for winning purposes, with two pieces already in hand, and loss of time as a defensive measure.

(c) A further comment on his 9th move. To gain a pawn he lost a move and put this Bishop into play. He now gives up a Rook to gain a move and put the Bishop out of play. He can, however, afford it.

(d) This gives him a second innings in the way of attack but the defence is too strong for him.

## GAME CCLIII.

One of the 21 simultaneous games played by Mr. Steinitz at Germantown U. S. A. last December. On this occasion Mr. Steinitz won 18, lost 1, and drew 2 games. The moves are from the *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle*.

## (Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Steinitz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Shipley.)	WHITE. (Mr. Steinitz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Shipley.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q to K sq (d)	K R to K sq
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 B to Q 3	B takes Q P
3 P to B 4	P takes P	16 K Kt tks B (e)	Kt to B 4 ch
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	17 K to B 4	R takes Q
5 K to K 2	P to Q 4 (a)	18 R takes R	Kt takes B
6 P takes P	B to Kt 5 ch	19 P takes Kt	P to Q R 3
7 Kt to B 3	Castles	20 P to Q R 4 (f)	P takes Kt ch
8 P takes Kt	B to Q B 4	21 Kt takes P	B to K 3 ch
9 P takes P ch	K to Kt sq	22 K to Kt 4	R to Q 5 ch (g)
10 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	23 Kt takes R	Q takes Kt ch
11 K to Q 3 (b)	B to B 4 ch (c)	24 K to R 3	Q to B 4 ch
12 K to B 3	Kt to K 5 ch	25 P to Kt 4	Q to B 6 mate.
13 K to Kt 3	Q to B 3		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move undoubtedly, in our opinion, initiates the true defence to the Steinitz gambit, for if now P takes P, it enables Black to draw, if he pleases, by Q to K 2 ch, &c., (see p.p. 130 and 138 of our last vol.) or to institute, as the present game exemplifies, a severe, if not fatal attack, at the temporary cost of a piece. If on the other hand, the Kt takes P, Black obtains a decisive advantage by 6 B to Kt 5 ch, 7 Kt to B 3, Castles, 8 P to B 3 or B takes P, P to B 4, &c.

(b) With his characteristic *penchant* for moving about his King, Mr. Steinitz here diverges from the book-play of 11 P to B 3, but not to his own advantage.

(c) The usual course is to retire the Q to R 4; Mr. Shipley's move, however, seems even stronger, for the much-bullied King evidently cannot go to Q 2 or K 2, and if he went to B 4, Black could check him again at K 3, whereupon, if 13 K took B, there might follow P to Q R 4, 14 Kt to B 3 (if Kt takes Q, he is mated in two moves) Q to R 4 ch, 15 Kt to K 5, Kt to K 5 ch, and wins.

(d) With the apparent deliberate intention of giving up his Queen presently; the idea does not work, but is there, in such a position, any thing that would?

(e) The sequel proves that White should have retaken with the other Kt.

(f) As he must lose a piece, it was probably better to take the B.

(g) Mr. Shipley deserves great credit for his able conduct of this game. Had White now gone to B 5, the reply Q to Q sq, followed by P to B 3 if White played R to K 5, would have settled matters in a few moves.

### GAME CCLIV.

Off-hand game played at Clifton lately.

(Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Rev. J. Greene.)	(Mr. C. Boorne.)	(Rev. J. Greene.)	(Mr. C. Boorne.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 B to Q 2	Castles (b)
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	11 Q R to K sq	Q to K B 4 (c)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	12 R takes Kt	Q to Q B 4 ch
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	13 R to K 3	P takes R (d)
5 Castles	P takes Kt	14 B takes P ch	K to R sq
6 Q takes P	Q to B 3	15 B to B 3 ch	B to Kt 2
7 P to K 5	Q takes P	16 B takes B ch	K takes B
8 P to Q 3	B to R 3	17 Q B 6 mate.	
9 Kt to R 3 (a)	Kt to K 2		

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) So far all book; White now tries an experiment which has evidently something to be said for it.

(b) It is of course impossible, without analysis, to say what is Black's best course here, but Q to B 4 ch, followed by P to Q 4, looks feasible. The text move does not seem at all good.

(c) Intending of course to win the exchange if the Kt be taken, and had the check of the Q at the next move been succeeded by P to Q 4, the idea might have worked. We should, however, prefer Q to B 4 ch, and then Kt to Kt 3.

(d) Immediately fatal! Even now, P to Q 4 would be useful, or even P to Q B 3.

### GAME CCLV.

An instructive gamelet recently played at the North Hertfordshire Chess Club.

#### (Four Knights' Game.)

WHITE. (Mr. Jowitt.)	BLACK. (Mr. M'Donald.)	WHITE. (Mr. Jowitt.)	BLACK. (Mr. M'Donald.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	6 Btks K B P ch	(c) K takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	7 Q Kt takes Kt	Kt tks Kt ch (d)
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	8 Q takes Kt ch	K to Kt sq (e)
4 B to Q Kt 5	Kt to Q 5 (a)	9 Kt to K Kt 5	Resigns.
5 B to Q B 4 (b)	Kt takes K P		

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An interesting form of the Four Knights' Opening which has as yet been very imperfectly analysed.

(b) If Kt takes P, Black can recover the P by either Q to K 2, or K Kt takes P.

(c) This is erroneous, the correct play is Kt takes P, to which Black must answer with Kt to Q 3, for if he try Q to Kt 4 or B 3, White can Castle, with the best game.

(d) And now Black is in error, he should play P to Q 4.

(e) Fatal, but anyhow he must incur some loss.

### GAME CCLVI.

The following capital specimen of the late Mr. Wisker's play is from Staunton and Wormald's "Theory and Practice."

#### (Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (Mr. Wisker.)	BLACK. (Mr. Zukertort.)	WHITE. (Mr. Wisker.)	BLACK. (Mr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3

5 Castles	Kt takes P	22 Kt to K 5	Q to B 4
6 R to K sq (a)	Kt to B 4	23 R to Q 3	Q R to Q sq
7 B takes Kt	Q P takes B	24 P to K Kt 4	Q to B sq (h)
8 P to Q 4 (b)	Kt to K 3	25 R to R 3	K to Kt sq
9 Kt takes P	B to K 2 (c)	26 Q to Q 3	P to Kt 3
10 B to K 3	Castles	27 P to Kt 4	B to B 3 (i)
11 Kt to Q B 3	P to K B 3	28 Kt to B 3	B to B sq
12 Kt to B 3	P to K B 4	29 P to Q 5 (j)	B to K Kt 2
13 Q to Q 3	P to B 5 (d)	30 P to Q 6	P takes P
14 B to Q 2	B to Q 3 (e)	31 P takes P	Kt to B 2
15 Kt to K 4	K to R sq (f)	32 R tks P (k)	K takes R
16 P to Q B 4	P to Q Kt 4	33 K Kt to Kt 5 ch	K to Kt sq
17 P to Q Kt 3	B to Kt 2	34 Q to R 3	B to R 3
18 B to B 3	Q to Q 2	35 Kt to B 6 ch	Q takes Kt
19 Q R to Q sq	Q to B 2	36 R takes R ch	Kt takes R
20 Q to K 2 (g)	K R to K sq	37 B takes Q (l)	B takes Kt
21 P to B 5	B to K 2	38 B takes B	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is doubtful whether this or P to Q 4 is the strongest form of the attack. To the latter Black can reply 6 P to Q Kt 4, and if the B retreats, 7 P to Q 4, with a good game, but then White has not to exchange his B for a Kt, as in the text form; this, however, (R to K sq) seems to gain more time.

(b) If Kt takes P now, Black must reply with B to K 2, not B to K 3, which would expose him to a troublesome attack by Q to R 5, &c.

(c) Of course Q takes P would be bad, as White would answer by Q to B 3.

(d) The advance of this Pawn is premature, it should at any rate have stopped at B 4, but it would more safely have remained for the present at B 3, shutting out the Kt, and enabling Black to deploy his forces securely by R to B 2, Kt to B sq, &c.

(e) We much prefer B to B 3, obliging White to defend his Q P by Kt to K 2. Black might then continue either with Q to Q 3, or perhaps even P to K Kt 4.

(f) It is difficult to see the object of this move, which presently has to be retracted, and it is equally hard to suggest a better in such a cramped position.

(g) White has played faultlessly up to this point, but here, we believe, he lets slip an important chance, for suppose now 20 P to Q 5, P takes Q P, 21 P takes P at Q 5, Kt to Q sq (if Kt to B 4, then 22 Kt takes Kt, B takes Kt, 23 Kt to Kt 5, Q to B 4 or R 4, 24 Kt to K 6, &c.), 22 Kt takes B, P takes Kt, 23 Kt to Kt 5, Q to R 4, 24 Kt to K 6 (White may even play R to K 7), Kt takes Kt, 25 R takes Kt or P takes Kt, with a winning position.

(h) Had he taken the P in passing, White would have won the exchange by R to B 3.

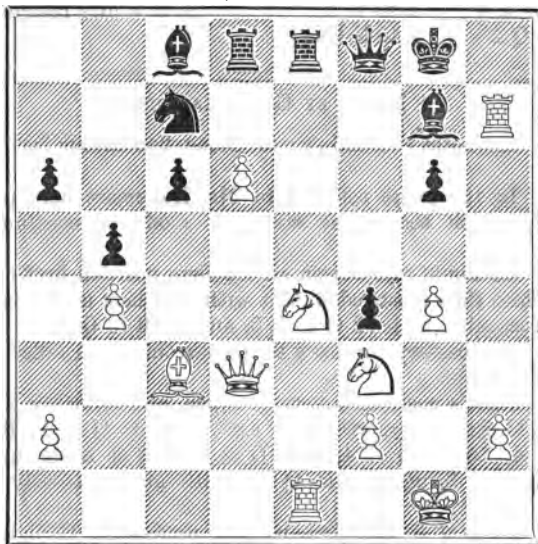
(i) He should have played Kt to Kt 4 first, forcing the exchange of Kts, and easing himself of a good deal of the attack.

(j) A fine move, which scores not a little towards the victory.

(k) Beautifully played, (see diagram) and a perfectly sound sacrifice.

Position after White's 32nd move.

BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (MR. WISKER.)

(l) Mr. Wisker might also have taken the Bishop, as the Black Queen has no escape.

### GAME CCLVII.

The following interesting game was one of those played by Mr. Zukertort during his visit to Chicago.

(Hampe-Allgaier.)

WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Adair.)	WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Adair.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 P to K B 4	P takes P
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4

5 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	17 Q to K B 4	K to R 2 (f)
6 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	18 B to Q 3	K Kt takes P
7 Kt takes B P	K takes Kt	19 Q to K Kt 4	K Kt to K 6 (g)
8 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 Q to K R 5	B tks R P (h)
9 P takes P } (a)	Q Kt to K 2	21 K R to K sq	Kt to Q 4
10 B to Q B 4	K to Kt 2	22 R to K 2	Kt to Q Kt 5 (i)
11 Castles (b)	P to B 6 (c)	23 B to Q B 4	Kt tks Q P (j)
12 P takes P	P to Kt 6 (d)	24 R to Q 2	Kt takes P ch
13 B to K B 4	Kt to K B 4	25 Q takes Kt	R takes Q
14 B to K 5 ch	Kt to K B 3	26 R takes Q	B takes R
15 Kt to K 4	B to K 2	And White resigns.	
16 Q to Q 2	R to K B sq (e)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) See notes (b) and (c) to Game 246 in our last number, p. 94.

(b) In the game referred to Mr. Zukertort here played B takes P, which seems the strongest mode of continuing the attack.

(c) He would also obtain an excellent position by Kt to Kt 3, for if White then attacked the Kt with P, Black could safely give it up, proceeding with 12 Q to R 5, and 13 B to Q 3.

(d) A necessary corollary to his last move, in order to block White's K B file.

(e) Black's position is very cramped, and probably Kt to Q 3 here would give him more relief, *e.g.* 16 Kt to Q 3, 17 B to Q 3, B to B 4, 18 Q to B 4, Q to Q 2, 19 Q R to K sq, and Black can now also bring in his Q R, with an apparently tenable defence.

(f) Kt to Q 3 was perhaps still preferable, though not so good as at the last move.

(g) R to K Kt sq, followed by B to K 3 if the Q went to R 5, was also a sound line of action.

(h) Taking the Rook is safe enough, and B to Q 2, threatening to win the Queen, looks even better, for evidently White could then gain nothing by checking with the Kt, nor by Kt takes P.

(i) This puts the Kt too much out of play, we prefer here Q to K sq.

(j) A singular oversight on the part of both players, for White, as has been pointed out by a correspondent of the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*, can now force mate in three moves by B to Kt 8 ch.

## GAME CCLVIII.

(King's Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Anderssen.)	(Herr Harrwitz.)	(Herr Anderssen.)	(Herr Harrwitz.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	34 P takes Q	Kt to B 6
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	35 R to K 2	B to Q 3 ch
3 B to B 4	Q checks	36 K to B 2	R to K 4 (e)
4 K to B sq	P to K Kt 4	37 B to Kt 5	R takes Q P
5 Kt to Q B 3	B to Kt 2	38 B to K 7	B to K 4
6 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	39 R to Q B sq	P to K B 4
7 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	40 P to Q R 3	P to K B 5
8 P to K R 4	P to K R 3	41 P to Q Kt 4	B to Q 5 ch
9 P to K 5	P to Kt 5 (a)	42 K to Kt 2	B to K 6 (f)
10 Kt to K sq	P takes K P	43 R to Q R sq	Kt to Q 5
11 Kt to Q 5	K to Q sq	44 R (fr K 2) to R 2	P to B 6 ch
12 P takes K P	B to Q 2	45 K to R sq	Kt to K B 4
13 Kt to Q 3	P to B 6 (b)	46 B to Kt 5	P to Kt 6
14 B to B 4	Kt to K 2	47 P takes P	B takes P
15 Kt tks Q B P	P tks Kt P ch	48 P to R 4	R to Q 5
16 K takes P	B to Q B 3 ch	49 P to Q R 5	Kt tks K R P
17 Kt to Q 5	Kt takes Kt	50 P takes P	B takes P
18 Kt to Kt 4	Q to K B 4	51 B to K 3	R to K 5 ! (g)
19 B takes Kt	K to B sq	52 B takes B	K takes B
20 B takes B	P takes B	53 R to R 6 ch	K to B 2
21 Kt to Q 3	Kt to Q 2	54 R to R 7 ch	K to Q 3
22 Q to K 2	R to K sq	55 R (fr Q R) to	
23 Q R to K sq	Q R to Kt sq	R 6 ch	K to K 4
24 K R to B sq	Q to K 3	56 R to K 7 ch	K to B 5
25 P to Kt 3	R to Kt 3	57 R takes R ch	K takes R
26 K to Kt 3	P to K R 4	58 R to R 4 ch	K to K 6
27 Q to Q 2	K to Kt 2	59 R takes Kt	K to B 7
28 P to Q B 4	B to B sq	60 R to K Kt 4 !	P to K R 5 !
29 B to K 3	P to Q B 4	61 R to Kt 8 !	P to K R 6
30 Kt to K B 4	Q to Q B 3	62 R to Kt 7	P to Kt 7 ch !
31 Kt to Q 5	Kt tks K P (c)	63 K to R 2	K to B 8
32 Kt takes R	P takes Kt	And Black wins.	
33 Q to Q 5 (d)	Q takes Q		

NOTES BY D. HARRWITZ.

(a) Up to this point every move is in accordance with the books ; Black, at his 9th move, leaves the beaten track in order to free himself from the restraint of a merely defensive position. The move given by the books is 9 P takes K P.

(b) The following variation proves that 13 B takes P would have been bad : 14 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt ; 15 Q B takes P, Q to K B 4 ; 16 Q to Q 4, P to K B 3 ; 17 Kt takes Q B P, Kt to B 3 ; 18 Q to Q 6, R to Q B sq ; 19 Kt to K 6 ch, K to K sq ; 20 Q to B 8 mate.

(c) Black gives up the exchange, but obtains an equivalent in Pawns and position.

(d) The best move ; Black threatened to regain the exchange.

(e) Black prefers the capture of the P at Q 5 to that of the R P.

(f) Here Black might also have played 42 Kt takes P ch ; 43 B takes Kt, P to B 6 ch, &c.

(g) If Black, in making this move, had not decided to sacrifice his Kt, he would have played R to Kt 5 in order to avoid perpetual check.

## Obituary.

### THE LATE MR. JOHN WISKER.

In common with our contemporaries, we wish to express our sincere regret for the premature death at Melbourne of Mr. John Wisker, the news of which came to hand immediately after our last publication. Mr. Wisker, like Mr. Boden and other eminent players, was born in Yorkshire, and took his first Chess degrees in the Hull Club. Of humble origin, he worked his way into notice by the sheer force of a clear intellect and industrious perseverance, and though he had not the advantage as a boy of a good education, his self-acquired literary attainments were such, that at the early age of 19 he wrote an article which was published in the *Fortnightly Review*, to which periodical he continued to be a frequent contributor, and one of his recent articles in it on "Troubles in the Pacific" attracted so much attention, that it gave rise to a debate in the House of Commons. To the end of his life Mr. Wisker remained connected with literature, and all that he wrote displayed a remarkable mastery over his own tongue. His first attempt at Chess editing we believe was in connection with the *Hull Packet*, but he afterwards did much good work for the *Chess Players' Quarterly Chronicle*, *City of London Magazine*, *Westminster Papers*, and *Land and Water*, conducting at the same time the Chess column in the *Sportsman*. His notes to games were careful without being too elaborate, and his articles on Chess were exceedingly well written. In 1866 he came to London as a reporter for the Central Press, and being introduced by Mr. Staunton into

Chess circles, he speedily made his mark as a metropolitan player. His first public performance seems to have been at the Redcar meeting of the North Yorkshire C.A. when he tied with Messrs. Owen and Thorold for the second place in the principal tourney. In 1868 he competed unsuccessfully for the Challenge Cup of the British Chess Association, but carried off the second prize in the handicap tourney, Mr. Steinitz winning the first. By 1870, however, he had so much improved in strength that he succeeded in wresting the Challenge Cup from such players as Blackburne, Burn, and Owen. In 1871 he engaged in a match with M. Rosenthal, who was then in this country, and was only defeated by the narrow majority of one game. In the same year he attended the Malvern meeting of the Counties Chess Association, and after some tough ordinary games with Mr. Ranken, of which the latter was fortunate enough to score 3 to 1, he gained the first prize in the handicap contest. In was, however, in 1872 that he obtained his greatest triumph, for in that year he for the second time won the B. C. A. Cup by vanquishing Messrs. Blackburne, De Vere, and Owen, and likewise defeated Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort in the Handicap, being only prevented from taking the highest honours in this tourney also by having to give the too large odds of P and move to Mr. Thorold. His other single handed matches were with Messrs. Owen, Bird, and Macdonnell, of whom he was successful with the first and last, but was beaten by Mr. Bird in two matches out of four, winning one, and another being drawn. In 1875 his health began to fail, partly, alas! from the same cause which so fatally affected poor De Vere, so that in 1876, when he entered as a competitor in the Divan Tournament, he utterly broke down, and had to retire from the contest. By the advice of his friends he then went to Australia, at first proceeding to the colony of Queensland, and afterwards to Sydney, but he finally settled at Melbourne, where he was very well received by the local players, to whom he now and then gave exhibitions of his blindfold Chess skill. The state of his health prevented any large or continuous practice of the game, and he only engaged, we believe, in one set match, viz. with Mr. Burns, Chess editor of the *Melbourne Leader*, by whom he was defeated, but he always took part in the intercolonial telegraph matches, and held the office of Chess editor of the *Australasian* up to the last. The interesting articles on Australian Chess contributed by Mr. Wisker to Vol. I. of our magazine should also be mentioned here. We had intended giving as a specimen of his play one of his latest games, but they are so far inferior to those of his palmy days, that we have selected one of the latter instead. His melancholy death occurred on January 18th from a severe attack of bronchitis after only a few days' illness, and we greatly regret to find that he has left a widow and one child in needy circumstances to mourn his loss.

## THE LATE HERR HARRWITZ.

The news of Herr Harrwitz's death has been long in reaching the Chess world, of which he was so distinguished an ornament. It would seem that, in his mountain home in Tyrol, he has been "out of sight, out of mind." The *Schachzeitung* for March gives only the bare announcement, without a date, as based upon newspaper information. It is now stated that he has been dead two months; and singularly enough the earliest detailed sketch of his career comes from the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*. Another tolerably full account appears in the *Field* of March 22nd.

Like so many of the Chess masters of this century, Daniel Harrwitz belonged to the Jewish race. He was born in 1823 at Breslau, and was thus a fellow townsman of Anderssen, who was five years his senior. He received a good, we believe a university education, and passed his early years in his native city. As he became a prominent figure in the Chess world almost as soon as he reached man's estate, it would be natural to think that he was Anderssen's Chess pupil; yet it is quite certain that this was not the case. The two men appear to have met for the first time after Harrwitz had made his mark in Paris and London, and the earliest records of their play together are in the *Schachzeitung* of 1848. The explanation is, that the first years of Anderssen's adult life, which were those of Harrwitz's youth, were the only ones that the former passed away from Breslau, holding educational appointments in other parts of Prussia. Harrwitz came to Paris in 1845, and encountered Kieseritzky (not, so far as records go, Saint-Amant) with pretty even results both blindfold and over the board. Blindfold play was then in its infancy: two games at a time were the limit, and excited as much astonishment as sixteen would now. On some occasions, it is stated, the opening moves were made for them to prevent suspicion of collusion! In 1846 Harrwitz came on to England at the age of 23, not quite the "mere boy" he is sometimes represented to have been at the time of his encounters with Staunton and Slous. He undoubtedly showed first-class form at an unusually early age; but Morphy, Blackburne and De Vere, and perhaps some others, have ripened still earlier. Buckle, who was scarcely older than Harrwitz, had been for some years an acknowledged first-rate, while immersed in more serious studies. The two played several games together with, we believe, about divided honours, but we have seen no record of their total scores. In justice to an eminent Englishman, George Walker, who shortly afterwards retired from active play, it should be mentioned that he also seems to have held his own in ordinary games. Mr. Slous, who still happily survives as the Nestor of English past masters, was at this time completely out of practice: but he chivalrously re-entered the arena for the pleasure of doing battle, in casual

games, with the young Silesian, and naturally lost a majority. The result of the match between Staunton and Harrwitz is well-known and very singular. Seven games even were all won by Staunton ; in seven at Pawn and move Harrwitz was 6 to 1 ; in seven at Pawn and two Staunton was 4 to 3, thus winning the match by 12 games to 9. This was Staunton's last great performance : between 1846 and 1851 he lost the fine edge of his play, and never regained it, while he himself informed the present writer that he considered his games in the match with Harrwitz the strongest he had ever played. Staunton had, moreover, the candour to admit that the second move was "a delusion and a snare" to a player without experience, and thus virtually abandoned the claim to yield Harrwitz any odds at all. To Harrwitz the role of an odds-receiver was doubtless an unfamiliar one: he does not take nearly as much advantage of the opening as players who receive those odds at the present day, and thus has to encounter Staunton in the middle game with the surplus Pawn only. This, however, sufficed to lead him to victory in 9 games out of 14, excluding those played on even terms. There was one drawn game in the match, at the odds of Pawn and move. At the close of the same year, 1846, Harrwitz played his first match with Horwitz, and won it by the odd game (6 to 5, not 6 to 4 as sometimes stated). Returning to Breslau, he next played his very interesting, but unluckily never finished, match with Anderssen. A preliminary game was played without the board, these two, with Kieseritzky, being the only great blindfold players of the time ; and was won by Anderssen. The match was to have been for the best of 11 games not counting draws ; when 10 had been played each had won 5, and the final was not played out. The match was broken off owing to the political troubles of the time, and was never resumed. It is not uncharitable to remark that Harrwitz was far more given to nursing his reputation than Anderssen, who was ever ready to "put it to the touch" : and indeed in no other way can Harrwitz's absence from the Tournament of 1851 be accounted for. If not on the spot he was at least within easy reach ; but he knew he would have to encounter Anderssen and Staunton, and he kept away. In 1848-9, the years of revolution and reaction, England was by far the pleasantest abode for peace-loving Chess-players : Harrwitz was soon back again, and early in 1849 played his second match with Horwitz, won, like the former, by the odd game only (7 to 6). For some years he oscillated between London and Paris, but at length settled in the French capital. In 1853 he started a rival to Staunton's *C. P. C.* in the *British Chess Review*, which though ably conducted was very short-lived. In this year Staunton, though past his prime and fully aware of the fact, was genuinely ready to play Harrwitz a match : he could not bring him to terms, and at length put forward Löwenthal as his

substitute, a challenge which Harrwitz, who knew his man, accepted for 11 games up. No match was ever more memorable from its vicissitudes. Harrwitz won the two first games and, suffering from a severe cold, lost the next five. He now felt it was time to attend to his health; but he had himself introduced a stipulation that absence on play-days was to involve the loss of the game, no excuse to be accepted; he went to Brighton, and forfeited two more games. On resuming play Löwenthal drew the first game and won the next, thus standing at 9 to 2 and 2 draws. But Harrwitz was now himself again: with rare courage he maintained the uphill battle, won game after game, and finally the match by 11 to 10 and 12 draws. Staunton was greatly chagrined at this unexpected result, and his comments on both players were highly unflattering; some amusing anecdotes of what passed behind the scenes between him and Löwenthal may be read in *Chess Life Pictures*.

For the next stage in Harrwitz's career we follow the account in the *Times-Democrat*.

"Shortly after Kieseritzky's death, which took place in the summer of 1853, Harrwitz was called to Paris by the proprietor of the *Café de la Régence* to succeed the eminent Livonian expert as the special attaché of the establishment. He therefore took up his abode in Paris, and remained there almost uninterruptedly for six or seven years, busily engaged in playing the numerous foreign amateurs who constantly flock from all parts of the world to this temple of Chess. There in the winter of 1856-57 he played a match with M. Arnous de Rivière, an able and enthusiastic amateur, who had lately risen to the front rank of French Chess, a position which, by the bye, he holds to this day. Harrwitz won the match by a score of 5 to 2. In the summer of 1857 he took a short trip to England for the purpose of engaging in a tournament of the British Chess Association at Manchester. Löwenthal and Anderssen were among the participants. The tournament was conducted on the old system, where it often happened that a contestant was thrown out of the competition if defeated on the first round. In this instance Harrwitz was pitted against Anderssen, and, having lost a game, was, under the rules, debarred from any further participation in the tournament. Löwenthal won the first prize, beating Anderssen handsomely. A match was begun between the victor and his former adversary, but, for some unexplained reason, after a fierce battle of over 100 moves, which ended in a draw, the match was never resumed. Returning to Paris he enjoyed a period of comparative rest until the fall of 1858, when Morphy arrived in the French capital and boldly challenged him to a match. The circumstances of this celebrated contest are too generally known to require repetition here. Suffice it to say that the American, after losing the first two games, entered upon his

career of victory by winning five games in such style and by such powerful play that Harrwitz lost heart and avowed to some of his more intimate friends that his new adversary was *by very much* the greatest player he had ever met over the board. There was no hope here of repeating the feat he once achieved against Löwenthal. Indeed, Harrwitz was demoralized; he pleaded illness and resigned the match, mortified and almost humiliated. After this, we hear but little of him, although a year or two after, on the appearance of the new star of the Chess world, Kolisch, he contested a few games with that renowned master; but he must have realized that his day was past. He wisely preferred to resign the French Chess sceptre to seeing it wrenched from his grasp, and he so quietly made his exit from the world of Chess that even his former admirers, dazzled by the exploits of the new-comer, seemed to have failed to notice his disappearance."

In his later years, possessing a competent fortune inherited from his father, Harrwitz retired to Botzen, South Tyrol, in the midst of some of the finest scenery of the Alps, adjoining the dolomite mountains and the Stelvio. Five or six years ago he again visited England, wishing, as he said, "to see old friends and the scene of his past glories once more before he died." The present writer, who in his undergraduate days had taken some lessons from him at the odds of Pawn and move, had the pleasure of renewing an old acquaintance and of finding that he was still remembered. We thought Harrwitz carrying his years remarkably well; very little altered, his black hair just tinged with iron grey. Of the illness which has caused his death at the age of little more than 60, as of the actual date of the event, we have no information. In person Harrwitz was small and dark, with bright dark eyes and hair and very round shoulders. The Hebrew physiognomy was much less marked in him than in some of his brethren, but was still traceable. The portrait in *Chess Life Pictures* is, to our mind, one of the caricatures of that volume. He was a man who said little about himself, and when he disappeared for a time from Chess circles it was not easy, as the gaps in the foregoing account show, to follow his movements. Among the Chess paladins of his time he clearly belonged to the inner group. Apart from those who have culminated since 1860, we reckon only four his superiors, Anderssen, Kolisch, Morphy, and Staunton. He does not seem to have met L. Paulsen, who in his best days was certainly, we should say, his equal.

Our selection of a specimen game has not been made without much turning-over of the Chess periodicals of 1845-60. We have chosen a game played with Anderssen in 1857, which has the advantage of being annotated by Harrwitz himself, from the *New Orleans Globe-Democrat*.

W. W.

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN LONDON.

"Chess in London? why my dear fellow there isn't such a thing and hasn't been for months past!" This was what a friend of mine—a well-known frequenter of Pursell's—gravely said to me the other day. And indeed if by "Chess" we mean the performances of the great masters there is some justification for my friend's lament. Are not Zukertort and Steinitz starring it in the States? Is not Blackburne seeking restoration to health far from Divans and Chess-resorts? What a contrast all this presents to the aspect of the London Chess-world but a short twelve months ago! Yet it is only an illustration of the old proverb that "after a storm comes a calm," for after the excitement of the great International Tournament we have the languor and quietude of to-day.

Despite, however, of my friend's *dictum*, and the grounds upon which he based it, there is really a great deal of Chess—aye and good Chess too—in London, as any one may find out if he take the trouble to look in at any of the central Chess resorts, or visit any of the leading clubs. Never since its formation has the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB been more vigorous or its members more energetic. Its Annual General Meeting was held on February the 25th. The annual report then read showed that the total membership of the club now reaches 225, and when it is borne in mind that the great majority are not mere names on paper but constant attendants at the club, and that steady match-play is the rule, it will at once be apparent what a strong as well as a compact body the City Club is. Its monster winter handicap of 100 players is just about at an end as I write these lines. Indeed so near is it to a termination that I can give your readers the names of the winners. These are, 1st prize Mr. H. D. Woolley (6 A) with the fine score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games out of a possible 8. 2nd prize Mr. J. Hepple (3 A) with 6 out of 8. 3rd prize Mr. G. A. Hooke (3 B)  $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8. 4th prize Mr. J. Frankland (5 A) 5 out of 8. 5th prize Mr. E. Hamburger (4 A) 3 out of 8. 6th prize Mr. E. A. Coombe (4 A)  $2\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7. 7th prize Mr. B. F. Bussey (3 A)  $2\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8. 8th prize Mr. G. H. Reekes (5 A)  $1\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8. 9th prize Mr. W. E. Vyse (2 B) 1 out of 7. 10th prize the late Mr. H. Lee, who was prevented by his illness and subsequent decease from taking any part in the final play. As a proof of the substantial justice of the handicapping I may just point out that prizes have fallen to every class, representatives of which played in the Tourney. It is also a very agreeable feature that this great Tourney (great at any rate so far as numbers are concerned) has passed off without a hitch; indeed I have not heard of one single

appeal to the committee on any point whatever. One cause of this is that the rules are strict and that they are strictly enforced, and that every one knows this to be the case. In these particulars many provincial clubs might take a useful lesson out of the books of the City Club. Your readers may think that a successful tourney of 100 players would have been sufficient for one year. Not so, however, think the players of the City Club for before the winter tourney had concluded, the Spring handicap, also of 100 players, had been inaugurated and was in full swing. Play commenced on the 3rd March and is making rapid and satisfactory progress. Like its immediate predecessors it is arranged on the sectional system; the entire body of players being divided by lot into ten sections of ten players each. These ten play one game each amongst themselves and then the winners of each section play together to decide their relative position as prize-winners. In the newly started handicap in addition to the prize-winners of the winter tourney the following strong well-known players have entered for a place: Messrs. T. Block, J. G. Cunningham, H. F. Down, H. S. Leonard, F. W. Lord, S. J. Stevens, J. J. Watts, C. J. Woon, &c. As all the games (in round numbers amounting to 900) have to be played in the Club, your readers may easily imagine what an animated scene the club room presents on the nights of play, and if any of them should happen to look in during the progress of the tourney I think they will agree that despite the absence of the "big guns" there is "Chess" in London.

Turning from the great City Club to the various local clubs which flourish amidst the smoke of the modern Babylon, I have to chronicle but continued activity and steady match-play all round. The annual struggle for supremacy amongst those clubs which was brought about by Mr. Marks' offer of a medal to the winning club has continued to have the happiest effects. Keen have been the encounters and heavy the engagements that have taken place to win the coveted position, and this year has been no exception to the rule. Amongst these local clubs the two foremost are the North London, and the Athenæum; the race between the two this year being very close; so close, indeed, that it is even yet doubtful which club will win. When I mention that since the beginning of October last to the present time the Athenæum has played 18 matches with other clubs, and that the North London has even surpassed that total, it is easy to see that Chess does not languish amongst their members. One of the most notable of these matches took place on the 13th February when the North London met the Railway Clearing House, the respective teams on each side being composed of no less than 30 players. It was generally thought that the number of the players would tell in favour of the Clearing House, as it is a much larger club than the North London, but

the well-known skill of the latter club was fully equal to the occasion for they scored the victory by  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to  $12\frac{1}{2}$ . Another notable victory for the North Londoners occurred on the 8th March, when twelve of their number went to Oxford and there met a like number of the University Club with the result of scoring  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to their opponents  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 3rd March the same club defeated the Endeavour by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 5th March the Athenæum suffered a serious check in the path of victory. Up to that time it had suffered only one defeat, that being at the hands of the skilled North Londoners, but *per contra* it had beaten the North London in their previous encounter so matters were pretty even, but on the 5th it had to meet the Alexandra the result being that the latter club was victorious by 6 to 4. On the 17th March the Athenæum met the South Norwood Club; this time scoring the victory very handsomely, the final being  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The Kentish Town Club has been rather unfortunate of late having lost (for a time at any rate) the services of one or two of its strong players. Despite of this, however, it proved strong enough on the 5th March to defeat the Greenwich Club by 6 to 2, but it is only fair to the defeated club that I should mention that two of the six games were scored against absentees. On the 12th March the Kentishtowners were able to hold their own against the Alexandra, the match ending in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  each. The Railway Clearing House has also been doing good work, but on the 3rd March it experienced a heavy defeat at the hands of the Ludgate Circus Club who scored 9 against the Clearing House 5.

Great regret is expressed here at the death of poor John Wisker. I only met him once and that about nine years ago. He was then in the full vigour of his Chess powers and was looked upon as one likely to occupy the very highest position in the Chess world, and now he has past away at the comparatively early age of 37! When I saw him he certainly looked much older than his real age, but then his features were strongly set and his countenance bore traces of the ravages of smallpox. His style of play was thoroughly characteristic of the best features of the English school. It was at once bold, steady, deep and direct, lacking, it may be, somewhat in imagination, but altogether devoid of meretricious adornments or the least appearance of mere *finesse* and trickery. His death reminds me how the band of British-born first-rates is being gradually weakened. Ten or eleven years ago what a splendid array of players there was! Why then a team of nine or ten British-born players could have been put forward that could have held their own against any other equal-number of players in the world—Bird, Blackburne, Boden, Burn, De Vere, MacDonnell, Potter, Wisker, were then the leading lights of the English Chess world. Ten years have passed away and what a

change ! Some dead, others practically retired from active play, others putting on the "sere and yellow leaf." "Ah, my boy !" said my melancholy friend of Pursell's, "Chess-players are dying out in England now." And it is a fact that not one single young British player has come to the front to fill up the gaps caused by death and other occurrences. We have had young men of early promise but it has all come to nothing. No English first-rate has risen up for years past. At this moment we possess a great number of players just below the first rank, but for real first-rates we have to fall back upon men who made their mark years and years ago. We are all proud of our Blackburnes, but we want to see some prospect of young men rising up able to take their places when called upon. At present we have none. J. G. C.

---

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

A match between the Arlington Chess Club and the Queen's Park Chess Club, came off in the Grand Hotel, Glasgow, on the evening of Saturday, 8th March—13 players a side. The result was in favour of the Arlington Club by 14 games to 8—while 4 games were drawn. Sheriff Spens, who acted as Umpire, adjudged 3 of the games which were unfinished when time was called. The previous match between the same Clubs, which took place in February, 1883, was in favour of the Queen's Park Club by 11 games to 6.

A Spring Handicap Tournament into which 13 competitors have entered, has been begun at the Glasgow Chess Club.

On the 18th March, a match was played between the Dumbarton and Old Kilpatrick Chess Clubs, 5 players a side. The Old Kilpatrick players were victorious by 6 games to 1, and 2 draws. D. F.

---

#### FOREIGN NEWS.

CANADA.—Mr. Zukertort has been continuing in the Dominion the successful Chess tour recorded in our previous issues. From Chicago he proceeded to Toronto, where, as usual, he gave exhibitions of his simultaneous and blindfold play. In the former on January 24th he had 30 opponents, of whom he defeated 25, losing to Dr. Ryall and Mr. Stark, and drawing with the rest. The next day he encountered *sans voir* twelve pretty strong Canadian players, and only managed to win six games and draw one, the victorious five being Messrs. Boulton, Gibson, Judd, Kittson, and Dr. Ryall. The latter, however, ought to have lost, and in Mr. Gibson's game the blindfold player left his Queen *en prise* by mistake. From Toronto Mr. Zukertort went on to Ottawa, to

be present at the meeting of the Canadian Chess Association, which began there on January 30th. On the 29th he played 19 simultaneous games, of which he won 16, and lost 3 to Prof. Cherriman, Dr. Hurlburt, and Mr. Moodie; and on the next evening these three and seventeen others again tried conclusions with him, ten at a time, but were all defeated. On the 31st there was a blindfold performance, with twelve opponents, the unseeing player on this occasion winning ten games, and drawing one with Mr. Punchard, the game with Mr. Henderson being left unfinished. In consequence of the expense of these performances, the Canadian Chess Association did not offer any prizes at their meeting, except one presented by Prof. Cherriman (a handsome set of Chess-men) to be competed for in the Minor Tourney. For the principal, or Trophy contest of the Association, there were six entries, and the winner proved to be Mr. Lambert, who scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$  games, the other totals being Mr. Casey, M.P.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. Dixon 0, Mr. J. Henderson 3, Mr. Punchard 3, and Mr. Taylor 2. The next halting-place of Mr. Zukertort was Montreal, where on Feb. 12th he again turned his back to the boards of twelve combatants who came to oppose him. Of these he vanquished eight, losing to Messrs. Henderson and Short, and drawing with Messrs. Aldane and Bemrose. In another blindfold *séance* with the same number of opponents, he lost only to Mr. Fletcher, and drew only with Mr. Burke. There was also an exhibition of peripatetic play, the adversaries being 34 in number. Messrs. Blythe, Bemrose, and Darey were victorious in their games, Dr. Howe and Messrs. Barry and Short drew theirs, and Mr. Zukertort won the rest. Before leaving Montreal, the visitor was entertained by the local players at a banquet, at which he stated, in response to the toast of his health, that "after the London Tourney, he had made up his mind to travel round the world, and play Chess in every country under British rule; he intended to play in India, and already had two invitations from native rulers to engage them at the game." He also related an amusing anecdote anent the Washington Chess Club, which he visited by invitation, accompanied by the Secretary. "On arriving, he found two gentlemen engaged in *écarté*, and three others so deep in 'Poker,' that they had not even time to shake hands with him. On the Secretary offering to play some games with him, he politely declined, but added that if the Poker-players had finished their game at the period of his next visit, he would think about accepting his offer." At Montreal Mr. Zukertort also played two games at capped Pawn odds with Mr. Benjamin, winning one and losing one; and with Mr. Ascher two games even, of which each won one, three at P and move, all being won by the odds-giver, and four at P and two moves, one of which only was lost by Mr. Zukertort and another drawn. From Montreal it was not a

far cry to Quebec, where perhaps we need only say that he repeated his previous exhibitions and triumphs. His next destination was Boston.

Mr. Steinitz has made one more ineffectual attempt to inveigle his rival into a match for the world's championship, having challenged him to play for that alone, without any other stake. Mr. Zukertort has again finally declined to play him anywhere but in London, and as Mr. Steinitz is now unlikely to return to England, we fear that this most interesting match will not take place.

AMERICA.—The Manhattan Club Handicap Tourney is finished, and the final scores of the prize-winners are, Mackenzie 28 won, 6 lost, D. G. Baird  $24\frac{1}{2}$  won,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  lost, Lipschütz 24 won, 10 lost, E. Delmar  $22\frac{1}{2}$  won,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  lost, and J. S. Ryan  $21\frac{1}{2}$  won,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lost. Of the rest Mr. Schiefflin scored 20 games, Messrs. Fisher, Hanham, and Simonson  $18\frac{1}{2}$  each, Mr. Hartshorne 18, and Mr. Carpenter  $17\frac{1}{2}$ . There were in all 18 competitors divided into four classes.

Señor Vasquez, the Mexican Champion, recently visited New York, and played several games over the board with the strongest members of the Manhattan Club, but being much out of practice, he lost the majority of them.

The valuable collection of Chess books and M.S. belonging to the late Prof. Allen, has been purchased by the Library Company of Philadelphia.

FRANCE.—The annual handicap at the Café de la Régence, for which there were 43 entrants, is nearly over. In the final pool the following competitors have to play two games each with every other :—M. Clerc, 1st Class, Messrs. Ladislas and Nebel, 2nd Class, Messrs. Boitelle, Pasquier, and Sauphar, 4th Class. In the Handicap Tourney at the Cercle des Echecs the winners of each class have finished their final pool, and the result is, Count de Tamisier, (3rd Class) 4 games out of 6, first prize, Count d' Harcourt and M. Chamier (1st Class) 3 games each, second and third prizes, (this tie has to be played off) M. Löwenstein, (5th Class) 2 games, fourth prize.

The correspondence match between Paris and Vienna has commenced, the Vienna Club adopting the P to Q B 4, or English Opening, and that of Paris the Ruy Lopez.

The Besançon C. C., the only one in the French provinces with any go in it, has just inaugurated its annual handicap tourney. The competitors, divided into five classes, will each have to play with those in their own class, and the victor will receive a prize of the value of half the entrance fees. A special prize, presented by a member of the club, together with the other half of the entrance fees, will be contended for by the winners of each class. For this contest three openings have been selected, the Evans and Scotch Gambits, and the Ruy Lopez. There are 19 entries.

GERMANY.—The general meeting of the Berlin Chess Club was held on Jan. 15th, when all the officers were re-elected. The club now numbers 57 members, and has a Chess library of 180 volumes. In its last tourney there were 20 competitors, and eight prizes, which were won by Herren Specht, Heydebreck, Schallopp, Dr. Landau, Dr. Blumenthal, Schultz, Pinner, and Kron in the order named.

Herr A. Roegner, President of the German Chess Association, has lately opened an establishment in Leipsic (11 Albertstrasse) where, to meet a long-felt want, he supplies everything which Chess-players can possibly require. The catalogue includes all kinds of boards and men, travelling and folding boards and pieces, india rubber Chess type, sand-glasses, clocks, red and blue pencils and diagrams for recording positions, Chess portraits, and Chess books, magazines, and newspapers in all languages. We trust that his enterprise will meet with its deserved success.

SWEDEN.—A game by telegraph was recently played between the Stockholm and Gothenburg Clubs, and was won by the latter, which has now a roll of 40 members. At the Gothenburg theatre on December 30th there was a game of Chess played with living pieces in representation of the battle of the Pyramids. On the French side, which of course won, the King was Napoleon, while the Queen was figured by a standard-bearer, the Rooks, Bishops, and Knights by officers of various arms and grades, and the Pawns by soldiers of the line. On the Egyptian side Murad Bey represented the King, a Sheikh the Queen, Bedouins and Mamelukes the Rooks and Minor Pieces, and Fellaheen the Pawns.

AUSTRALIA.—The Chess editorship of the *Australasian*, vacated by the lamented death of Mr. Wisker, (which we notice elsewhere) has been filled by the appointment of Mr. Fisher. Mr. Burns continues to conduct the Chess column in the *Melbourne Leader*, and his fifteen years' experience as editor has enabled him to raise it to a high standard of excellence. While he is connected with it, we have no doubt it will remain, as its name imports, in the forefront of Australian Chess publications. We are glad to see that an effort is being made to raise a fund for the benefit of the late Mr. Wisker's widow and orphan child.

In Memory of  
H.R.H. PRINCE LEOPOLD, K.G.,  
DUKE OF ALBANY.

BORN APRIL 7TH, 1853.      DIED AT CANNES, MARCH 28TH, 1884.

“Is it not true, that in life, as in Chess, it is often the opening,  
and the opening only, which is under our own control?”

## NUOVA RIVISTA DEGLI SCACCHI.

In last month's foreign news the transfer was announced of this long-established and popular periodical, now in its tenth year of issue, from Leghorn (Livorno) to Rome and from the editorship of Signor Borgi to that of Mr. C. Bexley Vansittart. To the other engagements and failing health mentioned as having brought the late management to a close, we fear we must add "that eternal want of pence which vexes public men" and especially Chess editors. Mr. Vansittart has thrown himself into the breach, like Horatius of old; and it is to be hoped that his gallant efforts with purse and pen will succeed in "keeping the bridge" until a sufficient number of defenders (to put it plainly, subscribers) have awakened to a sense of their duty. His position as an English banker settled in Rome guarantees that the new venture will not perish of inanition until the experiment has been fairly tried; and those who had the pleasure of making his acquaintance during the Tournament of last summer are aware that neither Chess skill, energy nor tact will be wanting to the conditions of literary success.

In return for a subscription of ten francs in Italy, twelve francs (reckoned as 10/- for England, 2 dollars 50 cents for America) including postage abroad, ten numbers of 32 pages each are promised yearly. Some delay was unavoidable in carrying out the new arrangements; but now in March Mr. Vansittart leads off with a splendid double number of 72 pages. Following the example of photographic illustration set by the *BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE*, we are presented with a reproduction of the picture by Sig. Mussini of Siena, "A Chess Match at the Court of Philip II.," noticed at p. 381 of our last volume. The letter-press is excellent and diversified. After the inevitable "Address to our Readers" from the new Editor, we have the first part of an analysis by Mr. Gossip of the variation of the Steinitz Gambit, suggested by Mr. Steel, which will be found at p. 61 of the Tournament Book, note C. Mr. Gossip had shown us part of this analysis a few weeks ago, before he sailed for Australia; and we certainly think he proves his immediate point, that the variation in question gives White a winning attack. But, for reasons into which this is not the place to enter, we do not accept this result as decisive of the general merits of the Steinitz Gambit. The remaining contribution to Chess theory also comes from England, being a reprint of some of Mr. Potter's charming "leaderettes" on the openings. There is an account of Sig. Mussini's picture to accompany the photograph, with a key to the portraits introduced; a review of the Tournament Book of 1883 by Mr. Vansittart himself; an extended notice of the late Signor De Sanctis, late President of the Roman Chess Club and distinguished as a Minister of Public Instruction; and a

shorter obituary, in which we are glad to observe that Mr. H. Lee is not omitted. The Venetian champion, Sig. Salvioli, furnishes the prospectus of his forthcoming *Teoria e Pratica*, which promises to be a complete and inexpensive handbook for the use of modern Italy; and, in a lighter vein, contributes a tale of Chess *diablerie* of which Allgaier is the hero. We have eighteen games, published and unpublished, the former drawn largely from English and American sources; and a full complement of home and foreign news, problems, and end-games both from the Tournament of 1883 and elsewhere, making up a rich variety of Chess matter to suit all tastes.

The *Nuova Rivista* has long reckoned as its co-operators the whole available Chess talent of Italy, without cliquism or rivalry, as well as that of the Mediterranean ports in general, and especially Patras, the head-quarters of Greek Chess. All the old names reappear, with those of the former editors Signori Borgi, Orsini, and Seghieri; and to these are now added, from beyond the Alps, Prof. Berger of Gratz, Dr. Lehner of Vienna, and the Austrian lady-problemist Madame Sophie Schett of Unter-Waltersdorf. The English contingent includes Messrs. Hoffer, Meyer, Ranken and Wayte.

The sixth International Problem Tourney of the *Nuova Rivista* is noticed in another part of our present number. W.W.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

On Saturday, March 1st, the Grimsby and District Chess Club visited the Hull Church Institute for the purpose of playing a return match. The victory remained with the Institute players with a total of seven games won to five games lost, four being drawn.

On Saturday, March 1st, a return match was played between seven members of the Holmfirth Chess Club, and a like number of Huddersfield players, mostly members of the Huddersfield Chess Club, at the rooms of the Young Men's Christian Association, where the Huddersfield Club meets. Play commenced in the course of the afternoon, and went on till seven o'clock, when an adjournment was made for tea, which was partaken of at Thornton's Temperance Hotel, New Street. A capital repast was provided, and afterwards short addresses were given by Mr. T. S. Yates, who welcomed the Holmfirth men, and by Mr. Moorhouse, of Holmfirth. A suggestion was thrown out by Mr. Yates as to the desirability of an endeavour being made by the Chess-players in the Huddersfield district to stimulate those who have not taken part in matches such as that

in which Huddersfield and Holmfirth had that day been engaged, by offering a series of prizes to be competed for by Chess-playing members of Liberal, Conservative, and Working Men's Clubs throughout the Huddersfield and Holmfirth district. No decided action was taken on the matter, as it was felt that it would require careful consideration, but doubtless something will eventually be done to carry out the suggestion. Play was resumed, and the last game—a very interesting one between Mr. Hinchliffe and his Huddersfield opponent—was not concluded till close on ten o'clock. The ending was watched with great interest by a large number of the players who had finished their games. The following is the result of the match. Holmfirth :—1 Mr. W. Preston 1, 2 Mr. J. Moorhouse 0, 3 Mr. J. Charlesworth 1, 4 Mr. G. Charlesworth  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 5 Mr. B. Coldwell  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 6 Mr. E. Hinchliffe 1, 7 Mr. Barnfather 0, Total 5. Huddersfield :—1 Mr. C. E. Hobson 1, 2 Mr. J. C. Walker 3, 3 Mr. E. Dyson 2, 4 Mr. G. Crawshaw  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , 5 Mr. J. Jessop  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 6 Mr. Ironsides 2, 7 Mr. A. Houghton 2, Total 14.

A match was played at Oxford, March 17th, with the following result :—Clifton  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; Oxford University  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. D. Y. Mills and Mr. G. E. Wainwright were pitted against one another, and scored one game each.

We have received the opening numbers of an illustrated weekly entitled "Le Coin du Feu," containing a well-edited Chess department, and published at IV, Carolinengasse 4, Vienna. It promises to be a welcome guest to those who give it a place as a "fireside" visitor.

A match was played March 12th, at the Great Western Hotel, Reading, between Southampton and Oxford University, the former club winning by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Oxford U.C.C. was also defeated on March 3rd by the Birmingham Club, the latter scoring 8 games to 5, 5 others being drawn. This match was contested at Birmingham.

The Cambridge Club is also in training for their annual fight with the sister University, and encountered the North Herts Club at Baldock on the 13th ulto; total score—N. Herts 8; C. U. 4.

Many of our readers will thank us for bringing under their notice a number of excellent photographs of the Chess-players who took part in the great Tourney of last year. It is intended eventually to complete the list, but the following can now be had from Mr. Doré, 52, Regent Street, London :—Messrs. Bird, Englisch, Gunsberg, Mackenzie, Mason, Minchin, Noa, Rosenthal, Sellman, Steinitz, and Winawer. The eleven can be obtained for 8s. 6d.; any three for 2s. 6d.; single copies 1s.; all post free.

We cannot speak from personal knowledge as to the accuracy of the likenesses, as we have only had the pleasure of setting our eyes on one of these celebrities, but a friend who has a competent

acquaintance with them assures us that the portraits are admirable. We can, however, testify to the perfect style and high finish of the photographs as works of art. They do infinite credit to Mr. Doré's skill, and we strongly recommend our friends to add the entire series to their albums.

**SUSSEX CHALLENGE CUP TOURNEY, 1884.**—The entrants for this Tourney were Messrs. Butler, Mead, Smith, and Pierce of Brighton, Mr. Womersley of Hastings, the Rev. Mr. Adams of Eastbourne, and Messrs. Downer and Mc Arthur of Chichester. Each player had to play one game with every other. In the end Mr. Pierce tied with Mr. Downer (the present holder of the Cup) the former having lost only to the Rev. Mr. Adams and the latter only to Mr. Pierce. Mr. W. T. Pierce was successful in playing off the tie; he therefore will hold the Cup for 1884.

The twenty-ninth annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association will be held at the Queen's Hotel, Leeds, on Saturday, April 26th. Play will commence at noon and three classes of Tournaments will be held, entrance fee 2s. 6d. each player. The Leeds Club generously guarantee that not less than £10 will be given in prizes. Tea will be provided at 6 p.m. Tickets—to members of Chess Clubs 2s. 6d. each; to non-members, 3s. 6d. We hope to see a large gathering on the occasion.

The award of the judges in the three-move section of the B. C. M. second Problem Tourney is in our possession, but we hold it back till May, when the double award will appear, along with the names of all the competitors, and diagrams of the twelve prize positions.

The Universities' Chess match is fixed for Thursday, April 3rd, at the St. George's Club. On the previous day the Oxford players will encounter, in a practice match, a team selected from the Second and Third Classes of the Club. The match between St. George's Club and Bristol and Clifton Chess Association is fixed for Wednesday, April 30th.

Mr. Bland wishes us to state that the Chess Clubs' Memorial to the Railway Companies respecting club members travelling at Pleasure Party rates for the purpose of Chess matches is still under consideration.

On 23rd February, the return match between the Derby Midland Railway and Birmingham (St. George's) Chess Clubs was played at Derby. There were 18 players a side and each side won 18 games. The previous match similarly resulted in a tie.

We have received a copy of "Chess Studies and End-games" by Herr Horwitz, published by Jas. Wade, 18, Tavistock Street, London; price 10s. 6d. This is a most valuable work and should have a place in the library of every Chess student. We hope to give a review of it in our next number.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

*Letts's Household Magazine* announces a two-move Problem Tourney with the following conditions :—1. Each problem to be in two moves, and to have no other condition attached than “White to play and mate in two moves.” 2. One problem to be contributed by each composer. 3. The problems to be posted by British composers not later than 30th June next; by composers non-resident in Britain not later than 31st July next. 4. The problems and folded solutions, accompanied by a distinguishing motto, to be addressed to the Chess Editor, 51, Aubert Park, Highbury, London, N. 5. A sealed envelope, marked with the same motto outside and containing the composer's name and address, to accompany the problems. These envelopes the Chess Editor will retain unopened until the prize award is made. 6. No alteration of a problem will be allowed after its receipt; but problems may be withdrawn from the competition before publication. Prizes :—First Prize, £2; Second Prize, £1; Third Prize, “*Letts's Household Magazine*” for one year; Fourth Prize, a copy of F. C. Collins's “*Chess Problems*.” Judges :—W. N. Potter, Esq. and F. C. Collins, Esq.

From the *Schachzeitung* we learn that great interest has been awakened at the Chess club of Görlitz in Lusatia by the establishment of regularly recurring Solution Tourneys. On the appointed evenings the competitors have to bring with them, each in alphabetical order, two two-movers, and one three-mover, together with fines, &c. Amusement combined with instruction has been the result of these contests, particulars of which can be readily obtained from Herr Baerenbruck of Görlitz.

The *Baltimore Sunday News* announces a solution Tourney in connection with its 2nd Problem Tourney. Each competitor is to send in a carte de visite of himself and the first prize will consist of a handsome album containing all the photos thus collected. Other good book prizes and a pocket Chess-board are also offered. Solutions must be mailed not later than 15 days after the receipt of the problems. Address C. E. Dennis, Thurlow, Delaware County, Pennsylvania.

*La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*.—The January—February number of this old friend and excellent magazine—now in the 10th year of existence—is full of interesting matter and evidently the new management bids fair to surpass in energy and efficiency even the efforts of its predecessors. In the B. C. M. for March was

chronicled the result of our contemporary's last problem tourney and already we have the pleasing duty of announcing another, the sixth of the series, from the same bountiful source. The following are the conditions. The tourney is open to the world. Each competitor may—under the usual sealed envelope conditions—send in one or more sets, each comprising a two a three and a four-mover, original, unconditional, and not joint compositions. If two or more sets be contributed by the same author, a different motto must be adopted for each. The time allowed for the receipt of entries will expire at the end of July for Italy and of August for other countries. Castling will not be allowed nor P takes P *en passant* as an initiatory move. The prizes for sets will be 1st, 100 Lire, 2nd, 75 Lire, 3rd, 50 Lire; for best four-mover, two years of the *Chess Player's Chronicle* (1879 and 1880); for best three-mover, Salvioli's "Teoria e pratica degli Scacchi"; for best two-mover, one year's subscription to *La Nuova Rivista*, or some other periodical, at option. To all prize-winners, and also to composers honourably mentioned in the award, diplomas of merit will be issued.

The adjudication will be conducted upon the following system. A commission composed of Signori Bellotti, Seni and Sprega of Rome, will carefully examine the competing problems and select the 12 best among them, which will then be referred to the judges—Signori Orsini, Salvioli and Sardotsch—each of whom will appraise their respective values by a scale exactly similar to one previously published by us (see B.C.M. Vol. 3, page 349). We have pleasure in recommending this scheme to the attention and support of British Composers.

The problem department in *La Nuova Rivista*, always strongly supported, shows no sign of retrogression under the new régime.

---

## SOLUTIONS.

---

No. 211.—1 Kt to Kt 4, B takes Kt (a), 2 R ch, P takes R, 3 B takes P, Any, 4 B mates. (a) R takes B (b), 2 R to K 8, P to B 6, 3 R ch, K to B 5, 4 Kt mates. (b) P to K 7, &c. 2 Kt takes B P, B to Q 3 (c), 3 Kt ch, B takes Kt, 4 R mates. (c) R to K 6, 3 R ch, R in, 4 R takes R mate.

No. 212.—1 K to B 3, &c.

No. 213.—1 Q to Q 7, Kt to B 6, 2 Q to K Kt 7 ch, Kt to Q 5 best, 3 Q to Q B 7 ch, Kt to B 3, 4 P to B 5, B to Kt 8, 5 Q takes P ch, Kt takes Q mate.

No. 214.—1 Kt to K 3 dis ch, 2 Kt to B 5 ch, 3 Q to K 5 ch, 4 B to B sq ch, 5 Q to Q 5 ch, 6 Kt to B 3 ch, 7 Q to R 5 ch.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE CHALLENGE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

### CONDITIONS.

1st.—Competing positions must not be less than *four* moves and must not exceed *ten* moves in length. Both ordinary and sui-mates will be eligible.

2nd.—Each competitor may contribute one or two problems. These may be both ordinary or sui-mates or one of each kind at option. They must be original and untrammelled with special conditions. Joint compositions are barred.

3rd.—Problems must reach the Problem Editor—Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, Addington Grove, Sydenham—not later than the 31st of August. Sealed envelopes and mottoes will not be necessary.

4th.—Publication of the competing positions will commence so soon as ten problems are received.

5th.—Problems must be clearly written upon diagrams bearing full solutions on their backs and marked with the names and addresses of their authors. The latter will not, however, be published until the final award.

6th.—In considering the relative merits of the problems the opinions of solvers will be taken into account, especially as regards difficulty. For this purpose a Solution Competition will be started contemporaneously with the Problem Tourney.

7th.—The award will be kept open for two months after publication, so as to afford time for the discovery of errors in the problems named for honours, or for other objections to their validity.

### THE FOLLOWING PRIZES ARE OFFERED.

1st Prize, given by the Editor ...	£3 3s. 0d.
2nd " " " Rev. C. E. Ranken	£2 2s. 0d.
3rd " " Thos. Long, Esq., B.A.	£1 1s. 0d.
4th " " the Editor ...	10s. 6d.

## PROGRAMME OF THE B. C. M. CHALLENGE SOLUTION TOURNEY.

1st.—This competition will run contemporaneously with the Problem Tourney.

2nd.—A page of the problems will be published each month containing, as a rule, three positions only. The solutions of each batch will be published two months after the problems themselves so as to give solvers ample time for their work.

3rd.—Three points will be awarded for each complete solution whether it be the author's or otherwise. Two points will be awarded for a partial second solution, if of sufficient magnitude seriously to discount the value of a problem, and an extra point for the best analysis, showing minor defects, if any.

4th.—Solvers are requested to review the sound problems and especially to express opinions as to the comparative difficulty of the positions *in each batch*. At the conclusion of the competition the whole of those so selected may be placed by each solver in order of merit.

5th.—Solvers who are also competitors in the problem tourney will be entitled to three points for the solutions of their own stratagems.

6th.—Solutions to be forwarded to Mr. Andrews by the 20th of the month succeeding that in which the problems are published.

#### THE FOLLOWING PRIZES ARE OFFERED.

1st Prize	...	...	...	...	One Guinea.
2nd „	The BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE for 1884 and 1885.				
3rd „	Valle's and Pearson's Collections of Problems.				

#### B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY NO. II. SOLUTION COMPETITION AWARD.

Fifteen competitors started in this tourney and only three are in at the finish. The competition has been a most exacting one, half the problems being four-movers, and all being published without previous examination.

Mr. Wm. Ives of Armley, near Leeds, takes the first prize, £1 1s. Mr. Ives has solved all but three of the fifty-five problems constituting the tourney and has cooked twenty-two of the twenty-five unsound ones. Four points represents his fine for the omission of variations.

Mr. James Rayner of Leeds, has duplicated Mr. Ives's performance save that he has lost seven points by the omission of variations. He takes the second prize, 10s. 6d. The contest between these solvers for first place has been exceedingly close.

Mr. J. G. Chancellor of London, takes the third prize, "Book of the last American Chess Congress," with the same score as the above save one problem less cooked. His fines are 10½ points.

The conditions of the tourney will be found on p. 75, Vol. III.

W. R. B.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 215.—By J. JESPERSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 216.—By G. HUME.

BLACK.

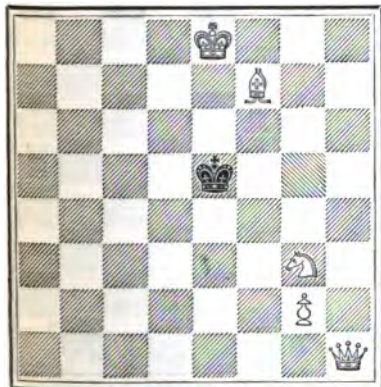


WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in three moves.

No. 217.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 218.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 219.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

No. 220.—By J. A. MILES.

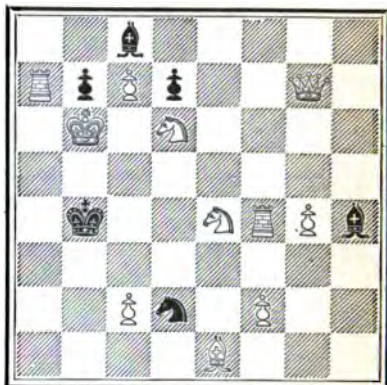
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

BLACK.



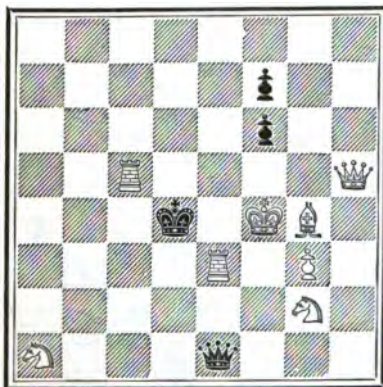
WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

No. 221.—By B. HULSEN.

No. 222.—By F. B. PHELPS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

MAY, 1884.

---

## CLARIBEL AND HER CHESS QUEEN.

---

### I.

SWEET Claribel has golden hair,  
And all that makes a woman fair ;  
Her eyes can pierce you through ;  
To hear her, see her, all confess  
Her taste refined as is her dress—  
Her stockings are of blue.

### II.

For she has been a Girton Belle,  
And in the tripos came out well  
In things that men perplex ;  
She, armed in learned panoply,  
Took rank as Senior Optime,  
An honour to her sex.

### III.

To play at Chess with Claribel,  
Though you, in drawing rooms, play well,  
Is dangerous for your fame ;  
When you to strategy should rise,  
Her white hand, arm, and piercing eyes  
Distract you in your game.

### IV.

With humid eye, the Muse must tell  
Of one small fault in Claribel ;  
Else had she perfect been :  
But call it not a fault, my Muse !  
Some milder term I pray thee use ;—  
Faults are confined to men.

## V.

Say, rather, one of woman's ways,  
Which, with the sex, would bring her praise,  
Nay, glory to her bring :—  
I found it when at Chess one night,  
My Cavalier, in subtle flight,  
Had forked her Queen and King.

## VI.

When from the board her Queen I took,  
She darted forth an angry look,  
Her eyes were all aflame :  
" I thought, Sir, all men understood,  
" That *minus* Queen, no woman could  
" Conduct the royal game."

## VII.

O Claribel ! I must confess  
I loved thee better than thy Chess ;  
Most true my love has been.  
Vain words !—she's married to a Don,  
With whom she played and always won—  
He never took her Queen.

## VIII. MORAL.

If Claribel find happiness  
In her peculiar style of Chess ;  
May we no moral glean ?  
Where freedom, peace and plenty reign,  
We British subjects will maintain  
Our right to keep our QUEEN.

Highgate Chess Club,  
3rd January, 1884.

C. TOMLINSON,  
President.

## NOTES ON OPENINGS FROM THE TOURNAMENT BOOK.

## I. EVANS GAMBIT. NORMAL DEFENCE.

This gambit was accepted four times in the Tournament, twice by Steinitz and twice by Mortimer ; and all these games, together with the single example (Tchigorin *v.* Zukertort) in which it was declined by 4 B to Kt 3, are among the most interesting in the volume.

Steinitz as second player retreated B to B 4 both times, and brought about the "normal" defence up to the eighth move. Tchigorin continued with 9 Kt to B 3 and, on 9 Kt to R 4, 10 B to K Kt 5, which there is now reason to think is the most potent form of the attack. Then followed 10 P to K B 3, generally thought best (10 Kt to K 2 is dangerous, 10 Q to Q 2 very cramping), 11 B to B 4 11 Kt takes B, 12 Q to R 4 ch 12 Q to Q 2, 13 Q takes Kt 13 Q to B 2, 14 Kt to Q 5 (!). This last move, which we believe is Rosenthal's, gives White an excellent game: Black cannot reply with Kt to K 2 or B to Q 2 without losing a Pawn, and his development becomes very difficult. Steinitz's 14 P to Kt 4 was a weakening move, but had he played at once 14 B to K 3, as he did next time, the continuation would doubtless have been, as in the actual game, Q to R 4 ch and Q to R 3, still threatening to gain a Pawn.

In the other game Bird continued with 9 B to Kt 2, which in most variations comes to the same thing as the more usual 9 P to Q 5. But Steinitz, instead of 9 Kt to R 4 followed by Kt to K 2, played 9 Kt to B 3, 10 P to Q 5 10 Kt to K 2, 11 B takes Kt 11 P takes B. The remarks of the newspapers on this line of defence showed how far we are removed from the days when Staunton's *Handbook* was the chief authority. It was treated as an entirely new departure: whereas in fact these were the "book" moves for about a quarter of a century, reckoning from 1834, when the Evans first took a definite shape in the hands of Labourdonnais and A. MacDonnell. The move Kt to R 4 occurs several times in the series between them (games 63, 67, 69, 79) both before and after B to Kt 2 and K Kt to B 3: but the attack nearly always won, and Walker and Staunton, in commenting on those games and in their treatises, denounced Kt to R 4 as "putting Kt out of play," and their opinion was generally followed. About 25 years ago, when Anderssen and L. Paulsen were the leaders of European Chess, a reaction set in in favour of Kt to R 4. It was not denied that the Kt took a long time to get into play again; but it was thought more important to drive the White K B and to keep the K 2 for the other Kt. The last *Handbuch* remarks (p. 189) that in recent times there have been "several important votes" in favour of Q Kt to K 2; but if so, they have exercised a rare self-denial, for their practice has been almost invariably the other way.

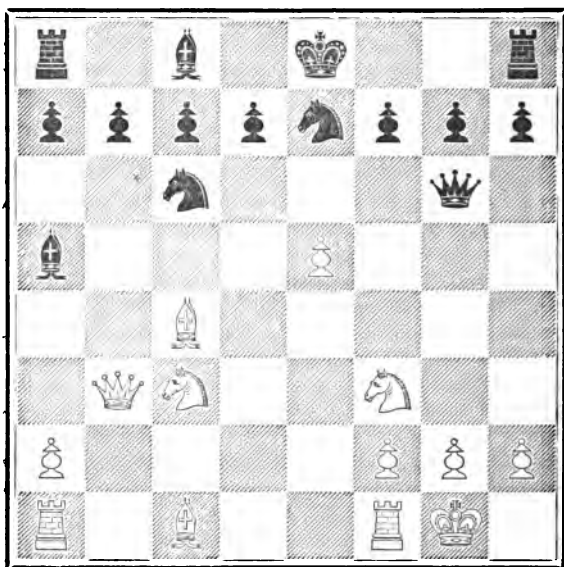
After 9 B to Kt 2 9 Kt to B 3, 10 P to Q 5 10 Kt to K 2 (or these moves transposed) 11 B takes Kt 11 P takes B, the usual continuations were 12 Kt to Q 4 or 12 Kt to R 4, of which Staunton favoured the former. In reply to 12 Kt to Q 4 Black, we think, should not take the Kt as in the English *Handbook*, but in either case castle at once and then advance the doubled Pawn. Mr. Bird, original as is his wont, did not follow the old book moves with

which he must have been familiar, but initiated an attack, "novel and ingenious" as Steinitz terms it, by P to Q R 4 and bringing the Q R by R 3 to K Kt 3. The merits of the old-new defence are thus summed up by Steinitz: "The K side, though seemingly exposed by the exchange [of 11 B takes Kt 11 P takes B], can well take care of itself, while the majority of Pawns on the other wing is sure to tell in the end without dislodging an important piece by the usual Kt to Q R 4."

## II. EVANS GAMBIT. COMPROMISED DEFENCE.

In his two games against Tchigorin and Zukertort, Mortimer after accepting the gambit played B to R 4, leading to the Compromised Defence. As we shall have occasion to refer to a new variation at the 11th move, we repeat the ten opening moves and give a diagram: 1 P to K 4 1 P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3 2 Kt to Q B 3, 3 B to B 4 3 B to B 4, 4 P to Q Kt 4 4 B takes Kt P, 5 P to B 3 5 B to R 4, 6 P to Q 4 6 P takes P, 7 Castles 7 P takes P, 8 Q to Kt 3 8 Q to B 3, 9 P to K 5 9 Q to Kt 3, 10 Kt takes P 10 K Kt to K 2.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Both games were continued with 11 B to R 3 (now generally preferred to 11 Kt to K 2), and Mortimer instead of castling tried each time the move which was one of Anderssen's latest legacies—

he was experimenting upon it at the time of his death—11 Q R to Kt sq. We fully agree with Zukertort that “the variation 11 B to R 3 represents the most lasting form of attack in the ‘compromised’, and its defence stands or falls with 11 ... Castles.” The *Handbuch*, it is true, now prefers Q R to Kt sq; but that does not count for much, as it gives only the weaker continuation 12 Kt to Q Kt 5. Tchigorin and Zukertort both played 12 Kt to Q 5 (!) 12 Kt takes Kt, 13 B takes Kt. [There was an alternative for Black, 12 P to Kt 4, as to which we are glad to find that Zukertort endorses a remark which we had previously made (B. C. M., I. 161). If 12 P to Kt 4, 13 Kt takes Kt 13 Kt takes Kt, 14 B takes Kt 14 K takes B, 15 Q to R 3 ch 15 K to K sq (best), 16 Q takes B 16 P takes B, 17 Q takes B P 17 Q to Kt 3, White after 18 Q takes B P (proposed by Steinitz) cannot get any equivalent for the exchange now lost by 18 B to R 3. He suggests, therefore, 18 Q to Q 6 18 Q takes Q, 19 P takes Q 19 B to R 3, 20 K R to K sq ch 20 K to B sq, 21 R to K 7 with a fine attack]. At Black’s 13th move the games diverged, Mortimer playing in the first game against Tchigorin 13 P to Q Kt 4, on the second occasion against Zukertort 13 Kt to Q sq, which is perhaps better but still insufficient. Tchigorin missed the immediately winning continuation 14 P to K 6, and as the notes prove (Tournament Book, p. 149) ought to have got the worst of the game: but Black failed to seize his opportunity, and the attack won in a few more moves. Zukertort, as all will remember, in this the last game he had to play obtained a winning advantage against 13 Kt to Q sq, and then broke down from the same physical exhaustion which had already cost him the games against Mackenzie and Sellman. The logical result of the two games is therefore against the defence 11 Q R to Kt sq; and we are thrown back upon the older move 11 Castles. Against this also the attack, as we shall show, has now been strengthened; and we take this opportunity of putting in a clearer light the point of the friendly controversy in which we were lately engaged with the Editor of *Land and Water*.

At White’s 11th move (see diagram) Mr. Potter has lately proposed K R to Q sq instead of B to R 3: and we criticised this suggestion solely from the point of view of existing theory. If Black castles, as he would in reply to 11 B to R 3, two continuations are suggested in *Land and Water*; 12 B to R 3 and 12 B to Q 3. As to the former, after 11 B to R 3 11 Castles the present books, which may be taken to mean the *Handbuch* and Cook’s *Synopsis*, give 12 Q R to Q sq, which comes to the same thing with the slight difference in White’s favour that his Q R has been brought into play instead of the K R already at B sq. There is however 11 K R to Q sq 11 Castles 12 B to Q 3, attacking the Black Queen a move sooner. Here we remarked that the accepted move in the

parallel case was Q to R 4, not Q to K 3 as given by Mr. Potter; the latter allowing White to continue with 13 B takes P ch 13 K to R sq, 14 Q to R 4. Thus far it did not seem to us that the attack had been reinforced by the new move. We admit, however, that there *is* a new departure and not an unimportant one, in Mr. Potter's analysis; only we fix it at a later stage than he does. We must repeat two moves to make this distinction clear: starting from the diagram, the old course is 11 B to R 3 11 Castles, 12 Q R to Q sq 12 P to Q Kt 4, the new 11 K R to Q sq 11 Castles, 12 B to R 3 12 P to Q Kt 4, to the advantage, we should say, of the former. But now comes in a real novelty, equally applicable to either variation. It has hitherto been assumed that White must now take Q Kt P with Kt, and get back Pawns when he can: but he may play at once 13 B to Q 3, and on 13 Q to R 4, 14 Kt to K 4, making the adverse Q the main point of attack. This idea seems to have struck Messrs. Potter and Zukertort independently of one another. The *Chess-Monthly* for March contains a game played in America on the 2nd of January, at a time when Zukertort could hardly have seen the analysis in *Land and Water*. We give here what seems to us the pith of Mr. Potter's analysis of 14 Kt to K 4: (a) 14 P to Kt 5, 15 Kt to Kt 3 15 Q to Kt 5, 16 B to Kt 2 "with a game such as any expert would be well satisfied with"; (b) 14 P to Kt 5, 15 Kt to Kt 3 15 Q to Kt 5, 16 P to R 3 16 Q to K 3, and White can at least draw by attacking the Q by B to B 4 and Q 3, or after 17 B to B 4 17 Q to Kt 3 may play 18 B to Q B sq keeping up the attack; (c) 14 R to Kt sq 15 P to K R 3, threatening Kt from K 4 to Kt 5, with the certainty of securing some advantage. These variations work out just the same whether White has the K R or the Q R on Q sq: but candour obliges us to add that there is one variation in which Mr. Potter's own move comes out with the superiority. Compare the following: 11 B to R 3 11 Castles, 12 Q R to Q sq 12 P to Q Kt 4, 13 B to Q 3 13 Q to K 3 (suggested by Mr. Hoffer in annotating Zukertort's game, *Chess-Monthly* V. 210); now if 14 B takes P ch 14 K to R sq. and White has no good square for his Q, while Black will proceed to imprison the B by P to Kt 3. On the other hand, 11 K R to Q sq, 11 Castles, 12 B to Q 3 12 Q to K 3, 13 B takes P ch 13 K to R sq, 14 Q to R 4, and by thus threatening to bring the Q to the K side White has a good attack. Clearly, in Mr. Potter's own words, 11 K R to Q sq in the Compromised Defence is a "candidate for adoption."

Mr. W. T. Pierce's excellent article in the November number has the merit of bringing a number of published games into one focus; but, having appeared before the Tournament Book, it works chiefly on the lines of 11 B to R 3 11 R to Kt sq, 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, instead of 12 Kt to Q 5 as played both by Zukertort and Tchigorin. The latter we may be sure will now have the preference.

## III. BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

The opening moves now most usual, some of which may be transposed (see p. 323 of the October number), are 1 P to K 4 1 P to K 4, 2 P to K B 4 2 P takes P, 3 B to B 4 3 P to Q 4, 4 B takes P 4 Q to R 5 ch, 5 K to B sq 5 P to K Kt 4, 6 Kt to Q B 3 6 B to Kt 2, 7 P to Q 4 7 Kt to K 2, 8 Kt to B 3 8 Q to R 4, 9 P to K R 4 9 P to K R 3. At this point the move 10 P to K 5 is treated in the *Handbuch* as of equal authority with 10 K to Kt sq. The present writer expressed a different opinion some years ago (*C.P. C.* 1879 p. 221) and repeated it at p. 56 of *B.C.M.* for February. Any lingering belief in the feasibility of 10 P to K 5 must now, we think, be extinguished by the game Mortimer *v.* Steinitz in the *Tournament Book* p. 83. Another question which was rather warmly debated some years ago, whether after 10 P to K 5, 10 Q Kt to B 3 (this was thought necessary), 11 B takes Kt ch, Black should retake with 11 Kt takes B or 11 P takes B, is incidentally disposed of at the same time. In answer to 10 P to K 5 Steinitz plays 10 Castles, after which the gain of a P by R to Q sq seems certain; White's move 11 K to Kt sq follows, but is now too late, *e.g.* 11 K to Kt sq 11 P to Kt 5, 12 Kt to K sq 12 R to Q sq, 13 Kt to Q 3, and here Steinitz missed, in the actual game, the winning continuation which he points out in a note: 13 Kt takes B, 14 Kt takes Kt 14 R takes Kt, 15 Kt takes P 15 Q takes K P (!) 16 Kt takes R 16 Q takes Kt and Black has two pieces for the Rook and the attack as well.

Once more we have to notice a new and important suggestion of Mr. Potter's, and this time without any qualification; viz. 10 Q to Q 3 for White. We can only find space for a brief excerpt from his analysis. Of course, if Black replies with 10 P to Kt 5, 11 Q to Kt 5 ch compels the K to move. We see nothing better than 10 P to Q B 3, 11 B to Kt 3 11 B to Kt 5, 12 Kt to K 2 12 Kt to Q 2, 13 P to B 4 and there are, apparently, objections to Black's castling on either side, while White has his forces well in hand. Altogether, we think this an improvement on 10 K to Kt sq, and regard 10 P to K 5 as simply nowhere at present.

## IV. TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

At p. 143 we find Mr. Bird coming to the rescue of a move now generally condemned, and we open our eyes to see whether he has proved his case. He plays against Tchigorin 1 P to K 4 1 P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3 2 Kt to Q B 3, 3 B to B 4 3 Kt to B 3, 4 Kt to Kt 5 4 P to Q 4, 5 P takes P 5 Kt to R 4, 6 P to Q 3, and here notes that it is not recommended, but should, he thinks, properly followed up be quite satisfactory. The game continued 6 P to K R 3, 7 Kt to K B 3 7 P to K 5, 8 Q to K 2 8 Kt takes B, 9 P takes Kt 9 B to Q B 4, 10 P to K R 3 10 Castles, 11 Kt to

R 2 11 P to Q Kt 4 [Suhle's move, generally thought to turn the game in favour of the second player], 12 Kt to Q B 3 12 P takes P, 13 Q takes B P 13 Q to Q 3, 14 Castles [Bird's move, much better than Kt to R 4 as given in the *Handbuch*] 14 B to R 3, 15 Kt to Kt 5 15 Q to Kt 3, 16 P to Q R 4 16 Kt takes P, and here Mr. Bird observes that he should have played 17 Q takes Kt 17 P to Q B 3, 18 Q takes K P 18 P takes Kt, 19 P to R 5 19 Q to B 2, 20 B to B 4 with a Pawn more and at least as good a position. Is Suhle's counter-attack, then, proved a failure? We do not think so. The fault lies, we believe, in Tchigorin's 15th move, Q to Kt 3. The natural instinct of a strong player, to keep White pinned as long as possible, is here misleading. Black might have recovered the Pawn, with at least an equal position, by two distinct modes of play: (a) 15 B takes Kt, 16 Q takes B 16 Q takes P, threatening to win the Queen, and White's best reply is apparently 17 Q to K 2, since 17 P to Q B 4 would leave his Q awkwardly placed: (b) 15 Q takes P, 16 Q takes Q 16 Kt takes Q, 17 R to Q sq (c) 17 P to Q B 3 (!), 18 R takes Kt 18 P takes R, 19 Kt to B 7 19 B to Kt 2, 20 Kt takes R 20 R takes Kt. (c) In this last variation 17 P to Q B 4 is inferior: 17 P to Q B 4 17 P to Q B 3, 18 P takes Kt 18 B takes Kt, 19 R to Q sq 19 Q R to Q sq and White must lose another Pawn.

An industrious gleaner will detect other instructive if not conspicuous novelties. One concluding remark must suffice. The student who wishes to catch the spirit of the close opening (see the so-called "type position," p. 8 of the January number), cannot do better than play over, at one sitting if possible, the following three games of Zukertort's; against Mason, p. 5, against Blackburne, pp. 10, 47. All three will be found in the last vol. of B. C. M., pp. 210, 256, 259.

W. W.

### THE HAMPE-ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

Now that the Steinitz Opening appears to be doomed (for at the best it gives Black the option of forcing a draw), attention may be again turned to the above strong attack, which has of late been almost completely neglected. Its possibilities seem to be generally unknown, for it is scarcely ever played, and, moreover, all the text books are singularly unanimous in altogether ignoring it. It, however, gives White a better chance than the ordinary Allgaier, especially the form which may be called the Hampe-Thorold-Allgaier. Without attempting a complete analysis, I merely wish to gather into a focus what has already been discovered in order to attract attention to its numerous beauties and difficulties.

The opening moves are 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 6 Kt to K Kt 5.

Besides the usual defence P to K R 3, Black may also try Kt to K 4 and P to Q 3 which I will consider seriatim.

If he play 6 —, P to K B 3; the following is likely, 7 Q takes P, P to K R 4 (or 7 —, Kt to K 4; 8 Q to R 5 ch, Kt to Kt 3; 9 Kt to R 3, &c.); 8 Q to B 5, Q Kt to K 2; 9 Q takes P on B 5, P takes Kt; 10 Q to K 5, R to R 3; 11 B to B 4 with a strong attack.

### GAME I.

	6 P to K R 3
7 Kt takes P	7 K takes Kt
8 P to Q 4	

8 B to B 4 ch (which is best in the Allgaier proper) would probably lead to 8 —, P to Q 4; 9 B takes P ch, K to Kt 3; 10 P to Q 4, K Kt to K 2; 11 B takes P (or 11 B to Q B 4, Q takes P, &c.), B to Kt 2; 12 B to K 3, B takes P; 13 B takes B, Kt takes B; 14 Q takes Kt, P to Q B 3, &c.

8 P to Q 3

If 8 —, P to B 6; White may continue 9 B to B 4 ch, or 9 B to K B 4 as in the usual Allgaier, but with a better chance.

9 B takes P

It is indifferent whether White checks with B here or next move, if 9 B to B 4 ch Black should reply K to Kt 3 in order to be able to place his B at Kt 2.

	9 B to Kt 2
10 B to B 4 ch	10 K to Kt 3

Better than 10 —, K to K sq which would lead to 11 B to K 3, Q to K 2; 12 Q to Q 2, and 13 Castles (Q R) with a strong game.

11 B to K 3

This move seems essential in order to protect the Q P. White may, however, try 11 P to K 5, Black can hardly venture to take the P because of the continuation 12 P to R 5 ch, K to B 3 best; 13 B or P takes P ch, &c.; his best reply is probably 11 —, B to B 4 and White will reply 12 P to R 5 ch, K to R 2; 13 B to K 6, K Kt to K 2; 14 B takes B ch, Kt takes B; 15 Q takes P or Q to Q 3; —the reply 11 —, K Kt to K 2; might be met by 12 P to R 5 ch, K to R 2; 13 P to K 6!, and Black has a difficult game. White might also play with equal force 11 P to R 5 ch and then 12 P to K 5.

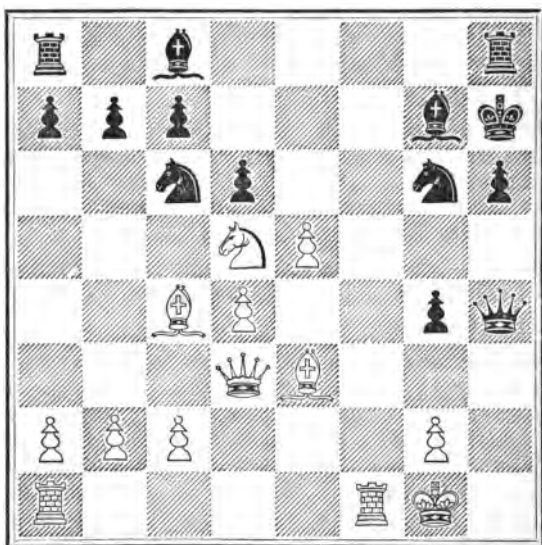
11 K to R 2

Played by Zukertort in a game with Hirschfeld, the object being to prevent White from Castling. 11 —, K Kt to K 2; might lead to the following continuation (as played in a game between Messrs. Zukertort and Hirschfeld, for which with some valuable notes, see *Chess-Monthly*, vol. 3, p. 266). 12 Castles, R to B sq; 13 Q to Q 2, K to R 2; 14 R takes R, Q takes R; 15 R to B sq, Q to K sq!; 16 B to B 7, Q to R sq!; 17 Kt to Q 5! and White has the best of it.

12 Q to Q 3

In the game referred to, White makes this move (see *Chess-Monthly* vol. 3, p. 208). I think White may safely Castle, but I have not ventured to insert this move in the main play, as probably, I have overlooked some defence: however, I give the result of my examination, for what it may be worth, here. 12 Castles, Q takes P (this capture is supposed to be fatal to White); 13 Q to Q 3 (or P to K 5 seems equally good), K Kt to K 2!; (if Kt to Kt 5; 14 P to K 5 ch wins); 14 P to K 5 ch, Kt to Kt 3; 15 Kt to Q 5. The position is now extremely dangerous for Black (perhaps also for White); it is so interesting that I give a diagram to assist study.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black to play his 15th move.

If Black now venture 15 —, P to Kt 6; White may continue 16 Kt to B 6 ch, B takes Kt; 17 R takes B, Q to R 7 ch; 18 K to B sq, Q to R 8 ch; 19 B to Kt sq, Kt to K 2; 20 R to K B 7 ch and White will win. Or White may, possibly, even attempt 16 Q takes Kt ch, and after K takes Q; 17 B to Q 3 ch, K to R 4 (if B to Q 4; 18 R takes B, &c.); 18 Kt to B 4 ch, K to Kt 5 (or Q takes Kt; 19 R takes Q, B to Kt 5; 20 R to B 7, Q R to K Kt sq; 21 Q R to K B sq and although Black has a piece to the good, he is in considerable peril); 19 Kt to R 3 (19 B to K 2 ch is worth looking at), Q takes Kt (if K to R 4 White repeats 20 Kt to B 4 ch and can at least draw); 20 R to B 4 ch (better, perhaps, than taking the Q at once), K to R 4; 21 P takes Q, Q B takes P and again White can apparently secure a drawn game. I rely, however, upon the first simpler continuation commencing 15 Kt to B 6 which was suggested to me by Mr. W. H. S. Monck who has kindly examined this position for me. ... To resume, Mr. Hirschfeld in a game with Zukertort (*Chess-Monthly*, vol. 3, p. 206) played 12 Kt to Q 5 and Black replied K Kt to K 2 upon which White obtained a strong attack by 13 Q to Q 3, R to B sq; 14 B to K Kt 5! &c. In a note, however, it is shown that the proper defence to 12 Kt to Q 5 is Q Kt to K 2 then if 13 Q to Q 3, P to Q B 3!; 14 Kt to B 4, P to Q 4; 15 P takes P ch, B to B 4; 16 P takes P, Kt to B 3; 17 Q to Q 2, Kt takes P with the better game; this is all very subtle and only shows the extreme delicacy with which Black must conduct his game.

12 K Kt to K 2

If 12 —, Kt to Kt 5 White plays 13 P to K 5 ch winning.

13 Castles K R

13 Kt to Kt 5

Best. If 13 —, R to B sq White will continue 14 Kt to Q 5 and win.

14 Q to Q 2

14 P to Q 4

15 P takes P

15 B to B 4

and Black ought to win. (See *Chess-Monthly*, vol. 3, p. 208.)

## GAME II.

7 P to Q 4

6 Kt to K 4

8 B takes P

7 P to K R 3

8 P takes Kt is bad, for then ensues 8 —, P takes Kt; 9 Q takes P, P to Q 3; 10 Q to Q sq (of course White cannot take Kt P with Q), P takes Q P with much the best game.

	8 Kt to Kt 3
9 Kt takes P	9 K takes Kt
10 B to B 4 ch	10 P to Q 4
11 Kt takes P	

And White's position appears a fair equivalent for the piece given.

### GAME III.

	6 P to Q 3
7 B to B 4	7 Kt to K 4
8 B to Kt 3	8 P to K R 3
9 P to Q 4	9 P takes Kt
10 P takes Kt	

And Black appears to have the advantage slightly; Black cannot very well capture K P because of the reply 11 B takes P ch, K to K 2; 12 Q takes Q ch, K takes Q; 13 B takes Kt, R takes B; 14 P takes P, R takes P?; 15 R to R 8, K to K sq; 16 Kt to Q 5, &c.

### ILLUSTRATIVE GAMES.

Very few games illustrative of this opening can be found. Besides those between Zukertort and Hirschfeld which are by far the most instructive, the following are interesting.

From *Society*. 6 —, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 4 (?); 9 P takes P, Q to K 2 ch; 10 B to K 2, P to B 6; 11 P takes P, P takes P; 12 Castles, K to K sq; 13 B takes P, Q to Kt 2 ch; 14 K to R sq, and White won.

By correspondence between Mr. W. H. S. Monck (White) and Mr. C. W. Jarvis (Black). 6 —, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes P, K take Kt; 8 P to Q 4, P to K B 6; 9 B to B 4 ch, K to K sq (?); 10 P takes P, B to K 2; 11 B to K 3, B takes R P ch; 12 K to Q 2, P to Q 3; 13 Q to K 2 (13 P takes P would be dangerous, on account of B to Kt 4), B to B 3; 14 Q to R 2, Q to K 2; 15 Kt to Q 5, Q to Kt 2; 16 P to B 3, P to K R 4; 17 Q R to K Kt sq, K to Q sq; 18 P takes P, Q B takes P; 19 B to K 2, K to Q 2; 20 Q to B 4, R to B sq; 21 R takes P, R takes R (?) (here Black would have done better to have taken the R with B and given up his Q); 22 B takes B ch, K to Q sq; 23 B takes R, Q to R sq; 24 R takes Kt and Black resigned.—In the following game between Mephisto and Tschigorin (from *Knowledge*) after 9 B to B 4 ch as in the preceding game, Black played K to Kt 2 and the game proceeded 10 P takes P, B to K 2; 11 B to K 3, B takes P ch; 12 K to Q 2, P to Q 4 (?); 13 P takes P, Kt to R 4 (?); 14 B to Q 3, B to K 2; 15 P takes P, Kt to K B 3; 16 B takes P ch, R takes B; 17 P to Kt 5 and White won.

Brighton, Feb., 1884.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCLIX.

We extract from the *Stratégie* the following game played in the  
Handicap Tourney at the Cercle des Echecs, Paris,  
Dec. 25th, 1883.

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (M. De Rivière.)	BLACK. (M. Clerc.)	WHITE. (M. De Rivière.)	BLACK. (M. Clerc.)
1 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	25 R takes R	R takes R
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	26 Q to K R 4	R to Q B sq
3 Kt to K B 3 (a)	P to Q 4	27 K to R 2 (l)	Q takes Kt P
4 P to K 3	P to Q B 4	28 R to Q sq (m)	Q to B 3
5 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	29 Q takes Q	P takes Q
6 P to Q R 3 (b)	P tks Q P (c)	30 B to K 3	K to Kt 2
7 K P takes P	P takes P	31 B to K 6	R to K sq
8 B takes P	B to K 2	32 B to K B 5	B to B 3
9 Castles	Castles	33 R to Q 4	P to K R 4
10 B to K 3 (d)	P to Q R 3 (e)	34 B to Q 7	R to Q sq
11 Q to K 2	Q to B 2	35 B takes B	R takes R
12 Q R to B sq	B to Q 3	36 B takes R	P takes B
13 B to Q 3	P to R 3 (f)	37 B to B 5	P to B 4
14 Kt to K 4 (g)	Kt takes Kt	38 K to Kt 2	K to B 3
15 B takes Kt	B to Q 2	39 K to B 3	K to K 4
16 P to Q 5 (h)	P takes P	40 P to Kt 4	R P tks P ch
17 K B takes P	Q R to Q sq (i)	41 P takes P	P takes P ch
18 P to K R 3	Q to R 4 (j)	42 K takes P	K to Q 4
19 K R to Q sq	B to Kt sq	43 B to K 3	B to K 4
20 Q to B 4	Q to B 2	44 B to B sq.	Though he had
21 B to B 5	Kt to K 4		rather the best position, M.
22 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt		Clerc here proposed a draw,
23 P to K Kt 3	B to Kt 4		which his opponent accepted.
24 B tks P ch (k)	K to R sq		

NOTES BY M. ROSENTHAL REVISED BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) M. Rosenthal thinks White should here push on the P to Q 5; but to this the reply would be P to Q B 3, whereupon the P could not go to Q 6 without being lost; nor could it be supported by the Q Kt, for then B P takes P, 4 P takes P, B to Kt 5, &c. We agree, however, that 3 Q Kt to B 3 was better than bringing out the K Kt.

(b) Some of our modern experts discard this move as lost time. M. Rosenthal coincides with Staunton in believing it to be necessary in this *début*, and says that it has a double object, 1st to obtain a passed P on the Q side by threatening P takes B P, and then P to Q Kt 4 and Q B 5; also to play P to Q Kt 3 with safety, which cannot now be done on account of P takes Q P and B to Kt 5, &c.

(c) The best authorities condemn the early exchange of these Pawns, but probably Black's intention in doing so was to avoid the dangers indicated in the last note, for if he now played B to K 2 or P to Q R 3, he would expose himself to the first, and P to Q Kt 3 would lay him open to the second.

(d) White may now get rid of his isolated P by advancing it to Q 5, the result of which would be a perfectly even game. M. Rosenthal's preference is for B to Q 3, ours is for R to K sq.

(e) Black's development is blocked by his K P, and he should perhaps now try to disengage himself by B to Q 3; if White answered with Kt to Q Kt 5, the B could go to Kt sq, with P to Q R 3 to follow.

(f) Weakening his K's quarters unnecessarily; he might either play R to K sq threatening P to K 4, or Kt to Q 4, as there was no cause to be afraid of any danger from B takes P ch.

(g) M. Rosenthal justly prefers P to R 3, followed by Q to Q 2, as the best mode of profiting by Black's last move.

(h) This enables Black to free his position; the correct course was either to retreat the B to Kt sq, or to play 16 Kt to K 5, in which case, after B takes Kt, 17 P takes B, Q takes P, 18 B takes R P, if P takes B, White can take Kt with R, winning the Q if the R be retaken.

(i) B to B 5 was preferable.

(j) Weak, B to B 5 was still the right move.

(k) It would be better to retire the Q to Kt 3, which must win the exchange, or ensure the majority of a P on the Q side.

(l) White should now play P to Q Kt 4, for if then P to Q Kt 3, he could reply with R to Q sq.

(m) If B to Q 4, the reply would be B takes P ch.

### GAME CCLX.

The following interesting game was played in the late telegraph match between New South Wales and South Australia.

#### (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Crane.)	(Mr. Trowell.)	(Mr. Crane.)	(Mr. Trowell.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to B 4	B to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P

5 P to B 3	B to R 4	24 Q takes Kt	P to K R 4
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	25 P to K 5	P to R 5 ( <i>h</i> )
7 Castles	B to Kt 3 ( <i>a</i> )	26 Kt to K 4	Q takes P
8 P takes P	P to Q 3	27 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt
9 P to Q 5	Q Kt to K 2 ( <i>b</i> )	28 Q to K 3	R to R 4
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to K B 3	29 P to B 4 ( <i>i</i> )	P to Q Kt 3
11 Kt to B 3 ( <i>c</i> )	B to Kt 5	30 R to Q 2	P to R 6 ( <i>j</i> )
12 Q to B 2	B takes Kt	31 R to K 2	Q to Q 2
13 P takes B	B to Q 5 ( <i>d</i> )	32 Q to K B 3	R to R 3
14 Q R to Q sq	B to K 4	33 P to B 5	P to Q B 3 ( <i>k</i> )
15 Kt to K 2	Kt to Q 2	34 P to Q 6	P to K B 3 ( <i>l</i> )
16 P to B 4	B takes B	35 P to K 6	Q takes Q P
17 Q takes B	Kt to Q B 4	36 P to K 7 ch	K to B 2
18 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3 ( <i>e</i> )	37 Q to Kt 4	Q to Q 4 ch
19 B to Kt 5 ch ( <i>f</i> )	K to B sq	38 R to K 4 ( <i>m</i> )	K to K sq
20 P to B 5	Kt to B 5	39 R to Q sq	Q takes R P
21 K to R sq	P to Q R 3	40 R to K 2	Q to Kt 6
22 B to K 2	Q to Kt 4 ( <i>g</i> )	41 R fr K 2 to Q 2	K to B 2
23 R to K Kt sq	Kt takes B	42 P Queens ch and Black resigns.	( <i>n</i> )

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) After this move White may obtain an immediate advantage of position by P to K 5; if therefore Black does not take the third Pawn, he should now play P to Q 3.

(*b*) Mr. Steinitz appears, like Staunton, to regards this as the best move, but, unlike that great authority, he follows it up, we believe, by P to K B 3, bringing the K Kt afterwards to R 3.

(*c*) The book direction here is to take the Kt, but P to K 5 is also sometimes played.

(*d*) Of very doubtful merit; the best course was to bring the Kt to Kt 3, with the threat of a strong attack on the King's quarters by Kt to R 4 and Q to R 5, on which account we do not think White did wisely in letting his Pawn be doubled at the last move.

(*e*) Black's last few moves have not improved his position; he cannot now Castle safely for fear of Kt to R 5, and P to K B 3 would be met by P to K 5.

(*f*) We see no objection to taking the K Kt P, on the contrary we think it would give White a speedily won game.

(*g*) P to K R 4 looks much more efficient.

(*h*) At this point we consider that Black has the advantage, and that had he played R to K sq, he ought to have maintained it.

(i) Q takes P ch would be of no use, for clearly he would have to bring the Q back afterwards to prevent the check at B 3, and would then lose the K P in return.

(j) R to Q sq is decidedly stronger.

(k) Not good : Black has now a very difficult game to play, and his best chance still seems in R to Q sq.

(l) This attempt to break up the centre Pawns proves disastrous, he should have brought his R to K sq.

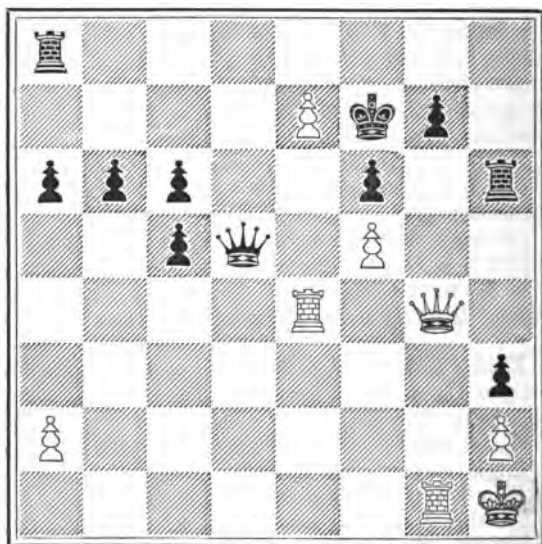
(m) A very interesting position (See diagram); if Black had now his Rook at K sq, we believe he could make good his defence by P to K Kt 4, but as it is, the result of that move would be as follows, 38 P to K Kt 4, 39 P takes P ch, K to Kt 2, 40 R to Q sq, Q to Kt sq, (if his R were only at K sq, Black might here play P to K B 4) 41 P queens, R takes Q, 42 R to Q 7 ch, K to R sq, 43 P to Kt 7 ch, K to R 2, and White mates in two moves.

(n) Mr. Crane has conducted the last part of this game remarkably well.

---

Position after White's 38th move.

BLACK (MR. TROWELL.)



WHITE (MR. CRANE.)

## GAME CCLXI.

Another specimen of Mr. Adair's skill, played at Chicago on January 10th.

(Allgaier-Thorold.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Adair.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Adair.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 Kt to Q 2	Q B to B 4
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	13 B to K 3 (e)	R to B sq
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	14 Kt takes P !	K to R 2 (f)
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	15 Kt to Kt 3	K to R sq (g)
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	16 Q to Q 2	Q to Q 3
6 Kt tks K B P	K takes Kt	17 B to B 4	Q to Q Kt 3 (h)
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	18 Q R to K sq	Q Kt to B 3 (i)
8 B takes K B P	P takes P (a)	19 B tks K R P	B to Kt 3
9 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3 (b)	20 B takes B ch	K takes B
10 Castles (c)	B to Kt 2	21 Q to K Kt 5	R takes R ch
11 P to Q B 3	Kt to K 2 (d)	22 R tks R and Black resigns. (j)	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move, it is true, breaks White's centre, but then it lets in his K B, and isolates the Pawn. We therefore prefer either P to B 6 for Black's 7th move, or to bring the K Kt here to B 3, for if then the P attacked the Kt, it would go to R 4, and if 9 B to K 5, Black could answer with Kt to Q B 3.

(b) Mr. Zukertort, we believe, holds that this followed by B to Kt 2 is best.

(c) There would be no advantage now or at the next move in P to R 5 ch, as the K would simply retire to R 2.

(d) Kt to K B 3 is certainly stronger, defending both the weak Pawns, as will be seen anon.

(e) Preparing an ingenious attack, the point of which seems to have escaped Black's observation, or he would have replied with Q to Q 2 or K to R 2.

(f) We agree with the *Field*, in its notes on this game, that Black had ample time now to play Q Kt to B 3, though at the sacrifice of the K Kt P, e.g. 13 Q Kt to B 3, 14 Kt to Kt 3, K to R 2, 15 Kt takes B, Kt takes Kt, 16 B to Q 3, Kt to K 2, 17 Q takes P, Q to Q 2, 18 R to B 3, K to R sq, &c.

(g) This does not turn out well at all: Q Kt to B 3 would still be better.

(h) The Q should have gone to K Kt 3, and if the P attacked her, to R 2, for now she is speedily shut out from the game.

(i) If Kt to Kt sq, then 19 Kt takes B, R takes Kt, 20 R to K 8, R to B sq, 21 R takes R, B takes R, 22 B to K 5 ch, B to Kt 2, 23 R to B 8, and wins.

(j) Mr. Adair deserves great credit for his play in this game.

## GAME CCLXII.

Played in the match between the Clifton and Oxford  
University Clubs.

## (Centre Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Barnett, Oxford.)	(Mr. Harsant, Clifton.)	(Mr. Barnett, Oxford.)	(Mr. Harsant, Clifton.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q to Q B 2	Castles K R (e)
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	15 R to K sq	P to Q R 4
3 P to K B 4 (a)	B to Kt 5 ch	16 P tks P <i>en pass</i>	R takes P
4 B to Q 2 (b)	Q to K 2	17 B to Kt 4	B to Q R 2
5 B to Q 3	P to Q 4 (c)	18 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 6 (f)
6 P to K 5	Kt to K R 3	19 Q to Kt sq	R to K Kt 3
7 P to Q R 3	B to Q B 4	20 R to K 2	Q to K 3
8 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	21 Kt to K R 4 (g)	Q to Kt 5
9 Kt to K B 3	B to K B 4	22 R takes Kt	P takes R
10 Castles (d)	B takes B	23 Kt takes R	B P takes Kt
11 P takes B	Kt to K B 4	24 Kt to Kt 3	R takes P (h)
12 Q to R 4 ch	Kt to Q 2	25 R to R 2	Kt takes Kt
13 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q B 4	26 Q takes Kt	P to K 7 ch and wins.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A continuation very inferior to the routine moves, B to Q B 4, Kt to K B 3, or Q takes P.

(b) The best course now perhaps is K to B 2 and then B to Q 3.

(c) Black takes capital advantage of his opponent's weak opening.

(d) He should have played Q to K 2.

(e) We prefer here Kt to K 6, 15 B takes Kt, P takes B, 16 P to Q 4 or K to R sq, (if P to B 5, then P to K 7) Kt to K 3, &c.

(f) Unadvisable at present, since White could have answered with Q to Kt 2.

(g) This leads to speedy disaster, whereas Kt to K sq would have enabled him apparently to maintain an adequate defence.

(h) Finely played, and completely decisive; it is evident that if White takes the Kt, Black wins at once by R to B 7.

## GAME CCLXIII.

Match game played 29th March, 1884.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Horrocks.)	(Mr. Hamel.)	(Mr. Horrocks.)	(Mr. Hamel.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 P to K R 3 (e)	P to K R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to Kt 3	K to R sq
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	19 R to K 3	K R to Kt sq
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P	20 Q to R 4	Kt to R 2 (f)
5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4	21 Q takes P	B to Kt 4
6 Castles	P to Q 3	22 Q to R 5	Q to K sq (g)
7 P to Q 4	P takes P	23 P to K R 4 (h)	B takes R
8 P takes P	B to Kt 3	24 P to K 5	B takes P ch
9 P to Q 5	Kt to R 4	25 K to R sq	P to B 4
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to K B 3 (a)	26 Q takes P	Kt to B sq
11 B to Q 3	B to K Kt 5 (b)	27 P to R 5	Q P tks P (i)
12 R to K sq (c)	Castles	28 B takes P	Q to K 2
13 Q Kt to Q 2	B tks Kt (d)	29 Kt to K B 3	B to K 6
14 Q takes B	P to B 3	30 R to K sq	B to R 3
15 Q to B 5	Q to Q 2	31 B to Q B 3 (j)	
16 Q to Kt 5	B to Q sq	Adjudicated a win for White.	

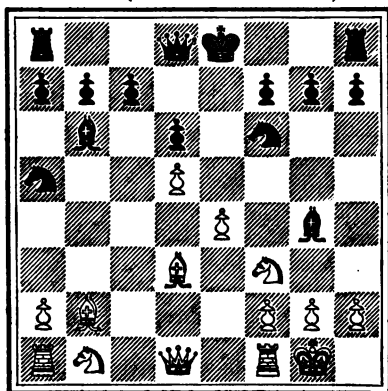
## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) After Kt to R 4, Kt to K 2 is preferred. See Notes on Openings from the Tournament in another part of our present number.

(b) Rejected by the modern school on account of the attack on the open K Kt file if Black afterwards takes the Kt.

(c) Position after Black's 11th move.

BLACK (MR. F. J. HAMEL.)



WHITE (MR. W. HORROCKS.)

The following pretty variations, from *Theorie und Praxis*, 1865, pp. 79, 80, show how Anderssen used to shape the attack from this point. They are somewhat feebly defended but will be interesting to our readers.

		A.	
(Anderssen.)	(X.)	(Anderssen.)	(X.)
12 Kt to B 3	P to B 3	16 P takes B	P takes P
13 Kt to K 2	Castles	17 K to R sq	Kt to B 5
14 Q to Q 2	R to Bsq (or B)	18 R to K Kt sq	Kt to K sq
15 Q to Kt 5	B takes Kt	White announces mate in five moves.	

#### B. (ANOTHER GAME.)

14	Kt to Q 2	18 P takes P	Kt to B 4
15 Q to B 4	B to R 4	19 Kt to B 5	Kt takes B
16 Kt to Kt 3	B to Kt 3	Anderssen announces mate in four moves, beginning with 20 Q to R 6.	
17 Q R to Q sq	P takes P		

(d) This is playing White's game, as even beginners usually know.

(e) Quite right, to avoid exchanging Queens.

(f) He gives up the P in order to gain the exchange, but overlooks the fact that there is no time to take it.

(g) Preparing to meet 23 P to K 5 with 23 P to K B 4. Well intended, but it comes too late.

(h) A capital move, enabling him to take P with Q when pushed. From this point White's play cannot be improved.

(i) Of course he should have left it to White to unmask the Bishop, but we see no good move for him.

(j) If 31 Q to Q 2, 32 Kt to K 5 32 Q takes Q, 33 B takes Q and mates in two more moves. Giving up Q for R is equally useless, as the Kt must in any case come in at K 5 with fatal effect.

#### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. Jespersen.—Thanks for new editions. In 352, cannot White now play 1 Q to Q 4, because, if K to B 8, 2 B takes P ch, &c., and if K to R 8 2 B to Kt 7?

W. M. D.—Solutions correct.

Editor *Southern Weekly News*.—Much obliged for interesting slips which are very acceptable.

Problems thankfully acknowledged from J. G. Chancellor, J. Jespersen, C. F. Jones, D. Melissinos, C. Planck, T. B. Rowland, and G. J. Slater.

\* \* Several correspondents who have written to us respecting sui-mates are referred to our notice of the subject in the "Problem World."



## CHESS KINGS.

Match game in 1834.



\*(Sicilian Defence.)

BLACK (M. DE LABOURDONNAIS.)



WHITE (MR. MACDONNELL.)

- 1 P to K 4 (a) \* P to Q B 4  
 2 P to K B 4 (b) P to K 3  
 3 Kt to K B 3 P to Q 4  
 4 P to K 5 Kt to Q B 3

BLACK.



WHITE.

- 5 P to B 3 P to B 3  
 6 Kt to R 3 Kt to R 3  
 7 Kt to B 2 B to K 2  
 8 P to Q 4 Castles

BLACK.



WHITE.

- 9 B to Q 3 P to B 5  
 10 B to K 2 B to Q 2  
 11 Castles P to Q Kt 4  
 12 Kt to K 3 P to R 4

BLACK.



WHITE.

- 13 K to R sq P takes P  
 14 B P takes P Kt to B 4  
 15 P to K Kt 4 (c) Kt takes Kt  
 16 B takes Kt B to K sq

BLACK.



WHITE.

17 Q to Q 2      B to Kt 3  
 18 Kt to Kt 5      B takes Kt  
 19 B takes B      Q to Q 2  
 20 P to K R 4      P to Kt 5

BLACK.



WHITE.

21 K to R 2      P takes P  
 22 P takes P      P to R 5  
 23 P to R 5      B to K 5  
 24 P to R 6      P to Kt 3

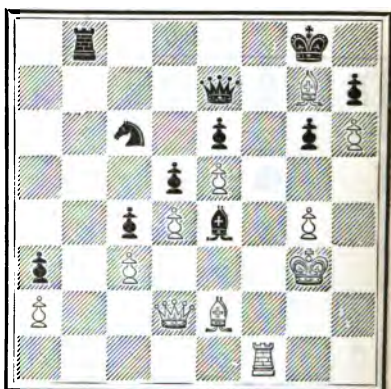
BLACK.



WHITE.

25 B to B 6 (d)      Q R to Kt sq  
 26 B to Kt 7      Q to K 2 (e)  
 27 K to Kt 3      R takes R  
 28 R takes R      P to R 6

BLACK.



WHITE.

29 R to B 6      Kt to R 4  
 30 B to Q sq      Kt to Kt 6  
 31 Q to KB 2 (f)      Kt to B 8  
 32 B to R 4      Kt to Q 6 (g)

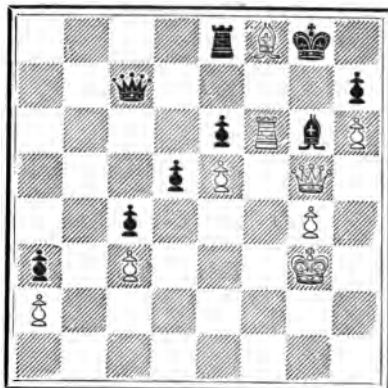
BLACK.



WHITE.

33 Q to B sq      P to Kt 4 (*h*)  
 34 B to B 2      Kt to B 4  
 35 P takes Kt      B takes B  
 36 P to B 6 (*i*)    B to R 5

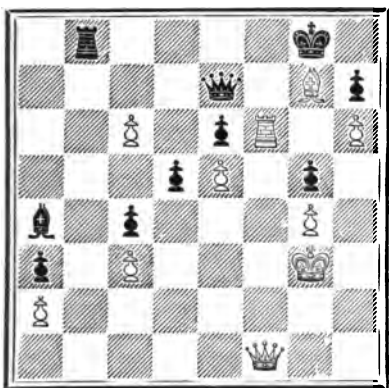
BLACK.



WHITE.

41 B takes P      Q to Q 2  
 42 B to Q 6      P to Q 5  
 43 Q to B 4      Q to B sq  
 44 Q takes P      Q to B 3  
 45 Q to R 7

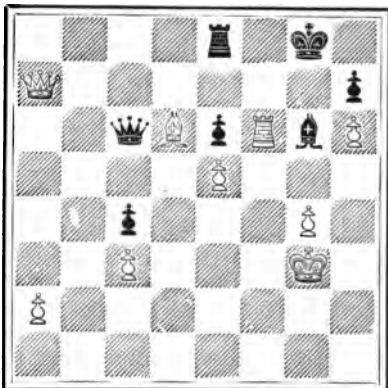
BLACK.



WHITE.

37 P to B 7 (*j*)    R to K sq  
 38 Q to B sq      Q takes P  
 39 Q takes Kt P    B to B 7  
 40 B to B 8 dis ch B to Kt 3

BLACK.



WHITE.

And MacDonnell (White) won the game. (*k*)

## NOTES.

(a) This game is considered to have been splendidly contested on both sides.

(b) A good modern style of play is 2 Kt to K B 3, P to K 3, 3 P to Q 4, P takes P, 4 Kt takes P, Kt to K B 3, 5 B to Q 3, Kt to B 3, 6 B to K 3, B to K 2 or P to Q 4.

(c) Dashing play.

(d) A strong move—getting into Black's game.

(e) Black threatens mate.

(f) The *Chess Player's Magazine* for 1864 observes that "capturing the Knight would be bad play."

(g) This Kt has moved four times in succession, coming from Q B 3 to its present position.

(h) Black's last move is cleverly conceived—as also his next one.

(i) This pawn has now a strong position.

(j) "Better"—the *Chess Player's Magazine* observes—"than checking with Rook at Bishop's eighth, as, after the exchanges, the Bishops running on different colours would make the game difficult for MacDonnell to win."

(k) The *Chess Player's Magazine* for 1864 observes on this game as follows:—"The whole annals of Chess may be searched in vain for a finer specimen of Chess play. Query—Out of these games can the equal be found? Well might La Bourdonnais exclaim, after such a sample, that 'MacDonnell is the strongest player I have ever encountered.'" THOS. LONG.

## EXTRACTS FROM LETTERS BY HARRWITZ.

The reviewer of *Chess Life-Pictures* observed of Harrwitz (B.C.M. III. 243) "I had formed of him the notion that he had a metallic character, with the glitter and the hardness. He did not answer to this conception. ... Perhaps he was never really the bright steel sword that he seemed." The shrewd insight into character displayed by this remark, after a very short acquaintance, has now received a curious illustration from some letters which have been put into our hands since the appearance of our last number. They were addressed in 1853-4 to a young player whom Harrwitz had met for the first time on one of his tours through the Northern counties, and who has since become one of the most conspicuous figures in the Chess world: and, as Harrwitz's correspondent observes, "throw a light on the friendly side of his character."

They contain allusions to controversies now extinct, and for that reason we do not think it expedient to publish them in full; but we have extracted the most interesting passages.

"I had intended," he writes under date 3rd June 1853, "to have written to you since the day we had met, when I immediately took a great liking to you. I am a firm believer in mesmerism and in that still more mysterious silent communication between soul and soul, and I at once felt the sterling qualities you possess of truthfulness (so scarce in this world) and the devotedness to Caïssa, which our French Chess brothers call *feu sacré*. Your letters breathe a most friendly spirit, and in adding you to my private correspondents, to my friends, I shall consider myself the gainer."

Of his dispute with Staunton he writes at the same time:—"I had written a letter to *Bell's Life*, but my friends advised me not to print it, because of the personal jokes in it against—and——, and I am rather glad I did not."

His correspondent having sent him some literary extracts containing allusions to Chess, as suitable for the pages of the *British Chess Review* which he was then editing, his reply (in a second letter, 1st Sept. 1853) is interesting as showing some first-hand acquaintance with English poetry:—

"Your suggestion to give some extracts from books which relate to Chess is a very good one, only I think there are but very few, and these known to most Chess-players. But if you will be so kind [as] to send me some that are less known, as for instance you mention something by Poe in your letter, I shall be much obliged by your doing so. What little I have seen of that poet's writings makes me very desirous to see more, but I do not know who of my friends possesses them."

In the same letter we find an account of his play with Hamppe, and an estimate of the force of that little-known Viennese master:—

"You will see the three games with Hamppe given in this number, which I played nearly two years ago at Vienna: they are among the best I ever played. Hamppe is a very strong player, he has won a majority of Löwenthal and made a very good fight with Szen. He is not a learned player, and therefore was at a great disadvantage against me, as you will see by the openings, as also from the circumstance of his playing mostly with inferior players. We had in all seven games; the other four will appear in October. I believe my success against him is in a great part owing also to my style of play, to which he was wholly unaccustomed, but after some 20 or 30 more games I would not have won so great a majority. He has also played with von der Lasa, and came off about even."

The third letter speaks for itself, and is given entire:—

"28, Tavistock Place,  
Tavistock Square,  
London, 23rd July, 1854.

Dear Sir,

You will have been astonished at my long silence, as likewise at the non-appearance of the "Review," and I will proceed to give you the necessary explanations. I had been very ill and wanted change of air and rest from labour, so I went to the Isle of Wight, and remained till I got better. The Review I resolved to give up if I could find no person to carry it on. In this I have not succeeded, and as I am going to leave this country for ever, there was nothing else left but to drop it, and I now bid you farewell! I regret not to have had the pleasure of seeing you when you were in town, since there is so little probability of our ever meeting again, and I liked you from the first, an impression which your letters have not by any means diminished.

Chess, if it has not been otherwise profitable, has procured me many a dear friend, but now my career is closed—I have ascended the ladder, and will not condescend to redescend it—so I give up Chess altogether, go home and settle down into obscurity, which, if less conducive to renown and glory, is a great deal more so to health. When ambition is satisfied we look for something more solid and enduring. After years of indisposition and labour, I have at last discovered that I am "paying too much for my whistle." I intend to leave in a week or two, so if you write a last letter soon I shall be highly gratified. With best regards,

Yours ever truly,

D. HARRWITZ."

His anticipations of immediate retirement were, as has been seen, curiously wide of the mark. It must have been just after the date of this letter that he removed to Paris on the invitation of the proprietor of the *Café de la Régence*.

From the April number of the *Schachzeitung* we learn the date of Harrwitz's death, the 9th of January of the present year.

W. W.

## REVIEW.

CHESS STUDIES AND END-GAMES BY B. HORWITZ.

(LONDON, JAMES WADE.)

THIS is undoubtedly by far the largest and most important work on the subject that has ever been published. As a Chess-player, analyst, and composer of first-rate ability, its author has been for the last forty years before the public, and therefore the book is the

outcome of very matured experience. A considerable portion of it also (we believe much the greatest portion) has already seen the light in other publications, so that the practical testing which it has thus undergone ought to give it additional value. The need of such a work has long been felt by Chess students. "Where can I get a book about end-games," is a question frequently asked by them, and it is one to which there has been hitherto no satisfactory reply, for the "Chess Studies" of Kling and Horwitz published in 1851 have for many years been out of print, and copies of their magazine, "The Chess Player," in which much useful teaching on the subject appeared thirty years ago, are likewise now exceedingly scarce. The "Fins de Parties" of Durand and Pr  ti are of course available only for those who possess a knowledge of French, and the "Endings of Games" in Staunton's Handbook, though very instructive as far as they go, can hardly be considered more than a rudimentary treatise. The complete failure of nearly every end-game tourney is also a convincing proof of the want of such a work as the present, for if our problem amateurs were only as *au fait* in the solution of endings as they are in unravelling their favourite puzzles, they would be able to compose the one as well as they do the other. Mr. Horwitz's book is elegantly got up in the size and style of the *Chess-Monthly*, and is introduced with an appropriate preface by the Rev. W. Wayte. We think it only right, before criticising its contents, to observe that there are one or two rather important omissions. In the first place, as it is now some twenty-five years since the names of the original subscribers were invited, a list of them ought to have been given, for many must be since dead, and some sort of apology should have been made for the long delay in issuing the book for which they paid their money. It is true that those who still survive now possess a work greatly improved by the expurgation or alteration of erroneous positions, but this does not at all render the duty of such an apologetic statement as we have mentioned less necessary, and the absence of it looks as if there were no good excuse to offer. In the next place there ought certainly to have been a considerable list of errata, for a large number of printers' mistakes, as well as other errors, occur in the book, which by a little more care in the editing might have been avoided. Some of these can at first sight be corrected by any experienced Chess-player, but others are not so easy to discover, and more than one of the solutions are left in almost hopeless confusion. Thirdly, we are decidedly of opinion that an acknowledgment should have been made of positions derived from other sources than the author's own separate invention. The work professes to be that of Mr. Horwitz alone, but many of the End-games are to be found in the pages of "Chess Studies," and the "Chess Player," as the united production of Messrs.

Horwitz and Kling, so that the indebtedness in these cases to the aid of the latter dead master ought to have been stated. Fourthly, we find that many of the endings and studies described as elementary are by no means of that character, so that if they are to be classified as they stand, there ought to be some explanation for the benefit of students of the reasons of several of the moves. We are not at all sure that many proficientes would not also receive valuable instruction from such comments. In these difficult endings there is generally some key square which one of the pieces on the winning side has to reach, and the moves in the solution which to the tyro look so purposeless or inconclusive, are usually the best which can be made on each side to attain or thwart the winning position. In a treatise on End-Games this should always be pointed out, and more especially in that portion of it which purports to be elementary. The solution of each Chess Study or Ending is given immediately after the position itself, generally on the same page; we rather doubt the wisdom of this, and at any rate we advise the student to cover up the letter-press at the foot of each diagram, and to try to find out the solution for himself before looking at that of the author, for by this means he will learn a great deal more than if he were at once to study the correct line of play.

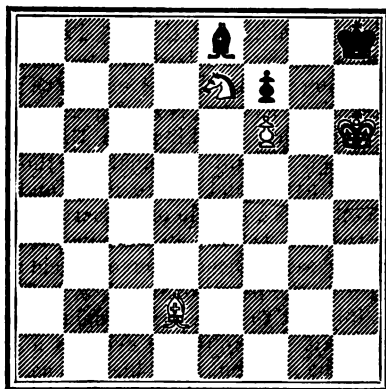
The book, as we have just intimated, is divided into two parts, bearing the titles of Elementary and Advanced End-Games respectively. It is with the former of these that we propose now to deal, leaving the other portion for future consideration. In the so-called Elementary Endings then, which occupy 238 pages, there are 226 positions, each being given on a large diagram with its solution underneath, and never more than one on each page. In this part of the work, and more or less indeed throughout, the author has followed the lines of "Chess Studies" by beginning with Kings and Pawns only, and then going on step by step with the introduction of, first, Minor Pieces, and afterwards of Rooks and Queens. The Kings and Pawns have 34 pages and diagrams allotted to them, and we venture to think that this is by no means the least instructive part of the work. The importance of gaining the opposition is here clearly shown, as also the necessity of sometimes losing a move with the King, or sacrificing a Pawn for that purpose, as in examples 4, 6, 11, &c. Nos. 7 and 16 are particularly valuable instances of a draw. Nos. 9 and 10 are a very useful pair of positions, illustrating more especially the value of an unmoved Pawn, which lesson is also taught by Nos. 12, 14, and 15. No. 13 is a pretty as well as useful study, showing the power of the King to stop two isolated Pawns when not too far advanced or separated, until by getting near his own two connected Pawns he is enabled to win. No. 17 is a clever position requiring great

nicety of play, but the gem of all the Pawn endings perhaps is No. 18, which is as follows :—White, K at Q 3, Ps at K R 2, K Kt 3, and Q B 4. Black, K at K R 6, Ps at Q B 4 and Q 5. White to play and win. No. 20 is an instance of the opposition being of no avail owing to the Pawns on the Kt's file. No. 22 is able and instructive, as also Nos. 26, 27 and 31, the three latter containing important teachings on the subject of doubled Pawns. No. 28 is an elegant termination, though not a very probable position. Nos. 29 and 30 are good and useful, as also Nos. 32 and 34, No. 33 is valuable only as a curiosity.

The next section of the book contains twenty interesting positions with one or more Bishops on each side and Pawns, of which we should give the palm to Nos. 2, 3, 6, 7, 14, 15, and 20. No. 4 ought certainly not to have been included among the elementary endings. No. 5 is obvious even to a tyro, for as the Black King cannot be shut out from his Q R sq, whether White has one or two Pawns on the Q R's file makes no difference. Nos. 9, 11, 13, and 16 are rather improbable positions. No. 10 has two Black Kings, that on R 6 being clearly intended for a Black Bishop. In No. 12 there is a more simple solution commencing with P takes P.

In the following section, consisting of 16 endings, we have Kts as well as Bps introduced. Of these No. 1 is excellent, but hardly elementary, showing the superiority in an end-game of a Kt over a Bishop, as do also Nos. 3 and 4. In Nos. 5, 8, and 16, White wins owing to the cramped position of the Black pieces. In No. 5, however, there is a shorter solution by 2 Kt to K 8 ch, and 3 Kt to B 6, and in No. 8 by 1 Kt to K 8, and 2 Kt to B 6, &c. Nos. 6 and 7 are both very instructive, especially the first, of which the position is, White, K at K R 2, Kt at K 4. Black, K at K B 8, B at K Kt 7, Ps at K Kt 5, K R 6, and K B 6; and of which the conditions should be amended thus :—Black, with or without the move, can only draw. Nos. 9 to 13 inclusive, are useful examples of the win with King and two Kts against a King when the latter has one or more Pawns. In No. 15 the play of the Bishop is clever, but the position, like 14 and 16, is very improbable. The succeeding section deals with two Minor Pieces against one, with and without Pawns. No. 1 is a very useful position showing where two Bps cannot win against a Kt, and Nos. 2 and 3 where they can, but the two last named are difficult, and by no means elementary. Nos. 4 and 6 are valuable and pretty, No. 10 is a remarkable position, in which a King, Bishop, and three Pawns win against a King, two Knights, and two Pawns, the play of the Bishop being admirable; but by far the most clever, difficult, and instructive position in this section is No. 7, of which we give a diagram, and are only sorry that we have no space for the solution.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White moves and wins.

The next division of the work contains ten examples of a single Rook against two or more Pawns, which we need not particularise, except to say that they are all exceedingly useful, but that in No. 5 the note is not clearly expressed, and that in No. 10 the three White Pawns on the Q's side should of course be Black. We now come to a section bearing the not very accurate title of "Rook and Rook and Pawn against Bp or Kt, with and without Pawns." Here there are 29 positions, the first being an instructive instance of a win with Rook against Bishop. Nos. 2 to 7 inclusive treat of Rook and Pawn versus Bishop, and the remark which we before made as to the importance of explanation for the sake of students of the reasons of some of the moves is certainly applicable to more than one of these studies, which are difficult, subtle, and in no sense elementary. In Nos. 8 and 9 the Pawn is useless save to delay the win. In No. 10 the draw may surely be effected in the mainplay by B to K 8 instead of Kt 2 at Black's 3rd move. No. 11 has its value lessened by the variation being carelessly omitted, and in No. 13 the simplest mode of drawing for Black by 1 R to B 2 ch is not given. Nos. 12, 14, 15, and 16 are very instructive and difficult, but in No. 17 Var. A needs correction, for if 3 R to Kt 3, 4 B to B 3 or Kt to Q 7, R to Kt 6 !, it is not at all apparent how White can win. The rest of the examples in this section, though not corresponding to its title, are all valuable, Nos. 20, 23, 24, 27, and 29 being particularly meritorious.

In the next portion, which treats of Rook and Bishop against Rook and Pawns, or Minor Pieces and Pawns, there are eight positions, all good, but some of them are old friends of thirty years

standing, of which Mr. Horwitz is not the sole author. In No. 2 we are by no means sure that White cannot win by 1 K takes P, compelling Black to make a Kt ch, upon which the White King goes to R 3. In No. 3 the variations 2 R to R sq and B to Q 3 for White should have been noticed, the first leading to a pretty draw by P queens, 3 B takes Q, P to B 7, and the second resulting apparently, after P becomes a Kt ch, 4 K to B 3, in a win for White. No. 7 is especially clever, subtle, and difficult, but it is quite out of place among elementary endings.

Here for the present we must stop, as it would be quite impossible to do justice to the remainder of the first part of the book in the space now at our disposal. We hope to resume the examination of the elementary portion next month, and afterwards to proceed with a review of the advanced end-games.

C. E. RANKEN.

*(To be continued.)*

## THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE SECOND INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

### THREE-MOVE SECTION.

#### REPORT OF THE JUDGES.

Twenty-eight problems appear in this section namely, Nos. 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 32, 34, 38, 39, 40, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, and 54. Among these are nine with more than one solution to wit Nos. 2, 6, 14, 15, 26, 38, 44, 46, and 54. These we dismiss from our consideration. As none of the remaining problems suffer from any disqualifying defect we will proceed to express our opinion upon them in their order of numeration.

No. 1.—Out of the usual run and above the common order. The amount of White force displeases but there is not more than the various objects demand. It must be admitted that as one consequence squares are over commanded at the mating stage. The play of pieces is, however, very pleasing and their power is evolved in a natural manner. The absence of artificial force-meet is in fact one of the main characteristics of this problem. Altogether we consider it to be a very tasteful and thoughtful composition.

No. 5.—Curious but not pleasing. No compensation for the capture at starting. Plenty of duals. Difficulty is its main claim.

No. 8.—Composer's idea far too obvious but the working out is somewhat attractive. There are duals as indeed might be expected in such a position.

No. 9.—Mates too straightforward but the position is not without merit. Its duals are not such as would affect our judgment to any great extent.

No. 11.—The author seems to have misread the conditions. We do not remember that any prize was offered for the greatest number of striking duals.

No. 12.—Possesses beauty but is wanting in originality. It is like a faded velvet dress which one can see must have been much admired when new. However as being real velvet and not velveteen it is still worth something.

No. 17.—A clever and indeed what may be called an intellectual composition. It displeases, however, in various ways. A problem which commences with a capture ought to be almost speckless in other respects. Such a dual as 2 R to Q 5 ch or 2 Q to Q 5 ch after 1 Kt takes P or if that Knight move anywhere else must needs be a point of deterioration. Then again 1 B to Kt 5 or B to R 6, 2 Q to Kt 5 is a variation that annoys seeing that White threatens three mates and there must needs be duals unless Black co-operate very powerfully to prevent them. These flaws are certainly not serious but yet they count and there arise demands for counterbalancing merits such as this composition, notwithstanding its good points, does not sufficiently possess.

No. 18.—In the construction of this problem all the pieces on both sides save only the Black Queen have been used. A position so ponderous repels, but upon examination it is found to be of a good quality and to possess a sumptuousness of conception that partly explains though it cannot wholly justify the display of force. There is, however, an ugly dual namely 1 Kt to B 4, 2 Q to B 3 ch or 2 Q to K 3 ch.

No. 20.—A delicately charming little thing. A kind of child-problem just learning to speak. It says very prettily "2 R to Kt 5" but unfortunately it is not able to say anything else.

No. 21.—Much constructive ability is displayed in this composition, but there is at the same time a striking want of originality in its conceptions. There is no freshness of thought, no idea but what is stale, and consequently we are unable to say more of this composition than that it is a clever display of manipulative skill.

No. 23.—To say anything about this problem would really be wasting space.

No. 24.—A composition of exceeding refinement and subtlety. The fact of the author having been able to weave so elegant a web out of such slight materials induces a feeling of chagrin that such an evident master should not have attempted something more complex.

No. 32.—Plenty of ambitious complexity in this problem and

so far as fruition of conception goes the author's ambition is amply justified, but such dualism as we find proves a heavy discount on merits otherwise undeniable. We allude to the moves 2 R to Q 3 ch and 2 Kt to B 3 ch which White is able to make in so many cases. It is true that most of these doubles arise through futile play on Black's part, but there are or should be limits to such pleas, and in any case there ought to be no such dual as 1 Kt to K 4, 2 R takes Kt ch or 2 Kt to B 3 ch.

No. 34.—This production lies smothered in its duals.

No. 39.—At first sight this strikes one as too small an affair to be worthy of consideration, but it improves on examination until it extorts approval as a production elegant in design and of superior workmanship. All things said, however, it remains a miniature though a very pretty one.

No. 40.—Admirably conceived but badly constructed. It has the elements of a high class composition but the duals after 1 K to K 3 and 1 Kt to K B 6 extinguish admiration. There is also an unpleasing dual mate in the 1 Kt to Q B 6 variation.

No. 48.—A decidedly elegant affair but there is something about it that causes dissatisfaction. For one thing its ideas are far too patent. They are like gold fish swimming about in a glass tank. One sees them all at a glance. The double after 1 P to K 6 takes off points that it cannot well spare.

No. 50.—This is a very graceful and enticing little thing, and it has that wherein many more pretentious competitors are wanting namely a tinge of originality ; or in other words it bespeaks itself as the author's own and no copy. Nevertheless it is but a small bud for a tourney vase.

No. 52.—Very good—and indeed almost perfect—of its kind but that kind is far from being to our taste. We wonder that an able composer such as the author of this must be should consent to serve such very old notions as those which predominate in this composition. However we must needs succumb to ability and we unwillingly place this production higher than others that we like better.

We award the prizes as follows :—

First Prize .....	No. 1.
Second Prize.....	No. 24.
Third Prize .....	No. 52.
Fourth Prize.....	No. 18.
Fifth Prize .....	No. 12.
Sixth Prize .....	No. 39.

We select for Honourable Mention the following problems which we place according to our estimation of merit :—No. 21, No. 17, No. 20, No. 50, and No. 48.

FRANCIS C. COLLINS.  
WM. NORWOOD POTTER.

---

**NAMES OF COMPETITORS IN THREE-MOVE SECTION.**


---

Problem	I.—W. T. Pierce, Brighton.
"	II.—J. Jespersen, Denmark.
"	V.—G. Liberali, Patrasso, Greece.
"	VI.—W. Mead, Brighton.
"	VIII.—C. E. Tuckett, Clifton.
"	IX.—G. Papparitor, Patrasso, Greece.
"	XI.—F. E. Page, Wokingham.
"	XII.—C. Planck, London.
"	XIV.—Rev. L. W. Stanton, Wareham.
"	XV.—F. A. Hill, Bath.
"	XVII.—W. Jensen, Denmark.
"	XVIII.—J. Pierce, M.A., Carnarvon.
"	XX.—J. W. Abbott, London.
"	XXI.—Dr. Melissinos, Patrasso, Greece.
"	XXIII.—A. Euchler, Gotha.
"	XXIV.—Ferdinand Schindler, Vienna.
"	XXVI.—J. Keeble, Norwich.
"	XXXII.—F. Dubbe, Rostock.
"	XXXIV.—E. Hallgren, Sweden.
"	XXXVIII.—D. Lamourbux, Paris.
"	XXXIX.—G. J. Slater, Bolton.
"	XL.—Lieut. Adolf Norlin, Sweden.
"	XLIV.—E. Pradignat, Lusignan.
"	XLVI.—J. P. Lea, Handsworth.
"	XLVIII.—J. Rayner, Leeds.
"	L.—Wilhelm Kirdorf, Crefeld.
"	LII.—E. Orsini, Leghorn.
"	LIV.—W. Atkinson, Montreal.

---

**PRIZES.**

1st Prize, £2 2s. given by A. E. Studd, Esq.	.....	W. T. PIERCE.
2nd Prize, £1 1s.	"     The Editor .....	F. SCHINDLER.
3rd Prize, 10s. 6d.	"     " .....	E. ORSINI.
4th Prize, Collius's "Chess Problems" given by	} J. PIERCE, M.A.	
the Author .....		
5th Prize, Book Prize given by Rev. C. E. Ranken...		C. PLANCK.
6th Prize, Bland's "Chess Annual" given by W.	} G. J. SLATER.	
R. Bland, Esq. ....		

**HONOURABLE MENTION :—**DR. MELISSINOS, W. JENSEN, J. W. ABBOTT, W. KIRDORF, and J. RAYNER.

## FOUR-MOVE SECTION.

## REPORT OF THE JUDGES.

This section consists of 27 problems namely Nos. 3, 4, 7, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 35, 36, 37, 41, 42, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, and 55. Sixteen of these stand disqualified to wit Nos. 3, 7, 10, 13, 16, 22, 27, 37, 41, 42, 43, 47, 49, 51, and 53 which have more than one solution, and No. 25 which cannot boast of any solution at all. That such a very large number should fall to the ground is much to be regretted, but there is compensation in the remarkable merit of some of the survivors. Upon these latter we will proceed to express our opinion.

No. 4.—Objectionable on account of exceeding butchery, but there are features calling for approval. The free and clear way in which the author carries out his not very elegant notions would of itself make the problem respectable. There are some duals, but as to the very serious flaw alleged in the April 1883 number namely 1 K to R 3, 2 Q to Kt 5 ch we do not find that such accusation is sustainable.\*

No. 19.—It is obvious that the Rook must move and this being so B 7 is his natural goal; but the after play is not easy of discovery, and in fact there seems nothing upon which to work. In other words the second move is particularly deep. There is deterioration of satisfaction when one finds that this move, 2 R to Q 7, has to do so much work and a further annoyance is caused by the inartistic appearance of those three White Pawns on the Q Kt file. All things considered, however, this is a composition of solid merit. It is not absolutely free from dual flaws but we do not make much account of them.

No. 28.—On the first examination delightful, but the pleasure wears off and one begins to look upon it as rather an effeminate affair. A slight reaction sets in consequent upon the recognition that it is in any case a very elegant trifle, and it also claims approval as being very fertile in delusive "tries;" but then comes the dual and its chances are settled. This little pony is not like a strong horse that can carry weights.

No. 29.—The start is inauspicious. A Pawn advancing to defend a weak brother is not reassuring. The solver is particularly led to this move as it allows of the Queen being sacrificed. But one soon recognizes that this is no ordinary composition and indeed a very slight examination compels the acknowledgment that it is of unusual superiority. The main ideas are broad and sweeping. The author has not aimed at introducing cheap effects in small corners, but makes the board itself his field of operations. Equally striking is the free and powerful way in which those operations are

\* It was withdrawn in succeeding number, p. 140.—EDITOR.

conducted. The variation 1 P takes R, 2 Q to Kt sq, B takes Kt, 3 B to Q 5 ch with its two fine conclusions is one of several in which this command over board and Pieces displays itself. Taking the problem altogether, it is decidedly a grand and magnificent composition. The dual 1 K takes B, 2 Q to B 5 ch, K takes Kt, 3 B takes P ch or 3 R to Q 2 ch, though not unimportant, is scarcely much of a handicap to a production of this kind.

No. 30.—Peculiar and to some extent meritorious. The shifting of attack with defence affords a certain amount of pleasure. It is not, however, in reality an interesting problem. Moreover one feels that the dance ought not to be so entirely confined to the middle of the board, and there are too many wall flowers. There are some awkward duals and altogether the problem fails to impress us with much admiration.

No. 31.—Somewhat too limited in its conception and too easy of solution for a tourney four-mover, but, nevertheless, a tasteful little affair apart from its dual, that being, however, a decided flaw.

No. 33.—An admirable production in various ways. White's first and second moves in the chief variation are both of them deep. When found one is apt to think that they could be transposed. There is indeed but a narrow escape from this, a fact of itself meritorious. The positions arrived at are most of them elegant and pleasing, which pleasure extends to the regal sacrifices, these not yet being played out in four-movers. There are, however, dualistic flaws and as these appear not to have been noticed we proceed to point them out: 1 Kt to K sq, 2 B to B 4, K to Q 5. Here 3 Q to Q 5 ch is given, but 3 Q to Q 3 ch is just as effective. 1 K to K 3, 2 Q to B 6 ch, K to Q 4, 3 Kt to K 7 ch, K moves whereupon White may mate either by 4 Q to K 5 or 4 Q to B 2. We have to point out a curious thing respecting this problem, viz., that 1 K to Q 5 is given as a four-move variation, the continuation being 2 B to Kt 6 ch. We can mate in another way namely 2 Q to K 3 ch, K to Q 4 (K takes Q, B mates), 3 Kt to B 6 ch, K takes P, 4 Q to Kt 6 mate. However instead of 3 Kt to B 6 ch, White can play 3 Kt to K 7 mate, thus reducing 1 K to Q 5 to a three-move variation. If the author intended it as a four-move variation he is rather luckily saved from a very bad dual. Notwithstanding the defects above referred to the problem remains a fine and strong one.

No. 35.—A subtle and elegant composition though deficient in that fullness which one expects from a tourney four-mover. What it wants in this way is made up by the delicate ingenuity of its conception. There is, however, a dual that seems to have escaped notice—namely, 1 K to B 4, 2 Q to K 3 (instead of 2 Q to Q 3 ch as given), Kt to K B 2, 3 B takes P at Kt 5 and 4 Q or B mates accordingly.

No. 36.—Decidedly a grand problem as far as profundity and difficulty, and boldness of conception, are concerned. There are no attempts to deceive the solver, no chances of any cooks. The difficulty consists altogether in the apparent insufficiency of the White forces to produce any solution whatever, not but what White has powerful forces but they do not seem so disposed as to serve the object in view. Moreover the composition ranks high for originality. The author starts with ideas of his own, and carries them out in his own way. There are, however, features that do not please and particularly the frequent repetition of Kt to Q 6 annoys very much. As it appears to have been considered that the variation, 1 P to B 5, is the only one containing a dual we must point out 1 R to Kt 8 ch, 2 K takes R, K to B 5, 3 Q takes P ch, K takes P, 4 Q to K 4 mate, or 4 Q to B 3 mate, or 4 B to B 3 mate. We would, however, not wish it to be understood that we attach much importance to specks like these in a problem such as this.

No. 45.—The fact that this problem was too much for the solvers is sufficient proof of its difficulty. The key-move, however, when found, besides being in itself objectionable, promises no pleasure, and indeed the whole affair looks repelling. Upon going further we fare better and are rewarded for hard work by seeing bits of gold sparkling in the rugged ore. The composition stands far above par and is in fact one of the masterpieces of the tourney. Duals can be evolved if Black co-operate in malice. Of these we take no notice whatever.

No. 55.—Very easy but also very pretty. Its main line conducts to as beautiful a wind up as could be desired. There are, however, five duals on the third move, and some are serious ones. We proceed to point them out:—1 P takes P, 2 Q takes P, P to K 4, 3 P takes B (instead of 3 B to K 3), and 4 Q mates at B 5 or Kt 4 accordingly. If 2 Kt to B 5 in the same variation there is 3 B takes Kt instead of 3 Q to K 5 ch. If 2 B takes P there is 3 Q to K 5 ch instead of 3 Q to Kt 4 ch. The fourth dual arises in 1 P to K 4, 2 Q takes P ch, Kt covers, 3 P to Q 7 (instead of 3 B to K 3), B moves, 4 Q mates. The remaining dual is but a little one and will be found in 1 Kt to B 5, 2 Q takes Kt, P takes P, White now being able to proceed with 3 Q takes P or 3 P takes B. It is to be regretted that such a pleasing little thing should be so badly pitted. We adjudge the prizes as follows:—

First Prize .....	No. 29.	Fourth Prize .....	No. 33.
Second Prize ..	No. 36.	Fifth Prize .....	No. 19.
Third Prize .....	No. 45.	Sixth Prize .....	No. 35.

Having regard to the few problems left over we decide not to make any selection for Honourable mention.

FRANCIS C COLLINS.  
WM. NORWOOD POTTER.

---

 NAMES OF COMPETITORS IN FOUR-MOVE SECTION.
 

---

Problem	III.—J. Jespersen, Denmark.
"	IV.—G. Liberali, Patrasso, Greece.
"	VII.—C. E. Tuckett, Clifton.
"	X.—F. E. Page, Wokingham.
"	XIII.—Rev. L. W. Stanton, Wareham.
"	XVI.—W. Jensen, Denmark.
"	XIX.—J. W. Abbott, London.
"	XXII.—A. Euchler, Gotha.
"	XXV.—F. Schindler, Vienna.
"	XXVII.—J. Keeble, Norwich.
"	XXVIII.—Alfred Arnell, Sweden.
"	XXIX.—M. Ehrenstein, Austria.
"	XXX.—L. Noack, Breslau.
"	XXXI.—A. E. Studd, Exeter.
"	XXXIII.—F. Dubbe, Rostock.
"	XXXV.—E. Hallgren, Sweden.
"	XXXVI.—G. J. Slater, Bolton.
"	XXXVII.—D. Lamouroux, Paris.
"	XLI.—Lieut. Adolf Norlin, Sweden.
"	XLII.—J. G. Chancellor, London.
"	XLIII.—C. Callander, London.
"	XLV.—E. Pradignat, Lusignan.
"	XLVII.—J. P. Lea, Handsworth.
"	XLIX.—J. Rayner, Leeds.
"	LI.—Wilhelm Kirdorf, Crefeld.
"	LIII.—E. Orsini, Leghorn.
"	LV.—W. Coates, Cheltenham.

---

 PRIZES.
 

---

1st Prize, £2 2s. given by C. W. of Sunbury.....	M. EHRENSTEIN.
2nd Prize, £1 1s. given by W. T. Pierce, Esq.....	G. J. SLATER.
3rd Prize, 10s. 6d. given by the Editor.....	E. PRADIGNAT.
4th Prize, "English Chess Problems" given by W. T. Pierce, Esq.....	F. DUBBE.
5th Prize, B.C.M. for 1883 given by H. J. C. Andrews, Esq.....	J. W. ABBOTT.
6th Prize, Miles's "Poems and Chess Problems" given by H. J. C. Andrews, Esq...	E. HALLGREN.

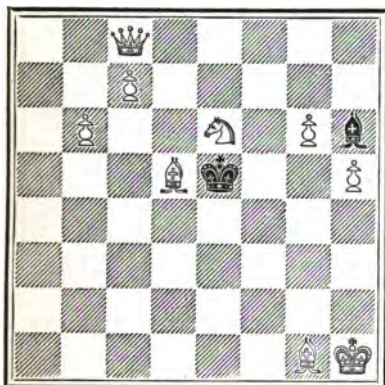
\*.\*According to the conditions of the tourney "the awards will remain open to challenge for a period of 60 days, at the expiration of which they will become final."—EDITOR.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE PROBLEM TOURNEY No. II.

THREE-MOVE SECTION.

1ST PRIZE, W. T. PIERCE.

BLACK.

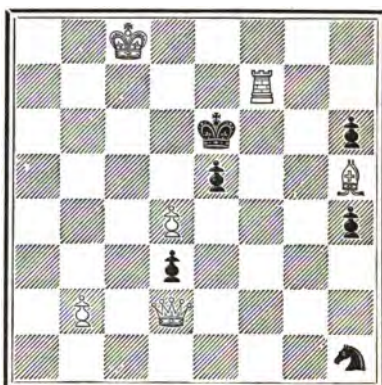


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

2ND PRIZE, F. SCHINDLER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

3RD PRIZE, E. ORSINI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

4TH PRIZE, J. PIERCE, M.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## 5TH PRIZE, C. PLANCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## 6TH PRIZE, G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

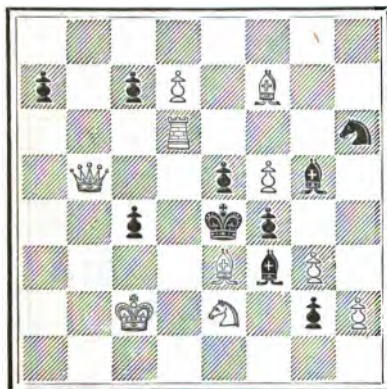
White to play and mate in three moves.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE PROBLEM TOURNEY No. II.

## FOUR-MOVE SECTION.

## 1ST PRIZE, M. EHRENSTEIN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## 2ND PRIZE, G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

3RD PRIZE, E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

4TH PRIZE, F. DUBBE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

5TH PRIZE, J. W. ABBOTT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

6TH PRIZE, E. HALLGREN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

TABLE X.

MAJOR TOURNAMENT—LONDON CHESS CONGRESS, 1883.

Total Games recorded 242.

As First Player.		Name of Player.	As Second Player after 1 P to K 4.	
1 P to K 4	1 Otherwise		1 P to K 4.	1 Otherwise
No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.		No. of Times Played.	No. of Times Played.
11.....	4 ( <i>aa</i> )...	Bird .....	7.....	8 ( <i>a</i> )
18.....	1 ( <i>bb</i> )...	Blackburne .....	1.....	8 ( <i>b</i> )
17.....	6 ( <i>cc</i> )...	Englisch .....	13.....	1 ( <i>c</i> )
12.....	11 ( <i>dd</i> )...	Mackenzie .....	8.....	7 ( <i>d</i> )
10.....	12 ( <i>ee</i> )...	Mason .....	2.....	10 ( <i>b</i> )
14.....	0.....	Mortimer .....	11.....	1 ( <i>e</i> )
15.....	0.....	Noa .....	0.....	10 ( <i>b</i> )
19.....	0.....	Rosenthal .....	17.....	0
14.....	2 ( <i>ff</i> )...	Sellman .....	4.....	9 ( <i>b</i> )
1.....	8 ( <i>gg</i> )...	Skipworth .....	3.....	4 ( <i>b</i> )
13.....	2 ( <i>hh</i> )...	Steinitz .....	15.....	0
11.....	6 ( <i>ii</i> )...	Tschigorin .....	6.....	5 ( <i>f</i> )
20.....	0.....	Winawer .....	9.....	8 ( <i>g</i> )
7.....	8 ( <i>jj</i> )...	Zukertort .....	14.....	1 ( <i>h</i> )
Total 182	60		110	72
242		14	out of 182	out of 182

## Notes to First Player.

- (*aa*) 1 P to Q B 4—3 P to K B 4  
 (*bb*) 1 Kt to Q B 3  
 (*cc*) 6 P to Q 4  
 (*dd*) 2 P to Q 4—7 P to Q B 4—  
       2 Kt to K B 3  
 (*ee*) 7 P to Q 4—2 P to Q B 4—  
       1 P to K B 4—2 P to K 3  
 (*ff*) 2 P to Q 4  
 (*gg*) 5 P to Q B 4—3 Kt to K B 3  
 (*hh*) 2 P to Q 4  
 (*ii*) 2 P to Q 4—4 P to K B 4  
 (*jj*) 3 P to Q 4—1 P to Q B 4—  
       4 Kt to K B 3

## Notes to Second Player.

- (*a*) 7 Sicilian and 1 Irregular  
 (*b*) All French  
 (*c*) 1 Irregular  
 (*d*) 5 Sicilian and 2 Irregular  
 (*e*) 1 Sicilian  
 (*f*) 2 French and 3 Sicilian  
 (*g*) 6 French and 2 Irregular  
 (*h*) 1 Sicilian

The foregoing Table X. is in reference to our concluding remarks on the "French" game at p. 120 of the April number.

From this Table it will be seen that the *same* players commence the game with 1 P to K 4, or, 1 P to Q 4, or, 1 Kt to K B 3, &c., as First player—and as Second player reply with 1 P to K 4, or, 1 P to Q 3, or, 1 P to Q B 4, &c., according to their desire in each particular game for reasons best known to themselves at the time, and not, apparently, on any broad, certain, or consistent theory of the validity of 1 P to K 4 or 1 —, P to K 4, respectively.

Some of the players *always* played 1 P to K 4 as First player, viz. Blackburne (with one solitary exception), Mortimer, Noa, Rosenthal, Sellman (with but two exceptions), Steinitz (with but two exceptions), and Winawer, and the same move as Second, viz. Englisch (with one exception), Mortimer (with one exception), Rosenthal, Steinitz, Zukertort (with one exception). Some played *both* 1 P to K 4 and otherwise as first or second player, viz. Bird, Englisch, Mackenzie, Mason, Tschigorin, and Zukertort. Others *always* played 1 P to K 4 as second player, viz. Englisch (with one exception), Mortimer (with one exception), Rosenthal, Steinitz, and Zukertort, the latter with one exception. Others never played 1 P to K 4 as second player, viz. Blackburne (with one exception), Mason (with two exceptions), and Noa.

*All* as first player adopted 1 P to K 4 in some of their games, and all likewise as second player with one exception, Noa.

It may be of further interest to observe—and may possibly assist theory—that, as a matter of fact, the first player, out of the 242 games recorded in the Major Tournament of the Congress, adopted 1 P to K 4 182 times, against 60 otherwise, or as 3 to 1, to which the second player replied with the same move 110 times (*i.e.* out of the 182) to 72.

As first player, Bird and Englisch favoured 1 P to K 4 as about 3 to 1, Tschigorin, as about 2 to 1, Mackenzie, Mason, and Zukertort about equal.

As second player, Bird, Mackenzie, Skipworth, Tschigorin, and Winawer chose 1 P to K 4, as about 2 to 1.

We think that these figures, combined with those in our previous articles, may help to show the present theory and practice in that wide, fertile, and ever interesting field of the "openings" of Chess, which—since the far-off days when the complex, wonderful, and beautiful game came to us dwellers in the west from the mystic regions of the east—have shifted and changed in endless variations, perplexing thousands and thousands of painstaking analysts and theorists, as well as the most brilliant masters of the game.

Still amongst those shifting sands we find ever and anon gems as brilliant and as hard as diamonds, as well as numerous strata

of solid and enduring strength against which the waves of criticism and analysis may beat for ever without being able to shake their sure foundations—rocks of adamant on which mighty structures can be raised, safe either to withstand the fiercest onslaught of the besieging foe, or in turn send forth, with well-planned purpose, combined regiments of resistless force.

THOS. LONG.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

The honour so graciously conferred on the Scottish Chess Association by H. R. H. the Duke of Albany by becoming their Patron and a life member, has been very briefly enjoyed. The Association caused a handsome wreath to be forwarded on the occasion of the lamented Prince's funeral, and one of the Vice-Presidents composed and published the following Sonnet in the Glasgow Weekly Herald—the Chess Organ of Scotland :—

### IN MEMORIAM.

Three of the Royal group have gone before  
 The Lady of the Throne : first passed the grand  
 And gentle presence which illumed the land  
 So modestly that till he was no more  
 We dreamed not half the loss we should deplore :  
 Then she who tended him with tender hand  
 Through the sad hours when life ebbed sand by sand,  
 As sweet a flower as Royal stem e'er bore.  
 And now once more does Britain's single heart  
 Throb with a sense of weary void and pain ;  
 Lover of Good, of Science and of Art,  
 We saw the father in the son again  
 And hailed the promise of the coming years !  
 May God assuage the wife's and mother's tears !

A return match between the Chess Clubs of Blairgowrie and Crieff took place at Blairgowrie on the 29th March. The home team proved victorious—scoring 6 games to their opponents 2—3 games being drawn. The previous match ended in a draw.

The result of Mr. Chambers's match with the holder of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup (Sheriff Spens) for possession of the trophy, was 3 games to the holder, and none to the challenger, who resigned the match without his opponent scoring the fourth game. A match has since been in progress between the holder and Mr. Whiteley, in which each player has scored two games and a draw.

## CHESS IN LONDON.

THE principal events of the month have undoubtedly been the various performances of the two University Clubs. I was not present at the actual fight between the two rival teams and therefore leave to other pens to record the doughty deeds of dark and light blue on the chequered field. I managed, however, to see the matches between the Universities and the City Club, and I must express my admiration for the play all round. Especially noticeable was the play of the Cambridge team. The representatives of the 3rd class of the City Club contained some of the very strongest players of this strong class, and that they were only able to carry off the victory by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  games against  $4\frac{1}{2}$  is strong proof of the ability and steadiness of the Cambridge men, and when one notes that the three top players for the City—the well-known amateurs Messrs. Stevens, Hooke, and Chappell were only able to get a draw each against their opponents Messrs. Gunston, Keynes, and Morley, and that the fourth University man, Mr. F. P. Carr, scored his game against Mr. Hunnex, thus on the first four boards giving  $2\frac{1}{2}$  for Cambridge against  $1\frac{1}{2}$  for the City—the proof of their ability is even more apparent. Oxford again made a good stand against the redoubtable “fighting fourth” of the City Club, and indeed at one time it looked as if they were going to make complete “April fools” of the City team. However the steadiness of the latter at last managed to equalise matters and the match was drawn 4 each, though again on the four top boards the University led by one game. If a further proof were needed of the good form of the best men of the two Universities we have it in the result of their match with the Brighton players on the 5th April, when the final score stood Oxford and Cambridge 7, Brighton 6, though curiously enough the odd game was won by the Oxford players, Cambridge only holding its own. My saturnine friend of Purssell's was present at this match and even his grave-looking face was at times mantled over with a smile of approbation as one or another of the combatants hit upon some ingenious device or made some slashing move. “Ah! my dear fellow,” said he, “If Steinitz has done nothing else for English Chess than rallying the young intellect of our two Universities to her standard we should owe him not a little.” Now as my friend is not by any means a particular admirer of Mr. Steinitz, his remark carried with it the greater weight. There can be no doubt indeed that Mr. Steinitz's exertions in this direction from 1873 onwards have been of the greatest benefit to all concerned, for it must be remembered that we not only have the two fine teams that took part in this year's play, but that many of the most promising of our young amateurs have made their mark in the first instance in one or other of the University teams.

Some of my friends seem to labour under the impression that Chess-players can do nothing besides playing Chess. That, however, is a great mistake on their part, as I am sure they would have acknowledged had they been present at Mouffet's Hotel on the evening of Monday the 7th April, for they would have found out that Chess-players can dine as well as play. The occasion was the thirty-first annual dinner of the City Club when about 50 of the members sat down to discuss the good things provided for them by "mine host" of the well-known City hostelry. With their president, kindly Mr. Pilkington, in the chair, and their no less genial vice-president, Mr. Gastineau, in the vice-chair, with their painstaking secretary, Mr. Geo. Adamson, "all over the shop" in his care for the comfort of the guests, and with Mr. J. H. Blackburne once more seated in their midst, what more could be wanted? The dinner was good, the speeches were good (and short), the songs were good and the company was good, and "all went merry as a marriage bell." I am not going "to tell tales out of school." No! wild horses shall not drag it out of me, so I shall say nothing of the "fun growing fast and furious," but shall simply state that never did fifty ardent Chessists enjoy an evening's social relaxation more. Long may the City Club flourish, and long may its recurring annual dinners remain as a standing institution, and long may it have genial and painstaking officers like Messrs. Pilkington, Gastineau, and Adamson, and long may it boast a champion "native and to the manner born" like Mr. Blackburne! Your readers will be glad to learn that Mr. Blackburne is looking very well indeed, a little thinner perhaps than before his illness, but fresh and sprightly. The Winter Handicap of the City Club has now terminated. There was a slight change from the order of prize-winners as given by me in your April No. for Mr. Coombe somewhat unexpectedly lost his game with Mr. Vyse. The latter gentleman thereby gained the 8th prize instead of 9th, while Mr. Coombe and Mr. Bussey tied for 6th and 7th prizes, which they divided. The Spring Handicap of the City Club is making rapid and satisfactory progress. The head scorers at present in the various sections are Section No. 1 Mr. J. H. Taylor (3 B) 6 wins out of a possible 6 and 3 to play. Mr. T. Block (2 A) also 6 wins out of 6 and 3 to play. Section No. 2 Mr. S. J. Stevens (3 A) 5 wins out of 5 and 4 to play. Mr. H. F. Down (3 B) 5 wins out of 6 and 3 to play. Section No. 3 Mr. M. D. Blunt (4 A) 5 wins and 1 draw out of 6 and 3 to play. Mr. G. A. Hooke (3 A) 3 wins and 2 draws out of 5 and 4 to play. Section No. 4 Mr. E. J. Smith (4 A) 6 wins out of 6 and 3 to play. Mr. W. E. Vyse (2 A) 5 wins out of 6 and 3 to play. Section No. 5 Mr. W. C. Copland (4 A) 7 wins out of 7 and 2 to play. Mr. R. Pilkington (4 B) 6 wins out of 7 and 3 to play. Section No. 6 Mr. A. F. Fryer (4 B) 6 wins and 1 draw out of 8 and

1 to play. Mr. E. H. Heath (3 B) 5 wins and 1 draw out of 7 and 2 to play. Section No. 7 Mr. C. J. L. Coxhead (5 A) 8 wins out of 9 all played. Mr. L. Stiebel (4 A) 6 out of 7 and 2 to play. Section No. 8 Mr. J. T. Heppell (2 B), Mr. P. Coldwell (5 B), and Mr. E. C. Davies (4 A), all 5 wins out of 6 and 3 to play. Section No. 9 Mr. J. G. Cunningham (3 B) 6 wins and 1 unfinished out of 7, and 2 more to play. Mr. E. A. Coombe (3 B) 5 wins and 1 draw out of 6, 3 to play. Section No. 10 Mr. F. W. Lord (2 A) 6 wins and 1 draw out of 7 and 2 to play. Mr. E. Redpath (4 A) 7 wins and 1 draw out of 8 and 1 to play. It will be noticed that in some of the sections the leading competitors are very close and much will turn upon the concluding games. Some of the games already played have been got through under very peculiar circumstances. Especially was that the case on the evening of the 2nd April, for on that occasion the great fire which raged from Paternoster Row to Newgate Street was in dangerous proximity to the Club premises, so close indeed that had the gas been extinguished the players could have continued their games by the vivid glare of the neighbouring conflagration. A stranger would have thought that what with the closeness of the fire, the noise of the engines, the shouting of the mob, and the Club being at times fairly invaded with various members of the fire-brigade, that all play would have been suspended. Not so thought many of the eager players for they sat it all out, literally "fighting under fire," indeed one enthusiastic player said he "would not budge an inch until his chair got too hot for him to sit upon!" Still more happy was the reply of another ardent Chessist to a friend who rushing in, in a dreadful state of excitement loudly exclaimed, "I say, knock off and come outside, why another large house is in danger." "Oh, get out!" was the reply, "what do I care about the large house, my little Castle is in awful danger!"

The winter season for play in most of the local clubs is now over. The Athenæum Club played its concluding match on the 27th March. Its opponent was the Ludgate Circus Club and good fortune was with the latter, for it scored a victory by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  against  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . This defeat was a serious blow to the Athenæum Club as it disposed of its chance of winning the Staunton Medal this year. On the 26th March the Ibis defeated the London and Westminster Bank Club by 6 to 4, whilst on the 19th March the Bermondsey men managed to defeat the Ludgate Circus Club, though only by the odd game, the respective scores being  $4\frac{1}{2}$  against  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 24th, however, Bermondsey showed its real mettle by defeating the Kentish Town Club by no less than 6 against 2. The strong North London Club has completed all its match-play for the season. Its first-class team has played 13 matches in all, winning 10, drawing 1, and losing 2, whilst its second-class team has

played 8 matches resulting in 7 wins and only 1 lost. A very good record indeed, and one that shows that the North Londoners have not lost that skill which they have now shown so well for the past three or four years. The Alexandra has also finished up for the season with a final score of 8 matches won, 7 lost, and 2 drawn out of a total of 17 played.

I have overheard many comments made upon my remarks in your last number as to the absence of rising young first-rates. These comments have mostly taken the form of lamentation that such should be the fact, whilst a few were to the effect that so long as we had champions and ex-champions amongst us it mattered not whether they were British or foreign born. With this conclusion I cannot agree. We are glad to welcome foreign players to our shores and accord to them all due honour, but for British Chess champions I, for one, want to see natives of our own "tight little island." We have had our MacDonnells, our Lewises, our Buckles, our Stauntons in the past. We have with us now our Blackburnes, our Birds, and our Potters. What we now want is to see some signs amongst the young players that will tend to show that some of them are worthy to take the places, when required, of the champions that have preceded them. Surely with the increased scientific study of the game in our various clubs, the increase in steady match-play, and the fact that many of the keenest intellects in our great Universities are devoting themselves to the game, this is not impossible.

J. G. C.

---

#### THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE CHESS MATCH.

The twelfth Inter-University contest took place on Thursday April 3rd at the St. George's Chess Club, play lasting from 2-0 to 6-0 p.m. Unusual interest attached itself to this year's contest as the result last year had been a tie, and many confidently predicted a win for the Oxonians, especially after the result of the match with the St. George's Club, in which the Dark Blues defeated a strong third-class team reinforced by two members of the first and second classes respectively. Cambridge had all the members of last year's team playing, the only difference being that Kuchler and Raymond changed places, while Locock, Wainwright, and Walker were the remaining Oxford representatives of last year. The Oxford President had his usual luck in winning the toss, and shortly after 2-0 play began, the Dark Blues having the move in four out of the first seven games. The chief interest centred round the first board where Morley (Cambridge) played French Defence to Locock (Oxford). After a bold and vigorous attack on the part of the Oxonian the game was referred to the decision of the Umpire (Mr. H. E. Bird), who gave it in favour of Oxford after 15 minutes

consideration. At board No. 2 Wainwright had an advantage of four pawns which he failed to maintain, and the game went to Kuchler. The former played the Vienna opening in his second game and speedily secured a decisive advantage, but afterwards completely threw away a dead won game which again resulted in Kuchler's favour. At No. 3 the Oxford President played the Giuoco Piano with Raymond who gained the exchange at the 20th move, but committing an oversight even at the eleventh hour the game became a draw after a long struggle. At No. 4 Tracey played Philidor's Defence and won a pawn on the 13th move. When time was called both players agreed to a draw without awaiting the Umpire's decision, though the Oxonian appeared to have slightly the advantage. At No. 5 Sherrard (Cambridge) defeated Seward in the first game, of which no score was kept, and the second, a Ruy Lopez, resulted in a draw. At No. 6 Shearer (Oxford) played French Defence, and after a hard fight of 57 moves scored a win. At No. 7 the result was equal, the Cambridge President losing the first and scoring the second game. At 6-15 the final result was Cambridge  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Oxford  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Score and names of players:—

OXFORD.		CAMBRIDGE.	
Mr. C. D. Locock (University)	1	Mr. F. Morley (King's)	0
Mr. G. E. Wainwright (University)	0	Mr. G. Kuchler (Sidney)	2
Mr. J. M. Walker, (Wadham) (President)	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. L. Raymond (Christ's)	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. Tracey (Exeter)	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. P. Buncombe (Non Coll.)	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Seward (Balliol)	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. W. Sherrard (Non Coll.)	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. A. Shearer (Exeter)	1	Mr. J. T. Gibson (Clare)	0
Mr. R. W. Barnett (Wadham)	1	Mr. H. G. H. Gwinner (Trinity) (President)	1
	$4\frac{1}{2}$		$5\frac{1}{2}$

At eight o'clock both teams were entertained at a dinner given by the members of the St. George's Club at the Criterion. Mr. Minchin took the chair in the absence of the Earl of Dartrey, K.P. After the toast of the Royal Family, given by the chairman, Mr. Francis alluded, in a speech of great feeling, to the loss the Chess world had sustained by the death of the Duke of Albany. A toast to his memory was drunk in solemn silence. The toast of "The Universities" was responded to by the Cambridge President (Mr. H. G. H. Gwinner) and the Oxford President (Mr. J. M. Walker). The latter alluded to the connection of the Duke of Albany with the Oxford University Chess Club of which H.R.H. was President in 1873. Mr. J. H. Warner proposed "The Umpire" and Mr. Bird

replied. Mr. W. M. Gattie then proposed "The Chess Press" to which the Rev. W. Wayte and Mr. Hoffer replied. After "The Chairman" had been proposed the proceedings terminated.

### OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE v. BRIGHTON.

The first match under this title was played in the rooms of the City of London Chess Club on Saturday April 5th. Mr. J. M. Walker, President of the Oxford University Chess Club, captained the combined team and Mr. J. H. Blackburne officiated as Umpire. Play lasted from 6-0 to 10-0 p.m. and at the close the Universities were victorious by one game. Oxford contributed four games to the result and Cambridge three. Mr. Wainwright proved to be in much better form than at the Inter-University contest and won both his games. Score :—

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.				BRIGHTON.	
Mr. F. Morley (King's, Cambridge) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. W. T. Pierce... 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Mr. C. D. Locock (University, Oxford) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. H. W. Butler.. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Mr. G. W. Kuchler (Sidney, Cambridge) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$			Rev. W. H. Cotes. $\frac{1}{2}$	
Mr. G. E. Wainwright (University, Oxford) ...	2			Mr. W. Mead ... 0	
Mr. J. M. Walker (Wadham, Oxford) (President) ...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$			Mr. A. Smith ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
Rev. W. P. Buncombe (Non Coll., Cambridge) ...	1			Mr. P. J. Lucas ... 1	
Mr. F. Tracey (Exeter, Oxford) ...	0			Mr. A. A. Bowley.. 1	
Mr. H. W. Sherrard (Non Coll., Cambridge) ...	1			Mr. B. Pritchett... 0	
	7				6

### CHESS JOTTINGS.

We have pleasure this month in presenting to our readers a grand double number consisting of 64 pages. When the Magazine was started we only guaranteed 28 pages monthly, but by the generosity of some of our subscribers we have been enabled far to exceed this. We have recently received very handsome contributions to the Enlargement Fund from two warm friends of the magazine residing respectively in Ireland and Australia. We hope they will approve of the manner in which we have invested their capital. The money could not have come at a more opportune

time when so many important Chess matters press for immediate attention. Prominent among these is the award in the B. C. M. second International Problem Tourney. We call special attention to the able report of the judges and the racy English in which it is couched. We also place on record our best thanks to Messrs. Collins and Potter for their great kindness in accepting offices which must have entailed on them much labour and trouble. The Chess world owes them a deep debt of gratitude for this and many other unselfish contributions to the good cause.

**DERBYSHIRE v. LEICESTER.**—The return match between these two county clubs was played at Leicester, on Thursday evening April 3rd, in the committee room of the Municipal Buildings, which was kindly placed at the disposal of the players by the Mayor, who was present and gave to the visitors a most courteous reception. The contending teams were in battle array by 6-35, and, after a very peaceful warfare, continued until 10-15. The unfinished games were adjudicated upon by the captains, Messrs. Lewis and Phillips, when it was found that the visitors had been victorious in eight games, and their opponents in five, while four were drawn. Additional interest was given to the proceedings by the hospitable entertainment given to the visitors by the Leicester players in the Mayor's ante-room. At the close of the match Mr. Lewis, on behalf of the Leicester Club, in a happy speech heartily welcomed the visitors and congratulated them upon their victory. Mr. W. R. Bland, for the Derbyshire players, thanked the previous speaker for his kind remarks and the Leicester Club for their courteous reception.

We have been requested by Mr. Fr. Moucka to publish the following account of Chess in Prague, which we do with pleasure. We print it exactly as we have received it, leaving the few slight errors in the English uncorrected. We only wish our knowledge of the Hungarian language was as good as the knowledge of the English tongue displayed by the author of the notice in question.

„The bohemian chess club in Prague held his constitutive reunion on the 20. March a. c. (in the coffee-house Jedlicka) in order to elect the committee. JUC. Jan Dobrusky was unanimously nominated president, but he declined the post on account of private affairs. Then Mr. Bohuslav Snirch, a renowned bohemian artist was elected as president, Mr. JUC. J. V. Pilnáček as vicepresident, Mr. Fr. Moucka as secretary, J. Kotrc as protokolist, A. Popp as treasurer, R. Tereba as master of the house, W. Freytag as archivist, Messrs. Fr. Vacek and Fr. Jodas as substitutes, Messrs. J. Waitzmann and Poledna as revisers of the accounts.

A telegraphic salutation from the chess society of Königsgrätz, congratulating the new chess club in bohemian Prague, was cheerfully accepted. The motions in the ensuing related mostly to the

development of the chess life in Bohemia. To attain this aim, weekly „jourfixe“ are arranged with expositions and parties and solutions in emulation, which will soon perfect the members of the club so as to vie successfully with other nations. Members not yet initiated in the noble play, are welcome; a school will be opened for beginners and theoretic expositions for advanced.“

OXFORD UNIVERSITY CHESS CLUB.—The club has now removed to new quarters viz. 49 Bocardo Chambers, Cornmarket Street. Correspondents are requested to note the address. An address of condolence was forwarded by the President to the Queen on the occasion of the death of H. R. H. the Duke of Albany, who was President of the Oxford University Chess Club in 1873, and to whom the club had presented a handsome set of Chessmen and board at his wedding.

### B. C. M. KNIGHT'S TOUR PRIZE TOURNEY.

From time to time, as space permits, we shall publish the most deserving of the tours sent in for competition, and this month give Mr. Wayte's two entries.

MOTTO : "FESTINA LENTE."

e	a	g	k	w	r	l	o
s	a	n	n	a	ey	b	e
h	g	e	in	o	o	u	lt
m	p	rc	t	c	h	d	u
n	l	tt	r	n	nt	h	w
a	h	l	e	h	d	t	i
es	i	u	e	lt	o	o	ss
t	r	p	a	n	i	l	w

VERBAL SOLUTION.

"Gentles, perchance you wonder at this show;  
But wonder on, till Truth make all things plain."

*Midsummer Night's Dream, Act v., Scene i.*

MOTTO: "HALB KINDERSPIEL."

tt	l	v	t	in	gl	el	a
ol	e	r	eg	a	l	a	i
a	o	iv	e	e	es	m	t
e	tt	v	d	ed	a	n	ch
s	ch	r	an	r	e	a	r
s	s	o	ov	n	i	a	t
i	e	tt	t	i	i	ll	so
i	is	o	d	e	o	m	n

VERBAL SOLUTION.

"O voi ch' avete gl' intelletti sani,  
 Mirate la dottrina che s'asconde  
 Sotto 'l velame degli versi strani."

Dante, Inf. ix., 61-3.

TRANSLATION.

"O ye who healthy intellects possess,  
 Observe the teaching which conceals itself  
 Beneath the covering of mysterious verse."

## WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The twenty-ninth annual meeting of the members of this Association was held on Saturday, April 26th, at the Queen's Hotel, Leeds, when there was a fair muster from the various clubs in the Association, namely: Barnsley: Mr. A. B. Rowley; Bradford Exchange: Messrs. H. Cassel, G. E. Mallett, C. Ogden, T. Spencer, J. A. Woollard, H. Butterfield, W. Clarkson, C. Müller, G. A. Schott, G. F. Onions, E. B. Stead, R. Macmaster, and J. H. Tetley; Dewsbury: Messrs. M. Rhodes, S. Ward, W. G. Eggleston, J. Woodhead; Holmfirth: Mr. J. Charlesworth; Huddersfield: Messrs. J. Watkinson, J. H. Finlinson, A. Finlinson, E. Dyson, and W. H. Wolstenholme; Kingsclere: Mr. W. Bradfield; Leeds: Messrs. J. White, Jas. Rayner, R. Taylor, John Craven, T. Y. Stokoe, D.

Parry, M. Wright, jun., J. W. Stringer, E. B. Hussey, C. G. Bennett, T. W. Tate, S. Taylor, F. C. Shepard, Ed. Gaunt, J. W. Harland, T. Pemberton, J. Rayner, J. Moorhouse, J. S. Shaw, W. Trickett, J. L. Bisbey, J. T. Reyper, F. Huchvale, A. C. Hurley, and A. W. Overton; Ilkley: Mr. J. Petty; Sheffield: Mr. F. Frost; Wakefield: Messrs. W. Crofts, W. Rea, J. W. Young, and G. H. Bays, jun. Mr. C. A. Dust, of Manchester, was also present. The large room at the hotel had been prepared for the reception of the visitors, and about two o'clock the MAYOR OF LEEDS (MR. WOODHOUSE), wearing his chain of office, entered the room, and warmly welcomed his fellow Chess-players. He alluded to the match between Lancashire and Yorkshire, which took place at Leeds, to the interest he took in the game some twenty years ago, when he spent some of the most delightful hours of his earlier days, and said the game of Chess was one of the noblest to which a gentleman could devote his spare time. He was glad that the meeting had been at Leeds, and that it had fallen to his lot to have to preside. (Cheers.)

The various tourneys were soon arranged, and those who decided to take part in them were quickly at the boards, and play commenced. It was continued, with a few breaks here and there, as games were finished, till about six o'clock, when there was an adjournment for tea. This was admirably served in the coffee-room. The chair was occupied by the MAYOR OF LEEDS, and the vice-chairs by Messrs. PARRY and STRINGER, president and vice-president of the Association for the year. After tea the MAYOR thanked the members on his own account more especially, and on behalf of the Town Clerk of Leeds, for their courteous invitation. Some twelve months ago he had the pleasure of presiding over a body of Chess-players, but the result of that day's operations was, as far as Yorkshire was concerned, scarcely satisfactory—(laughter)—and he now expressed his disappointment that Yorkshire did not do better on that occasion. As to the projected Yorkshire v. Lancashire match, he regretted to say that the reports which had been given to him by his friend Mr. Watkinson, Mr. Parry, and Mr. Hussey, did not justify him in coming to the conclusion that to win Lancashire just now was an absolute certainty. (Loud laughter). It was like many other things, capable of explanation, and it was, it was said, much easier in Lancashire to get the players together at a very much less expense and in very much less time. He thought that that was a satisfactory explanation provided it was true. (Laughter). As to the West Yorkshire Association, he regretted that there had been two secessions during the last twelve months, namely Sheffield and Halifax, and the number of towns now in the Association was five. Huddersfield, Leeds, Bradford, and Wakefield still took great interest in the Association,

and he believed it was the intention of Wakefield to invite the members there next year. He might say that twenty years ago he was a member of the same club as Mr. John Watkinson and Mr. Walter Parratt, celebrated Yorkshire players. He could not help alluding to a loss which the Chess world had recently sustained through the death of the Duke of Albany, who took a great interest in most artistic and scientific pursuits, and as he (the Mayor) knew from conversation he had had with Mr. Parratt, great interest in Chess as well, and only recently the Duke, in making a speech at a London institute, drew a splendid simile from his knowledge of the game, (Hear, hear.) He (the Mayor) wished again to express the gratification it gave him to preside over such a noble body of men as his brother Chess-players. (Cheers.)

MR. YOUNG, as the representative of the town of Wakefield, invited the members to meet next year at Wakefield, and he assured them of a hearty welcome. (Applause.)

MR. WATKINSON supported the invitation, and said that members from other towns who had been at the Association meeting at Wakefield knew how hearty a welcome was received.

The members accepted the invitation. After MR. PARRY had offered a few remarks as to the pleasantness of the gathering, MR. MACMASTER, (Bradford), in a short, humorous speech, moved that the Bradford Exchange Chess Club be admitted into the Association. MR. JAMES RAYNER seconded the resolution, and it was passed. HERR CASSEL, Bradford Exchange Club, submitted a series of resolutions, with the object of increasing the popularity of the game of Chess. The first was, that all secretaries of clubs in Yorkshire should meet early in October, in order to arrange matches throughout the season. Secondly, that in such matches no club should be expected to entertain the members of the opposing club. Thirdly, that a Chess challenge cup be established for competition among the members of the Association.

After considerable discussion these resolutions were unanimously agreed to, and the Mayor asked to be permitted to present the first challenge cup, a proposal which was received with loud cheering.

MR. WATKINSON said he thought a small committee ought to be appointed to consider the details with regard to the contest for the challenge cup : he saw a practical difficulty in deciding on the number of players to represent each club so that large and small organisations could meet on terms of equality, but perhaps, if a committee were appointed they might see their way out of it. This suggestion was adopted and it was arranged that two delegates from each club should meet at Leeds on Monday, Oct. 13th, to arrange for matches and the Challenge Cup competition.

MR. PARRY moved a hearty vote of thanks to the Mayor for his kind offer, and it was carried with acclamation. After the Mayor had replied, MR. WATKINSON moved, and MR. J. H. FINLINSON seconded, a vote of thanks to the Leeds Club for the manner in which the arrangements for the Association meeting had been carried out. The resolution was passed. MR. STRINGER moved, and MR. WRIGHT, jun., seconded, a vote of thanks to the Mayor for his attendance that day. The resolution was passed, and the MAYOR responded.

The following are the results of the tourneys :—

CLASS I.—First Prize, 50s. ; Second, 30s.

FIRST ROUND.

Mr. James Rayner (Leeds) beat Mr. J. W. Young (Wakefield.)

Mr. J. White (Leeds) beat Mr. G. E. Mallett (Bradford and Bradford Exchange.)

Mr. T. Stokoe (Leeds) beat Mr. G. F. Onions (Bradford Exchange.)

Mr. R. Macmaster (Bradford and Bradford Exchange) beat Mr. T. Spencer (Bradford Exchange and Windhill.)

SECOND ROUND.

Mr. Rayner beat Mr. Macmaster ; Mr. White beat Mr. Stokoe.

THIRD ROUND.

Messrs. Rayner and White divided first and second prizes, taking £2 each.

CLASS II.—First Prize, 40s. ; Second, 20s.

FIRST ROUND.

Mr. G. A. Schott (Bradford and Bradford Exchange) beat Mr. J. W. Stringer (Leeds.)

Mr. W. Rea (Wakefield) beat Mr. E. Dyson (Huddersfield and Bradford Exchange.)

Mr. J. Craven (Leeds) beat Mr. M. Wright, jun., (Leeds.)

Mr. J. Woodhead (Dewsbury) beat Mr. M. Rhodes (Dewsbury.)

SECOND ROUND.

Mr. Woodhead beat Mr. Schott ; Mr. Rea beat Mr. Craven.

THIRD ROUND.

Messrs. Woodhead and Rea divided first and second prizes, taking 30s. each.

CLASS III.—First Prize, 25s. ; Second, 15s.

FIRST ROUND.

Mr. Müller (Bradford Exchange) beat Mr. C. Ogden (Bradford Exchange.)

Mr. F. C. Shepard (Leeds) beat Mr. J. A. Woollard (Bradford, Bradford Exchange, and Keighley.)

Mr. C. Pemberton (Leeds) beat Mr. R. Taylor (Leeds.)  
Mr. E. B. Stead (Bradford Exchange) beat Alderman E. Gaunt (Leeds.)

## SECOND ROUND.

Mr. Müller beat Mr. Pemberton; Mr. Stead drew with Mr. Shepard.

Mr. Müller took 20s.; Messrs. Stead and Shepard 10s. each.

CLASS IV.—First Prize, 25s.; Second, 15s.

## FIRST ROUND.

Mr. John Rayner (Leeds) beat Mr. W. J. Eggleston (Dewsbury.)

Mr. W. E. Jackson (Dewsbury) beat Mr. D. Parry (Leeds.)

Mr. H. Butterfield (Exchange) beat Mr. A. Rowley (Barnsley.)

Mr. T. W. Tate (Leeds) beat Mr. W. Crofts (Wakefield.)

## SECOND ROUND.

Mr. Jackson beat Mr. Tate; Mr. Butterfield beat Mr. Rayner.

## THIRD ROUND.

Mr. Jackson beat Mr. Butterfield; Mr. Jackson therefore took first and Mr. Butterfield second.

CLASS V.—First Prize, 15s.; Second, 5s.

## FIRST ROUND.

Mr. J. H. Tetley (Bradford Exchange) drew with Mr. F. Frost (Sheffield.)

Mr. J. H. Bates (Wakefield) beat Mr. J. Charlesworth (Huddersfield and Holmfirth.)

Mr. Bates took 10s., and Messrs. Tetley and Frost 5s. each.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AMERICA.—We do not know that we need add much to our previous record of Mr. Zukertort's doings in the United States, for after a time the account of such a starring Chess progress becomes somewhat monotonous. We therefore content ourselves with stating that after leaving Quebec he proceeded to Boston, there engaging the local players in the usual manner, with his wonted success, and thence returning to New York, where he was in time to be present at the annual dinner of the Manhattan Chess Club, which took place on March 1st. At this festival some 60 members and invited guests were present, including most of the notables of the Club, and also some from Philadelphia and Baltimore, as well as Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort. At each plate there was placed a cream tinted leaflet containing the *ménù* and a card with the name of each guest, in the upper corner of which was a neatly

engraved problem by Mr. Carpenter. There were, says the *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle*, a number of speeches, some charged with wit and humour, and others with hostile defiance ; but perhaps the most interesting event of the evening was the presentation to the Club by its officers of a portrait in oil colours of Paul Morphy, executed by Mr. Elliot, a distinguished American artist, after which the prizes in the late handicap tourney were distributed among the successful candidates. From New York Mr. Zukertort appears to have gone to Pittsburg, and thence to Cincinnati and Philadelphia. At the latter place he had four or five games with Mr. Martinez, of which one was drawn, and the visitor won all the rest. With Mr. Thompson he was not quite so successful, for out of a total of seven games he lost two, drew one, and won four. He was next to revisit St. Louis, and then go on to New Orleans. It is not likely now that he will proceed to Cuba, as the Havana players decline to invite him, unless he will consent to play there a match with Mr. Steinitz for a prize of 1,000 dollars given by the Club.

One of the presents made recently to the son of Mr. Vanderbilt of New York, on his coming of age, was a superb set of Chessmen used by the Emperor Napoleon while he was at St. Helena.

The third annual tourney of the St. Louis Chess, Checker, and Whist Club has ended in the first prize being won by Mr. C. Möhle, the second by Mr. A. H. Robbins, and the third by Mr. Campbell.

For the following amusing anecdote we are indebted to the *South Australian Chronicle* :—"A great Chess-player has to pay sometimes for his celebrity in rather peculiar ways. The following anecdote of how some of the customs officials of New York treated Steinitz on the occasion of his first visit to America is related :—Upon his arrival in the city, immediately upon the steamer's being fastened to the dock, she was boarded by the usual horde of custom-house officers in search of surreptitious cigars and other matters, who, when they laid their eyes upon Mr. Steinitz, commenced a whispered confabulation, and then, demanding his keys, began an investigation of the various articles comprising Mr. Steinitz's luggage, meanwhile looking askance at him and holding mysterious whisperings among themselves. Mr. Steinitz began to feel somewhat annoyed and perplexed ; but conscious that he had brought nothing contraband in his trunks, he was at a loss to account for the mysterious actions of the officials ; but his perplexity increased when he was notified by one of the officers that it would be necessary for him to accompany them to the custom-house. Mr. Steinitz went in wonderment, and being conducted into a private office he was coolly informed that he had been kidnapped, and that his ransom was to be paid in the way of treating the assembled custom-house officials to a specimen of his skill at

**Chess.** Mr. Steinitz under this duress consented, and after polishing off a few of the prominent players at the odds of the Knight, was released.

**GERMANY.**—This year's Congress of the South West German Chess Association is announced to be held at Frankfort from the 12th to the 20th of July. Herr Lehmann, the editor of *Didaskalia*, has undertaken the management of it, and to him all applications must be made at 80 Nordliche Strasse, Frankfort. The tourneys are confined to members of the Association, but any amateur can qualify as a member on payment of three marks.

From the *Schachzeitung* we learn that at Davos Platz in the Engadine (a place 5,000 feet above the sea) an International Chess Club with 16 members has been formed, and its first tourney has lately terminated. There were 15 competitors, representing six different nations, viz. Germany, Holland, North America, Austria, Switzerland, and Russia. The prizes were adjudged as follows, 1 M. Pestalozzi of Zurich (13 won games), 2 Herr Baierlacher of Munich (11½ games), 3 Herr Flad of Mannheim (11 games), 4 Mr. Mack of Cincinnati U.S.A. (11 games), 5 M. Strauss of St. Petersburg (10½ games). Herr Flad was unfortunately obliged to leave before the end of the tourney, whereby three unplayed games were reckoned to him as lost.

---

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

---

Although self or sui-mates are now so much more familiar and, may we not add, welcome to the republic of solvers than was the case but a few years ago, yet many curious exceptions crop up from time to time, indicative of the indifference, contempt or absolute disgust felt by some problemists of no mean skill at the *suicidal* tendencies of the present epoch. We are bound, however, to add that the chorus of approval is gradually strengthening and the jarring notes of dissent growing proportionately more feeble, as time wears on. Much of this change of sentiment is due to the vigorous support untiringly afforded by powerful weekly columns, such as those in *Land and Water*, the *Leeds Mercury*, and the *Croydon Guardian*, and to the intelligent perceptions of our rising composers who see in this special domain of strategy a mine of virgin ore, the like of which is no longer visible in the old Chess diggings! Still, much remains to be done, as is evident by our own correspondence, ere the modern school of self-mates, its true principles and practice, can be even understood, much less appreciated. Some solvers seem to be under the delusion that the ordinary condition of a suicidal stratagem, "White to play and sui-mate" gle

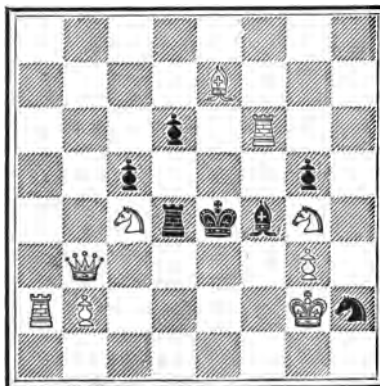
in so many moves, means simply, *White to play* and *Black to mate*, or, in other words, that Black is to hasten the fatal stroke instead of, as in duty bound, doing his uttermost to retard or avoid it altogether. We have received several letters bearing on this point and we ask their writers to understand in future, that Black is to be compelled, *against his will*, to mate White: and is not to enter into a partnership with his opponent for that purpose. A more refined but, to us, scarcely less surprising misconception has lately arisen, to which our attention has been drawn by several readers. In a recent tourney award, the choice of two or more mates, rendered possible by the praiseworthy freedom allowed to the Black pieces, is classed in the category of "duals." What then, ask our correspondents, are *duals* in sui-mates? We reply, they can only arise, as in ordinary problems, from a choice of moves *on White's side*. Such double coups are of course more or less defects, but the more Black can vary *his* moves at any point of the play, so much the more is the problem enriched and its merit enhanced. In fine, two or more mates in a self-mate constitute *variations*, not *duals*, and will be so estimated in our forthcoming tourney.

The accompanying initial problem is the work of an esteemed correspondent who is equally *au fait* at the shortest of direct, the deepest of sui-mates, or the most tricky of puzzles. Its companion was contributed, in a slightly different form, by Mr. Chancellor to the last *Nuova Rivista* Tourney, but fell through owing to the accidental oversight of a minor condition in that competition.

LETTER A. BY T. B. ROWLAND.

Dedicated to H. F. C. Andrews.

BLACK.

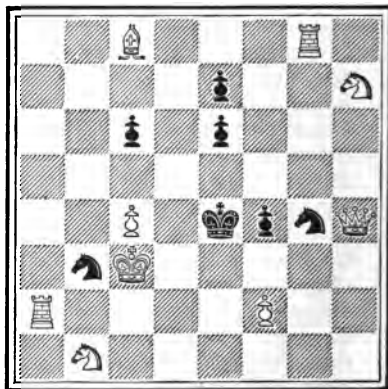


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BY J. G. CHANCELLOR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

The time for entries in the *St. John Globe*, N.B., Tourney—programme of which appeared on page 63 of our February number—has been extended to June 30th.

**THE WISKER INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.**—The following programme is announced by the Chess Editor of the *Tasmanian*. As the object of the tourney is to augment the fund now being raised in aid of the late Mr. Wisker's family, each problem must be accompanied by an entrance fee of 5s. Direct two-movers are alone available and must be posted under the usual sealed envelope and motto rules to the Chess Editor of the *Tasmanian*, Launceston, Tasmania, before Sept. 4th. The prizes will be independent of the entrance fee, and are to be 1st £2 2s., 2nd £1 1s., 3rd 10s. 6d., 4th the *Tasmanian* for 12 months, 5th The BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE for 12 months. Joint compositions are inadmissible, primary positions must be possible in actual play. P takes P en passant, as a key-move, and the use of dummy pawns, are forbidden.

**NATIONALTIDENDE 2ND INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.**—Each competitor is to send one three-move direct mate, unconditional, original and unpublished, on a diagram, accompanied with full solution and addressed, Skak, Nationaltidende, Copenhagen K, Denmark. The time for receiving entries—outside Scandinavian countries—will expire on August 1st. The usual sealed envelope and motto conditions must be observed. The prizes offered are 1st 70 Francs, 2nd 40 Francs, 3rd 20 Francs. Judges, Messrs. A. Arnell and S. A. Sorensen.

**CHESS-MONTHLY SECOND INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.**—The following are the principal conditions of this competition: The tournament to be open to the world. Each competitor to contribute a set of three problems, viz. a two, three, and four-mover—unconditional, direct mates. No composer to compete with more than one set. Joint compositions to be excluded. A copy of the problems on diagrams, with motto and solutions, the envelope bearing the inscription "Problem Tournament," to be posted to Mr. L. Hoffer, 18, Tavistock-street, Covent Garden, W.C., London, on or before August 1st next from composers residing in Europe, on or before August 15th from composers residing in America, on or before Sept. 30th from composers residing in India, Australia, &c. A second envelope, with the inscription "Problem Tournament," and containing the corresponding motto and name and address of the competitor, to be sent simultaneously to Mr. J. I. Minchin, St. George's Chess Club, 47, Albemarle-street, Piccadilly, W., London. Two sets at least to be published, in rotation as received, in each number of the *Chess-Monthly*, beginning with August 1st next. **PRIZES.**—First, 10

guineas; second, 6 guineas; third, 4 guineas. Special prizes reserved until further notice. RULES.—The primary position in a problem must be such as would be possible in an ordinary game, before any promotion of Pawns has taken place. Pawns, on arriving at the eighth square in the progress of the solution, must be promoted; no dummy Pawns are permitted. Castling by White or Black is altogether prohibited. Taking *en passant* White's first move is only admissible if it can be proved by the position that Black's last move could be but the double advance of a certain Pawn. Judges—Messrs. J. H. Blackburne and James Mason. Umpire—Mr. F. H. Lewis.

---

### SOLUTIONS.

---

No. 215.—1 Kt to Q 7.

No. 216.—1 Q to Kt sq, B moves (a), 2 Q to B 5 ch, B to B 5, 3 Q takes B P, P to Kt 7 mate. (a) P to B 4, 2 Q takes P, P to B 4, 3 Q takes B P, P to Kt 7 mate.

No. 217.—1 Kt to K 2, K to Q 3 (a), 2 Q to Q B sq, &c. (a) K to K 5 (b), 2 Q to R 3, &c. (b) K to B 4 (c), 2 Q to K 4, &c. (c) K to B 3, 2 Q to R 6 ch, &c.

No. 218.—1 Q to R sq, B to B 3 (a), 2 Q to K 5 ch, B takes Q, 3 P to B 6 dis ch, K takes R, 4 P mates. (a) P to B 6, 2 Q to K B sq, R takes R (b), 3 P to B 6 dis ch, &c. (b) K takes R, 3 Q takes Kt P ch, &c.

No. 219.—1 B to Q 4, R takes B (best), 2 R ch, P takes R, 3 Q to B 5, P takes Q, 4 Kt to K 3, Any, 5 Kt mates accordingly.

No. 220.—In this problem the White P at K B 2 should stand at K Kt 3. 1 P to K Kt 5, B moves, 2 Kt takes Kt dis ch, B takes R, 3 Kt to Kt sq dis ch, B to Q 7, 4 R to Q R 3, B to B 6 (best), 5 B to Q 2, B takes B, 6 P ch, B takes P, 7 Q to Q 4 ch, B takes Q mate.

No. 221.—1 R to K 4 ch, 2 R to Q 4 ch, 3 Kt to Kt 3 ch, 4 B to K 2 ch, 5 Kt to K sq ch, 6 Q to K B 3 ch, 7 K to B 5, Q takes Q mate.

No. 222.—1 Q to Kt 3 ch, 2 B to B 3 ch, 3 Q to K sq ch, 4 R to Q 5 ch, 5 Q to B sq ch, 6 B to Kt 2 ch, 7 K to R 3, B takes B mate.

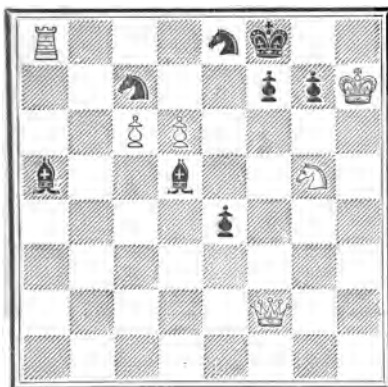


# PROBLEMS.

No. 223.—By G. J. SLATER.

No. 224.—By A. F. MACKENZIE.

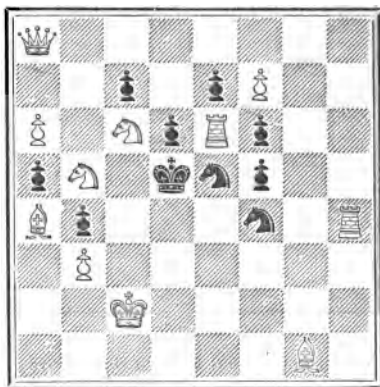
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



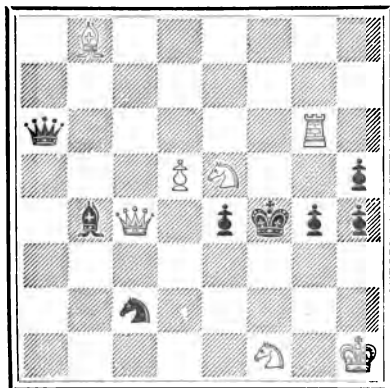
WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 225.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 226.—By C. F. JONES.

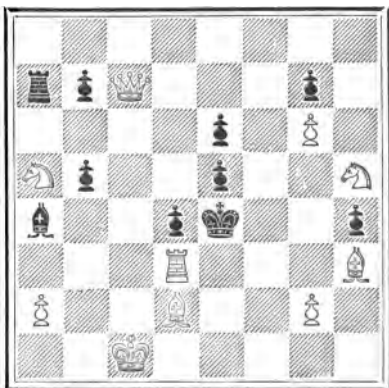
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 227.—By C. PLANCK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 228.—By J. JESPERSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 229.—By D. MELISSINOS.

Dedicated to G. Liberali.

BLACK.

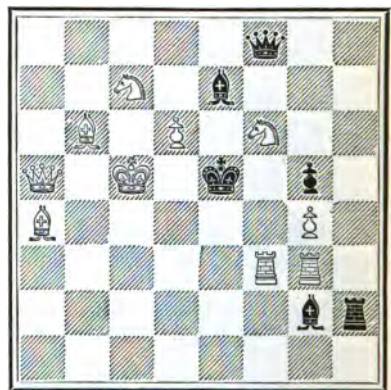


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 230.—By B. HULSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in six moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

JUNE, 1884.

---

## SOPHY'S CHESS LESSON.

---

1

DEAR Sophy ! while, with puzzled look,  
And nervous twitchings of the hand,  
You scan the board, like learned book,  
The hidden sense to understand ;

2

And ask the secret of my power,  
Why you must lose in every fight ;  
Playing two games within an hour  
At odds of Pawn and two,\* or Knight ?

3

I cannot tell why I play well,  
Nor what enchantment makes you fair,  
And why I love you, cannot tell,  
Unless 'tis something in the air.

---

\* A game between the author and Sophy, the former giving the odds of Pawn and Two moves.

WHITE. (Sophy.)	BLACK. (The Author.)	WHITE. (Sophy.)	BLACK. (The Author.)
1 P to K 4		10 B to K 2	K P takes P
2 P to Q 4	Kt to Q B 3	11 B P takes P	Q P takes P
3 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4	12 B P takes P	B to K B 4
4 P to K B 4	Kt to K B 2	13 P to K 6	Kt to Q 3
5 P to K 5	P to K 3	14 B to K Kt 5	Q to K sq
6 P to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	15 Kt to K 5	Q R to Q sq
7 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K 2	16 B takes Kt	Q takes B
8 Kt to Q B 3	Castles	17 Kt to Q 7	B to K B 7 ch.
9 P to K Kt 3	P to Q 3	18 K to Q 2	Q to Kt 4 mate.

## 4

"A truce to jesting," you exclaim,  
"And teach me how to play Chess well,  
"The secret of the Master's fame,  
"What makes him strong, me weak, pray tell."

## 5

Yes ! Chess is as a learned book,  
Where subtle thoughts the mind engage,  
*Here*, on the page whereon you look,  
And *there*, before you turn the page.

## 6

Before you turn the page, divine  
All that the author has to say ;  
Survey the board with insight fine,  
And learn, some six moves hence, your play.

## 7

You mentally must calculate  
What, six moves hence, your foe may do ;  
How gain position, pawn, piece, mate,  
Yet hide your strategy from view.

## 8

"What makes the strong ?" Some shape of brain ;  
A reconstructive faculty,  
Which aids him blindfold to see plain ;  
A keen sense of locality.

## 9

A long experience o'er the board  
'Gainst equal skill, or skill above,  
With Patience—*Check* her only word—  
Who never makes a hasty move.

## 10

High qualities to Chess belong,  
Which few command, though many seek ;  
A census might return ten strong  
To ninety variously weak.

## 11

"Who are the weak?" We surely know  
Weak, weaker, weakest—endless line!  
But here an anecdote may show  
What I can scarcely well define.

## 12

Because in Chess, as in Life's fight,  
This difference lies 'twixt weak and strong:—  
*These*, have one way of going right,  
*Those*, countless ways of going wrong.

## 13

Great Philidor, the records say,  
Had never taught his children Chess;  
But once he watched them at their play,  
And noted how 'twas purposeless.

## 14

Then whispered to his wife, "*Ma Belle!*"  
"See pieces, pawns in idle dance!"  
"Our children are succeeding well  
"In making Chess a game of chance."

## 15

Thus ends my lesson, Sophy dear!  
And now I seek to learn my fate;  
Let me just whisper in your ear  
How you can give a lovely MATE.

Highgate, N.  
30th April, 1884.

C. TOMLINSON.

---

---

REVIEW OF MR. HORWITZ'S CHESS STUDIES  
AND END-GAMES.

---

(Continued from page 187.)

THE next section of the book to come under our notice treats of a Rook against three Minor Pieces. There are seven examples in this category, and the general observation which it naturally occurs to us to make about them is, that in all the Black King is at the side of the board. We think it would have been more useful if one or two central-board positions had been given, showing

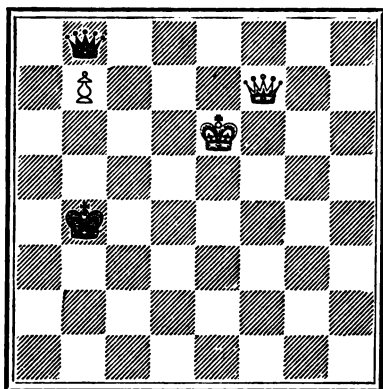
whether the minor pieces could in such cases ever force a win, or must always only draw. In the author's solution of No. 2 there is clearly something wrong with the mainplay, for after R to Q 4, which is given as Black's best second move, White could of course at once win the Rook. No. 3 is not remarkable, as White can win easily by Kt to R 4 ch, &c. Nos. 1, 4, and 7 are clever and instructive. In Nos. 5 and 6, where Black has the move and draws in each instance, the curious remark is made that White must be careful to avoid stalemate!

The following section has a dozen positions consisting of a Rook on each side with one or more Pawns. The first and six last of these are all useful, No. 10 being particularly good. In No. 1, however, White has at least two other ways of winning besides the method given, the shortest perhaps being, 1 R to K B 2, R to K R 8 (best), 2 K to B 8, R to R sq ch, 3 K to Kt 7, R to K sq, 4 K to B 7, &c. No. 2 appears to be incorrect, for Black can surely win by playing on the Pawn at his first move, and the same solution of course equally applies to No. 3. No. 4 is almost too simple. No. 5 is not remarkable, and can be solved by 1 R checks, K to B sq, 2 R to K R sq, &c. No. 6 has also a second solution beginning with R to Q 3.

We now come to a section in which the White Queen is introduced, Black having one or more Pawns. Of these there are ten examples, all likely to be exceedingly valuable to students, though the last one may perhaps be rather beyond their depth. No. 5, of which the position is, White, K at Q sq, Q at K R 8, Black, K at Q 6, Ps at K R 7 and Q R 7, is especially instructive, but the solution is faulty, for the variation ought to be the mainplay, and in that given as such, if Black at his first move goes to Q 5, White can win by 2 K to Q 2. The note is also incorrect, for instead of 7 K to K 5 being a bad move, any other loses the game.

The next batch of eleven endings has in each a Black as well as a White Queen, with one or more Pawns. As a whole we may perhaps class these as the best section in this division of the book, not only on account of their being all natural positions, likely to occur in play, but because they illustrate the general principle of the difficult win with Q and P against Q in a very valuable manner, this remark especially applying to Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 11. In No. 1 the solution given is roundabout, and not very conclusive, but White can win simply enough by 1 K to B 8, Q to Kt 5 ch, 2 K to Kt 8, Q to Q Kt 5 ch, 3 K to R 8, and now if Q checks on the Rook's file, White covers with his Queen. In No. 4 the B P should of course be White, and in No. 8 the White P seems unnecessary, as the game is won without it. We select No. 5 in this section as well worthy of reproduction on a diagram.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

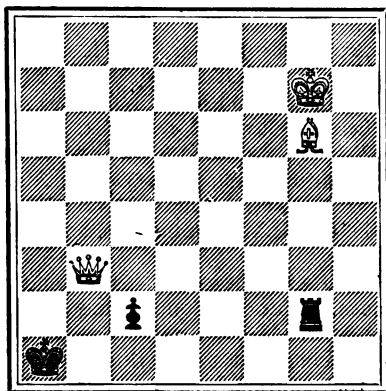
We next come to ten examples of Queen against Rook, with or without Pawns. Of these Nos. 1, 4, 7, 8, and 10 are useful and clever, the latter particularly so. Nos. 2 and 9 are rather too obvious. In No. 3 White can win more simply by at once bringing up his K to B 4, since the answer P to K 6 for Black is useless, *e.g.* 1 K to B 4, P to K 6, 2 K to B 5, R to K 2 (best), 3 K to B 6, R to B 2 ch, 4 K to Kt 6, and wins. We have no space for other variations, but the mainplay is, 1 K to B 4, K to B 2 (best), 2 K to B 5, R to K 2 (best), 3 Q to Q 5 ch, K to Kt 2 (best), 4 Q to Q 6, K to B 2, 5 Q to Kt 6 ch, K moves, 6 K to B 6, P to K 6, 7 Q to R 5 and wins. Nos. 5 and 6 are very clever, if sound, but the solution of the first is all in a muddle, and in neither appears to be conclusive.

In the following section we have no less than 20 positions dealing with Queen, with or without Pawns, against Minor Pieces, with and without Pawns. No. 1 strikes us as an old friend, and we cannot help thinking that 1 Q to B 2 ch is a shorter method of commencing the solution. In any case it is a very curious instance of the power of the Queen. No. 3 is a mere curiosity. In No. 4 White can also win by 1 Q to Kt 5, B to Q 4, 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, R to Q sq, 3 Q to K 5 ch, &c. No. 5 is pretty and instructive. Nos. 6 and 7 form a very useful pair of positions. In No. 8 White may also win by 1 K to Kt 6, B to Q 2 (best), 2 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to K sq (best), 3 Q to Kt 8 ch, R to B sq, 4 Q to Kt 7, R to B 2, 5 Q to R 8 ch, R to B sq, 6 Q to K 5 ch, &c. There are of course variations, but in all of them White wins in fewer moves. Nos. 9 and 10 are pretty, but the latter is very easy.

Nos. 11 and 12 are also very curious and pretty. Nos. 13 to 17 are difficult and very instructive. No. 18 is elegant and ingenious. In No. 19 we have a clever win of four minor pieces against the Queen, but again the question recurs, can they ever do so if the Black King is in the centre of the board?

We now reach the last section of the elementary portion of the work, treating of the Queen and various forces against the same. Here there are 29 positions, all of them ingenious, the greater part containing most important teaching, and some very abstruse. Nos. 1 to 6 are very neat examples of a win or draw with the Queen and one Minor Piece against Queen, the game, when there is a Kt, being mostly decided by the situation of the Black Queen. No. 7 is pretty and curious, but quite easy, so that the note appended to the solution does not seem at all warranted. No. 9 is able and difficult, but variation (B) may we believe be avoided by White's playing in var. (A) 3 Q to K 4 ch, and 4 Q to Q 4 ch. No. 10 is clever and not easy. Nos. 11 to 14 are good, the play of the Bishop in No. 12 being most admirable. No. 15 is a fine end-game, of which we give a diagram, and which certainly ought to have found a place in the advanced portion of the book.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move and win.

No. 16 is most instructive, but in 17 the solution appears inconclusive, and we do not see with proper play, how White is to win. No. 18 is rather obvious, even as to the misprint White for Black in the conditions. Nos. 19 and 20 are good instances of Q and B being victorious over two Rooks. From 21 to 24 we have some clever curiosities, of which only No. 22 is an unlikely position. No. 25 is useful in showing how a King may be blocked by his

own forces. In 27 White can also win by Kt to Q 5 dis ch. No. 28 is good and able, and No. 29 is ingenious, but quite easy. In concluding our criticisms on this portion of Mr. Horwitz's work, we wish to say that it would have been a great pleasure to dilate more at large on the merits of the many beautiful positions which it contains, pointing out at the same time for the benefit of the student the reasons of some of the moves. Space, however, forbade the attempt. If any competent person would undertake to write a book on the principles of Chess endings, illustrated, after the fashion of Mr. Wayte's capital articles on "Useful End-games," with appropriate examples on diagrams, he would confer a great boon upon the Chess world.

C. E. RANKEN.

(To be continued.)

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B. C. M.

SIR,

On page 347 of your issue for October 1883 you direct attention to the curious resemblance which exists between a five-move problem by Mr. Benwell, published in the *Leeds Mercury* of Aug. 4th, 1883, and a problem by Mr. W. Weatherstone published in the *Glasgow Herald* in 1875. Like you I am curious to know how this wonderful resemblance has come about, and as I have not been able to come across any reply to your question "Is it a coincidence?" I shall be obliged if you can now throw any additional light on the subject.

Yours, &c.,

A PUZZLED SOLVER.

---

[We are as much in the dark as our correspondent. We believe the Chess Editor of the *Mercury* has called Mr. Benwell's attention to the matter, but no notice has been taken of the communication. EDITOR.]

---

## CHESS KINGS.

---

In the game given at page 177 under the above title, the black pieces are given to De La Bourdonnais and the white to Mac Donnell. Is not this a mistake? Mac Donnell invariably played with the black men, and in the several matches with the French player this privilege was conceded to him. Staunton informed me that Mac Donnell sank to the level of a second or third-rate player if he had to handle the white pieces. It is common enough to meet with players who can only play with one or other colour.

### THE HAMPE-ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

On re-examining the position given on page 166 of last number, (which arises after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 P to B 4, P takes P; 4 Kt to B 3, P to K Kt 4; 5 P to K R 4, P to Kt 5; 6 Kt to K Kt 5, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes P, K takes Kt; 8 P to Q 4, P to Q 3; 9 B takes P, B to Kt 2; 10 B to B 4 ch, K to Kt 3; 11 B to K 3, K to R 2; 12 Castles, Q takes P; 13 Q to Q 3, K Kt to K 2; 14 P to K 5 ch, Kt to Kt 3; 15 Kt to Q 5) I find that White's best reply to P to Kt 6; is neither 16 Kt to B 6 ch nor Q takes Kt, but R to B 7! threatening Kt to B 6 ch; Black appears to have no way of escape, for it is evident that Q to R 7 ch, or R to B sq or K to Kt sq all lead to disaster;—16 R to B 7 is also a good reply to P takes P and if Black, to prevent it, play B to K 3, then ensues 16 Q takes Kt ch, K takes Q; 17 B to Q 3 ch, K to R 4; 18 Kt to B 4 ch, K to Kt 4; 19 Kt takes B ch, K to R 4; 20 Kt takes B mate, and if at move 17—, B to B 4, then 18 R takes B and Black must play very cleverly indeed to save himself, for among other things White threatens R to R 5 dis ch, and then if K takes R mating with Kt in 3 moves as before. If the above is correct, it would appear not only that 12 Castles is perfectly safe, but that Black's 11th and 12th moves will require revision.

In my article I omitted to notice the reply 8—, P to Q 4; at the time it seemed to me unnecessarily giving up an important pawn: nevertheless, as in the Allgaier-Thorold, it may also here prove to be the correct defence. The following game just contested by correspondence in Mr. Nash's Tourney may serve as an example of this line of play.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. F. Budden.)	(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. F. Budden.)
8 P to Q 4	P to Q 4?	20 R takes R	Kt takes R
9 P takes P	Q Kt to K 2	21 Q to Q B 3 ch	K to B 2
10 B to Q B 4	K to Kt 2	22 R to B sq ch	K to K sq
11 B takes P	K Kt to B 3	(The move actually played was K to Kt sq but I consider the text move stronger.)	
12 B to K 5	Kt to Kt 3	23 Q to Kt 7	Q to K 2
13 P to R 5	Kt takes B	24 Q to Kt 8	
14 P takes Kt	Kt to R 2	and White will now recover his piece by playing B to Q 3 and checking at K Kt 6 and should win without further difficulty.	
15 Q to Q 3	Q to Kt 4		
16 Kt to K 4	Q takes K P		
17 Castles (K R)	B to Q 3		
18 Kt takes B	Q takes Kt		
19 Q R to K sq	R to B sq!		

Brighton, May 13th, 1884.

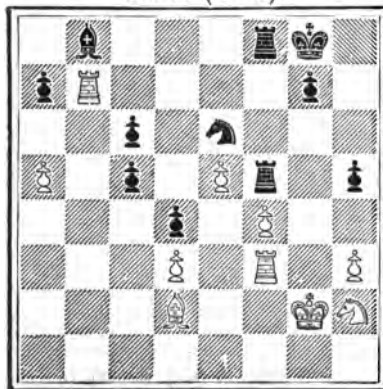
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## AN HOUR WITH J. WISKER.

IF it were possible for a deceased Chess-player to revisit the localities where much of his existence as a mortal had been passed, we may imagine that there would be no greater pleasure for him than to witness some line of policy that he had initiated carried out by those left behind him. There is little for the student to take hold of in the play of John Wisker, beyond his general style and the success he achieved with it. His name has been given to no opening, nor variation of an opening. He was skilled in several openings, notably the Evans and the Lopez, but his individuality was lost in their profundities. We find here and there a suggestion but nothing that has borne fruit. His style, however, was thoroughly English—sound, strong, and straightforward. He had the power of taking pains, and was willing to rest his chances upon his care and foresight. The mere beauty or elegance of a move did not impress him. In his notes he measures moves by their force and success. "The correct move," or "the proper and decisive move" is as much as he thinks it necessary to say of a fine combination of imagination and analysis. Take for instance the following position (No. 1) from a game played 5th April 1873 with Mr. Bird. White plays 35 R to K B sq, K to R 2; 36 Kt to K B 3. "The correct and the winning move" notes Wisker. "A little examination will show that the K B P could not be taken by Black." The play goes on 36 P to Q R 3; 37 Kt to R 4, K R to B 2; 38 R takes R, R takes R; 39 P to K B 5, Kt to K B sq; 40 P to K 6, R to Q Kt 2; 41 R to Q Kt sq! (Passed over without comment), R takes R; 42 P to K 7, Kt to Q 2; 43 P queens, and Black resigns.

No. 1.

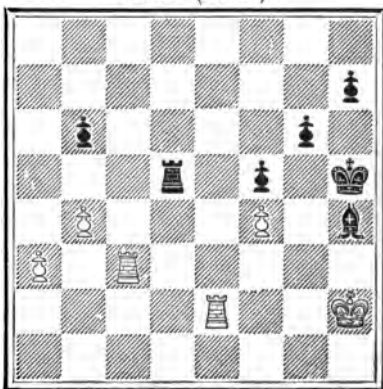
BLACK (BIRD.)



WHITE (WISKER) TO PLAY.

No. 2.

BLACK (BIRD.)



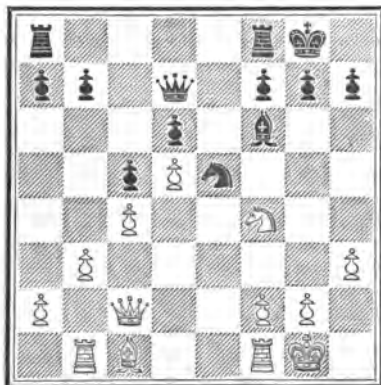
WHITE (WISKER) TO PLAY.

The after-play shows that Wisker's combination of his 35th and 36th moves was arrived at in considering how to utilise his passed Pawn. Pawn-play was one of his strong points. Here is a specimen (No. 2) from a game played with Mr. Bird 8th November, 1873. White plays 40 P to R 4, R to Q 5 ; 41 P to R 5, R takes Q Kt P (P takes P would have been better) ; 42 P to R 6 (this move wins), R to R 5 ; 43 R to B 7, P to R 3 (if he take the Pawn he loses the K B through the check with the two Rooks) ; 44 P to R 7 and wins.

Another example (No. 3) is the following from a game played in the Challenge Cup tourney with the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell. Black, playing the Philidor defence had got his K B confined on K 2 with his Kt at K B 3. To open his game he worked his Kt (by Kt 5) to K 4 and his B to B 3. He has now to consider how to dispose of the White Kt so objectionably planted on K B 4. He might play P to K Kt 3 followed by B to Kt 2 to free his K B P but he prefers 17 Kt to Kt 3 which gives White the opportunity of making the forward movement with his Pawns which he desires. The play proceeds :—18 Kt to R 5, B to Q 5 ; 19 B to Q Kt 2, B takes B ; 20 Q takes B, P to K B 3 ; 21 P to K B 4, Q R to K sq ; 22 P to K B 5, Q R to K 4 ; 23 P to K Kt 4, Kt to K 2 ; 24 Q R to K sq, R takes R ; 25 R takes R, R to K sq ; 26 Q to K Kt 2, P to K R 3 ; 27 P to K R 4, R to K B sq ; 28 P to K Kt 5, R P takes P ; 29 P takes P, Kt takes K B P ; 30 Kt takes K B P ch, R takes Kt ; 31 P takes R and wins.

No. 3.

BLACK (MACDONNELL) TO PLAY.



WHITE (WISKER.)

No. 4.

BLACK (WISKER.)



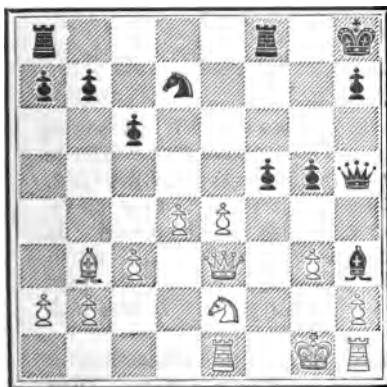
WHITE (BIRD) TO PLAY.

The next position (No. 4) occurs in a fine game with Mr. Bird and shows how Wisker conducted the opposition in not very dissimilar circumstances. White plays 17 Kt to K 2, P to Q B 4; 18 P to Q B 3, Q to Q B 3 ("there is no hurry in such positions" was a characteristic remark of Wisker's); 19 Q R to B sq, P to K B 4; 20 P takes P (*en pass*), Kt takes P; 21 Kt to K Kt 3, Kt to K 5; 22 B to K 3, P to Q B 5; 23 B to B 2, Kt takes K B P. This last is a move of the first quality. Suppose 24 B takes Kt, R takes B; 25 K takes R, B ch, &c. A double sacrifice has prepared the way for three attacks, giving five points to the move 23 Kt takes B P—an unusually large allowance. White evades the issue and plays 24 Q to K R 5, leading to the continuation B to Q B 4; 25 Q to Kt 6, R to B 3; 26 Q to R 7 ch, K to B sq; 27 Kt to K R 5, R to K B 2; 28 B to Q 4, B takes B; 29 P takes B, Q to Q Kt 3; 30 B to Kt sq, Kt to K 5; 31 B takes Kt, Q takes P ch; 32 K to R sq, P takes B; 33 R takes K P, Q to Q 8 ch; 34 K R to K sq, Q takes Kt; 35 R takes B, R to Q 8 ch; 36 K R to K sq, R takes R ch; 37 R takes R, R to K 2; 38 R to K B sq, R to K B 2 and the game was drawn.

This combat with a first-class attacking player like Bird, meeting him on his own ground, is somewhat remarkable. Wisker fairly holds his own. We have, however, another position (No. 5) in which Wisker comes off second best notwithstanding his power of resource. It arose in playing the Challenge Cup Tourney, as did the preceding.

No. 5.

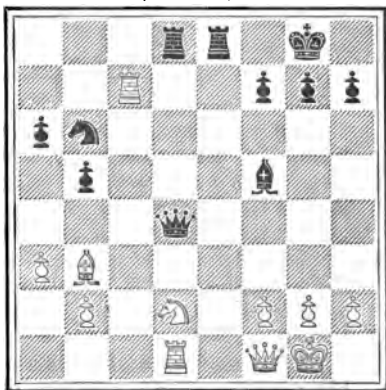
BLACK (BIRD.)



WHITE (WISKER) TO PLAY.

No. 6.

BLACK (WISKER) TO PLAY.



WHITE (BIRD.)

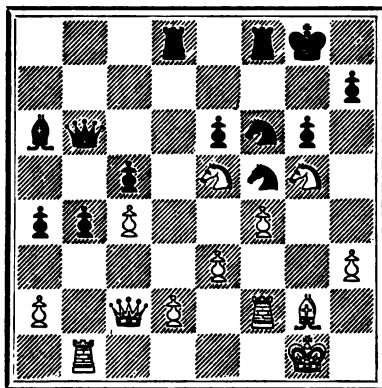
20 B to Q sq, P to K B 5 ; 21 Q to B 2, P takes P ; 22 Q takes P, R to K B 6 ; 23 Kt to B 4, P takes Kt ; 24 B takes R, P takes Q ; 25 B takes Q, P to Kt 7 ; 26 R to K 3, P takes R queens ; 27 K takes Q and Black wins after a tough struggle with the two Pawns, extending over 20 moves.

Wisker took it out of Bird subsequently in the accompanying position (No. 6) :—by 22 B to K Kt 3 ; 23 R to B 3, B to Q 6 (this could not be done on the previous move on account of B takes P ch) ; 24 Kt to B 3, Q takes R ! ; 25 P takes Q, B takes Q ; 26 R takes R, R takes R ; 27 K takes B, R to Q 6 and wins.

Wisker's steadiness and pluck were well shown in his game with Zukertort in the Challenge Cup Tourney. This is published in the April number of B. C. M. p. 129. He selected his best opening—the Lopez—and never played a better game.

No. 7.

BLACK (WISKER) TO PLAY.



WHITE (BIRD.)

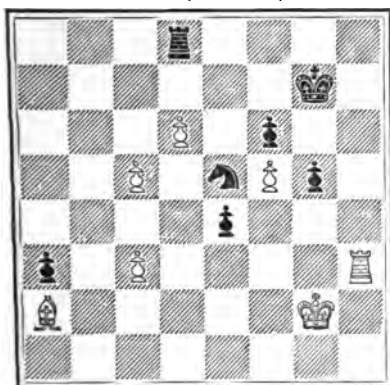
The next diagram (No. 7) is an illustration of the Whist maxim "first save your game," also of Wisker's observation that "there is no hurry in such positions." Black plays 26 P to R 6 ; 27 K to R 2, R to Q B sq ; 28 R to K Kt sq, R to Q B 2 ; "This slow movement," he remarks, "is really the best play on the board. It enables Black to accumulate a defensive array through which White cannot break." 29 B to K B 3, B to Kt 2. Mr. Bird considered this the saving clause in Black's game. It was ultimately drawn.

The groundwork of Wisker's play was a careful disposition of his men according to the principles laid down by Staunton. Then followed a steady and orderly advance, free from speculative sacrifices, and rising to considerable ingenuity if occasion required and

analysis justified it. This introduced the end-game and here his capital pawn-play gave him another chance, and frequently enabled him to recover ground that he had lost in mid-game either through lack of the thorough attention to every point which his system demanded, or through superior generalship on the part of the opposition. His tactics were thus Wellingtonian rather than Napoleonic.

No. 8.

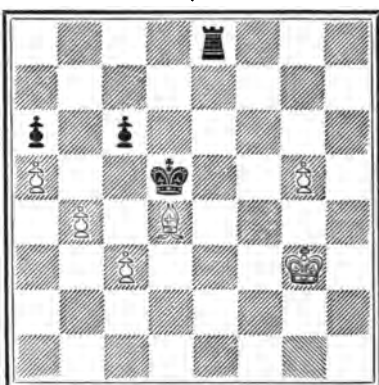
BLACK (WISKER.)



WHITE (BURN) TO PLAY.

No. 9.

BLACK (BURN.)



WHITE (WISKER) TO PLAY.

His victory over Burn for the Challenge Cup was a very close affair. In the first game (No. 8) Burn plays 44 B to Q 5 and Wisker draws by Kt to Q 6 ; 45 R takes Kt, P takes R ; 46 K to B 2, P to Kt 5 ; 47 P to B 6, P to Q 7 ; 48 P to B 7, P queens ; 49 P takes R, queens, Q takes B, &c. In the second game (No. 9) Burn had played finely to win but Wisker's defence proved too strong. Wisker now caught him at the rebound. He played P to Kt 6 and Burn replied by K to K 5 instead of K to K 3.

Notwithstanding his partiality for a safe opening Wisker did not like that "miserable business" the "safe and dreary" French defence. "The most disagreeable of openings" he describes it. It was too slow for him and did not accord with his idea of development. The "Irregular" suited him better, although he did not play it quite in accordance with the latest theory. His style was formed at the Hull Chess Club, where the Lopez and the Evans were thoroughly understood. There were players at that time who had been in at the birth of every notable variation and from them Wisker imbibed his knowledge, in working his way to the position of leading player. We recognise many of their favourite maxims in his notes.

The last time we saw him he was giving a lesson to a score or so of players at the Hull Church Institute just previously to his departure for Australia. Although he might safely have taken liberties with the players opposed to him he played in his usual steady way, without tricks or dodges, fairly winning by sheer strength of play. His success in the Chess world against players of wider and deeper knowledge than himself shows the value and force of this sound and straightforward style.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

### ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

---

#### THE HANDICAP

Was concluded just too late to be recorded in our last number. The 20 entries were reduced to 18 shortly after the commencement of play: Mr. Curling having retired owing to prolonged absence from town, Mr. Lindsay on account of his health. Mr. Lindsay, we deeply regret to add, has withdrawn not merely from the Handicap but from the Club: after playing a few games, one or two of which he won ingeniously, but lost the rest owing to want of condition, he has now retired altogether from the Chess arena. Besides being one of the strongest players of the Club, he was an active member of the Committee. After the death of Mr. Thomas Hampton he accepted for a time the post of Honorary Secretary, and discharged its duties with zeal and ability at considerable personal inconvenience. He then made way for Löwenthal, on whose death Mr. Minchin, the present energetic holder of the office, succeeded. The few games these two gentlemen had played were cancelled: but two others, Messrs. Crichton and Schlösser, having declared their inability to complete their tale when the Handicap was nearly over, their few remaining games were scored to their opponents.

As has been remarked by a contemporary, "the contest was so close as to reflect great credit on the accuracy of the handicapping, and the interest was maintained quite to the end." The first prize, an *objet d'art* value £5 5s. presented by Mr. F. H. Lewis, was won by Gen. Pearse (Class III. B) with the excellent score of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 34. The next in gross score was Mr. Wayte (I. A) with  $22\frac{1}{2}$ ; but the deduction of 4 games, mentioned in a previous number, proved sufficient to throw him out of all chance of

the prizes. The second prize, £4, was won by Mr. Gattie (I. B) with 22, the third, £3, by Mr. Burroughs (III. A) with 21½. The fourth and fifth, of £2 and £1, were divided by Messrs. Salter (I. B) and L. W. Lewis (II. A), who each won 20. The remaining players who scored more than half their games were Messrs. F. Gover (I. B) and Kunwald (IV. A), each 19, Mr. Warner (I. B) 18½, Mr. Marett (II. B) 18, and Mr. Michell (IV. A) 17½.

### THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Which comes off regularly on the first Saturday in May, was held on the 3rd. The printed statement of accounts, showing an increasing balance to the credit side, was presented and approved. The number of members is now 152, against 142 this time last year. The Committee was strengthened by the addition of two new members to supply the vacancy caused by Mr. Lindsay's retirement; the Right Hon. Sir Henry Elliot, G. C. B., late Ambassador at Vienna, and Major-General A. Pearse, R. A. Both, it may be observed, are constant attendants at the Club: it is not the fashion with us to add merely ornamental names to our Committee.

### THE MATCH WITH THE BRISTOL AND CLIFTON CHESS ASSOCIATION.

This is the most interesting event in the annals of the Club since our match with the City in March, 1881. The Match had been announced to come off on Wednesday April 30th; but about a month ago the day was altered, at the request of our opponents, to the following Wednesday, May 7th. On this point, as with regard to the number of players on each side, the home team were ready to meet the wishes of the knights errant who had undertaken so long a journey for the pleasure of doing battle with them. Had they desired to send more players into the field, we had several strong men in reserve without going beyond the Second Class. An arrangement devised in order to meet the susceptibilities of some members of the City Club was also ostensibly adopted on the present occasion. One of the Clubs was arranged in alphabetical order, and the pairing according to presumed strength was to be known only to one or two officials on each side. But the real precedence was, on this occasion, an open secret in both Clubs; and as the *Field* has set the example of making it known in the short report given in its next issue, we shall not hesitate to follow it here. Play began at 2 p.m., and at 7 the score was as follows:

ST. GEORGE'S.		BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		
W. R. Ballard .....	1 0	E. Thorold .....	0 1	
W. Wayte .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	N. Fedden .....	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	
F. H. Lewis .....	0	D. Y. Mills .....	1	
J. I. Minchin .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	A. T. Perry .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	
W. M. Gattie .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. H. D. May .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	
J. H. Warner .....	1	W. Berry .....	0	
F. F. Gover .....	1 0	C. Boorne.....	0 1	
D. M. Salter.....	0	L. J. Williams .....	1	
C. Puller .....	0	N. Tibbits .....	1	
L. W. Lewis .....	1	E. G. Clarke .....	0	
Total.....		7 $\frac{1}{2}$	Total.....	6 $\frac{1}{2}$

The dignity of the metropolis was saved, it will be seen, by a hard-won victory. On our side the four first players represent Class I. A, the five next Class I. B, while the Rev. L. W. Lewis stands at present in II. A, but has not yet, we think, done with promotion. Mr. Wayte had an engagement which made it inconvenient for him to stay for the adjudication of unfinished games, and at his own request the captaincy, and the honour of playing against Mr. Thorold, was assigned to Dr. Ballard. Mr. Minchin, with the modesty which he invariably shows when his personal pretensions are concerned, placed himself fourth only, yielding the *pas* to Mr. F. H. Lewis, an undoubtedly fine player but who is quite out of practice. Mr. Puller, also, had not played for some time, and his performance does not, in our opinion, do justice to his real strength; while Mr. Salter, mistaking the time for commencement, arrived half an hour late and his clock was set going. It will be observed that a second game was played at only four boards out of ten, the first-class players being mostly the quickest; and if, as was generally the case, both players take nearly the full allowance of an hour for 20 moves, it is obvious that only 50 moves will be got through in five hours, and second games can hardly be looked for. Had another sitting been available, we venture to think that the St. George's men, especially those in Class I. B, would have given a much better account of their opponents. We say this in all courtesy, but with some personal knowledge of the Bath and Bristol players.

At the Captains' board Dr. Ballard led off with a Vienna opening, and would probably have offered the Hamppe-Allgaier, a favourite opening just at present. But Mr. Thorold, who has a great objection to this or any other form of the Allgaier (his own included) being played against him, replied with 2 B to B 4, and after 3 P to Q 3 3 B to B 4 the game assumed nearly (or quite) the appearance of a *Giucco Pianissimo*. Dr. Ballard, however, did

not develop with his usual rapidity, and allowed his astute opponent to get first into the field: Mr. Thorold then, by a bold sacrifice of Pawns, obtained a winning attack as early as the 26th move. In the return game Mr. Thorold played his own attack in the Allgaier, which was beautifully parried by the Doctor: the assault having broken down the second player soon assumed the offensive, and finished off the game in no great number of moves by a series of sledge-hammer blows. We hope that these two interesting games will be given to the world, the first, on account of Mr. Thorold's fine combination, the second, as a contribution to the theory of a most difficult defence.

On the next pair of games we forbear comment in this place, having sent both with notes to the Editor for insertion.

Mr. F. H. Lewis adopted the Petroff defence against Mr. Mills, and the first player to our mind (we were sitting at the adjoining board) seemed always to retain the pull of the opening. At one time, indeed, there was an illusory appearance to the contrary, and Mr. Lewis had gained the exchange; but it could only be kept for a moment, and was soon won back, the forces being then equal but the attack still in the hands of Mr. Mills. The latter now succeeded by very able play in gaining the exchange in his turn, and was left for the end-game with a Rook and five Pawns against a Knight and four Pawns. Mr. Lewis struggled on with great tenacity, and his opponent had to do all he knew to win, the contest being prolonged until nearly the 70th move.

Mr. Perry having the move against Mr. Minchin played the Ruy Lopez, and the drawn game which he obtained after 38 moves must have been a gratifying surprise to himself and his colleagues, Mr. Minchin as a former resident at Clifton being well known to the opposing team. In the second game Mr. Minchin opened with the Vienna, and after the four moves 1 P to K 4 1 P to K 4, 2 Kt to Q B 3 2 B to B 4, 3 P to B 4 3 B takes Kt (?), 4 R takes B 4 P takes P (?), the second player's game was already deeply compromised. The result was a speedy victory for the Honorary Secretary.

Mr. Gattie had likewise to defend the Ruy Lopez against Mr. May, and must have taken his opponent much too lightly at the outset, as he found himself threatened with a mate which involved the loss of two Pawns to escape from it. Aided, however, by Bishops on opposite colours Mr. Gattie now set to work in real earnest to retrieve the game, and by compelling attention to a dangerous passed Pawn succeeded in gaining two Pawns for one, whereupon the game was easily drawn. This game was concluded just after five o'clock, the hour after which it had been determined that no new game was to be begun.

Mr. Warner against the President of the Bristol and Clifton

C. A. adopted the English opening 1 P to Q B 4, to which Mr. Berry replied with 1 P to K 3, as good a retort as can be named. Early complications were the result, and the second player's offer of a piece at the eleventh move, the capture of which would have thrown the St. George's man upon his defences, was prudently declined, Mr. Warner preferring to keep up pressure with a superior position. The Bristol player endeavoured to free his game by the sacrifice of the exchange at the 25th move, but without success, and shortly afterwards resigned with a good grace.

Mr. Gover, the youngest member of our team, and Mr. Boorne were well known to be quick players, and as the supply of clocks and hour-glasses ran short they were set to work without the time limit. Mr. Gover chose the Hamppe-Allgaier, an opening with which his opponent did not appear to be conversant, and by a smartly played attack forced the mate within an hour, a few minutes after the conclusion of the first game between Messrs. Fedden and Wayte. By three o'clock, therefore, two games had been concluded, both scored for the St. George's, and the faces of the spectators, who were all members of the Club, wore a more roseate expression than at a later period of the afternoon. The return game proved likewise a short affair both as regards the number of moves and the time expended upon them; Mr. Boorne led off with a Bishop's Gambit, and his opponent suffered his Queen to be imprisoned and speedily captured, after which the victory for Bristol was easy.

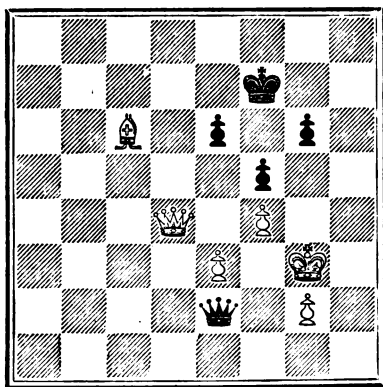
Mr. Williams having the move against Mr. Salter, the latter gentleman had to defend the Ruy Lopez with only half an hour for his first 20 moves. Mr. Williams came out of the *mêlée* with a piece to the good; but as there was only one Pawn left, and that a Rook's Pawn, there was still much opportunity for an obstinate defence, and his skill was largely called into requisition in bringing the game to a successful conclusion.

Mr. Puller led the Giuoco Piano, a favourite opening of his, against the Rev. N. Tibbits; but his want of practice told against him, and after an arduous contest which lasted nearly the whole time for play a highly creditable victory was scored by the latter gentleman.

The game between the Rev. L. W. Lewis and Mr. Clarke was a Queen's Gambit opened by the former, and was the only one adjudicated by the umpires when time was called. Things were tending towards a draw when Mr. Clarke sacrificed a piece under the impression (as we learn from the Bristol report) that an unfinished game would necessarily be counted as drawn. He reckoned, however, without his umpire. In the annexed position Black threatens a perpetual check, but White, whose turn it is to play, can prevent this by Q to Q B 3, followed by B to B 3, and afterwards advance the Pawns.

W. W.

BLACK (MR. CLARKE.)



WHITE (REV. L. W. LEWIS.)

White to move.

## CHESS IN LONDON.

As Spring creeps on apace, adding, daily, new charms to our outdoor existence, do not the charms of Chess become less and less even to her most enthusiastic votary until the board and men are abandoned altogether for "fresh fields and pastures new"? Who indeed can stay indoors pottering over a "Ruy Lopez" or an "Evans declined" when the turf in the parks is green with a greenness seen in London only in the bright May days, and when every tree in every London square forgets for the time being both London smoke and London fog, and clothes itself with a glorious foliage of trembling light and shade until it becomes a veritable "thing of beauty" if not a "joy for ever"? Are not the streets at their very cleanest, the shops dressed in their best style? Is not the West end alive with coroneted carriages and the Row with aristocratic equestrians? Are cricket and tennis not installed King and Queen and is not Chess for the moment forgotten; to be resumed only with the long nights, the drawn curtains, the shaded lamp and the winter fire? Who, I ask, could sit down on a day like this to play a serious game of Chess? The sun is shining, the south-west wind is kissing the opening leaves, and the birds are singing even in the heart of the great city itself. Nay the very sparrows are chirping with a merrier tone even in the dingiest London courts, for it is May, bright, beautiful, radiant May,

and again I ask who cares to sit down to a serious game of Chess ? "What rubbish is that you are writing?" suddenly growls a voice at my elbow, "Who cares to play at Chess on such a day as this? Why, I do, sir, and so does every true Chess-player. Yes, sir, on this day, and every day and every night too for that matter, such rubbish with your May and Spring and trees and birds!" It is my amiable friend of Purssell's looking a little more cross than usual despite the bright weather, so I suppose he has just lost a game that he ought infallibly to have won had he only played the right move at the right moment! And to do him justice times and seasons make no perceptible difference to him, for winter or summer, wet or dry, sunshine or shade, he is ready, as he himself said, to play every day and all day and almost all night too. But the great body of Chess-players not being quite of his opinion, May does bring relief to hard-working club secretaries. The tourneys are over, the matches are lost and won. Their hearts are no longer troubled with the fear that Jones will not put in an appearance at the next match or that some little misunderstanding with a fellow-member will prevent Brown from playing for his club. All the cares, the worries, the anxieties, are for the time being past. The club season is over and the mimic strife is at an end. North London no longer hurls defiance at Kentish Town, and metaphorically the Athenæum and the Alexandra smoke the calumet of peace.

However true the above may be when applied to the local clubs, quite the contrary is the fact as far as the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB is concerned, for there the great handicap of 100 players is still under way, although, as I write, the first act is nearly over and one may count up the slain and chronicle the victors' names. In section No. 1 Mr. J. H. Taylor (3 B) has won with the fine score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of a possible 9, Mr. T. Block (2 A) coming next with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9. Section No. 2 Mr. S. J. Stevens (3 A) and Mr. H. F. Down (3 B) tied with 8 out of 9. To decide the tie they have played one game and after three nights fighting a draw ensued, and they will have to play again. Section No. 3 Mr. G. A. Hook (3 A) has won with 8 out of 9, Mr. M. D. Blunt (4 A) coming next with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9. Section No. 4 Mr. E. J. Smith (4 A) has won with the excellent score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9, Mr. W. E. Vyse (2 A) being second with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9. Section No. 5 Mr. W. C. Coupland (4 A) comes in the winner with the magnificent score of 9 out of a possible 9, being the only player in the whole tournament who has won all his games "right off the reel." Section No. 6 Mr. H. F. Fryer (4 B) heads the list with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9, whilst Mr. F. W. Crawford (4 A) and Mr. W. P. Hill (4 A) disputed for second place with 7 out of 9. Section No. 7 Mr. L. Stiebel (4 A) and Mr. G. J. L. Coxhead (5 A) came in neck

and neck with scores of 8 out of 9. In playing off the tie Mr. Stiebel won the game and the Section. Section No. 8 Mr. J. T. Heppell (2 B) and Mr. P. Coldwell (5 B) have tied with scores of 8 out of 9. Section No. 9 Mr. E. A. Coombe (3 B) has won with a total of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9, next to him being Mr. J. G. Cunningham (3 B) with a score of 7 out of 9. Section No. 10 Mr. F. W. Lord (2 A) and Mr. Ed. Ridpath (4 A) have tied with the splendid score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9, having drawn with each other and defeated every other competitor. The result of their game to decide the tie is looked forward to with much interest. All the ultimate winners in the ten sections are certain prize-winners but have to play amongst themselves to decide their respective positions. These deciding games will be commenced as soon as the few tie-games are completed. In addition to this, one or two little private matches between some of the "unlucky" ones have already been arranged, amongst which may be mentioned one between Mr. T. Block (2nd Class) and Mr. J. G. Cunningham (3rd Class) at odds of P and move. One game has been played resulting in a draw. Having all the work of this great club on his hands I should think Mr. Secretary Adamson must sometimes envy his more fortunate brethren whose secretarial labours end with the short days; but if this be the case he gives no "outward and visible sign" thereof, but is just as painstaking and affable in summer as in winter. Indeed as some one said to me the other day, "he seems to live for the Club," and if any of your numerous country readers wish to see a live model club secretary let them visit the City Club when next in town, and their wishes will be gratified. I can assure them also that their reception will be warm in every sense of the word.

Failing other attractions a handicap tourney has been arranged amongst the players frequenting Simpson's Divan in the Strand. Amongst the first class who have entered are Mr. Blackburne, Mr. Mason, the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell and Mr. Gunsberg. Amongst the second class are Messrs. Donisthorpe, Guest, VonGuelder, Hirsch, Hooke, Michael, Mundell, Reeves, and Woodgate. In lower classes are found the names of Mons. Febvret in the third, and Mr. Hickeson, the Rev. S. Bell and Mr. Keough in the fifth. Play has now commenced and much interest is attached to the tourney.

It seems that my remarks in your April number as to the absence of rising young first-rates in British Chess, have attracted considerable more attention than I at first expected. One American paper, the *Mirror of American Sports*, gives an extract from my remarks (blunderingly attributing them, by the way, to a wrong pen) headed "Decline of English Chess." Now this heading contains two errors: I was not writing about *English* Chess but

British, and I never even dreamt that British Chess at large is declining, but simply pointed out that from some cause or causes we had not now so many British-born first-rates connected with British Chess as we had ten or twelve years ago. I could have swollen the ranks of our first-rates in two ways. Firstly by claiming all British-born players despite of their present connections. This, I think, would bring in both Mackenzie and Mason, and thus deprive the States of two of her foremost Champions. Secondly I might class all first-rate players permanently resident in England as British Champions owing to their long connection with the Chess world here. This again would bring several of the renowned masters of the world under the British flag. I did neither of these things, but confined myself to British-born Champions in actual close connection with the Chess world in our own Island. To my mind a satisfactory reason for the falling off in the numbers can be given quite apart from any falling off in our general Chess ability. That Chess all round is stronger in London than in the States we have the direct testimony of such a good judge as Herr Zukertort. The *New York Herald* states that the Dr. is of opinion that New York is "a season" behind London in Chess, and he attributes the difference principally to the fact that there are so many more local Chess Clubs in the one city than in the other. He sums up the case thus.—"There being so many more clubs and so many more good professional players, and a more wide-spread interest in the game in London than here [the States] it follows that your players are a little behind the English in their knowledge of, the modern development of the game." Such testimony as this is quite sufficient to do away with any notion that there is any positive falling off in British Chess powers. *Land and Water* in noticing my remarks says that it would like me to give a reason for the decline in numbers. There must be a reason, and one, it may be, not far to seek, and I know no one more capable of pointing out that reason than the able Chess editor of your contemporary himself, and I for one should like to see a line or two from him on the point. Meantime I am gathering up opinions and ideas upon the question so as to be able in due course to arrive at a conclusion.

By the great courtesy of my esteemed friend Mr. Edward Marks, I am enabled to lay before your readers something like a *résumé* of the proceedings of the various local Metropolitan Clubs. Mr. Marks in handing me the particulars (which must have cost him no little time and trouble to compile) says, "I have official records of only three clubs, viz.: North London, Ludgate Circus, and Athenæum, but you can depend upon the substantial accuracy of what follows."

Summary of 53 matches played between the principal local Metropolitan Clubs during the season 1883-84. Compiled by Mr. Edward Marks from official sources.

	Matches played	Alexandra	Athenæum	Bermondsey	Endeavour	Greenwich	Ibis	Kentish Town	Ludgate Circus	North London	Railway	St. Hampstead	Matches won
Alexandra .....	9	—	01	01	1	1	...	0½	...	0	...	...	4½
Athenæum .....	13	10	—	...	...	...	11	11	10	10	½	11	9½
Bermondsey .....	10	10	...	—	...	01	...	11	01	00	...	...	5
Endeavour .....	8	0	...	...	—	...	½1	10	0	00	...	...	2½
Greenwich .....	9	0	...	10	...	—	...	00	½0	½1	...	...	3
Ibis .....	8	...	00	...	½0	...	—	11	0½	...	...	...	3
Kentish Town.....	16	1½	00	00	01	11	00	—	...	00	01	...	5½
Ludgate Circus ...	11	...	01	10	1	½1	1½	...	—	...	11	...	8
North London.....	13	1	01	11	11	½0	...	11	...	—	11	...	10½
Railway.....	7	...	½	...	...	...	...	10	00	00	—	...	1½
South Hampstead..	2	...	00	...	...	...	...	—	...	...	...	—	0
Matches lost...	—	4½	3½	5	5½	6	5	10½	3	2½	5½	2	53

North London has played 21 matches in all, of which they won 17, lost 3, and drew 1. The first team played 13 matches, of which 10 were won. These were Kentish Town, 2; Athenæum, 1; Endeavour, 2; Bermondsey, 2; Railway, 2 (one a forfeit); Alexandra, 1. The drawn match was with Greenwich, and the lost matches were with Greenwich, 1; and the Athenæum, 1. The total number of games played by both teams was 226, whereof 132 were won, 55 lost, and 39 drawn. The first team played 154 games, of which 85 were won, 38 lost, and 31 drawn.

Ludgate Circus has played 13 matches, winning 9, losing 2, and drawing 2. The first team played 11 matches, which resulted as follows: won—Endeavour, 1; Ibis, 1; Bermondsey, 1; Railway, 2; Greenwich, 1; Athenæum, 1. Lost—Athenæum, 1; Bermondsey, 1. Drawn—Greenwich, 1; Ibis, 1. Total—7 won, 2 lost, and 2 drawn. The second team played two matches against the St. John's Institute and won both. The top scorers are Messrs. Fazan, A. B. Palmer, and T. H. Moore (hon. sec.), who tie with 8 won games each. I have no record of number of games.

The Athenæum has played 20 matches in all, winning 14, losing 3, and drawing 3. Of these 18 were contested by the first team, with the result of 12 won (including 2 forfeits), 3 lost, and 3 drawn. The second team scored 2 matches against the St. John's

Institute, 1 by forfeit. The matches won by the first team were as follows : Ibis, 2 ; South Norwood, 1 ; North London, 1 ; Alexandra, 1 ; Kentish Town, 2 ; London and Westminster Bank, 1 ; City Bank, 1 ; Ludgate Circus, 1 ; South Hampstead, 2. The lost matches were with North London, 1 ; Alexandra, 1 ; and Ludgate Circus, 1. The drawn matches were with South Norwood, 1 ; Railway, 1 ; and London and Westminster Bank, 1. The total number of games played was 190, of which 99 were won, 54 lost, and 37 drawn. Or counting only the games played by the first team, 90 won, 51 lost, and 35 drawn.

The "Medal" scores are :—

North London .....	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Athenæum .....	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ludgate Circus .....	8 $\frac{1}{2}$

To the interesting information thus brought together by Mr. Marks I have only to add my congratulations to the top scorers, especially to the North London Club, and to remind the losers that other days are coming, and to hope that in future matches fortune may smile upon them.

J. G. C.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

The Annual General Meeting of the Glasgow Chess Club was held on 3rd May. The business done was formal, consisting of the examination of the Treasurer's accounts, which showed the Club to be in a flourishing condition, and the election of office-bearers as follows : President, Mr. J. R. Duguid ; Vice-Presidents, Sheriff Spens and Mr. P. Fyfe ; Secretary, Mr. D. Forsyth ; and Treasurer, Mr. J. L. Whiteley.

The match between Sheriff Spens and Mr. Whiteley, for the custody of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup, has terminated in the latter's favour, the score being, Mr. Whiteley 4, Sheriff Spens 2, drawn 2.

The 11th Session of the Queen's Park Chess Club (Glasgow), which has been exceptionally well attended, terminated on 28th April. A handicap tournament resulted in Mr. Haddow and Mr. Thos. Taylor carrying off the President's and Vice-President's prizes respectively.

The object of the Scottish Chess Association in cultivating the game of Chess throughout Scotland by the formation of Chess clubs and the encouragement of matches between them, has, to a considerable extent, been already attained, as a deep interest in the game seems to have set in through the length and breadth of the land. No more satisfactory proof of this can be desired than the number of matches which have recently occurred—some of them in remote parts.

The fourth match between the Blairgowrie and Crieff—or more properly speaking the Strathmore and Strathearn—Chess Clubs took place at Perth on 26th April, and resulted, as did two of the three previous matches, in a victory to the Strathmore Club. Score—Strathmore 8 games, Strathearn 4, drawn 2. As showing the emulative spirit of these clubs and the Chess interest of their respective districts, it is noteworthy that three of these matches have been played within as many months.

The Strathmore Club have had other engagements. They played their first match with the Aberdeen Chess Club at Forfar on the 17th May, but were vanquished by 8 games to 2—one game being drawn. This is the first match played by representatives of Aberdeen for upwards of 20 years. The Strathmore Club, however, laboured under the disadvantage of fighting without the assistance of their President and leading player, Dr. J. Clerk Rattray. A return match will be played in Aberdeen, probably in July.

A match between the Chess Clubs of Wick and Brora came off at Wick on the 7th May and resulted in a victory for the home team by 7 games to 5. This match is the first of the kind that has ever been played north of Inverness. A return match will shortly take place at Brora.

A Chess Club has been formed at Golspie, which meets in the Golspie Literary Institute.

Nor is the interest in Chess confined to the mainland of Scotland, as Shetland is represented on the roll of members of the Scottish Chess Association. A very welcome addition to the life membership has appeared in Mr. Andrew Burns, a native of Glasgow, who, for about 20 years, has been generally recognised as the leading representative of Chess in Melbourne, and has so ably conducted the interesting Chess column of the *Melbourne Leader* during the last 15 years. It is hoped that his example will be followed by many players of Scottish descent resident in foreign parts.

D. F.

---

#### CHESS IN CUMBERLAND.

Chess is greatly increasing in favour in the County of the Lakes; Whitehaven is the strongest club in point of numbers, but there are flourishing clubs at Maryport and Cockermouth, and strong players to be found there and also at Carlisle and Workington. The season just ended has been remarkable in Cumberland Chess annals owing to the rise of a County Association, which though not as yet thoroughly consolidated has put "teams into the field" on two occasions. The old Border city Carlisle was the

scene of both encounters; there on the 8th of March Newcastle and Gateshead, under the able leadership of the Rev. Mr. Archdall, met the first team that ever played for Cumberland County, which, though vanquished by  $13\frac{1}{2}$  to  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , did very well for the first attempt. On May 10th Cumberland again did battle, this time against that rising and powerful organisation the Bradford Exchange Chess Club. The County was again defeated by 18 to 10, but it does not despair of victory in the future if only all the Chess-players in the County will co-operate with vigour and practise with steadiness. It is proposed to hold a meeting at Workington early in August to put the County Association on a firmer footing, and to endeavour to increase the funds in order that the expenses of County matches shall not altogether fall on the players themselves.

J. F. W.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

FRANCE.—The final pool of the handicap tourney at the Café de la Régence ended in M. Ladislas of Class 2 winning 9 games and the first prize, M. Nebel, Class 2, 8 games and second prize, M. Clerc, Class 1, 6 games and third prize, and M. Sauphar, Class 4,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  games and fourth prize.

The Chess and Draughts Circle of Amiens has just been reconstituted on a new basis, and, according to M. Rosenthal, it intends to challenge the other French provincial clubs (of which alas! there are but two) to correspondence matches. The *Stratégie*, from which we derive the above information, compares the 191 Chess clubs of England with this extreme paucity in France, and urges French amateurs to greater activity. The exhortation is certainly warranted.

On April 27th the Amiens Chess Circle inaugurated its entrance into its new quarters by a grand fête and banquet in which M. Rosenthal, the Counts de Tamisier and Pennalver, and M. Vaillant took part, having been invited from Paris for the purpose. M. Rosenthal played ten simultaneous games at odds, winning them all, and afterwards five blindfold games, his opponents being in groups and consulting. In these also he was completely successful. The Amiens Club has now 66 members.

At the Besançon Chess Circle there is to be a tourney in August, open to members and visitors, in connection with the municipal fêtes. Several prizes of value not yet fixed will be given.

GERMANY.—We have received the programme of the South West German Chess Association Congress, which, as we announced last month, will be held at Frankfort from the 12th to the 20th of July. There will be no Masters' Tourney, (the funds we suppose not admitting of it) but two chief tourneys, and two lower ones. For the principal contest the entrance fee is ten marks, and there will be four prizes of 200, 100, 50, and 30 marks respectively, in addition to which a prize of honour worth about 75 marks will be given by the Frankfort Club to the winner of the first prize. In the second tourney the prizes will consist of 100, 60, 40, and 25 marks, besides a gift of honour, value about 50 marks, added by the Darmstadt Club to the first prize. In the principal tourney each competitor has to play one game with every other, and in the second the entrants will be divided into groups of not more than eight in each, the winners of the several groups afterwards contending together. The time limit for these tourneys is 20 moves an hour. There will also be a Solution Tourney, a Tombola Tourney, a Consultation contest, a blindfold exhibition by Herr Fritz and Herr Bauer, a banquet, excursions to the Taunus, &c. &c., so that a very pleasant meeting may confidently be anticipated. All entries must be sent before July 9th to Herr Lehmann, 80, Nördliche Leerbachstrasse, Frankfort on the Main.

AUSTRIA.—The winter handicap tourney of the Vienna Club recently concluded. There were 17 competitors, and the first prize, 250 francs, went to Herr J. Schwarz, who won  $15\frac{1}{2}$  games. The second prize of 150 francs was taken by Herr Csánk with 15 won games; the third of 100 francs by Herr Kann with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  games; the fourth, 80 francs, by Herr Zuckerbäcker (surely a first cousin of Zukertort) with  $10\frac{1}{2}$  games; the fifth, 60 francs, by Dr. Kleeberg with 10 games; the sixth, 40 francs, by Dr. Meyer with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games; the seventh by Dr. Kautz with 9 games, and the eighth by Herr Weinberg with  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games. The last two prizes consisted of objects of art, but we do not know why francs instead of florins were used for the others. Such a remarkably close contest as this has been deserves special notice, and confers great credit upon every one of the winners.

ITALY.—The *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* continues its career of excellence under the new editorship, presenting its readers in the April—May double number with a full and very varied repast. The summary of foreign news is capital, but, except in the opening number, there have as yet been no accounts of Italian Chess. This may be, perhaps, because there was really nothing to relate, but if any tourneys have taken place at Leghorn, Venice, or elsewhere, we sincerely trust that no sentiments of indifference or jealousy will prevent the editor from being supplied with all the local information which he needs to maintain the *Nuova Rivista*

as the national Chess organ. In his last issue Mr. Vansittart contradicts the supposition that either want of Chess matter or lack of pecuniary support caused the late editors to give up the magazine. Financial success he asserts is not to be looked for in Italy, owing to the very limited number of those who take interest in the subject of Chess literature, and he implies that want of time alone prevented Signori Orsini and Borgi from continuing the unrequited labours which only their devotion to the game led them to undertake. We fear that Italy is by no means the only country in which Chess magazines are carried on for love, or at best as a very unremunerative speculation.

AMERICA.—Mr. Zukertort prosecutes with undiminished vigour his pleasant, and, we hope, not unprofitable, Chess tour in the United States. One of his most remarkable performances took place at Thurlow, Pa., where he played ten blindfold games simultaneously, winning them all. But a still more wonderful achievement perhaps, was that which he accomplished at Germantown, a suburb of Philadelphia, in playing 13 games at once against time in an hour and 20 minutes, as he had to leave by the night mail. Of these he won 11, and lost 2. At Pittsburg, which was his next halting place, he had 27 opponents in a peripatetic contest, of whom he defeated 22, lost to 3, and drew with 2. Subsequently, at the same place, he encountered 12 players blindfold, winning 8 games, and losing 4. After revisiting Cincinnati, and looking in upon Mr. Max Judd at St. Louis, with whom he played 5 games, drawing 2, losing 2, and winning one, he went on to New Orleans, where he arrived on April 15th, and had an enthusiastic reception at the splendid rooms of the Chess, Chequer, and Whist Club, with its thousand and odd members. There he repeated his usual *séances*, winning 16 games in a simultaneous contest with 23 opponents, drawing 3, and losing the rest. His stay at the Crescent City was to be about a fortnight, and a blindfold exhibition was to take place, in addition to a series of single games over the board with the numerous local celebrities who wished to try conclusions with him. We learn from the *St. Louis Globe-Democrat* that during his visit to Cincinnati he gave two simultaneous performances with 10 and 15 opponents respectively, out of which he lost 6 games in all, and that paper remarks that he seems to have been literally ground up in these defeats, as three of his successful adversaries bore the ominous name of Miller.

We greatly regret to record the death of Mr. Starbuck, one of the strongest players of Cincinnati, and indeed we may say of America. European Chessists must be well acquainted with him through his published games; and his genius for blindfold, as well as ordinary play, promised, if he had lived, to raise him to a very high rank among the Chess athletes of the world.

The match for the Challenge Cup of the St. Louis Chess Club has terminated in favour of Mr. Max Judd by the score of 3 to 0. Mr. Haller was the challenger, and received the odds of Kt, P and two moves, and Pawn and move respectively in the three games.

AUSTRALIA.—The first Club match that ever took place in Melbourne was played at the beginning of April between 11 members of the Chess class of the Deutscher Turn Verein, and the same number of the Victorian Chess and Draughts Club. The match resulted in a win for the latter by six games to four. Much interest was evinced in the contest, the rooms being crowded with spectators. A return match was to come off on April 16th.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

The Winter handicap tourney of the Worcester Chess Club, as well as the club meetings for the season, is now over, and we are glad to say that both have been very fairly successful. Owing to the interest excited by the tourney the attendance at the weekly meetings has been on the whole very good, and notwithstanding the tourney engagements, there have always been unoccupied members ready to take part in ordinary games. For the tourney there were 16 competitors, divided into three classes, with the usual scale of odds, and the result has been that the first prize, value £2 10s., has fallen to Mr. F. G. Jones of Class I., who, according to the rules, has chosen a Statu quo Chessboard and a copy of Horwitz's End-games as the souvenir of his victory. It is only right to mention that Mr. Jones is a Chess pupil, as well as a school pupil of the Rev. J. Eld, Vice-President of the Club. The second and third prizes are not quite decided, the candidates for them being the Rev. H. A. Lewis and Mr. G. Newman, who have to play off for their final positions. The President of the Club, the Very Rev. Lord Alwyne Compton, was one of the entrants for the tourney, but Mr. Ranken took no part in it owing to prolonged absence from home. We are sorry to add that one of the oldest members of the Club has signified by withdrawing from it his (we think unreasonable) disapproval of annual tourneys.

We are requested to notify that the address of the Editors of "Chess Fruits" is now Leinster Lodge, Clontarf, Dublin.

The fund for the benefit of the widow and family of the late Inspector Shenele has now reached a total of £43.

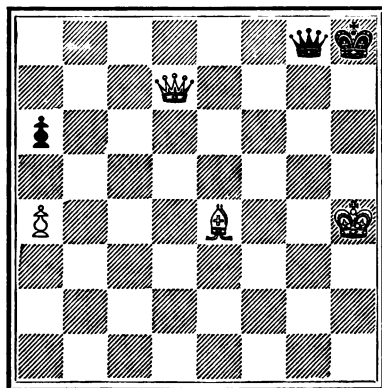
The members of Mr. Nash's correspondence tourney, in which Mr. Shenele was playing at the time of his death, have contributed £10 of this; we have ourselves received £7 7s. (including a recent donation of £3 from Mr. Wayte) and local friends have subscribed the remainder.

The Counties Chess Association will hold its next meeting (by kind permission of the Mayor) at the Guildhall, Bath, during the week commencing July 28th. A large muster of our strongest London and Provincial amateurs is confidently expected, and as a new code of definite rules is being prepared, we trust they will operate in the prevention of disputes, and cause everything to work smoothly. We hope to receive the Programme in time for publication in our next number.

The first Competition for the Silver Cup presented by Mr. Rutherford, the President of the Liverpool Chess Club, has been won by Mr. A. Burn who in the five rounds played has not lost a single game, having scored the two games in each of the two last rounds. The Cup having to be won twice in succession or three times in all before absolute possession is obtained, the second competition will be shortly announced, and as it is open to all players in Liverpool and neighbourhood it is a chance for the general players of obtaining such practice as is rarely to be had outside of regular Clubs. Annexed is the score of the last three rounds.—3rd Pairing, Mr. Leather won from Mr. Whitby; Mr. Edgar won from Mr. Green; Mr. Ferguson won from Mr. Hvistendahl; Mr. Burn won from Rev. J. Owen. 4th pairing, Mr. Burn won 2 games from Mr. Leather; Mr. Ferguson won 2 games from Mr. Edgar. Final round, Mr. Burn won 2 games from Mr. Ferguson.

### END-GAME BY C. E. RANKEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

For the first solution received by the author, St. Ronan's, Malvern, a copy of Bland's Annual will be awarded; to subsequent solvers a newspaper exchange will be sent.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME CCLXIV.

Played 18th April, 1884, in the Spring Handicap Tourney of the  
City of London Chess Club, between Mr. G. Glover and Mr. J. G.  
Cunningham at odds of P and two moves.

Remove Black's K B P.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Glover.)	(Mr. Cunningham.)	(Mr. Glover.)	(Mr. Cunningham.)
1 P to K 4		20 K R to K Ktsq	K to R sq
2 P to Q 4	Kt to Q B 3	21 Q to K Kt 4 (f)	Kt to R 3 (g)
3 P to K B 4	P to K 3 (a)	22 R takes R ch	B takes R
4 B to K 3	B to K 2	23 Q to B 4	B to Kt 2
5 B to Q 3	Kt to K B 3	24 R to K sq	Q to K B sq
6 P to K 5	Kt to Q 4	25 Q to K R 4	Kt to B 4
7 K to Q 2 (b)	Castles	26 B takes Kt	Q takes B
8 Kt to K R 3 (c)	P to Q R 3	27 Kt to K Kt 5	P to K R 4
9 Kt to Q B 3	Kt takes B	28 R to K Kt sq	B takes K P
10 K takes Kt	P to Q Kt 3	29 R to Kt 2	B to B 5 ch
11 P to Q R 3	Q to K sq	30 K to Q sq	R to K sq
12 Q to B 3	R to Kt sq	31 Kt to B 3	B to R 3
13 Q to K 4	P to K Kt 3	32 Q to Kt 3 (h)	B takes Q P
14 Q R to K B sq	B to Kt 2 (d)	33 R to B 2	R to K 6
15 P to Q 5	Kt to Q sq (e)	34 Kt to Q 4	R takes Q
16 K to Q 2	Kt to K B 2	35 Kt takes Q	R to Kt 8 ch
17 P to K Kt 4	Kt to R 3	36 K to K 2	B to Q B 5 ch
18 P to K B 5	K P takes P	37 K to B 3	P takes Kt
19 P takes P	Kt takes P		And wins.

### NOTES BY J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

(a) P to Q 4 is given in the books, but in actual play I have not found it to answer when White replies by P to B 5.

(b) An odd-looking move. If 7 Q to R 5 ch, then K to B sq and White cannot take the R P on account of the position of the Q B.

(c) Protecting the K B P but blocking up the K R P, the advance of which, at the right moment, is always so important in P and two games.

(d) Threatening Kt takes Q P, &c.

(e) I did not play B to Q B 4 ch and Kt to K 2 as I saw no good result to follow, and both B and Kt are wanted to defend the K's side.

(f) White has been for some time past aiming at giving up a piece for the two pawns with an attack.

(g) 21 B to Q B 4 has strong claims to attention, but after long examination I preferred the text move.

(h) 32 Kt to Q 2 I consider to be the correct move. Black then could not profitably capture the Q P, and White's defence would have been much stronger.

### GAME CCLXV.

Played in the second round of the First Class Tournament of the West Yorkshire Chess Association Meeting, Leeds, April 26th, 1884, between Messrs. T. Y. Stokoe, and James White, both of Leeds.

(Petroff Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Stokoe.)	(Mr. White.)	(Mr. Stokoe.)	(Mr. White.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 R to K B 4	P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	21 P takes P	P to Q B 4
3 Kt takes P	P to Q 3	22 Kt to K B 3	P takes P (g)
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt takes P	23 Kt takes P	Q to Q B 4
5 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	24 Q to K 3	Q R to K sq
6 Kt to K 5 (a)	B to Q 3	25 Kt tks P (h)	P takes Kt
7 B to Q 3	Castles	26 Q takes Q	Kt takes Q
8 Castles	Kt to Q B 3	27 B takes P	K to Kt 2
9 Kt tks Kt (b)	P takes Kt	28 R to Kt 4 ch	K to R sq
10 P to K B 3 (c)	Q to K R 5	29 R to K R 4	B to R 3
11 P to K B 4	P to K B 4	30 Q R to B 4 (i)	R to K 8 ch
12 Kt to Q 2 (d)	Q to K R 3	31 K to B 2	R to B 8 ch
13 Kt to K B 3 (e)	B takes B P	32 K to K 3	R takes B
14 B takes B	Q takes B	33 R to Q Kt 4	R to K 4 ch
15 Q to K 2	B to Q Kt 2 (f)	34 K to Q 4	Kt to Q 2
16 Kt to K 5	Q to K Kt 4	35 R to Kt 8 ch	Kt takes R
17 R to K B 3	Q to K 2	36 K takes R	B to Kt 2
18 Q R to K B sq	P to K Kt 3	37 K to Q 6	R to K B 2
19 P to Q B 3	P to Q B 4	And Black wins.	

NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) A bad beginning. The position is the same on both sides but White has lost the move.

(b) He meant to continue by 9 P to K B 4, but his Q P demands attention.

(c) Losing another move, which he can ill spare with so careful and tenacious an antagonist.

(d) His K B P is safe for one move, as if B takes P he could reply by R takes B, and win two pieces for it.

(e) A stroke for freedom before his hands are tied.

(f) The selection of this move shows much consideration, and is characteristic of Mr. White's style. He narrows the action of the White Knight by keeping his Queen in her present position, while he prepares for the advance of his own Q B P. On the other hand he gives his opponent a Rook's move, the value of which requires calculation.

(g) His plan is now revealed, and in carrying it out another continuation by P to K Kt 4 offers itself.

(h) Mr. White points out that neither B takes Kt nor Kt to Q B 2 would do.

(i) 20 R takes P ch would leave too many pieces *en prise*. He might, however, play K R to B 4.

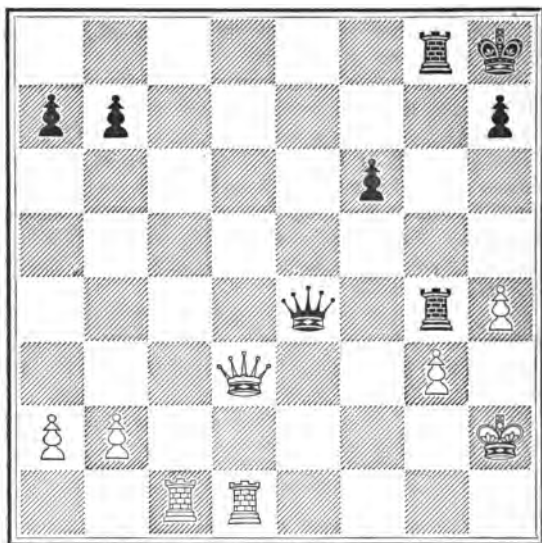
### GAME CCLXVI.

Played in the "Cincinnati Commercial" Correspondence Tourney, between Mr. H. J. Anderson, of Scranton, Pa., and Mr. J. W. Shaw, of Montreal.

#### (Allgaier-Kieseritzky Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Anderson.)	(Mr. Shaw.)	(Mr. Anderson.)	(Mr. Shaw.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 P takes P	Q tks Q P (e)
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	17 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q 2
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	18 R to Q sq	Q to Q B 5
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	19 P to K Kt 3	K to R sq
5 Kt to K 5	B to Kt 2 (a)	20 B to R 6 (f)	R to K Kt sq
6 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3	21 B takes B ch	R takes B
7 B to Q B 4	P to Q 4 (b)	22 K Kt to K 4	Q R to K Kt sq
8 P takes P	Castles	23 Q to K 3	B to B 4
9 Q B tks P (c)	Kt takes P	24 Q R to B sq	Q to K 3
10 B takes Kt (d)	Q takes B	25 Q to Q 4	B takes Kt
11 Castles	P to Q B 4 !	26 Kt takes B	P to B 3 (g)
12 P to Q B 3	P takes P	27 K to R 2	R to Kt 5
13 Kt takes Kt P	Q to K 3	28 Q takes Kt	Q takes Kt
14 Kt to B 2	Q to Q Kt 3 !	29 Q to Q 3	And Black an-
15 Q to B sq	B to K 3	nounced mate in four moves.	

BLACK (MR. J. W. SHAW.)



WHITE (MR. H. J. ANDERSON.)

Black to play and mate in four moves.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Paulsen's defence ; we rather prefer Kt to K B 3 first, because White may now play 6 Kt takes Kt P, P to Q 4, 7 Kt to B 2, and must afterwards win the gambit Pawn.

(b) If Black Castles at once here White may gain a very strong attack by 8 Kt takes B P and 9 P to K 5.

(c) This gives away the attack, Kt to Q B 3 is the proper course to maintain it.

(d) And now, for the same reason Q to Q 2 is better.

(e) Mr. Shaw has pursued the attack handed over to him with great vigour, as our notes of admiration indicate ; here, however, we think he should have taken with the Bishop, as there was nothing dangerous in the reply B to R 6.

(f) By exchanging Bishops White helps the adversary materially in his designs on what now becomes a very weak point.

(g) The beginning of the end, and a very pretty end too.

## GAME CCLXVII.

Played in the Oxford and Cambridge v. Brighton Chess Match  
between Mr. J. M. Walker, Wadham College, Oxford, and  
Mr. A. Smith, Brighton.

## (Q Kt's Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Walker.)	(Mr. Smith.)	(Mr. Walker.)	(Mr. Smith.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 P to B 5 (g)	P to Q B 3 (h)
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	14 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to Kt 2
3 B to B 4	Kt to Q B 3	15 B to Q R 6	R to Q Kt sq (i)
4 P to K B 4	P to Q 3 (a)	16 P takes B P	Q takes Q ch
5 P to K B 5 (b)	Kt to Q R 4 (c)	17 K takes Q	Kt takes P
6 B to K 2 (d)	P to Q 4	18 P takes Kt	P takes P
7 P to Q 4	Kt takes K P	19 P to B 7	R to Kt 3
8 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	20 P to B 8 queens	
9 P to Q 5 (e)	B takes B P	and checks	B takes Q
10 P to Q B 4	B to Q Kt 5	21 B takes B	
	ch (f)	And Mr. Blackburne adjudicated	
11 B to Q 2	B takes B ch	the game a win for White.	
12 Q takes B	P to Q Kt 3		

## NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(a) He might have ventured Kt takes P safely.

(b) Hardly good. Kt to K B 3 is much better.

(c) Nor this. Kt takes P is still feasible.

(d) White no doubt thought to isolate Black's Kt. P to Q 3 seems a better way of preserving the integrity of his K's P.

(e) Played with the same object of confining the Kt, but P takes P looks more judicious.

(f) This rather helps White. I prefer P to Q B 3, Black with a Pawn ahead can court exchanges with advantage.

(g) Well played.

(h) Here P to K 6 would be more efficacious: if then 14 Q to Q sq Black Castles and threatens B to K 5; if 14 Q takes P Black replies Q takes P and considerably improves his game.

(i) Bad. Q to Q 2 is better, but there is no very good move on the board.

## GAME CCLXVIII.

In the Match St. George's v. Bristol and Clifton.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (Mr. Fedden.)	BLACK. (Mr. Wayte.)	WHITE. (Mr. Fedden.)	BLACK. (Mr. Wayte.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 B to Kt 3	P to K R 4 (b)
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 Kt tks Kt P	P to R 5
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	10 Kt takes P	P takes B (c)
4 Castles	Kt to B 3	11 Kt tks Q (d)	B to K Kt 5
5 P to Q 3	P to Q 3	12 Q to Q 2 (e)	Kt to Q 5
6 B to K Kt 5 (a)	P to K R 3	13 Kt to B 3 (f)	
7 B to R 4	P to K Kt 4	Black announced mate in seven moves. (g)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) As Black has not castled, this should be premature even apart from the attack initiated by Black's eighth move.

(b) First played by Steinitz against Dubois, *Congress of 1862*, p. 102. Dubois did not venture 9 Kt takes Kt P, but defended himself with 9 P to K R 4.

(c) Steinitz contemplated Q to K 2 at this point, but Löwenthal afterwards showed, in *C. P. C.* 1868-9, I. 162, that Black can give his opponent the choice of Q or R.

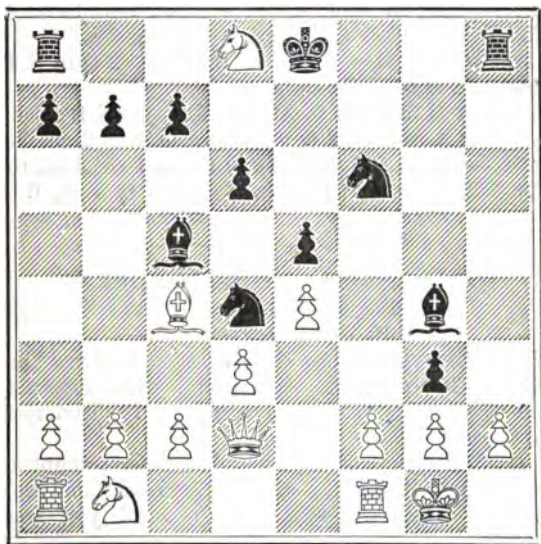
(d) If 11 Kt takes R 11 Q to K 2, the following is Löwenthal's analysis:—12 B to B 7 ch (or A) 12 K to Q sq (If 12 K to R sq 12 B takes P, and the position in a few moves becomes the same), 13 Kt to Q 2 13 B takes P ch (If 13 Q to Q 2, 13 B takes P ch, 14 K to R sq 14 Kt to K Kt 5, with an overwhelming attack), 14 K to R sq 14 Kt to K Kt 5, 15 Kt to K B 3 15 Q to K B 3, with a winning game. (A) 12 Kt to B 7 12 B takes P ch, 13 R takes B 13 P takes R ch, 14 K takes P 14 Kt to K Kt 5 ch, 15 K to Kt 3\* 15 Q to B 3, 16 Q to B 3 16 Q to Kt 2 and wins.

[\*Given by Löwenthal as best: the following is also worth notice:—15 K to Kt sq 15 Q to R 5, 16 Kt to B 3 16 Q to B 7 ch, 17 K to R sq 17 Kt to K 6, 18 Q to Q 2 18 Q takes Q, and whether 19 Kt takes Q 19 Kt takes B, or 19 Kt takes P ch 19 P takes Kt, 20 Kt takes Q 20 Kt takes B P, Black remains with a Piece for two Pawns. W.W.]

(e) Q to K sq comes to the same thing. If Kt to B 7, Black may play R takes P: see the next note.

(f) 13 Kt to B 7, as played by Mr. Minchin against the same opponent, yields a somewhat longer defence. The following was the continuation in the game referred to: 13 Kt to B 7 13 R takes P [Löwenthal recommends 13 R to R 4, but as White after 14 Kt to Kt 5 would threaten to win the R, this seems palpably inferior], 14 Kt to Kt 5 14 K to K 2!, 15 Q to K 3 (as he must lose his Q in any case, he now tries to escape by 16 P takes P 16 Kt to K 7 ch, 17 K to B 2 17 B takes Q ch, 18 K takes B) 15 Kt to K 7 ch, 16 Q takes Kt 16 Q R to K R sq, 17 Kt to K R 3 17 B takes Q, 18 Kt to Q 2 18 Kt to Kt 5, 19 P to Q 4 19 B takes P, 20 B takes B 20 Q R takes Kt and mates in three more moves. We give a diagram of the situation before White's 13th move.

BLACK (MR. WAYTE.)



WHITE (MR. FEDDEN.)

(g) After ... 13 Kt to B 6 ch, 14 P takes Kt 14 Q B takes P, 15 B to B 7 ch 15 K takes Kt, this was found a true bill. White's clock showed 30 minutes expended, Black's 9.

---

LATEST INTELLIGENCE.—In the Löwenthal Cup competition Mr. Minchin has won with a score of 6; Mr. Wayte is second with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; and Mr. Gattie third with  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 223.—1 Q to R 7, B takes P (a), 2 Kt to K 6 ch, Kt or P takes Kt, 3 Q to K 7 or B 2, Mate accordingly. (a) Others, 2 R takes Kt ch, &c.

No. 224.—1 Q to K B 8, &c.

No. 225.—1 Q to K 2, Q takes Q (a), 2 Kt to B 3 dis ch, Any, 3 R or Kt mates accordingly. (a) B to K 8 (b), 2 Kt to B 6 dis ch, K moves, 3 Kt to K 7 mate. (b) P to K 6 (c), 2 R takes P ch, &c. (c) Kt to Q 5, or Kt to K sq (d), 2 Q to K 3 ch, &c. (d) Q takes R (e), 2 Kt to B 7 dis ch, &c. (e) Q or B to Q 3 (f), 2 Q to B 2 ch, &c. (f) P to Kt 6, 2 Kt to Q 3 dis ch, &c.

No. 226.—1 Kt to K B 4, B to Q 8 (a), 2 Kt to Q B 6, &c. (a) B to Kt 6, 2 Kt takes B, &c., and other variations.

No. 227.—1 Kt to B 6, K takes R (a), 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, &c. (a) P takes B or K to B 4, 2 R takes K P ch, &c.

No. 228.—1 R takes P, K to K 4 (a), 2 Q to K R sq, &c. (a) Otherwise, 2 Q to K Kt sq, &c.

No. 229.—1 B to K Kt 6, K to K 7, 2 Q to K B sq ch, &c. (a), (a) P to Q 6 or K to K 6, 2 Q to Q Kt 2 or K B 2 ch, &c.

No. 230.—1 K to B 4 dis ch, 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, 3 Kt to Q 7 ch, 4 K to Kt 3 dis ch, 5 R to K 3 ch, 6 Kt to Q 5 ch, B takes Kt mate.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

C. F. Stubbs, St. John, N.B.—1st, Problems previously published will be ineligible. See Rule 2, which expressly states "they must be original." 2nd, Jas. Wade, 18, Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, London.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—Much obliged for prompt attention.

A. Demonchy, Marseilles.—Problems to hand and welcome.

L. Muller, Denmark.—Pleased to enrol you among our contributors.

F. M. Teed, New York.—We replied promptly by post and hope to hear again from you ere long.

J. Jespersen.—Problems to hand. No. 381 is cooked by 1 Q to R 5, 2 Q to Q 8 or Q takes R, &c.

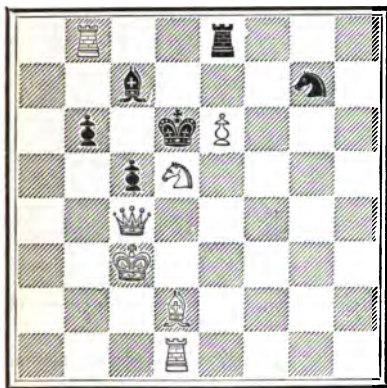
C. W., of Sunbury.—Welcome again! The four-mover embodies a very neat idea, but can be solved in three thus, 1 Q takes P at Kt 6, K to B 8 or R 8, 2 B to B 3 or R 3, accordingly, 3 Q takes P mate. We do not know any theme of Loyd's strikingly like your intention. We believe the tourney named fell through, owing to stoppage of the paper.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 231.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 232.—By B. HULSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.

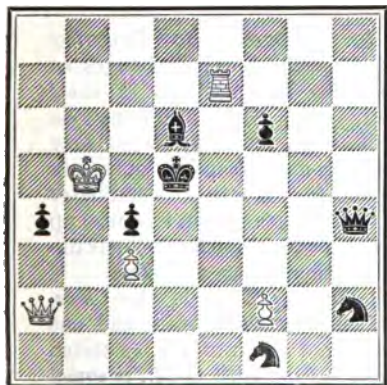


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 233.—By L. MULLER, DENMARK. No. 234.—By F. B. PHELPS.

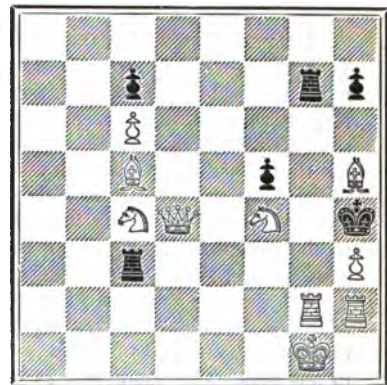
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



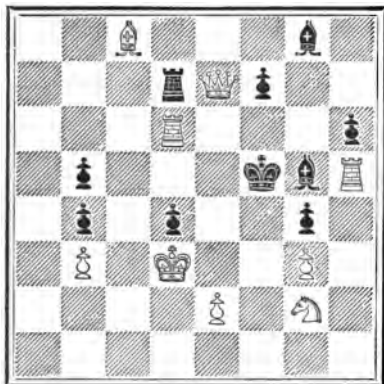
WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in ten moves.

No. 235.—By G. J. SLATER.

No. 236.—By T. G. HART.

BLACK.



WHITE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in three moves. White to play and sui-mate in six moves.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

**BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE CHALLENGE PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.**—We shall feel obliged to such of our exchanges as have not yet done so, to notice these Competitions in their respective columns. In answer to inquiries we have to announce that all problems entered will be published, no matter what may be their fate in preliminary examinations, excepting only any positions that may appear to be impossible of solution. Candidates will be allowed to rectify unsound problems, sent in in advance, up to the period fixed for closing the lists, or to withdraw such stratagems at any time *prior* to their publication in this magazine.

Problemists are requested to note that each set in the *Chess-Monthly* Problem Tourney consists of two three-movers and one four-mover, and not of a two, a three, and a four-mover, as stated in our last. The condition, as printed in the April *C.-M.*, is somewhat ambiguous, and several Chess columns both in this country and America were led into the same error as ourselves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

JULY, 1884.

---

## THE GAME OF CHESS, A POEM, BY MR. FREDERICK L. SLOUS.

---

It is not often that a writer survives to witness the deserved republication of an early work sixty-five years after its composition and more than sixty after its first appearance. Such is the happy fate of Mr. Frederick L. Slous, the author of the following poem, who still enjoys a ripe and vigorous old age. It was written in 1819 or 20, when the author was a lad in his teens, and first published in pamphlet form in 1823. Since then it has been reprinted in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for 1844, a work which has long ceased to be accessible, and more recently in a collection of fugitive pieces by the same writer, printed for private distribution only, of which we have been favoured with a copy. The younger generation may require to be informed that Mr. Slous was one of the very finest players of his time, in the days of the Old Westminster Chess Club before the advent of Staunton, and was within reach of the highest honours of British amateurship, when he was compelled by ill health—happily only temporary—to retire. Very few of our readers, we are convinced, can have seen this admirable specimen of *vers de société*; all, we feel sure, will appreciate its merits, which need none of the apologies usually tendered on behalf of juvenile compositions, and will join us in congratulating the venerable author and wishing him many more years of life's bright sunset.

We print first the moves of the game embodied in the poem which follows. It will be seen, on comparing them in detail with their versified description, how closely and correctly they are depicted. The game itself is one of Greco's "racy morsels."

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Q to Kt 3	B takes R
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 B takes P ch	K to B sq
3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4	12 B to Kt 5	Kt to K 2
4 P to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	13 Kt to K 5	P to Q 4
5 P to Q 4	P takes P	14 Q to K B 3	B to B 4
6 P takes P	B to Kt 5 ch	15 B to K 6	P to K Kt 3
7 Kt to Q B 3	Kt takes K P	16 B to R 6 ch	K to K sq
8 Castles	Kt takes Kt	17 B mates.	
9 P takes Kt	B takes P		

THE GAME OF CHESS.

---

ARMS, and the Game I sing, whose varied maze  
The subtle arts of warring hosts displays ;  
O'er which nor Jove nor Juno's self presides,  
Nor chance directs, nor erring Fortune guides—  
But skill alone the pensive strife decides !  
Behold the Board in ready order plac'd,  
With eight-times eight alternate chequers grac'd !  
First at his post the milk-white King is seen,  
Of form gigantic, and imperious mien ;  
With haughty step, that shakes the solid ground,  
One square he moves on every side around,  
From death secure !—for, by the laws of Chess,  
Whichever side, amidst the fighting press,  
Can hold in galling bonds the royal prey,  
The laurel wears, and wins the desperate day !  
Thus as he moves, the deadly contest turns ;  
Grim carnage there with thirst unsated burns ;  
To foil each snare his loyal subjects spring,  
And die with joy to save their fated King.

Beside him fierce the warrior Queen appears,  
Inured to combat from her earliest years :  
Her left arm bears a shield, her right on high  
Waves the dire axe, and points to victory.  
At one fell bound she clears the spacious plain :  
Pale Death and Horror follow in her train.  
On either side, expectant of the fight,  
The mitred Bishops range to left and right :  
Not like the sleek-poll'd race of modern dates,  
Who wage no war except with well-filled plates ;  
But fierce, revengeful, turbulent, and bold,  
Whose arms drop blood, as Beauvais' did of old.  
With course oblique they seek their thoughtless foes,  
And from afar direct insidious blows.  
Next the bold Knights their fiery coursers guide  
With headlong speed through war's empurpled tide :  
Alert and brave they spring amidst the fight,  
From white to black, from black to candid white.  
Last, on each flank, the ponderous Rooks appear,  
Each wing defend, and guard the helpless rear ;  
Direct they move, and sidelong from afar,  
Stern towers of strength and thunderbolts of war.

Before each Chief a trusty Pawn attends,  
Whose knotted spear the close-wedged front defends ;  
Sworn to prefer, amidst the dangerous fight,  
Impending death to base inglorious flight !  
Onward they move, yet aim no honest blow,  
But strike obliquely at the passing foe.  
In equal ranks the sable warriors stand,  
And call for war, impatient of command.

First to the fight the white imperial Pawn  
Two paces strides across the chequered lawn :  
With equal haste, inspired with equal rage,  
The swarthy Pion rushes to engage ;  
In middle space th' opposing heroes frown'd,  
Prepared to strike, yet impotent to wound.  
On different sides the hostile Knights advance,  
Shake their keen brands, and couch their beamy lance ;  
Tasgar the fierce, and Asdrubal the strong,  
Whose deeds transcend the feeble powers of song.  
Next from afar, with bold impetuous spring,  
The martial Bishops rush from wing to wing ;  
Well skilled in death, the pointed dart they throw,  
Yet sometimes close and grapple with the foe.  
Roland the brave, the candid chieftain's name,  
The black, Argante, high enroll'd in fame.  
With cautious step, behind his ample shield,  
The Bishop's Pawn moves onward to the field ;  
When, from the swarthy ranks, with fiery haste,  
The Black King's Knight, indignant Orcan, pass'd.  
O'er all the field he casts his angry eyes,  
At length the royal Pawn forlorn he spies,  
And aims a blow,—meanwhile, for danger rife,  
The White Queen's Pawn leaps forth amid the strife.  
Incautious youth ! by one descending blow  
He sinks in blood before his sable foe !  
Beneath his throat the thirsty weapon glides,  
And breath and life at one fell thrust divides :  
Ponderous he falls—his clanging arms resound—  
And terror chills each beating heart around.  
Revenge ! revenge ! the swarthy victor bleeds !  
Grim-visaged Death arrests his gallant deeds,  
For as to spoil the panting chief he press'd,  
The Bishop's Pawn transpierced his eager breast,  
Convulsed he falls—with glances that deride,  
Th' insulting foe beheld him as he died ;

Then leaped exulting where supine he lay,  
And hurl'd in air the gory corse away.  
With daring hate, beside the sheltering wing,  
The gloomy Bishop threatens the candid King.  
A Knight there stood, as yet unknown to fame,  
Beauteous as morn, and Mildar was his name ;  
With loyal wish his sacred King to screen,  
Prepared for death, he bravely springs between.  
Ah, hapless youth ! by ruthless fate decreed  
Before thy monarch's pitying eyes to bleed !  
The star-crown'd Gods, who sit enthroned above,  
In awful guise around Olympian Jove,  
Who gaze on war amongst us mortal elves,  
With cheek unblenched (being snug and safe themselves)—  
E'en they, unasked, from Heaven's unclouded sphere  
Had dropp'd one soft commiserating tear ;  
And now abandoned, 'midst the gory plain,  
The royal Pion dies, by Orcan slain.  
Behind the ranks, the King retires from sight,  
The watchful Rook protects him in his flight.  
Inflamed with rage that yet unsated burns,  
The swarthy Knight to youthful Mildar turns ;  
Full on his chest the ponderous steel descends,  
And through his helm a struggling passage rends ;  
His crashing skull the griding stroke divides,  
And to the throat with force resistless glides,  
Whilst from their hollow seats pressed forth and crush'd,  
The bleeding eyes with brains commingled rush'd.  
Fired at the sight, his trusty Pion stood,  
And marked with swelling breast his master's blood ;  
Then onward rush'd, and as the foe drew near,  
Above his hip he drove his fatal spear.  
Without a groan, the swarthy hero fell,  
Content in death to be revenged so well.

With certain aim upon the blood-stained heath,  
The Black King's Bishop wields the pointed death :  
Pierced through the throat, the faithful Pion dies ;  
Beside his master's corse supine he lies.

Now fiercely springing to her Knight's third square,  
The warrior Queen renews the fainting war ;  
Each hero's soul her martial ardour fires—  
Her taunts inflame—her generous praise inspires.

Still his dire course the gloomy Bishop held,  
By gathering hosts around him unrepelled ;  
He marked, where towering at his station stood,  
The White Queen's Rook, as yet unstained with blood,  
He marked and slew ; with one resistless blow  
He strikes to earth his unsuspecting foe.  
Now lightly springing o'er the spacious lawn,  
The White King's Bishop slays a faithful Pawn.  
Awed at the sight the dusky King retires,  
Laments his fate, yet still the deed admires.  
The White Queen's Bishop seeks the gathering war,  
And threatens his sable consort from afar ;  
But swiftly summon'd from the dusty field,  
Her Knight presents his interposing shield :  
Impetuous Tasgar joins the attacking force,  
And nimbly leaps, with well-directed course,  
To where the Royal Pion once had stood,  
Now pale in death, and stiff with frozen blood.  
The Black Queen's Pawn moves on in hopes, unseen,  
To shut the Bishop from his guarding Queen ;  
But vain the attempt ! the watchful Queen attends,  
Sidelong she springs, and still the piece defends.  
The Black Queen's Bishop darts between the foes,  
Again perchance the captive to enclose ;  
But warned before, the cautious foe retires,  
And on the intruder turns his angry fires.  
Its aiding spear the Black Knight's Pawn extends,  
And the brave Bishop from the stroke defends.  
Ill-judged defence ! at one infuriate spring,  
The vengeful Bishop threatens the helpless King ;  
In vain from check with trembling steps he flies,  
In vain for help sends unavailing cries ;  
The White King's Bishop seals his hapless fate,  
And all is ruin, horror, and CHECK-MATE !

---

#### REVIEW OF MR. HORWITZ'S END-GAMES.

---

*(Concluded from page 227.)*

WE have now to deal with the second division of Mr. Horwitz's book, bearing the title of "Advanced Chess Endings." Before, however, entering upon the consideration of its merits, we feel reluctantly bound in all honesty to say a few words of a rather unpleasant nature.

In writing our review of the first portion of the work, we stated that many of the positions were to be found in the pages of the "Chess Player" and "Chess Studies," but we then had no distinct idea how many, though certainly a large number of the diagrams seemed to bear familiar faces. From information received, we have since been led to investigate the matter carefully, and on taking down those books from our shelves, we verified sorrowfully the statement made to us that the whole 208 endings in "Chess Studies" had been transferred by Mr. Horwitz, without any acknowledgment whatever, to the first part of his book, while we also discovered that no less than 56 out of the 201 "Advanced End-Games" had been appropriated without a syllable of explanation from Vols. I and II of the "Chess Player." As those two works have long been out of print, of course the Chess world, especially the younger portion of it, may be glad to get their valuable contents reproduced in the present volume, and had this fact only been mentioned by Mr. Horwitz, we should not have a word to say in condemnation of it. As it is, however, the whole of these appropriated positions, as well as some (we do not know how many) derived from other sources, are made to appear as if they were the invention of Mr. Horwitz alone, whereas, with regard to those taken from the two sources above referred to, they were there given, with one or two exceptions, as the united production of Messrs. Horwitz and Kling. Had the latter dead master been now alive, it is evident that this wholesale ignoring of his joint authorship could not have taken place; and what makes the matter worse is, that Mr. Wayte was allowed in the dark, to write a preface, in which he expressed the opinion that if Mr. Horwitz could see his way to reprint "Chess Studies," he would confer a great boon upon all Chess-players. In prefixing this preface to his book, Mr. Horwitz of course knew that he had done the very thing which the writer wished, and his neglecting to acknowledge it, and also permitting Mr. Wayte to speak of the "Elementary Endings" as if they were nearly all original, and at any rate his own, betrays, to say the least, a want of candour of which we could hardly have suspected him.

As an old friend of Mr. Horwitz, we do not wish to take a more unfavourable view of this matter, but, as an impartial critic, we could not say less, and we entirely agree with the opinion expressed by Mr. Marks in a letter to the *Chess Player's Chronicle* that "the sale of Mr. Horwitz's book would not have been injuriously affected, but rather the reverse, by stating that so rare a work as "Chess Studies" was reprinted, with the necessary corrections."

In penning our criticisms on the so-called "Elementary Endings" therefore, we were little conscious that we were reviewing for the most part an old book which has probably been

much more thoroughly noticed many years ago. The "Advanced End-Games" having all appeared seriatim in the pages of the *Chess-Monthly*, and more than one fourth of them in the *Chess Player*, it might seem perhaps a work of supererogation to descant at large on this part of the volume ; so that, partly for this reason, and partly because of its less methodical arrangement, we do not propose to go through it step by step as we did in the earlier portion. We have, however, found in it, notwithstanding the severe ordeal to which it has been subjected, a considerable number of errors, and of positions which need corrected or additional variations. These we shall first endeavour to point out, afterwards proceeding to notice the endings which appear to us too elementary for advanced studies, and finally taking up the more agreeable task of picking out some of the plums of the work, and dwelling a little on their manifold beauties.

The first position that we have to note as erroneous is No. 2, which is taken from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 100, but there printed with the colours reversed. This ending is asserted to be a win for White, but it appears to us that Black can always draw by giving up the front Pawn, and keeping the other unmoved ; e.g. after 1 P to B 3, P to Kt 5, 2 P to B 4, P to Kt 6, 3 P to R 3 (best), K to R 4 (not P to Kt 4, which loses), 4 K takes P, K to R 3, 5 K to Kt 4, K to R 2, 6 K to Kt 5, K to Kt 2, 7 P to R 4, K to B 2, 8 P to R 5 (best), P takes P, 9 K takes P, K to B 3, and draws. In No. 5 there is a double solution after Black's 3rd move in the first category, for White may then, instead of K takes P, play 4 K to Kt 7, and after both Pawns have queened, may check at Q R 8, winning the adverse Queen. This should have been prevented by making Black play 3 K to B 2 instead of K to B 3. In No. 17, there is a shorter and more simple win for White by 1 P to Kt 4, P takes P, 2 P takes P, K to R 2 (best), 3 K to K 6, K to Kt 2, 4 K to K 7, K to R 2, 5 K to B 7, K to R 3, 6 K to B 6, K to R 2, 7 K takes P, K to Kt 2, 8 P to Kt 3 and wins.

Nos. 28 and 29 are from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p.p. 93 and 124, and are a very useful pair of studies, but in both, if we mistake not, there are shorter solutions. In No. 28 it seems to us that White may play 4 P to R 5, K to Q 3 (if B to Q 5, then 5 P to Kt 5 ch, and 6 P to Kt 6), 5 K to Kt 7, B to Q 5, 6 P to R 6, and wins. In No. 29, after 1 B to K sq ch, K to Kt 4, White may continue, we believe, with 2 P to R 4 ch, K to B 4, 3 P to Kt 4 ch, K to B 5, 4 K to Kt 6, K to Kt 6 (best), 5 P to R 5, K to B 5, 6 B to Q 2, K to Q 6, 7 P to Kt 5, and wins. No. 32 has clearly a second and shorter mode of winning by 1 Kt to B 6, K to R 7 (best), 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, K to R 8, 3 K to B sq, P to Kt 4, 4 K to B 2, P moves, 5 K to B sq, P moves, 6 Kt mates. No. 41 from the "Chess Player," Vol. 2, p. 61, is interesting and

valuable as having occurred in an actual game between W. B. L. and R. B., the latter, we conjecture, being the late Mr. Brien. It is given as a draw, but the variation 1 Kt to B 3, P to Q 6, 2 Kt takes P, B takes Kt (best), 3 K takes B, P to Q 7, 4 P to K 7, P queens, 5 P queens, making it at least doubtful if Black can draw, has not been noticed. No. 46 is a curious, though scarcely a probable position. Instead, however, of its being a draw, White can win in a very pretty manner at the 7th move thus:—7 K to R 7, B to Kt sq, 8 K to Kt 7, B to B 2, 2 B to K 8, B takes B (if B to Kt sq then 10 B takes P, B to B 2, 11 B to R 7, &c.), 10 P becomes a Kt, B to B 2, 11 Kt takes P, K takes Kt (if B to K sq, 12 Kt to Kt 8, B to B 2, 13 Kt to B 6), 12 K takes P, B to K sq, 13 K to Kt 7, B to Q 2, 14 P takes B, K takes P, 15 K to Kt 6, and wins. In No. 58, which is given as a draw, White can win easily by 1 K to Kt 6, K to Kt sq, 2 B to K 7, K or B to R sq (if B to B sq, then 3 B takes B, and 4 K takes R P, &c.), 3 B takes P, K to Kt sq or B to Kt 2, 4 K takes P, B to B sq (best), 5 K to Kt 6, B to Kt 2 or Q 3, 6 P to B 5, B to B sq, 7 B to K 5 and wins. In No. 86, a very clever curiosity, the last two moves on each side of the solution given are clearly a misprint, and should be simply deleted. No. 91, which is from the "Chess Player," Vol. 2, p. 125, seems to be incorrect, since Black may surely draw at the fourth move of the mainplay by R to Q B sq, instead of P to R 5 ch. No. 99 admits of a second and easy solution by 1 B to R 5, 2 Kt to K 3, 3 Kt to B 2 dis ch, and 4 Kt takes R or mates. No. 107, which is to be found in the "Chess Player," Vol. I, p. 144, and also in "Chess Studies," p. 119, has been given before at p. 128 among the "Elementary Endings," one of the omissions which we there noted being now supplied. No. 108, likewise taken from the "Chess Player," Vol. 2, p. 196, is an instructive pendant to No. 107, but if, as suggested in note (a), after 1 R to Kt sq ch, B to B 8, 2 B to Q 3, P becomes a Kt ch 3 K to Q 4, Black play P to B 7, White can continue with 4 R takes B ch, K moves, 5 B takes P, and it is doubtful if Black can draw. In No. 109 variation (a) seems hardly carried far enough, for after 3 K to Kt 7, Black may sacrifice his R at Q Kt sq, and make a considerable struggle. In 112 also there is a pretty variation springing from 1 P to Kt 4, R to K 2 (best), which might well have been given. In No. 114, taken from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 117, if 1 ... R takes R, 2 R takes R, K to Q 8, White cannot win by 3 R to R sq ch, but must play K to Q 3, &c. This ought perhaps to have been mentioned. No. 115, from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 165, has a second and simple solution by 1 R to Kt 6, &c. Nos. 116 and 117, both likewise from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p.p. 164 and 180, are a pair of positions differing only by the insertion of a Pawn in the latter, which

enables White to win. Here again, however, there is a simpler way of winning by 1 Kt to K 4, 2 Kt to B 6; and the same mode of play in No. 116 should also have been noticed, as it leads to a pretty variation which very nearly gives White the victory. In the difficult and masterly study No. 119, borrowed from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 141, there is something wrong with the solution in Var. A, for if at move 8 Black play K to R sq, of course by 9 B to B 6 ch White wins at once. If, however, in lieu of K to R sq or R to Q 8, Black play 8 ... R to Q B 8, the method of winning is not clear, and should have been stated. No. 121, from the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 140, is another masterly ending, but, if we mistake not, there is a shorter road to victory in the mainplay by 7 R to K R 4, R to B 7 ch, 8 K to Kt sq, R to Kt sq ch, 9 B to Kt 4, R to B 8, 10 R to R sq &c. No. 126 is a very pretty conception, but quite spoilt by the commonplace short cut 3 K to Q 5, and 4 R mates. In No. 134 there is no win for White as stated, for at move 7, instead of returning his Kt to B 8, Black may simply move away his Rook. No. 136, which is to be found in the "Chess Player," Vol. 1, p. 45, and in "Chess Studies" p. 153, has occurred before as an "Elementary Ending" at p. 162. In No. 153 note (b) is incorrect, for after the moves there given, White can win by 6 B to K 7. No. 164 is interesting as an ingenious curiosity, but the win cannot be effected in the manner laid down for White, on account of Black's being able to play Q to Kt 2 at either his 6th or 7th move. There is, however, a neat mode of winning as follows, 1 B to B 7, K moves, 2 K to Q 7, K to R 2, 3 B to K 8, Q to Kt sq, 4 B to Kt 2 &c., or if 1 ... Q to R 2, then 2 B to Kt 2, Q to R sq, 3 B to K 5, Q to R 2, 4 B to K 6 ch, K moves, 5 K to Q 7, Q to R sq, 6 B takes P ch, K moves, 7 B to Q 8, Q to Kt sq (best), 8 P to B 7, Q to Kt 2, 9 K to Q 6, Q to B 6, 10 P becomes a Kt ch, and wins.

In No. 166—a splendid study—we think the result of 3 ... Q to Q Kt 2, which seems Black's best move, ought to have been traced in a note. The following fine end-game No. 167 is unhappily quite spoilt by Black's being able to play 3 R to R 6! and of course also by the commonplace manner of winning by 1 B to B 7 ch, or perhaps even 1 B to B 3. No. 174 is from the "Chess Player," Vol. 2, p. 84, but with the Rook's Pawns now added to prevent a stalemate. The addition, however, is unfortunate, as it gives rise to a second solution by 1 Q to B 3 ch, K moves, 2 Q takes P ch, K to B sq (best), 3 Q to B 5 ch, K moves, 4 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to Q sq, 5 Q to Kt 5 and wins.

We have now pointed out all the principal mistakes which occur to us in the Advanced End-Games, and we proceed briefly to indicate the positions which we consider to be too elementary for this division of the book. These are, Nos. 3, 23, 26, 27, 31, 47,

51, 52 ( which is almost a duplicate of 27), 56, 60, 61, 65, 67, 73, 82, 101, 102, 103, 120, 123, 135, 159, 160, 169, 193, 194, and 200. Per contra, there are a large number of so-called elementary positions in the former portion of the work which ought, in our opinion, to have been placed in the latter division, and their appearing where they are is naturally accounted for by the source from which most of them are derived. We have further to remark that there are a great many studies, especially in the "Advanced Endings," which can only be regarded in the light of clever curiosities, for though there is much general instruction to be gathered from most of them, they are practically useless as end-games, on the ground of being either impossible, or most unlikely to have occurred in actual play. In this category, in the latter division of the book, we should place Nos. 6, 20, 24, 30, 34, 50, 71, 75, 78, 85, 111, 125, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 134, 142, 143, 144, 151, 158, 164, and perhaps 201.

In conclusion, we turn with much pleasure to the task of selecting those positions which appear to us to possess the greatest merit, though we have left ourselves but little space to point out their special excellencies. For this reason also, and because they must be all pretty well known, owing to their recent double publication, we do not propose to represent any of them on diagrams. Among the Pawn endings, we should class No. 1 as perhaps the best, for the nicety of play required in this most admirable position is exceedingly instructive. Nos. 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, and 18 are likewise highly meritorious and useful. Some of these are from the "Chess Player," No. 11 being the composition of Mr. Roll. Minor pieces and Pawns come next, continuing from No. 19 to No. 82. Out of this long array of valuable teaching on a very difficult subject we may note Nos. 19, 22, 25 (though this is really a Pawn ending), 33, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42, 43, 45, 48, 49, 53, 54, 57, 62, 64, 68, 69, 70, 72, 74, 76, 79, 80, and 81 as excellent, but the prize-winners of the lot we should take to be Nos. 48 and 64 (the latter by a correspondent of the "Chess Player"), which are wonderfully clever, difficult, and instructive. Nos. 63 and 73 are examples of a win with two Minor Pieces against one, the former, from the "Chess Player," being quite a masterpiece. We next have three pretty positions, two of which, Nos. 83 and 85, would be more in place further on. After these, from No. 86 to 135 there comes a medley of Rooks and Minor Pieces, with and without Pawns, in no very well arranged order. Nos. 86, 87, 88, 89, 97, and 100 are useful Rook and Pawn endings, Nos. 87, 89, and 97 being taken from the "Chess Player." No. 89 is also to be found in Staunton's Chess Tournament, p. 21, having occurred in a game between Anderssen and

Kieseritzki, which fact is duly acknowledged by Mr. Horwitz. Of Rooks and Minor Pieces without Pawns-positions there are seven, No 93 being classed among them, as it comes immediately to an instructive ending of Rook against Bishop. No. 106 is a clever win with Rook and Kt against Rook. Nos. 119 and 121 we have before noticed, and No. 124 is a masterly study with two Rooks and Kt versus two Rooks. From the category of Rooks and Minor Pieces with Pawns we should choose Nos. 90, 92, 94, 95, 96, 104, and 125 as the best, the Rook play in No. 96 being specially admirable. No. 105 is useful, but really a Pawn ending, and Nos. 110 and 111 are practically very clever Minor Piece endings. Several of these positions, as before, are from the "Chess Player." The Queen is introduced with No. 136, and continued from that point to the end of the book, at first with Pawns and Minor Pieces only, and afterwards with the addition of Rooks. Of the former class we should select Nos 137 and 138 from the "Chess Player," and 139, 141, and 143 as the most useful, while of the latter 149, 150, 153, 154, 155, 162, 163, 165, 166, 168, and 170 are, we think, the most meritorious, but we should certainly give the preference to Nos. 165 and 166, which are most masterly and splendid specimens of subtle strategy. With No. 171 both Queens are introduced, and from this position to the final one the endings seem to improve in quality, and are to our thinking, with a few exceptions, the finest in the book. Nos. 172 and 173 are most useful studies of Queen and Pawn against Queen, Nos. 175 and 176 instructive wins of Queen and Bishop versus Queen, and the same may be said of 178 and 179, a Black Pawn then being added. Several of the following endings are built upon the lines of winning the Black Queen by a series of checks, and are all clever, No. 191 is a fine example of the blocking game, No. 192 is very beautiful, and more like a real game perhaps than any in the book. Nos. 177, 179, 181, 183, are simply magnificent masterpieces, and it would be difficult to choose between them, but if we had to select two for prizes, they would be the first and the last. Nos. 196 and 197 are scientific and instructive, and No. 201 forms a very elegant wind up to the collection.

We have gone through this work carefully, examining each position on its own merits, and though the task has cost us much time and labour, it has been a real treat. In our criticisms upon it, while we have "nothing extenuated," neither have we "ought set down in malice," and our last word shall be that, notwithstanding the defects which we have noted, and whatever may be the authorship of its contents, the book will remain a monument of ingenuity and usefulness as long as the game of Chess is played.

C. E. RANKEN.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCLXIX.

In the Match St. George's v. Bristol and Clifton.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Wayte.)	BLACK. (Mr. Fedden.)	WHITE. (Mr. Wayte.)	BLACK. (Mr. Fedden.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 B to Kt 2	Q to K 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 Q to Kt 4	K R to Q B sq
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	23 Kt to Q 2	Q R to Ktsq (e)
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	24 Kt to B 3	B takes Kt
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	25 B takes B	P to Kt 3
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	26 B to Q sq	Kt to B 4
7 P to K B 4	P to Q 4	27 B to K B 2	Q to K 2
8 P to K 5	Q to R 5 ch	28 Q to Q 2	R to K R sq
9 P to K Kt 3	Q to Kt 5 (a)	29 B to B 2	Q R to K Ktsq
10 B to K 2 (b)	Q to R 6	30 P to K R 3	Kt to Kt 2
11 B to B 3	B to Kt 3	31 P to R 3 (f)	K to B 2
12 Kt to R 3	P to K R 4	32 P to K Kt 4	P takes P
13 Q to Q 2	Kt takes Kt	33 P takes P	R to R 7
14 P takes Kt	Q to Q 2 (c)	34 P to B 5	P takes P
15 Castles Q R (d)	Q to B 3 ch	35 P takes P	Q to R 5
16 K to Kt sq	B to B 4 ch	36 R to K 2	Q to R 4
17 K to R sq	Q to Kt 3	37 P to K 6	K to B sq
18 R to Q B sq	P to Q B 3	38 P takes P	Q tks P at B 2
19 K R to K sq	K to Q 2	39 Q to B 4	B to B 2
20 Kt to Kt sq	B to Kt 5	40 Q to B 3	

Drawn by consent. (g)

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) At first sight this looks like playing for a draw. But by exchanging Queens White would get the inferior game; Black would threaten to gain a Pawn by B takes Kt, followed at the proper moment by Kt to B 4.

(b) Q to Q 2, followed by B to Kt 2, seems also plausible. We doubt, however, if it were any better than the move made: White could not well follow it up by castling.

(c) This and the two previous moves were the result of long reflection, but the retreat does not commend itself to our judgment.

(d) White ought unquestionably to have accepted the situation by castling K R, and if P to R 5, P to K Kt 4. Black's development would have been extremely difficult, and White would

have had time for a decisive advance with the Pawns. The text play gives Black the opportunity to clear his game.

(e) Apparently he now meditates an advance on the Q side after B to B 2 or Q sq. We do not see, however, that it could ever come off; and he soon changes his tactics.

(f) To prevent Q to Kt 5 when the White Q is played away. At this time there was little probability of the game being finished, and White had determined to risk the advance of the Pawns despite the threatening attitude of the hostile Rooks, seeing his way to leave off with at least no disadvantage, and with some chances in his favour.

(g) It was now 6-40, and White, who was anxious to get away, proposed the draw which was accepted. The advanced Pawn is safe enough: if 40 ... R to B sq, White could play 41 Q R either to K sq or K B sq, and the Pawn could not be taken on account of 42 B takes Kt ch and 43 R to K 8 ch.

### GAME CCLXX.

The shortest game lost by Dr. Zukertort in America is probably the following, one of twelve "blindfold" played in Toronto. Score from the *New York Clipper*.

(King's Gambit declined.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Boulton.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Boulton.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 Kt tks P (b)	Castles
2 P to K B 4	B to B 4	11 Q to B 4 (c)	B to B 7 ch
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	12 K takes B	Kt to Kt 5 d ch
4 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	13 K to Kt 3	Q to K B 3
5 B to B 4	B to K 3	14 Kt takes Kt	Q to B 5 ch
6 B takes B	P takes B	15 K to R 4	R to B 3
7 P takes P	P takes P	16 K to R 5	K to R sq, and
8 Q to K 2 (a)	Kt to Kt 5	Black mates in two more moves.	
9 P to K R 3	Kt to K B 3	(d)	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Kt to Q R 4 appears to be here the correct play.

(b) Q to Kt 5 ch was also feasible and safe; the text move is certainly not good.

(c) The Canadian cold, of which Mr. Zukertort complained, must have affected him here; he should now have played P to Q 3.

(d) This gamelet is very creditable to Mr. Boulton's Chess skill.

## GAME CCLXXI.

An interesting game played in New Orleans during Mr. Zukertort's visit. The score is from the *Times-Democrat*.

(French Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Labatt.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Labatt.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 Kt to K 3	Q R to B sq
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 P to K Kt 4 (g)	P to Kt 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	18 K to R sq	K to R sq (h)
4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2	19 P to Q Kt 4	Kt to Q sq
5 P to K 5 (a)	K Kt to Q 2	20 R to K Kt sq	R to K Kt sq
6 B takes B	Q takes B	21 R to K Kt 3	Kt to B 2
7 Q to Q 2 (b)	P to Q R 3 (c)	22 Q R to K Kt sq	Kt to R 3 (j)
8 Kt to Q sq	P to Q B 4	23 Q to Kt 2	Q R to B sq
9 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 Q to R 3	Kt to B 2
10 P to K B 4	P to K B 4 (d)	25 P takes P (k)	Kt P takes P
11 Kt to K B 3	P to Q Kt 4	26 Kt tks K B P!	P takes Kt
12 B to Q 3	B to Kt 2 (e)	27 Q tks R P ch!	K takes Q
13 Castles	Kt to Kt 3	28 B tks P ch	R to Kt 3
14 P to Q Kt 3	P to B 5	29 R to R 3 ch	Kt to R 3
15 B to B 2	Castles KR (f)	30 R takes R (l)	

And White wins.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Introduced by Herr Englisch at the Paris Tourney of 1878, and for a time thought well of, but, like all other variations of this opening in which the Pawn is advanced to K 5, it has now declined in esteem.

(b) Necessary to prevent the check of the B Q at Kt 5 when the Kt is removed, and to make room for the Kt at Q sq, which is better than Q Kt to K 2.

(c) A needful precursor to Black's next move by shutting out the Kt from Kt 5.

(d) This Pawn should only go to B 3, to be in readiness to break up White's centre at the proper moment, for now he may leisurely bring out his pieces, secure of no disturbance at any rate on the King's flank.

(e) Black might also exchange Pawns, and if White retook with Pawn, either force the exchange of Queens, or win a Pawn, by Q to Kt 5.

(f) Had Mr. Zukertort been conducting Black's game, he would here, we think, have pushed on the Q Kt P.

(g) At first sight it looks as if White should make himself comfortable by P to Q Kt 4 before commencing the attack, but in that case the reply P to K R 4 would considerably frustrate his designs.

(h) Black now loses his last chance of any counter attack by P to Q Kt 5, and henceforth can do little more than look on while White concentrates his forces for the final assault.

(i) This Kt only gets in the way; the best course left was to force open the Q R file, perhaps, though that was by no means satisfactory.

(j) These marches of the Kt are worse than useless for any purpose of defence, but in such a position it is impossible to suggest an alternative that would be of real avail.

(k) Having with patient skill completed all his preparations, White now opens his batteries, and then carries the enemy's position by a brilliant *coup de main*.

(l) The only move left for Black is Q to Kt 2, whereupon follows 31 R takes Kt double check, K to Kt sq, 32 B to K 6 ch, R to B 2, 33 Kt to Kt 5, and wins.

### GAME CCLXXII.

A fine consultation game played at the Boston Chess Club during Mr. Zukertort's recent visit. We are indebted for the moves to the *New York Clipper*.

#### (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Messrs. Ware and Young.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Messrs. Ware and Young.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B takes P ch	K to R sq
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt to Q 5	P to Kt 5
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	17 Kt to Kt 5	Kt tks Kt (e)
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	18 Kt takes Q	B P takes Kt
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	19 B to Kt sq	P takes B
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 Q to Q 3 (f)	R to B 4
7 Castles	P takes P	21 P to Kt 4	Kt takes P
8 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3	22 Q to K 4 (g)	Kt to B 6 ch
9 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3	23 K to R sq	Kt to Kt 4
10 Kt takes P	K Kt to K 2	24 Q to Kt 2	R to B 6
11 B to R 3	Castles (a)	25 R tks Kt (h)	P takes R
12 Q R to Q sq	P to Kt 4	26 R to Q sq	R tks R P ch (i)
13 B to Q 3 (b)	Q to Kt 5 (c)	27 K to Kt sq	Kt to B 6 ch
14 P to R 3	Q to K 3 (d)	28 K to B sq	B to R 3 ch

29 B to Q 3	Kt to R 7 ch (j)	43 Q to B 3	K to K 3
30 K to Kt sq	R takes B	44 Q to R 8	R to B 3
31 R takes R	B takes R	45 P to Kt 7	R to Kt 3 ch
32 Q takes P (k)	R to K B sq	46 K to R 3	K to Q 2 (n)
33 K takes Kt	R takes P ch	47 Q to R 7	R to R 3 ch
34 K to Kt 3	B to Q Kt 3	48 Q takes R	P queens
35 Q takes B	R takes P	49 Q to Q 2 ch	K to K 2
36 Q tks Q P (l)	R to K B 7	50 P queens	Q to R 8 ch
37 Q to K 8 ch	K to R 2	51 Q to R 2	Q to B 6 ch
38 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt sq	52 Q at R 2 to Kt 3	Q to R 8 ch
39 P to Kt 5	K to B sq (m)	53 K to Kt 4	Q to Q 8 ch
40 P to Kt 6	P to R 7	54 K to Kt 5	Q to Q B 8 ch
41 Q to R 8 ch	K to K 2	55 K to R 5	Q to Q 8 ch
42 Q takes P ch	K to Q 3	56 Q at Kt 8 to Kt 4	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Notwithstanding the dictum of modern experts, we are by no means convinced that this is the best move, and are of opinion that the line of defence by 11 P to Q Kt 4, 12 Kt takes P, R to Q Kt sq, 13 Q to R 4, B to Kt 2, 14 Q R to Q sq, B to Kt 3, has not yet been sufficiently analysed.

(b) The allies conduct their attack according to the latest theory of recent lights (see Mr. Wayte's article in our May number), and there is no doubt that this move is much stronger than taking the Kt P.

(c) If Q to R 3 or R 4, White can reply with Kt to Q 5 or Kt to K 4 respectively, but either seems better for Black than the course adopted.

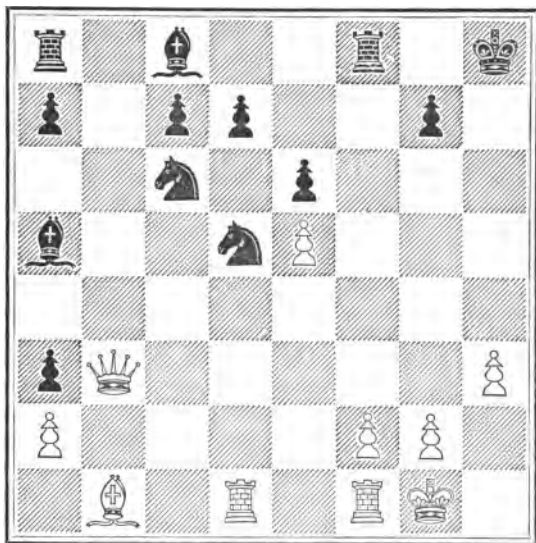
(d) This gives White an immediate advantage; we see no objection to the Queen going to B 5, for if White continued with 15 Kt to Q 5, Kt would take Kt, and if 16 B took R, then Kt to B 6. If on the other hand White played 15 Kt to K 2, the Q would go to Q R 5, and if 15 Kt to K 4, the retreat to R 3 would at any rate still be open.

(e) Thinking to parry the attack by giving up the Queen for three minor pieces, but the issue is unsatisfactory. Had he taken the K P with Q, White would have answered with P to B 4.

(f) This move, it appears, was the result of a slip of the tongue. The allies had intended to play 20 Q to B 2, and upon Black's replying R to B 4, which is forced, 21 R takes Kt, winning easily. One of them, however, nervously called out Q to Q 3. A diagram here will show White's superiority, illustrate the unfortunate *contretemps*, and give a starting point from which to follow the extraordinary fight which ensues.

Position after Black's 19th move.

BLACK (MR. ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (MESSRS. WARE AND YOUNG.)

(g) 22 Q to Kt 3 is better, leading to Kt to B 6 ch, 23 K to R sq, R to B sq, 24 B to K 4 and wins.

(h) Compulsory, it seems, in order to save the loss of the Queen.

(i) We much prefer B to R 3 or Kt 2, the course now taken by Black turns out badly for him.

(j) A singular error for such an adept. 29 Kt to Q 7 ch, 30 R takes Kt, R takes B, would preserve for him the superiority in force and position, and even after the text move he could still have retrieved himself by checking again at B 6.

(k) Black must have overlooked this move, by which, curiously enough, every one of his pieces is attacked, and he must lose two of them.

(l) Pushing on the Pawn at once offers greater chances.

(m) If P to R 7, White replies with P to Kt 6, and Black cannot queen his Pawn without being mated.

(n) As pointed out in the notes of the *New York Clipper*, Black could have certainly drawn here by queening his Pawn, for White had nothing better than to follow suit. The whole game is one of the most interesting that we ever played over.

## GAME CCLXXIII.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club, May 23rd, 1884, in the contest for the Löwenthal Cup.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Gattie.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Gattie.)	(Mr. Minchin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 Kt takes Kt	R takes P
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	21 Kt to K B 3	R to Q B sq
3 B to B 4	Q to R 5 ch	22 B to Kt 3	Q R to B 4
4 K to B sq	P to Q 4	23 P takes P!	B takes Kt
5 B takes P	P to K Kt 4	24 B takes P ch	K to R sq
6 Kt to K B 3	Q to K R 4	25 Q takes B (d)	P takes P!
7 P to K R 4	B to Kt 2	26 Kt to Q 6 (e)	K R to B 3
8 P to Q 4	P to K R 3	27 Q R to K sq	P takes B
9 P to Q B 3 (a)	Kt to K 2	28 R takes Kt	B to Q 5 ch
10 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 3	29 K to B sq	Q takes Kt
11 Q to K sq (b)	P to Q B 3	30 K R to R 7!	R to B 8 ch
12 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 5	31 K to K 2	B to B 3! (f)
13 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 2	32 R to K 8 ch	B to Q sq
14 P to Q 5!	Castles Q R	33 R at R 7 to R 8	K R to B sq
15 Q to B 2!	K to Kt sq	34 Q to Q 3 (g)	R to K 8 ch
16 Kt to Q 4	Kt to K 4	35 K takes R	Q takes Q
17 B to B 2	P takes Q P?	36 K to B 2	P to R 3
18 P takes Q P	P to B 4	37 R to R 3	B to Kt 3 ch
19 P to B 4	Kt tks B P (c)	Resigns.	

## NOTES BY MR. MINCHIN.

- (a) A novelty, and appears to be better than Kt to B 3.
- (b) By his manœuvres with the Q, White prevents the advantage usually gained by Black castling with Q R.
- (c) The sacrifice is doubtless very hazardous, but I felt that if I did not venture on it, I should soon drift into a bad game.
- (d) White's moves since Black's sacrifice have been the best up to this point. Here 25 R to K sq would have probably better kept the numerical advantage. 25 P takes P might have been hazardous, as Black would have replied B to Q 5! with many winning chances.
- (e) If 26 B to Q 6, R takes Kt, 27 B takes R! Q takes Q B, for if 27 B takes Kt, R to K B 5! wins. In any case at this point Black must win two pieces for the R, with a fair game.
- (f) The position here is most dangerous, and I believe that any other move would have lost the game.

(g) This move clearly loses at once ; but 34 Q to Q 5 would be no better. 34 Q to Q 5, Q to R 3 ch, 35 B to B 4, Q R takes B, 36 R takes B, R to B 7 double ch, and mates in two moves. If 35 Q to Q 3, Black wins as in the actual game, and in fact that is the only move to avoid mate. Against 34 B to Q 5, Q to R 3 ch equally wins, and I can here find no move for White to save the game.

---

### GAME CCLXXIV.

---

(Allgaier-Thorold.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. E. Freeborough.)	(Amateur.)	(Mr. E. Freeborough.)	(Amateur.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 P to K 5 (b)	B to B 4
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	12 B to Q 3 (c)	B takes B
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	13 Q takes B ch	K to B 2
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	14 Q to B 5 ch	K to K sq
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	15 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to B sq
6 Kt takes P	K takes Kt	16 Castles (K R)	B to B 3
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 3	17 P takes B	Q to Q 2
8 B takes P	B to Kt 2	18 P to B 7	K Kt to K 2
9 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3	White mates in two moves.	
10 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3 (a)		

---

### NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

---

(a) The position is now brought into the variation of the Hampe-Allgaier analysed by Mr. Pierce, B. C. M. p. 165.

(b) White may also play 11 Kt to K 2 ; but 11 B to K 3 loses valuable time.

(c) Mr. Pierce gives 12 P to R 5 ch ; but 12 B to Q 3 threatens 13 Q takes P ch, and to reply by 12 P to K R 4 would only strengthen White's attack. He might then win a piece by 13 B takes B followed by Q to Q 3 ch, thence to Kt 6 ch.

---

### GAME CCLXXV.

---

Played at the Leeds Meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association.

(French Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Young.)	(Mr. Rayner.)	(Mr. Young.)	(Mr. Rayner.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	4 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2

5 B takes Kt	B takes B	25 P to Q R 3	Kt to Q B 3
6 P to K 5	B to K 2	26 K to K 3	Kt to R 4
7 Q Kt to K 2 (a)	P to Q B 4	27 K to Q 3	K to B 3
8 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	28 Kt to K 2	P to Q Kt 4
9 P to K B 4	Q to Q Kt 3	29 Kt to Q 4 ch	K to Kt 3
10 Q to Q Kt 3	Kt to R 4 (b)	30 P to Q Kt 3	Kt to Q B 3
11 Q takes Q	P takes Q	31 P to Q Kt 4	Kt takes Kt
12 Kt to Q B sq (c)	P takes P	32 K takes Kt	P to K B 4
13 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2	33 Ptk <i>Pen pass</i>	P takes P
14 B takes B ch	K takes B	34 P to B 5	P to K 4 ch
15 P takes P	B to Kt 5 ch	35 K takes P	K to B 2
16 K to B 2	K R to Q B sq	36 K to B 5	P to R 4
17 K Kt to K 2	R to B 7	37 K takes P	K to Q 3
18 Kt to Q 3	Kt to B 3	38 K to B 4	P to Kt 4 ch
19 K R to Q B sq	Kt takes Q P	39 K to Q 3 (e)	K to Q 4
20 R takes R	Kt takes R	40 P to Kt 3	P to K 5 ch
21 R to Q B sq	R to Q B sq	41 K to K 3	K to K 4
22 Kt takes B (d)	Kt takes Kt	42 P to Q R 4	P takes P
23 R takes R	K takes R	43 P to Kt 5	K to Q 4
24 Kt to B sq	K to B 2	44 P to Kt 6	K to B 3 and wins.

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) This gives Black an opportunity of advancing on the Queen's side. White has no compensation on the other side of the board.

(b) White, having already a bad game, would no doubt simplify without pressure. The attack obtained at the expense of Black's pawn position is hardly good enough.

(c) Stopping Kt to Kt 6 and enabling him to meet Kt to B 5 by R to Q Kt sq.

(d) White might now take Kt with Rook and then Bishop with Kt without disadvantage to his game.

(e) He accepts his opponent's calculations but further investigation would most probably have led him to take the Pawn. If Black played K to Q 4 with the idea of queening his Pawn White's R P would also queen with a check. If Black tried to stop the two Pawns with his K, White could advance them until his King could safely leave the Black passed Pawn, on the principle illustrated by Mr. Horwitz's end-game No. 18 given in B. C. M. page 185.



## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—Mr. Zukertort's engagement at the New Orleans Chess Club lasted from April 15th to May 6th, but he prolonged his visit for a few days after that date, and then departed for San Francisco, en route to Japan and India. During his stay at New Orleans he gave seven exhibitions of simultaneous play, and out of 127 games thus contested he won no less than 102, losing 16, drawing 8, and leaving one unfinished. The *Times-Democrat* gives an amusing story of a little trick that was played on the peripatetic philosopher at one of these performances. Two of his opponents having entered into a secret conspiracy, took their seats at tables from which they could signal to each other the moves Mr. Zukertort made. One of these had the first move in his game, and the other the second, and Mr. Zukertort having adopted the Two Kts defence with No. 1, found on passing round that No. 2 also adopted it against him, playing the same moves as he had chosen in answer to the attack of No. 1. When he came round to No. 1, the moves for the attack which he had made with No. 2 were all faithfully repeated, but as these were the best book moves, his suspicions at first were not aroused. At length, however, he smelt a very big rat indeed, and on returning to the table of No. 2, "Excuse me for once," said he, and passed him by *without making a move*. At this there was great consternation in the camp of No. 1, and he speedily succumbed to his well merited fate. The other conspirator, however, was more fortunate, and actually succeeded in hoisting his powerful adversary with his own petard. Mr. Zukertort's blindfold exhibition, which took place on April 25th, was naturally the most attractive of his performances at New Orleans. He had twelve strong local players as his opponents, of whom he defeated six, lost to two, Messrs. Claudel and Séguin, and drew with Messrs. Farrar, Labatt, Moore, and Blanchard. He also contested singly with several local celebrities over the board, and on April 28th played a fine consultation game, which we hope by-and-by to reproduce. Before leaving, Mr. Zukertort was elected an honorary member of the club, which has lately revised its constitution, and enacted a stringent law against gambling.

Messrs. R. Clark and Co. of Cincinnati are about to issue an American edition of *Cook's Synopsis*, the last edition of that valuable, and much enquired for work being now out of print. The new edition will contain a supplement embodying all the latest improvements in the Openings, and a list and notices of all the American and Canadian Chess Clubs. The question naturally arises, what will Mr. Cook say to this? We hope he will be

stirred up by the announcement to publish another, and an enlarged, edition of his book, for it is a pity that English players who do not yet possess the work, and yet desire to do so, should have to send to America to obtain it.

CANADA.—A grand handicap tourney is in progress at the Montreal Club. Fifteen players, divided into five classes, and each having to contest two games with every other, are taking part in it. The championship tourney of the Toronto Club is over, and the championship cup and gold medal have been gained by Mr. C. W. Philips with a score of 9 games won to 3 lost. The second prize fell to Mr. Boulton, who scored  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Freeland obtained the third, and Mr. Gordon the fourth.

GERMANY.—In addition to the prizes already announced for the Frankfort Congress of the South Western German Chess Association, Herr Roegner of Leipsic has offered three valuable works as consolation prizes to those who make the best scores against the three first prize-winners in the principal tourney. The Offenbach Chess Club has likewise given a second prize of honour in this tourney. There are also additional special prizes for the lower tourneys. Herr Valentin of Berlin, who was invited to the Congress, but was prevented from attending, has very kindly contributed one of these. The Chess Editor of the *Mindener Zeitung* proposes to publish a pamphlet containing the names and addresses of all the Chess publications and Chess Editors in the world. Such a work as this would perhaps be ambitious, and certainly troublesome, but very useful, the only drawbacks being that, owing to the apathy of those who could supply the requisite information, we fear it would be incomplete, and also not available to that portion of the Chess world which does not understand the German tongue.

AUSTRIA.—We have received several copies of the illustrated Bohemian paper *Světovzor*, published at Prague, containing an apparently well edited Chess column; but owing, unhappily, to our ignorance of the language, we are unable to express any personal opinion of its merits. In default, however, of our own observations, we quote the following translation of one of its paragraphs from the *Illustrated London News*. "The New Bohemian Chess Club has become the centre of Bohemian Chess life, and the rendezvous of the best Chess-players at Prague. One day in each week is fixed for match play, from five to seven games, and the stakes are handed over to the Bohemian School Association. A problem solution tourney is also in progress. The position is set up on a *statu quo* board, presented to the club by the President, M. Bohoslav Smirch. The club has 60 members, besides five honorary members, among whom are Messrs. Kondelik, Drina, Chocholous, Mazel, and Pospisil, all problem composers of light and leading."

AUSTRALIA.—Mr. Gossip has arrived at Melbourne, and appears at once to have joined the local Chess fraternity, as he took part in the match recorded in our last issue between the Victorian Chess and Draughts Club and the Deutscher Turn Verein Club. The return match duly came off as announced, and resulted in the Victorians defeating their former conquerors by six games to three. The Australian Chess papers do not consider Mr. Gossip quite as strong as Messrs. Fisher and Burns, but they of course welcome him as a valuable addition to the followers of Caissa in the colony.

The Sydney Chess Club Handicap Tourney has resulted as follows:—First prize, Mr. Tullidge, second class; second prize, Mr. Chamier, first class; third prize, Mr. Pinkstone, third class. "In the final round between these three champions of their respective classes," says the *Sydney Mail*, "both Mr. Tullidge and Mr. Chamier decisively defeated Mr. Pinkstone, but Mr. Chamier was not able to give the odds of pawn and move to Mr. Tullidge, who did not lose a single game in the final round, nor when playing in his class. His victory, therefore, is as complete as it is creditable." The same journal points out that the result of the tourney shows that the method of pairing off each class separately, and letting only the best men in each play in the final round, is quite satisfactory.

FRANCE.—The proprietor of the *Monde Illustré*, one of the most important Parisian journals, has decided to open a Chess column in his paper, commencing July 1st. M. Rosenthal will conduct the new department, and for that purpose has resigned his Chess editorship of *La Vie Moderne*, in which he will be succeeded by M. de Rivière.

M. Gleye has won the first prize in the first correspondence tourney of the *Stratégie*. A second tourney is now in progress, in which foreign, as well as French amateurs are taking part, and a third is projected.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

The August and September numbers of the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE** will be published in one cover on the 15th of August, as in former years.

We have received a long communication from a highly respected correspondent at Clifton, impugning the accuracy and criticising the tone of the report of the St. George's Club Match in our last number. The article is too long for our space, and we

are further of opinion that no good purpose would be served by its publication. The Chess community has seen quite enough, we think, of paper controversy. The writer of the report in question wishes, however, to withdraw the statement that the number of players on each side had been left to the visitors to determine. He was not aware that a larger team had been proposed by Bristol and Clifton, and rejected by the Hon. Sec. of the St. George's on account of the limited size of the club rooms.

We have been favoured by the receipt of a copy of the Rules of the Ventnor Chess Club from Mr. W. Hoskin, who has, we believe, been instrumental in establishing the Club during the past Spring. The members meet on Wednesdays and Fridays from 2 to 10 p.m., at the Ventnor and Bonchurch Literary Institution. The terms of subscription are merely nominal, and Chess-playing visitors to that charming district have now the opportunity of a friendly contest whenever inclination prompts.

The match by correspondence between the Edinburgh and Glasgow Chess Clubs has resulted in the Glasgow Club winning both games. The first meeting of the Scottish Chess Association begins on the 21st July, and will continue during the remainder of the week.

A Solution Tourney in connection with the Problem Tourney of *Letts's Household Magazine* commences this month. Full particulars may be obtained of the Editor, 51, Aubert Park, Highbury, London.

Mr. Bird, who has been for the last 36 years so well known as a leading English Chess player, and who is by profession an accountant of skill and experience, is about to publish some Tables on the Railway Interests of England, which he believes to be of value, and which, if he can keep the publication in his own hands, he hopes will be remunerative. Some friends, in view of his long and deserving career as an English Chess-player, are desirous to raise a Testimonial to him, and to devote the money that may be subscribed to enable Mr. Bird to bring out the valuable statistical work on which he is engaged without sharing the profits with a publisher. The following gentlemen are willing to receive subscriptions with the above object:—Herbert Baldwin, Esq., The Green, Streatham; C. C. Davison, Esq., 15, New Broad Street, E.C.; J. I. Minchin, Esq., 47, Albemarle Street, W. The following amounts have already been promised:—The Earl of Dartrey, K.T., £5 5s., W. S. Gover £5, F. F. Gover £1 1s., G. Hamel £5 5s., J. Eccles £3 3s., G. W. Medley £3 3s., H. K. Argall £2 2s., H. Eschwege £2 2s., Rev. W. Wayte £2 2s., F. H. Lewis £2 2s., Captain Beaumont £1 1s., J. I. Minchin £1 1s., W. E. Heathcote £1, C. Chepmell 10s., F. Anger 10s. 6d., Rev. E. J. Huntsman 5s., Captain Gowan 5s., F. Barrow 5s.

## COUNTIES CHESS ASSOCIATION.

## (PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME.)

THE next Meeting will take place (by kind permission of the Mayor) at the Guildhall, Bath, commencing at 7 p.m., on Monday, July 28th, 1884.

Class I. (Division 1.) Open to British Amateurs (on subscription of £1 1s.) who have previously won the first prize at any of the Meetings of the Association, or who, in the opinion of the Committee, have otherwise eminently distinguished themselves as Chess-players. First prize, £12. Second prize, £5. There may be other prizes if more than six competitors.

Class I. (Division 2.) Open to British Amateurs not qualified as above, but too strong for Class II, on subscription of £1 1s. First prize, £10. Second prize, £4. Other prizes may be given if more than six competitors.

\* \* \* In both divisions of Class I. there will be a time-limit of 20 moves to the hour.

Class II. Open to British Amateurs (on subscription of 10. 6d.) not strong enough for Class I. First prize, £7. Second prize, £3. Other prizes may be given if more than six competitors.

Class III. Specially intended for, but not confined to, local amateurs who are not strong enough for Class II. Entrance fee, 5s.

The Rev. J. Greene has liberally given £2 2s. for Class II., and £3 3s. for Class III. for Prizes and Consolation Prizes to be apportioned in somewhat small sums according to the discretion of the Committee. The £3 3s. for prizes are specially for local players of Clifton, Bristol and Bath. Other prizes will be dependent on the number of entries, and amount of general subscriptions.

Handicap Tourney. Open to all comers, at an entrance fee of 5s. First prize, £5 5s. (kindly given by F. H. Lewis, Esq.) Other prizes dependent on funds received.

The Committee further hope to be in a position to offer Consolation Prizes to unsuccessful competitors in Classes I. and II., such prizes to be regulated by the scores which they have made with the Prize-winners, in the same manner as in the London International Tourney of last year.

The Final Programme, containing also the names of the Officers, together with the Rules of play, will shortly be published.

All entries, accompanied by subscriptions or entrance fees, must be sent on or before Friday, July 18th, 1884, to the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Tetford, Horncastle.

A. B. SKIPWORTH,  
Hon. Sec. and Treasurer.

June 17th, 1884.

MR. RUSKIN ON BILLIARDS AND CHESS.

---

The following letter appears in the *Daily Telegraph* of June 6 :—

Sir,—As you have honoured me by referring to my likes and dislikes in your interesting article on games, will you kindly correct the impression left on your readers that I “should dislike” either billiards or Chess? I am greatly interested in the dynamics of billiards, but I cannot play, and I deeply deplore the popularity of the game among the lower classes on the Continent. Chess, on the contrary, I urge pupils to learn, and enjoy it myself, to the point of its becoming a temptation to waste of time often very difficult to resist; and I have really serious thoughts of publishing a selection of favourite old games by Chess-players of real genius and imagination, as opposed to the stupidity called Chess-playing in modern days. Pleasant “play,” truly! in which the opponents sit calculating and analysing for twelve hours, tire each other nearly into apoplexy or idiocy, and end in a draw or a victory by an odd pawn.—I am, Sir, your faithful servant, JOHN RUSKIN.

---

Mr. Ruskin's many admirers will, we fancy, be not a little surprised at this fresh proof of his versatility: and we hope that his “serious thoughts” will result in a new selection of “Chess Brilliants” or “Brevity and Brilliancy.” Before, however, he commits himself to the statement that players of old produced better games in less time than their successors at the present day, we recommend him to play over the first three sections of the Tournament Book of 1883, consisting of the games of Zukertort, Steinitz, and Blackburne, and also to investigate the average duration of match play 30 or 35 years ago. We wonder whether he is even aware of the strict time-limit which has since been introduced.

---

THE LOWENTHAL CUP.

---

THE matches for this Cup were played as usual in May, and ended so late in the month that nothing more than the bare score could be mentioned in the June number. We now give a few further particulars. The entries were Messrs. Gattie, Minchin, and Wayte, and five games had to be played between each pair, draws counting half. Messrs. Minchin and Wayte scored alike, 1 each and 3 draws; but the Cup was decided in favour of the former by his winning half a game more of Mr. Gattie, viz. 3 to 1

and 1 draw against 2 to 1 and 2 draws. Totals, Minchin 6, Wayte 5½, Gattie 3½. Curiously enough in 1882 the match between Messrs. Minchin and Wayte was likewise a tie, and Mr. Wayte secured the Cup by an additional half game against Mr. Lee, the third combatant. It is but fair to mention that Mr. Wayte led at first, but his play was interrupted by a smart attack of gout, which left him decidedly less fit for hard work in the later rounds.

### B. C. M. KNIGHT'S TOUR PRIZE TOURNEY.

BY HERR MINCKWITZ, LEIPSIK.

to	earth-	and	wing	a-	all	ting	age
less	a	die	like	what	an	bove	thro- ugh
with-	was	ly	pure	o'er	love	shall	get-
year	sion-	out	it	fleet	for-	all	or
all	way	its	and	ments	tho- ught	hope	thing
years	less	pas-	a-	fear	nal	shall	its
a-	lives	a	mo-	e-	dure	shall	hate
name-	as	way	it	fly	or	ter-	en-

#### SOLUTION.

" Above or love, hope, hate, or fear,  
 It lives all passionless and pure :  
 An age shall fleet like earthly year ;  
 Its years as moments shall endure.

Away, away, without a wing,  
 O'er all, through all, its thought shall fly ;  
 A nameless and eternal thing,  
 Forgetting what it was to die."

Byron, Hebrew Melodies.

BY MR. T. B. ROWLAND, DUBLIN.

tune	your	as'd	Cha-	to	is,	this,	as
ple-	view,	falls	lady	with	nce	you,	And
ere	for-	well	the	Be	cl-	fair,	And
be	by	wh-	this	and	hold	con-	aim
you	ce	you	not	tent,	her	cho-	your
"You	ose	Turn	Sin-	ose	for-	and	with
kiss."	If	that	your	lov-	no	ás	tune
cho-	bliss,	ing	new.	true !	for	a	seek

SOLUTION.

"You that choose not by the view,  
 Chance as fair, and choose as true !  
 Since this fortune falls to you,  
 Be content, and seek no new.  
 If you be well pleas'd with this,  
 And hold your fortune for your bliss,  
 Turn you where your lady is,  
 And claim her with a loving kiss."

*Merchant of Venice, Act iii., Scene ii.*

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

B. C. M. PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.—As more than enough problems have already been entered for our Tourney No. 3, to place its carrying out beyond doubt, we have this month the pleasure of redeeming a previous promise by presenting our readers with the first instalment of competing stratagems without waiting for the closing of the lists. The conditions, particulars of prizes, &c., have already appeared in print (ante, pages 153-4) and we have only to add a few words on the present occasion. Thanks to the kindness of Signor Orsini, who has placed at our disposal an amount won by himself in the B. C. M. Tourney No. 2, we are enabled to offer an additional prize of 10/6, for the best set of *reviews* of the problems in Tourney No. 3. The award of this prize will be made in favour of the competitor whose opinions, as to the ultimate results of the adjudication, most nearly approximate to the judge's decision. We would remind those interested that solutions of the three problems published this month should reach us on or before *the 20th of August*. A similar period of time will be allowed for the treatment of future instalments. According to the 4th rule of the Solution Tourney, solvers are asked "to review the sound problems and especially to express opinions as to the comparative difficulty of the positions, in each batch. At the conclusion of the competition, the whole of those so selected may be placed by each solver in order of merit." We trust that our friends will kindly carry out this regulation to the utmost of their power. Obviously, in no other manner, can the important question of comparative difficulty be so satisfactorily determined, taking into consideration the length and depth of the competing problems.

THE BALTIMORE SUNDAY NEWS SECOND PROBLEM TOURNEY.—This competition in which it will be remembered the ultimate plan of adjudication is international, has closed with a list of 71 three-movers. Mr. J. N. Babson, for some time problem editor of *Brentano's Chess Magazine*, has replaced Mr. C. E. Dennis as one of the preliminary arbiters. A formidable band of solvers, from far and near, has entered the lists and already committed havoc among the problems hitherto published. We are glad to learn, however, that many unusually fine specimens of strategy await their turn, and that there is every prospect of the tourney proving a great success. Appended are two specimens that appear to have withstood the fire of public examination.

## B. S. N. Tourney Problem No. 7.

Motto—"The Silver King."

BLACK.



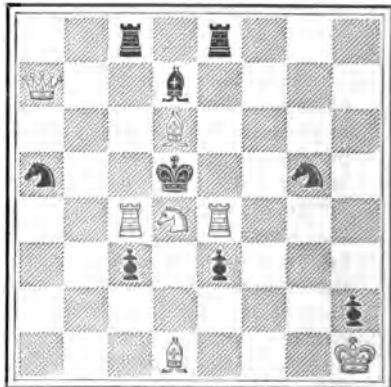
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## B. S. N. Tourney Problem No. 14.

Motto—"Join the battle."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

THE SURREY CHESS ASSOCIATION has offered prizes for a Problem Tourney among its own members, thus harking back to a good old custom, very much neglected or discarded by native Associations since 1873. We congratulate the S. C. A. upon its liberality and—let us add, its *broad-mindedness*!

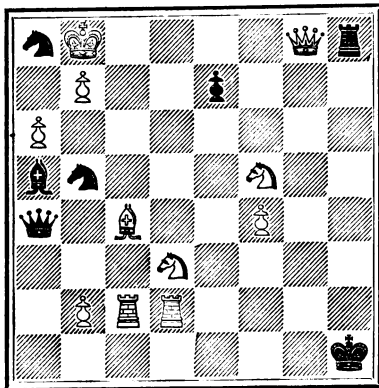
In the Ladies' International Problem Tourney, recently concluded, Miss F. F. Beechey has carried off the chief honours, not the least, though probably the very last of the fair composer's successes, since, owing to her marriage with Mr. T. B. Rowland, we presume it is under the latter well known surname, problemists must look for this talented lady's future triumphs. From a *chequered* point of view, an alliance so congenial is absolutely unique and gives added zest to the chorus of congratulation raised on all sides by the many Chess friends and admirers of Mr. and Mrs. Rowland. In all such kind wishes we beg most cordially to join. If the example, thus set, becomes the fashion, we think tourney managers will have to reconsider their well known rule forbidding "joint compositions," for, as "a man and his wife are (proverbially) *one*," can a problem by them be fairly considered the work of *two* authors?

Says the Philadelphia *Times*: Many years ago, when the old "Morphy Chess Rooms" were in full blast in New York, the problem man, Samuel Loyd, was a daily visitor to that resort, and almost every afternoon did he show a new and curious mate of his own

composing. Now a great many of the habitués of the "Morphy" were people of no very alarming Chess skill, and the consequence was that very often Samuel's mates found no solutions from the crowd. Loyd soon noticed that in every instance after the solution of a problem was shown, either by himself or some of the more experienced of the players, that two or three of the crowd, who never solved anything correctly, always said with an air of wonder, "Why, we thought the Pawns were going the other way," the inference, of course, being that had they known the true state of the Pawns' march they would have solved the thing in a jiffy.

Loyd said nothing to all this, but one day he walked into the rooms, and after the thought-the-Pawns-were-going-the-other-way crowd had assembled he said to them: "Gentlemen, I made a little problem this morning that I would like to have your criticism on. The condition is for White to checkmate in one move, and you will of course readily solve it. I will therefore set it up, and have your judgment on it." He then placed the position thus:

BLACK.



WHITE.

"Mate in one move!" said one of the crowd, "why anybody can do that. All you have got to do is to move Q to Kt 2 mate." "You can't do that. The Queen is pinned," said Loyd. "Oh, well," said another, "I can mate with either Rook." "In that case," responded Loyd, "either Queen or Bishop interposes." And so they went on, ineffectually trying B to Q 5 ch, Kt checks, Q takes R ch, &c., but it was all of no use. At last they gave it up and Mr. Loyd said: "I will now show you the solution. Mate can be accomplished in one move by P takes Kt, becoming a Queen, mate." "Oh, that's it, is it?" said the disgusted crowd. "We

thought the Pawns were going the other way." "You did, did you?" chipped in Loyd, quick as a flash. "Well, if you thought the Pawns were going the other way, why didn't you mate in one move by Queening the other Knight's Pawn next to the Rook?"

The joke of the position is that Loyd had arranged it so that mate could be given in one move no matter which way the Pawns went.

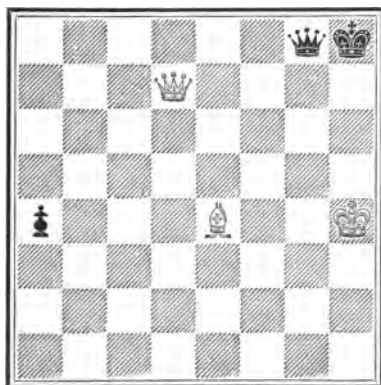
### END - GAMES.

Owing to the unfortunate insertion of a White Pawn, the End-game by the Rev. C. E. Ranken published in our last is capable of a very simple solution by 1 Q to Q 4 ch, 2 Q takes Q ch, and 3 K to Kt 5 &c. It is needless to say that this was not the intention of the author, and he now wishes us to add that he is indebted to Mr. Hopwood (Toz) of Manchester for the discovery that the position was otherwise unsound, and also for much valuable help in its reconstruction. He now presents two amended forms of the End-game, and for the first full and correct solution of both of them received by him at St. Ronan's, Malvern, he offers a copy of Valle's Problems. To subsequent solvers we will send a newspaper exchange. As the former version of the End-game was incorrect, our previous offers are of course cancelled.

#### No. I.

END-GAME BY C. E. RANKEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win.

#### No. II.

END-GAME BY MESSRS. HOPWOOD  
AND RANKEN.

BLACK.



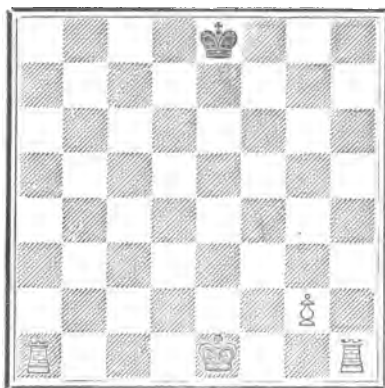
WHITE.

White to play and win.

## No. III.

CAPPED PAWN ENDING BY W. WAYTE.  
(See B. C. M. II. 290.)

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to mate with Pawn in 16 moves.

For the first solution received at the St. George's Chess Club, 47 Albemarle St. W. the author offers a copy of Miles's Poems and Chess Problems; for a shorter solution, one of Bohn's series of Chess works, value 5/- at choice. To subsequent solvers a newspaper exchange will be sent by the Editor.

## PROBLEM.

The accompanying problem is one of a batch all designed for the same complimentary purpose. Dedicated with the highest esteem to Mr. T. B. ROWLAND and Miss F. F. BEECHEY—on the occasion of their marriage—by DR. S. GOLD, Vienna.

BLACK.



WHITE.

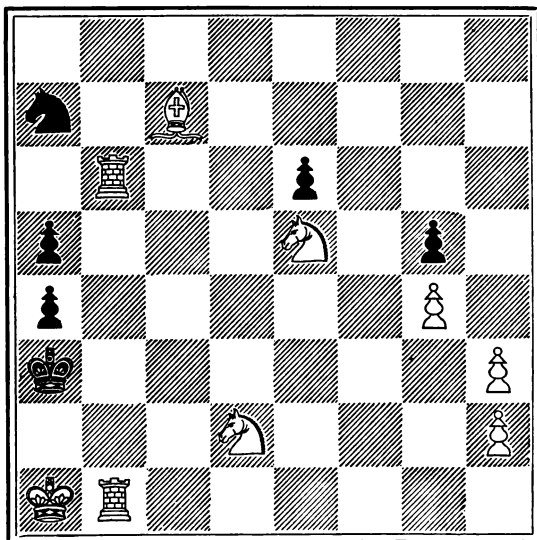
White to play and self-mate in four moves.

Attention having been called in more than one quarter to the fact that most of the "Elementary" End-games in Mr. Horwitz's new book are reprinted from the former work of Horwitz and Kling, it has become necessary that I should state publicly the circumstances under which I was induced to write the Preface. I asked to be furnished with a proof, and was told in reply that the work was stereotyped, and that it would not be convenient to strike off a copy for my private use. At the same time I was given to understand that, as stated in my Preface, the first part had been placed in MS. in the printer's hands. Having thus to write as it were in the dark, I expressed myself throughout in a way to make it clear that I had not seen the work which I was introducing to the public, and went on to suggest that a reprint of the earlier work, if practicable, was to be desired. I must leave it to the author and publisher to explain their conduct in this matter. A copy of this is sent to the *Chess-Monthly*. W. WAYTE.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE TOURNEY No. 3.

## PROBLEM I.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in eight moves.

## PROBLEM II.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in seven moves.

## PROBLEM III.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in ten moves.

No. 237.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 238.—By G. J. SLATER.

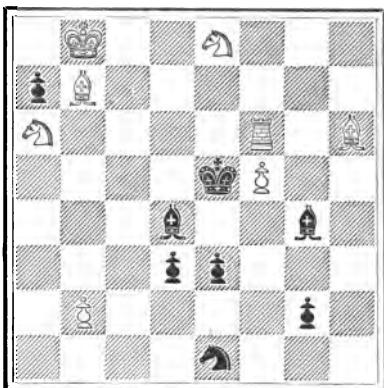
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

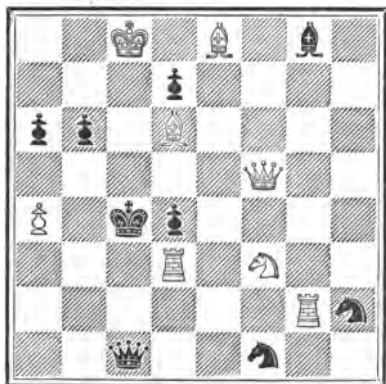
White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 239.—By J. JESPERSEN.

No. 240.—By G. R. DOWNER.

Respectfully dedicated to H. J. C. Andrews.

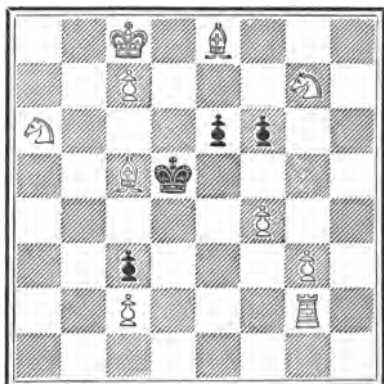
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

C. E. Dennis, Thurlow, U.S.A.—Letter and all necessary papers to hand. Thanks for same. We are keeping pace despite impossibilities.

F. M. Teed, New York.—Very true! but can you defeat the following?—1 Q to Kt 3, 1 Q to R 2, Kt 3, Q B 1 or 2 (a), 2 B takes Q P dis ch, R in (best), 3 R takes R ch, 4 Kt takes P, mate (a) 1 other moves, White mates in 2. We intend writing to you again ere long. Thanks for copy of Frère's interesting speech.

A. M. D., East Marden.—We think that in a great majority of regular problems, and in nearly all sui-mates, *if really good*, the mainplay ought to be distinguishable from variations, by any one accomplished—like yourself—both as composer and solver. Problems containing nothing but level mediocrity, alike in mainplay and variations, or—rarer case still—those in which the themes and some of their branches are equally fine, seldom present themselves among tourney sui-mates of any length and are not likely to raise any question, as to the score, in the forthcoming competition. Glad to hear you intend entering the lists.

Problems received—with thanks—from J. G. Chancellor, "East Marden," G. J. Slater, C. B. Vansittart, K. W. Winkler, H. C. Mathisen, and A. F. Mackenzie.

C. F. J., Swansea.—Thanks for the problems. The one with 16 pieces is, we fear, open to cookery thus—1 K to Q 2, 2 R to K 7.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 231.—1 Kt to K 7, R takes Kt (a), 2 Q to K 4, &c. (a) 1 K to K 4 (b), 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to B 4, K takes Kt or B takes R, 2 B to Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 232.—1 Kt to K 2, P takes Kt or K takes R (a), 2 Kt to Q 4, K takes R or P takes Kt (b), 3 R to Q sq, 4 B dis mate. (a) K to Kt 2, 2 Kt to Q 4, 3 B to B 3, &c. (b) K to Kt 2, 3 B to B 3 ch, &c.

No. 233.—1 P to B 4, B takes R (a), 2 Q takes P ch, &c. (a) Q takes P, 2 Q to Kt 2 ch, Q to B 6, 3 Q to Kt 8 mate.

No. 234.—1 Q to B 6 ch; 2 B to B 2 ch, 3 R to R sq, 4 B to B 3, 5 Kt to Q 6, 6 Kt to R 2, 7 Q R to Kt sq, 8 B to Kt 2, 9 Kt takes Q P, 10 B takes R ch, P takes B mate.

No. 235.—1 Q to K 8, P to B 3 (a), 2 R to Q 5 ch, B takes R, 3 Q to K 4 ch, B takes Q mate. (a) B to R 2, 2 Kt to K 3 ch, P takes Kt, 3 Q to K 5 ch, K takes Q dis mate.

No. 236.—1 B to B 3, Kt moves, 2 Q to B 5 ch, Kt to K 4, 3 R to B 6, P takes R, 4 B to K 2 ch, K to B 4, 5 Q to B 2 ch, Kt to B 5 ch, 6 K to R 4, P to Kt 4 mate.

# The British Chess Magazine.

AUGUST AND SEPTEMBER, 1884.

---

## SONNET—TO MY OLD CHESS BOARD.

---

True friend, not few the hours thou hast beguil'd  
From youth to age : what memories round thee throng  
Of pleasant scenes and faces that belong  
As to another life ! Thine influence mild  
Yet all-enthraling oft hath reconcil'd  
My heart to roughest ills the years have brought.  
Still unforgotten that far day when first,  
A birthday gift, thou cam'st from one who taught  
Thy cunning lore to my rapt sense athirst.  
Alas, that voice is hush'd ! Less sad to thought  
Let me the scenes recall of Brittany  
And the fair glens of Wales where many a game  
Was lost and won with him who still the same  
Like war-horse pants for fight at sight of thee.

Dulverton,  
June 20, 1884.

J. PIERCE.

---

## THE MATE WITH BISHOP AND KNIGHT.

---

IN March of the present year I contributed an article upon this ending to the *Croydon Guardian*, and at the invitation of our worthy Editor I have re-written it, that it may be offered to the readers of the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE**, and preserved in a permanent form.

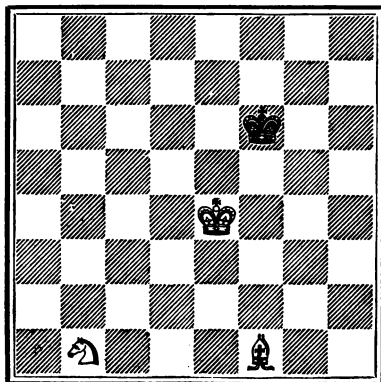
The observations of Chess authors upon this subject are not encouraging to the student who would master its intricacies. George Walker, after stating, truly enough, that it "is the most elegant of checkmates," continues "even many very good players would find it impracticable in the stipulated 50 moves." Staunton's testimony, *Handbook* p. 406, is to the same effect. Both these authors give the same position in illustration of their remarks. The Black King is conveniently placed on his K R square, and matters are made pleasant for White, who forces mate in (at

furthest) 19 moves. Now, since Staunton says "the Black King is in the most unfavourable position (!) for you," the learner will be apt to suppose that when he has mastered the very beautiful line of play presented, he knows all about it. A ripened experience will teach him, in the words of the Rev. Mr. Wayte, that "when the (Black) King is in the middle of the board so many moves are required, even with the best play, that there is not much time to spare, under the 50 move rule, for hitting again upon the track if it has once been missed." Nor is this surprising when it is considered that the forces at White's disposal are the very least with which a mate can be effected on a clear board, and then only in a corner commanded by the Bishop. Mr. Potter tells an amusing story of his failure in the early part of his public Chess career to give the *coup de grâce* with Bishop and Knight to an amateur to whom he was yielding the odds of a Rook. At the end of the counting the Rook-player "proceeded, with much kindly condescension, to instruct the baffled expert in the mysteries of the matter." It is also on record that so fine a player as M. Laroche abandoned a game of this nature as drawn, rather than expose himself to possible failure in effecting the mate; and other instances could be adduced without difficulty.

The real *cruz* of the matter consists in compelling the Black King to take up a position on one of the exterior rows of the board, after which all is easy. Before giving an account of my plan, I will, in order to make this article as complete as possible, present the opening moves of two others. The first (Diag. I.) is that of Bertin and Philidor, as given in the *Handbuch*.

DIAGRAM I.

BLACK.



WHITE.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1 B to B 4  | 1 K to Kt 3 |
| 2 K to B 4  | 2 K to B 3  |
| 3 Kt to B 3 | 3 K to Kt 3 |
| 4 Kt to K 4 | 4 K to R 3  |

(The Kt must command squares which are not of the Bishop's colour.)

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 5 K to B 5 | 5 K to R 2 |
|------------|------------|

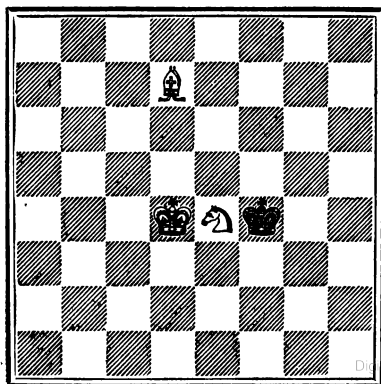
(If 5 ... K to R 4 instead, then 6 B to K 2 ch, K to R 5, 7 K to Kt 6 &c., forcing the King towards the corner square commanded by the Bishop. And if 5 ... K to Kt 2, then 6 Kt to Q 6, K to B sq, 7 K to K 6, K to Kt 2, 8 Kt to B 7, &c.)

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| 6 K to B 6   | 6 K to R sq  |
| (If 6 ... K to R 3, 7 B to K 2 &c.)                  |              |
| 7 Kt to Q 6  | 7 K to R 2   |
| 8 Kt to B 7  | 8 K to Kt sq |
| 9 B to Q 3   | 9 K to B sq  |
| 10 B to R 7  | 10 K to K sq |
| 11 Kt to K 5 &c. as set forth at length in Staunton, |              |

p. 406.

Simple as this looks, there is no apparent definite principle to impress itself upon the student's mind ; and, as a matter of experience, the remembrance of it is soon lost. The absence of such a guiding principle also renders the application of this train of play to a given situation exceedingly difficult, even where it is recollected. Some feeling of this being the case probably inspired M. M. Durand and Pr ti's endeavour to simplify the matter by suggesting that White should take up the following "preliminary position" (Diag. II.) which can always be assumed by the stronger force. As in the former case I give the moves up to the point from which the rest is plain sailing.

DIAGRAM II.



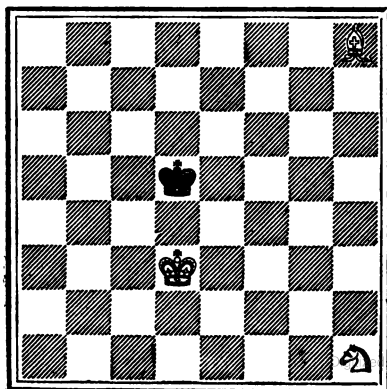
It does not matter where the solitary King is placed. The authors assume that he is at his K B 5 for the purpose of demonstration, and continue :—

- |  |               |
|--|---------------|
| 1 B to K 6   | 1 K to B 6    |
| 2 Kt to B 3  | 2 K to B 5    |
| 3 Kt to K 2 ch   | 3 K to Kt 4!  |
| (If 3 ... K to B 6, 4 K to Q 3, &c.)                                       |               |
| 4 K to K 5   | 4 K to Kt 3!  |
| (If 4 ... K to R 5, 5 K to B 5: and if then K to R 6, 6 K to Kt 5 ch, &c.) |               |
| 5 Kt to Q 4  | 5 K to Kt 4!  |
| 6 Kt to B 3 ch   | 6 K to Kt 3   |
| 7 K to Q 6   | 7 K to B 3    |
| 8 K to Q 7   | 8 K to Kt 2!  |
| 9 K to K 7   | 9 K to Kt 3   |
| 10 B to Q 7  | 10 K to R 4   |
| 11 K to B 6  | 11 K to R 3   |
| 12 B to K 8  | 12 K to R 2   |
| 13 Kt to K 5   | 13 K to Kt sq |
| 14 Kt to Kt 6  | 14 K to R 2   |
| 15 B to B 7  | 15 K to R 3   |
| 16 B to Kt 8 and wins.   |               |

Here it would appear that though the authors started well, their principle (if any) has been lost sight of; for although White's play is correct and logical enough, there is even less that is likely to be remembered than in the other plan.

My own idea consists simply in this:—to use the King and Bishop *only*, until the Black King has been driven to one side of the board; then to bring up the Knight, and mate *secundum artem*. The position annexed (Diag. III.) illustrates the method.

DIAGRAM III.



We start from a position certainly not favourable for White.

1 B to Q 4

1 K to B 3

(It is immaterial where Black goes as will readily be found by experiment.)

2 K to K 4

2 K to Q 3

(If K to Kt 4 White at once gains a row with 3 K to Q 5.)

3 B to R 7

3 K to B 3

(If K to K 3 White replies with 4 B to Kt 8.)

4 K to Q 4

4 K to Q 3

(If K to Kt 2 White plays 5 B to B 5, followed by 6 K to Q 5, or K to B 4, according to Black's reply, in either case winning another row.)

5 B to B 5 ch

5 K to K 3

(If K to B 3, then of course 6 K to B 4, &c.)

6 K to K 4

6 K to B 3

7 B to Q 6

7 K to Kt 3

(It is evident that Black now loses command of the third row. He has choice of four squares but I think that this is his best. We will consider afterwards (A) K to B 2, (B) K to Kt 2, and (C) K to Kt 4.)

8 K to K 5

8 K to B 2

(This appears to be the most troublesome line for White.)

(If K to Kt 2, 9 B to K 7, followed by B to B 6; and if K to Kt 4, 9 B to K 7 ch, K to Kt 5 (if K to Kt 3, 10 B to B 6, &c.), 10 K to K 4, and Black must go to the last row of the board.)

9 K to B 5

9 K to K sq

10 K to K 6

10 K to Q sq

11 K to Q 5

11 K to B sq

(If K to K sq, 12 Kt to Kt 3, K to B 2, 13 Kt to K 4, K to Kt 3, 14 K to K 6 and the position becomes the same as at move 16 of this mainplay.)

12 K to B 6

12 K to Q sq

13 Kt to Kt 3

13 K to K sq

14 Kt to K 4

14 K to B 2

(K to Q sq is evidently not so good.)

15 K to Q 7

15 K to Kt 3

16 K to K 6

16 K to R 4

(I carry this line on to the mate.)

17 K to B 5

17 K to R 5

18 Kt to Kt 5

18 K to R 4

19 B to Kt 3

19 K to R 3

20 Kt to K 6

20 K to R 4

- |                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 21 Kt to Kt 7 ch    | 21 K to R 3   |
| 22 K to B 6         | 22 K to R 2   |
| 23 B to B 4         | 23 K to Kt sq |
| 24 K to Kt 6        | 24 K to B sq  |
| 25 B to Q 6 ch      | 25 K to Kt sq |
| 26 Kt to R 5        | 26 K to R sq  |
| 27 B to B 8         | 27 K to Kt sq |
| 28 B to R 6         | 28 K to R sq  |
| 29 B to Kt 7 ch     | 29 K to Kt sq |
| 30 Kt to B 6, mate. |               |

(A) 7 K to B 2

8 K to B 5 etc., as the 9th move of mainplay.

(B) 7 K to Kt 2

8 K to B 5

8 K to B 2

9 B to B 5

9 K to Kt 2

10 B to K 7

10 K to B 2

11 B to B 6, and Black must occupy a square on the last row.

(C) 7 K to Kt 4

8 B to K 7 ch

8 K to Kt 5

(If K to Kt 3, 9 K to K 5, K to B 2, 10 B to B 6, K to Kt 3, 11 K to K 6, and again Black is driven to the exterior row.)

9 B to B 6. Once more forcing him on to the Rook's file. Now if K to R 6, 10 K to B 3, K to R 7, 11 Kt to B 2, and White has an easy "book" variation.

The reader will not have failed to observe that White might advantageously bring up his Knight earlier, notably at his 8th move. But this has been purposely avoided in order to demonstrate the power of the Bishop and King alone to force the Black King to the side of the board, though it adds considerably to the difficulty and length of the solution. Other variations will suggest themselves. They are not inserted here from considerations of space, and because they can easily be discovered by analogy from what is here sketched out.

It is not claimed that this system is superior or even equal, from a theoretical point of view, to those of the masters whose names I have quoted. Yet as embodying a definite and easily remembered principle, I think that, in the long run, a real saving would result, over the board, from its adoption by players of moderate force.

As a corollary to the foregoing, I may observe that this power of King and Bishop to drive the opposing King to the side of the board is not possessed by King and Knight. Hence we have a point (not hitherto noticed, I believe) in which the Bishop is superior to the Knight in an end-game.

EDWARD MARKS.

## In Memoriam.

HARP of the Chessic bard,  
Wake from thy slumbers;  
Attune each slacken'd string  
The Dirge to sing,  
In solemn numbers,  
Of him who once reigned paramount,  
King of the noble game;

## PAUL MORPHY:

Who, while a youth,  
Could, like great Cæsar, victories count;  
And might, with truth,  
Like Cæsar, say—I came;  
I saw; I conquered.  
Like meteor, in the night,  
He blazed upon the sight,  
With dazzling light:  
But, soon with victories sated,  
When *all* he had check-mated,  
He vanished as he came,  
Like meteor-flame;  
Leaving the mimic strife,  
For the stern war of life.—  
He went, to our regret,  
Home, to our great regret;  
Nevermore  
To conquer, as of yore.  
Now, in the prime of life,  
He quits this mortal strife.—  
Toll—toll—his funeral knell;  
And, solemnly be said—  
Peace to the mighty dead.  
MORPHY, Farewell.

J. A. MILES.

Norwich,  
26th July, 1884.

## PAUL MORPHY.

PAUL MORPHY, the greatest Chess-player the world has ever seen, died at New Orleans, the place of his birth, on the 10th of July. The main facts of his Chess career lie in small compass. Born on the 22nd of June, 1837, he was but a youth when he entered the lists of the American Chess Congress in 1857 and unhorsed all his opponents with the greatest ease. Flushed with success he came over to Europe in 1858 for the sole purpose of trying his strength with the greatest living masters of the game. Löwenthal, Harrwitz, Anderssen, all had to go down before the new-comer. The learning, ingenuity, and brilliancy of these distinguished veterans were of little avail against the superb manœuvrings of this Chess genius. Fortunately for the Chess world a large number of Morphy's games have been preserved, and are easily accessible to the student. They form a monument, more enduring than brass, of his marvellous and phenomenal skill at the King of games. We quote here a few reminiscences contributed to the *Pall Mall Gazette* of July 16th by Mr. Moncure D. Conway, and following these we reprint an eloquent tribute from the *New Orleans Times-Democrat* of July 13th. In our next number a critical estimate of Morphy's Chess play will be attempted illustrated by numerous diagrams.

## FROM THE PALL MALL GAZETTE.

So Paul Morphy is dead! Twenty-five years ago what a sensation would have been caused by such an announcement. It was when the Chess clubs of the world were talking over his wonderful blindfold games that I met him and played half a dozen games with him at the Brevoort House, New York. I had almost attained the proud rank (for a youth) of a second-rank player in the clubs, but asked for a Rook as odds. Out of the six I won but one game, and have virtually given up Chess ever since. Where was the use of toiling on when, after years of struggle, here was a man who could give me a Rook and beat me with ease? I can see now the small beardless young man—very much like Edgar Poe—and the white hand, veined like that of a lady, softly moving piece after piece, with little hesitation, as if he had long foreknown my move and had patiently awaited it. No surprise was possible to those quiet eyes. The face of Morphy was pathetic; one could read in it that he felt ashamed of his interest in this game, as Montaigne says Alexander the Great was. Morphy regarded himself as victimized by his success, and made a desperate effort to free himself. He became a lawyer, but could not make a career other than that which was written in his marvellous brain. I have heard that he was much depressed of late years, though he was beloved by all who knew him, and indeed was a loveable man.

## FROM THE NEW ORLEANS TIMES-DEMOCRAT.

The death of Paul Morphy has removed from our midst one who may justly be pronounced a true phenomenon of the present century ; for, however much it may be argued that genius consists of an infinite capacity for taking pains, we hold that this applies in truth only to talent, which, in its highest type, may sometimes attain even greater results than genius of a moderate type, but which ever remains only talent still. Genius, true genius, in the exercise of its powers can be limited by no such constrained definition. It acts through incomprehensible methods ; it reaches its ends or conclusions by inexplorable means ; it differentiates itself from talent by lines unmistakable yet indefinable in terms ; it is in every sense and in every characteristic of its existence a true phenomenon. And Paul Morphy was a true phenomenon, for never before existed there so true, so unmistakable, so astounding a genius for the noble and intellectual game with which his name and his fame are indissolubly linked. Other great players had lived before him and transmitted their masterpieces to subsequent generations ; other great players have come after him and claim to have discovered and recorded a new and more perfect school of Chess ; but not one has ever approached him in that natural, innate capacity for the game and for every branch of it ; in that complete possession of every faculty necessary for its practice and rendering him the nearest, if not, indeed, the only approximation to the perfect player.

Nor is this claim of superiority simply an empty assertion ; the proofs lie in the nearly complete collections of his recorded games, collections embracing his every mood and manner of play, from the deeply meditated battle against a fellow giant of the Chess world to the hasty skirmish with a mere fourth-rate, and yet how weighty is the proof thus afforded ? What other Chess master could thus appear *en déshabille*, as it were, before the judges and stand a comparison ? In what other player's games can we find such absence of dullness, such freedom from errors, such abundance of sparkling surprises, such wonderful blending of attack and defence, such profound, daring and subtle combinations, and above all such originality, such freshness—the truest indication of genius, after all ? What Mozart, as to innate, natural ability, was to music, Morphy likewise was to Chess. He stands, in this characteristic, unique, alone, without a rival, however much in other respects his claims to pre-eminence may be disputed. For Morphy's rise to the front rank of Chess-players was not like that of Steinitz, or Anderssen, or Staunton, or Zukertort, or Blackburne, or any one of a dozen other masters—nay, even of Labourdonnais himself, the result of long years of serious study and practice with other great, and perhaps stronger, players than himself. As a

very child, and (as his uncle Ernest Morphy writes to La Régence as far back as 1851) before he had ever *opened* a Chess work, he was a finished player, selecting the *coups justes* in the openings as if by inspiration! When he struck the kings of European Chess from their lofty thrones, it was not by virtue of the experienced strategy of a practised master, but by the sheer strength of an irresistible genius that rose equal to the requirements and superior to the difficulties of every occasion presented. Well might so profound a judge as Mr. Boden declare that the possibilities of Morphy's genius had never been half revealed because only a very limited exercise of its powers had been always sufficient to insure victory!

Indeed, the more searchingly we examine and compare with Morphy's the recorded masterpieces of the other kings of Chess, the stronger grows the conviction that no other ever lived whose capacity for the game from every standpoint was so truly gigantic, in whom, both mentally and even physically, so wonderful a union of every characteristic of the complete player was to be found. Coolness, patience, accuracy, perseverance, imagination, enterprise, daring, judgment, rapidity and facility of play, and memory of an astounding character, all were Morphy's, and all in a degree that no Chess master in the history of the game ever possessed before and that, we fear, in all likelihood none other will ever possess hereafter. And despite of all that the kings of the so-called modern school of Chess assert for it in the way of superiority over the old style, of which Morphy may be claimed to have marked the grand and final climax, who shall doubt for a moment that, if opposed to these, his stupendous genius would not have dashed aside ingloriously the too feeble net-work of counter-march and manœuvre, and shattered their but seemingly impregnable positions with the lightning strokes of mighty and unfathomable combination? We frankly confess that no such doubts exist for an instant with us.

---

#### PRESENTATION

TO MR. AND MRS. T. B. ROWLAND, DUBLIN.

---

A large, handsome set of Staunton pattern ivory Chessmen has been presented to Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, accompanied by the following letter and a list of donors, on the occasion of their marriage, June 5th, 1884 :—

"Dear Sir and Madam,—I beg to inform you that many persons—ladies and gentlemen—anxious to mark their great appreciation of your varied labours in support of Chess, and the

ready courtesy with which you constantly place your skill in the game at the service of all your friends, have entrusted me with their subscriptions, and commanded me to obtain for you a set of ivory Chessmen. I have now to fulfil the last part of my trust, and, in the name of the subscribers, to request your acceptance of the Chessmen which have been forwarded to you. I am able to assure you that the subscribers, one and all, express the pleasure it gave them to add their names to the list; and on their behalf I beg most respectfully to offer to you the most hearty congratulations, and may you long be spared to 'take sweet counsel together;' and in health and happiness to receive the warm and affectionate esteem of your many friends.

I have the honour to be,

Dear Sir and Madam,

Your faithful servant,

Old Romney, June 30th.

W. ANDERSON."

J. Watkinson  
C. Feist  
E. J. Winter Wood  
Walter Mead  
Rev. A. M. Deane  
G. R. Downer  
Rev. W. Wayte  
J. Pierce  
J. White  
Dr. E. Müller  
C. B. Vansittart  
J. A. Miles  
W. R. Coe  
J. Rayner  
W. Furnival  
B. G. Laws  
Rev. C. E. Ranken  
F. Downey  
E. Martin  
Captain Baldock  
W. R. Bland  
H. T. Bland  
F. Hamel  
J. G. Chancellor  
P. T. Duffy  
Rev. C. Gape  
W. Ives  
J. Steele

Mrs. J. Steele  
Dr. J. M. Cumine  
W. H. S. Monck  
J. Crake  
P. J. Lucas  
F. Gibbons  
Miss Agnes Larkcom  
Herbert Jacobs  
Harold Jacobs  
Dr. J. W. Elliott  
H. R. Hatherley  
S. Vincent  
C. Winter Wood  
G. Hume  
A. S. Vosper  
J. A. Schmucke  
Thos. Long, B.A.  
J. H. Finlinson  
H. Cheshire  
Mrs. A. Smith  
Sheriff Spens  
I. O. Howard Taylor  
A. Townsend  
H. Bristow  
Rev. W. Anderson  
L. Leuliette  
J. Keeble  
Two Friends

Cambridge University Chess Club, per F. Morley.

Mr. and Mrs. Rowland respectfully beg to return sincere thanks to all the donors for the very kind manner in which they have shown their appreciation of Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland's humble efforts on behalf of Chess; also, for their warm congratulations and good wishes. The valuable present, all the more enhanced by the gift of a handsome full-sized Chess-board from the Rev. Wm. Anderson, will always be treasured in remembrance of the givers. The kind donors of over one hundred other valuable presents are also sincerely thanked, particularly T. R. Derry (a tea service) and J. Crake (a large silver salver.)

Game played at Leinster Lodge, Clontarf, Dublin, on the 3rd July, 1884, between Mrs. T. B. Rowland and Mr. Porterfield Rynd, it being the first game played with the large handsome set of Staunton pattern ivory Chess-men, presented to Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, by the Chessists of England, Ireland, and Scotland:—  
(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mrs. T. B. Rowland.)	BLACK. (Mr. P. Rynd.)	WHITE (Mrs. T. B. Rowland.)	BLACK. (Mr. P. Rynd.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 Q takes Kt	B takes R
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 B takes R	B takes P ch
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	17 K takes B	Q to B 7 ch
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	18 K to Kt sq	K takes B
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	19 Kt to Kt 5	Kt tks P! (e)
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 Q takes Kt	B to Kt 2
7 Castles	P takes P	21 B to K 2	P to K B 3 (f)
8 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3	22 Kt tks R P ch	Q takes Kt
9 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3	23 Q tks Q B P	R to K sq
10 Kt tks P (a)	K Kt to K 2	24 R to K sq	Q to K 5
11 R to K sq (b)	Castles	25 Q to Q 6 ch	R to K 2
12 B to R 3	P to Kt 4	26 Q to Kt 8 ch	R to K sq
13 B takes P (c)	R to Kt sq	27 Q to Q 6 ch	Q to K 2
14 Kt to Q 5 (d)	Kt takes Kt	28 Q tks Q ch	R takes Q

Drawn.

NOTES BY MR. T. B. ROWLAND.

(a) Three to one on White.

(b) The newest continuation is

11 B to R 3

11 Castles

12 Q R to Q sq

12 P to Q Kt 4

13 B to Q 3!

(c) R being at K sq prevents the Kt taking.

(d) A counter-stroke now, or the B is lost.

(e) What means this *coup*? Black cleverly brought his Q to Q B 7, to frustrate White's design of B takes Kt. Will he now exhibit a new resource?

(f) He does indeed, but he'll find a Rowland for his Oliver (get the eraser!)

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME CCLXXVI.

Played in the Championship Tourney of the Manhattan Chess Club, April 30th, 1884.

(Queen's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Isaacson.)	(Mr. Richardson.)	(Mr. Isaacson.)	(Mr. Richardson.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	11 P to K Kt 4 (d)	Kt to Kt 3
2 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	12 P to Q R 4	R to K sq (e)
3 Kt to Q B 3	B to Q Kt 5 (a)	13 Q to Q B 2	Kt to K 5
4 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	14 Kt to Q 2	B to Kt 2
5 P to Q R 3 (b)	B tks Kt ch	15 B to Q R 3	Q to R 5
6 P takes B	Castles	16 B takes Kt	P takes B
7 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	17 Q R to Kt sq	Kt to B 5 (f)
8 P takes P	P takes P	18 Kt to B sq	Kt to Q 6 ch
9 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	White resigns.	
10 P to K R 3 (c)	Kt to K 2		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is seldom expedient either in this or the French Opening to pin the Q Kt.

(b) Giving the enemy time; the best course was to proceed quietly with the development by B to Q 3, Kt to B 3, &c., bringing the Q to B 2 or Kt 3 if the B Kt came to K 5.

(c) This again is lost time; he should Castle at once.

(d) A risky attack, not likely to prosper with so few pieces ready to take the field.

(e) White having by his last move cried "peccavi" already, his opponent now takes the initiative, and doubles him up in good style.

(f) Pretty, and unanswerable.

### GAME CCLXXVII.

Played at Brighton May 13th—an off-hand skirmish.

(Danish Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. W. Mead.)	(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. W. Mead.)	(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 B to Q B 4	P takes P (a)
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	5 Q B takes P	Q to Kt 4 (b)
3 P to Q B 3	P takes P	6 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4 ch

7 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3 (c)	19 R takes B (i)	B takes R
8 Castles	P to Q 3	20 Q to R 3	K to Kt sq
9 Q to Kt 3	Kt to R 3	21 R to K Kt 5	P to K Kt 3
10 P to K 5	Kt tks P (d)	22 Q to K 7 (j)	B to R 5
11 Kt tks Kt	P takes Kt	23 Q to K 5	Q to Kt 8 ch
12 Kt to Q 5	P to Q B 3 (e)	24 B to B sq	K to B sq
13 B to B 3	Q to Q sq	25 Q tks R ch	Kt covers
14 Q R to Q sq (f)	P takes Kt	26 B to B 6	Q to Kt 3
15 B tks Q P (g)	Q to Kt 3	27 Q to Kt 7 ch	K moves
16 K R to K sq (h)	K B to B 4	28 Q tks Kt ch	K moves
17 R takes P ch	K to B sq	29 Q tks B P ch	K to B 3 (k)
18 B to B 4	B to K Kt 5	30 Q to Q B 4 ch	Black resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is an oft repeated comment that Kt to K B 3 is the best move here.

(b) An experiment which Mr. Pierce would hardly make in anything but a skirmish. P to Q 3 is now the correct defence.

(c) At this point probably Black should play Kt to K R 3, or he might perhaps venture B to R 6, for if then 8 Q to Kt 3, B takes B, 9 B takes P ch, K to B sq, 10 B takes Kt, R takes B, or if 8 B takes B, Q takes B, 9 Q to Q 4, then P to K B 3, 10 Kt to K Kt 5, Kt to B 3.

(d) We prefer here Q to Kt 5, forcing the exchange of Queens, but P takes P might also be feasible.

(e) B to Q 3, to prepare for Castling, is better, for if then B to B 3, the Queen could go safely to B 4.

(f) Very bold, but White must clearly play an attacking game with three Pawns behind.

(g) Mr. Mead explains that he had intended to take with the Rook but made this move by a slip of the fingers.

(h) Q to R 4 ch looks inviting, especially because it avoids the exchange of Queens, which, however, Black does not seem to care about, and perhaps he was right. We should nevertheless have been disposed, at all hazards, to take the Queen at the next move.

(i) A very pretty cut and thrust now ensues, from which Black ought certainly to have come out with the advantage, had he exchanged Queens before taking the Rook.

(j) White's last few moves have been excellent, and he cannot now be prevented from winning back his piece by Q to K 5.

(k) This loses another piece, but K to B sq is equally disastrous, as White would then play R to Q 5.

## GAME CCLXXVIII.

Played by Correspondence in Mr. Nash's Tourney between  
Messrs. W. Nash and J. Pierce.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Nash.)	BLACK. (Mr. J. Pierce.)	WHITE. (Mr. Nash.)	BLACK. (Mr. J. Pierce.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 Kt takes B	Q takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	26 B to Kt 5	Q to K 4
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	27 Q to R 4	P to K B 3
4 Kt takes P	B to K 2 (a)	28 Q to R 5	R to Kt 7 (e)
5 B to Q B 4	Kt to K B 3	29 B to Q 3	Q to Q 5 ch
6 Kt to B 5	Castles	30 K to R sq	R to K 2
7 Kt to Kt 3	Kt to K 4 (b)	31 R to K B 3 (f)	Q R to K 7
8 B to Kt 3	P to Q 3	32 K R to K B sq (g)	R to K B 7
9 P to K B 4	Kt (K 4) to Q 2	33 R takes R (h)	Q takes R
10 P to Q B 4	Kt to Kt 3	34 Q to R 4 (i)	Q to Q Kt 7
11 Kt to B 3	P to Q B 3	35 B to B 4 (k)	Q tks Q R P (l)
12 Castles	B to K 3	36 Q to Kt 3	Q to Kt 6
13 Q to K 2	Q to B 2	37 R to Q Kt sq	Q to B 6
14 P to K B 5	B to Q 2	38 P to R 4	P to K R 3
15 B to K B 4 (c)	P to Q B 4	39 K to R 2	Q to Q 5
16 Q R to Q sq	K R to K sq	40 R to Q Kt 8	P to Q R 4
17 Q to Q 3	Kt to Q B sq	41 R to R 8	P to R 5
18 Kt to Q 5	Kt takes Kt	42 B to Q B sq	R to K sq
19 K P takes Kt	Q to Q sq	43 R to Q Kt 8	Q to B 6
20 Kt to R 5	B to K B 3	44 Q to Kt 6 (m)	Q takes Q B
21 Q to K Kt 3	K to R sq	45 Q to B 7	Q to B 5 ch
22 B to Q B 2	P to Q Kt 4 (d)	46 K to R 3	B takes P ch
23 P to Kt 3	P takes P	47 Resigns.	
24 P takes P	R to Q Kt sq		

## NOTES BY J. PIERCE.

(a) This move is too defensive, and invites the hot attack which follows.

(b) Lost time; better, P to Q 3 at once.

(c) White's game is now far superior owing to moves 4 and 7.

(d) The beginning of a combination which relieves Black's congestion.

(e) White should not have allowed this move which tends to turn the tables. Evidently Black dare not take the Q B.

(f) A mistake: he did not see Black's rejoinder. If 32 B takes R, Q takes R, &c.

(g) Best. The position is exceedingly interesting. At this point White may play Q to R 4, P to Kt 3 or 4, P to K R 3, Q R to K B sq, or B to K B 4, but on examination it will be found that they all lead to Black's advantage.

(h) He might play B to Q Kt sq; then 33 R takes R ch, 34 R takes R, Q takes P.

(i) Offering to draw: also threatening B takes P, &c.

(k) To be followed by Q to Kt 3; thus attacking Black's weakest point, with the certainty of winning if it can be taken on account of the then passed P.

(l) Rather risky, but, as things turn out, sound.

(m) A mistake which costs the game. Better B to Kt 2, to which the reply is Q to Q 7. It is difficult to see a good move here.

### GAME CCLXXIX.

The two following games were played in the match between Clifton and the St. George's Club on May 7th, the players being the leaders of their respective teams. We are indebted for the moves to the *Glasgow Herald*.

#### (Allgaier-Thorold Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Thorold.)	(Dr. Ballard.)	(Mr. Thorold.)	(Dr. Ballard.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 K to R sq	Kt takes P
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	16 R to B 7 ch	K to Kt 3
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	17 Q takes Q (d)	R takes Q
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	18 R takes P	B to Kt 3
5 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3	19 B to B 7 ch	K to Kt 2
6 Kt takes P	K takes Kt	20 R takes B (e)	K takes B
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	21 R takes Q R	R takes R
8 B takes P	P takes P	22 Kt takes P	K to K 3
9 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 2	23 R to K sq	P to Kt 6
10 Castles (a)	Kt to K B 3	24 P to B 4	B to Q 5
11 Kt to B 3	B to K 2 (b)	25 Kt to Q 2	R to K B sq
12 B to K 5	Kt to B 3	26 Kt to B 3	B to B 7
13 P to R 5 (c)	Kt takes B	27 R to Q sq	And Black
14 P takes Kt	B to B 4 ch		wins. (f)

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Probably the strongest line of attack, since the R P cannot of course be taken, but Kt to B 3 is also sometimes played here.

(b) If B to Q 3, White equally replies with B to K 5.

(c) In making this move Mr. Thorold must have overlooked the effect of Black's check with the B presently. Neither Q to K 2 nor Kt takes P would have done at all instead, but K to R 2 gave some hope of keeping up the pressure.

(d) If Q to K sq, Black could answer with 17 Q to Q 5, and if the B retired to Kt 3, then 18 B to K B 4 or Q takes P.

(e) An ingenious but ineffectual attempt to gain two pieces for the Rook.

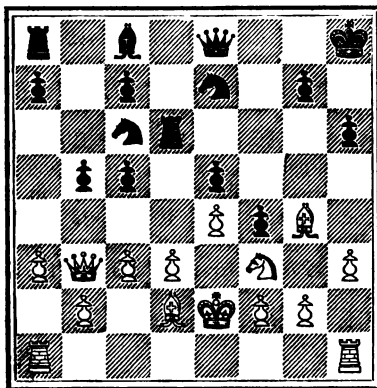
(f) For he can now take Kt with Rook, and then play his Kt to B 5. From his conduct of this game, it is clear that the Thorold-Allgaier attack is no *terra incognita* to Dr. Ballard.

### GAME CCLXXX.

(Vienna Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Dr. Ballard.)	(Mr. Thorold.)	(Dr. Ballard.)	(Mr. Thorold.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 P to Q 3	Castles
2 Kt to Q B 3	B to B 4 (a)	11 P to Q B 3 (f)	P to K B 5
3 B to B 4 (b)	P to Q 3	12 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq
4 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 Kt to Kt 5	Q to K sq
5 P to K R 3 (c)	Kt to R 4 (d)	14 B to Kt 4 (g)	R to B 3
6 B to K 2	Kt to K 2	15 B to Q 2	P to K R 3
7 P to Q R 3	Q Kt to B 3	16 Kt to B 3	R to Q 3
8 Kt to Q R 4 (e)	P to K B 4	17 K to K 2 (h)	P to Q Kt 4 (i)
9 Kt takes B	P takes Kt		

BLACK.



WHITE.

18 Q takes P	B to Q R 3	23 Q to B 4	B to Q 6
19 Q takes P	B takes P ch	24 Q to R 2 (l)	B to Q B 7
20 K to K sq	B takes P (j)	25 P to Q Kt 4	Q to Kt 3
21 Kt to Kt sq (k)	Q R to Q sq	And Black wins. (m)	
22 B to B sq	R to Q 4		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) In reply to the Vienna Opening, either this move, Kt to K B 3, or Kt to Q B 3 may equally be played, but the two former have the advantage of preventing the Hamppe-Allgaier attack.

(b) The usual continuation here is P to B 4; the game is now resolved into a form of the *Giuoco Piano*.

(c) An unnecessary loss of time; P to Q 3 is the correct play.

(d) Rarely of much service until the B is prevented from retreating by P to Q 3, for now the Kt is "left out in the cold," and has to go back again immediately.

(e) Returning the compliment, but not with interest, as his own K B now gets shut up; he should have brought the B back to B 4, and if Black then ventured on P to B 4, he could reply with Kt to K Kt 5.

(f) This leaves his Q P weak, and enables the opponent still further to shut up his pieces. He should at any rate have exchanged Pawns, whatever else he did.

(g) The correct play now seems Kt to K 6, forcing the B to take, and remaining with two Bishops against two Knights.

(h) The weakness of the Q P now begins to make itself felt.

(i) A fine move, followed by a still prettier one, which evidently White did not see. His best course, perhaps, was 18 B takes B, Q takes B, 19 Q takes P, R to Kt sq, 20 Q to R 4, R takes P, 21 K R to Q Kt sq, Q to Kt 2, 22 Q to B 2, R takes R, 23 R takes R, Q to R 3, 24 B to B sq, &c. We give a diagram of the situation after Black's 17th move.

(j) P to K R 4 would win a piece, but Black perhaps thought that, in view of Kt takes K P, he would purchase it too dearly.

(k) Kt takes P would be ruinous now, on account of the reply Kt to Kt 3, and if he played P to K R 4, there would follow 21 P to K R 4, 22 B to R 3, R to Q 4, 23 Q to B 4, B to Q 6, 24 Q to R 4, P to K 5, 25 Kt to Kt 5, P to K 6, &c.

(l) Q to R 4 is better perhaps, as it would prevent Black's next move.

(m) This game is an excellent specimen of Mr. Thorold's best play.

## GAME CCLXXXI.

The following is the consultation game referred to in our last issue as played during Mr. Zukertort's visit to New Orleans. The notes are by Mr. Zukertort himself, and we quote them as given in the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*.

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Messrs. Buck, Dunn & Seguin.)	WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Messrs. Buck, Dunn & Seguin.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	35 Q to Q sq	P to Kt 3
2 P to Q 4	P to K 3	36 Q to Q 2	K to Kt 2
3 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	37 Q to K 3	P to Kt 4 (i)
4 B to Q 3	B to K 2	38 B takes Kt	Q takes B
5 Castles	Castles	39 Ktts QBP (j)	Kt tks Kt (k)
6 P to B 4	P to Q Kt 3	40 R takes Kt	Q to Kt 3
7 B to Q 2 (a)	Q Kt to Q 2	41 R takes R ch	R takes R
8 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q B 4	42 R takes R ch	Q takes R
9 P to Q R 3 (b)	B to Kt 2	43 P to R 4	P to Kt 5
10 B to B 3	R to B sq	44 Kt to K sq	K to Kt 3
11 Q P takes P	Q P tks P (c)	45 Kt to Q 3 (l)	Q to Kt sq !
12 B takes B P	P takes P	46 Q to B 5 (m)	B takes P
13 P to Kt 5	Q to B 2	47 Q to B 4	B to B 6
14 Q Kt to Q 2	K R to Q sq	48 Kt to B 5	Q to Q sq (n)
15 Q to K 2	Kt to Kt 3 (d)	49 Q to B 2 ch	K to R 3
16 P to Q R 4	K Kt to Q 4	50 Kt to K 6	Q to R 4
17 B to K 5	B to Q 3 (e)	51 Q to B sq ch	K to Kt 3
18 B takes B	Q takes B	52 Q to Q Ktsq ch	K to B 2
19 K R to B sq	Kt to K B 3	53 Kt to B 7	K to Kt 2
20 P to R 5	Q Kt to Q 4	54 Kt to K 8 ch	K to B 2
21 Q to Q sq (f)	Kt to K 2	55 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to Kt 2
22 Q to B 2	Kt to Kt 3	56 Q to Q B sq	K to Kt 3
23 B to B sq	Q to K 2	57 Q to B 2 ch	K to Kt 2
24 P to R 6	B to R sq	58 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B 2
25 R to R 4	Kt to Q 2	59 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to Kt 3
26 R to Q B 4	B to Q 4	60 Q to Kt sq	K to B 2
27 R to B 3	R to B 2	61 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to Kt 2
28 P to K 4	B to R sq	62 Kt to B 5 ch	K to B 2
29 Kt to Kt 3	K R to Q B sq	63 Kt to K 3	K to Kt 2
30 Kt to R 5	P to K 4 (g)	64 Kt to B 4	Q to Q sq
31 P to Kt 3	Kt (Kt 3) to B sq	65 Q to Q B sq	Q to B 2
32 B to R 3	Kt to K 3	66 Q to B 2	Q to B 4 (o)
33 Kt to Kt 3	P to K B 3 (h)	67 Kt to K 3	Q to Kt 3
34 R to B 4	P to K R 4	68 Q to Q 3	Q to B 2
		69 Q to B 4	Q to R 4

70 Kt to B 5 ch	K to Kt 3	74 Q to B sq ch	K to R 2
71 Kt to K 7 ch	K to R 3	75 Kt to K 7	B to K 5
72 Kt to B 8! (p)	Q to R 8 ch	76 Kt to B 6	
73 Q to K B sq	Q to Q 5	Given up as drawn.	

## NOTES.

(a) Deviating from the usual development by P to Q Kt 3. The Kt P must now be left untouched, or be played two squares. The text move occurs in a game played in the Berlin tournament of 1881 between J. H. Zukertort and Dr. Noa.

(b) 9 P to Kt 5 would be premature on account of the reply 9 P to Q R 3.

(c) Causing the isolation of the B P, and seriously compromising the game of the allies.

(d) Another weak move. Black should at once have played Kt to Q 4, forcing the retreat of the White Q B.

(e) After the exchange of this Bishop, the isolated Pawn becomes indefensible. I would prefer 17 Q to Q 2.

(f) Threatening to win a piece by P to K 4 and P to K 5.

(g) Forced. White threatened to proceed with 31 Kt to Q 4, followed by either Kt to B 6.

(h) If 33 Kt to Q 5, then 34 K Kt takes Kt, K P takes Kt, 35 Kt takes P 1, &c.

(i) If 37 Kt to Q 5, the following pretty variation results : 38 B takes Kt, Kt takes Q Kt (comparatively best), 39 B takes R, Kt takes R, 40 B to Kt 7!, B takes B, 41 P takes B, R takes P, 42 R takes Kt, R takes P, 43 Kt to Q 2, &c.

(j) A stronger line of play consisted in 39 Kt to K sq and 40 Kt to Q 3, followed by the capture of the Pawn.

(k) The best continuation. It is obvious that Black dare not pin the Kt with 39 Q to Kt 3 on account of 40 Kt to K 6 ch, &c.

(l) Weak ; the best continuation would be 45 Kt to Kt 2 with the object of eventually bringing the Kt to K 3.

(m) Surrendering most of the advantage obtained. White should have continued with 46 Q to K 2.

(n) 48 Q to Q 3 was far superior, and would have prevented, in a great measure, White's subsequent manoeuvres.

(o) Had Black ventured upon the tempting reply 66 B to Q 4, a very instructive end-game would have resulted, *e.g.* 66 B to Q 4, 67 Kt to K 3, Q takes Q, 68 Kt takes Q, K to B 2, 69 Kt to K 3, B to B 6, 70 Kt to B 4, K to K 2, 71 P to Kt 6, P takes P, 72 Kt takes P, K to Q 3, 73 P to R 7, K to B 2, 74 P to R 8 (Q), B takes Q, 75 Kt takes B, K to Kt 2, 76 P to B 3!, P to B 4 (best), 77 P takes P, B P takes P, 78 K to B 2! and White wins.

(p) Throwing away the victory which could be forced with 72 Kt to B 6!

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN LONDON.

Of the actual doings of the Chess world here during the last two months there is little to record. Fine weather and holidays together have militated against the pursuit of what is essentially an indoor game, and the consequences are that both Chess clubs and Chess resorts have been comparatively deserted for more attractive scenes. On the other hand not a few "country cousins" have been attracted to town, and some of them found time even amidst the whirl and clash of their sojourn here, to drop into some of the better known of the Metropolitan Chess resorts in order to "break a lance" with their London *confrères*. I met several of them on my last visit to the Health Exhibition, and even amidst the attractions of that great shop our beloved game was not altogether forgotten.

By the way, talking of the Health Exhibition, let me just mention that as I was walking the other day along the "old London street" which forms such an attractive feature of this great show, whom should I meet face to face, but my old friend of Pursell's. "Well," said I, "what do you think of the Exhibition?" "Oh, it's not so bad!" said he, "but it sadly lacks one thing." "What is that, you incorrigible old grumbler?" was my next question. "What is that!" was his reply, "Why some place where we could find Chess-boards and men and sit down and have a game!" "Why what on earth has Chess to do with a Health Exhibition?" asked I in amazement. "Simply this my most stupid of Chess players," replied he in his usual courteous style. "Simply this! Chess of all games is the most conducive to health and longevity, at least I think so, and any Health Exhibition wanting in practical Chess exhibits is lacking a very important item!" This reasoning might have been sound, but I confess I hardly saw it.

The great Spring handicap of the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB is now completed except for a few tie games in the final struggle. In the ties of the sectional play Mr. J. T. Hepple beat Mr. P. Coldwell, Mr. F. J. Stevens unhorsed Mr. H. F. Down (but only after drawing the first game), and Mr. F. W. Lord was victorious in his encounter with Mr. E. Ridpath. The sectional play being thus completed, the ten prize-winners proceeded to play each other to decide their relative positions. The result is that Mr. F. J. Stevens (3 A) and Mr. G. A. Hooke (3 A) tie for first and second prizes with scores of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  each out of a possible 9. Mr. F. W. Lord (2 A) has won the third prize with a score of 7 out of 9. Mr. J. T. Hepple (2 B) and Mr. L. Stiebel (4 A) have tied for fourth and fifth prizes with scores of 5 each out of 9. The remaining prize-winners come in the following order:—Mr. E. A. Coombe (3 A), Mr. J. H. Taylor (3 B), Mr. W. C. Coupland (4 A), Mr. E. J. Smith

(4 A), and Mr. H. F. Fryer (4 B). The great feature of the tourney has been the splendid play of Mr. Lord and Mr. Hepple in the second class, and Mr. Stevens and Mr. Hooke in the third. At one time it looked as if Mr. Lord would be the winner of the first prize, but later on he fell slightly off and allowed Messrs. Stevens and Hooke to pass him by the half game; still his score, taking it all round, is a very fine one, for in the entire tournament he has won  $16\frac{1}{2}$  games out of a possible 19. Mr. Hepple too has done himself great credit by his play, for he was only promoted to the second class at the commencement of this tourney. Mr. Stevens has won the first prize on a previous occasion, and now having tied for it in the present encounter it is evident he must "go up one" in the handicapping. It is evident we shall soon see the ranks of the first-rates swelled by the elevation of some of these promising players, and as they are comparatively young men we may yet see amongst them some able to take their place with the foremost players of the world.

In the Ludgate Circus Chess Club Tourney the winners were 1st prize Mr. Lee, 2nd Mr. Hunt, 3rd Mr. Cryer. There were 23 entrants in the tourney and the contest was very close. In the London and Westminster Bank Chess Club tourney there were 30 competitors, and the prizes fell to Messrs. Thomson, Stow, Collet, Watson, and Faull. In the handicap tourney of the Athenæum Chess Club the winners were Mr. F. P. Carr (1 A), 14 games out of 20, 1st prize, Mr. G. L. Brooks (1 B), 14 games out of 20, 2nd prize, and Mr. J. F. Kimmell (1 B), 13 games out of 20, extra prize presented by Mr. E. Marks. Mr. Carr and Mr. Brooks tied in the handicap but Mr. Carr was the winner in playing off. I notice that Mr. Marks has offered an annual prize medal to the Athenæum Club as long as he shall continue to be a member thereof. It will be awarded to that member of the first team who shall make the best aggregate score in matches against other clubs. I know no way whereby the skill of the members of the first team can be better evoked than by a prize such as this, and it would be well if prominent members of provincial clubs were to copy the excellent example of Mr. Marks in this respect. On the 26th July a match took place between the North London Club and the Surrey Chess Association, which resulted in the victory of the latter by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . This is very creditable to the North Londoners, for the Surrey men mustered in force and the ranks contained such well-known experts as Messrs. Bussy, Beardsell, H. Jacobs, and Wyke Bayliss. Mr. Lamb was absent from the North London ranks but Messrs. Stevens, Hooke, Howard, Griffiths, Dale, and Flear were present to fight for their club. If any of the strong provincial clubs would like a trip up to town I believe some of the stronger local Metropolitan clubs would be willing to give them a taste of their quality.

The holidays for some time interfered with the progress of the Divan Tourney, but it is now finished with the result that Mr. Mason and Mr. Guest won in their respective sections, and that on playing off Mr. Guest (second class) defeated Mr. J. Mason (first class) thus winning the first prize, Mr. Mason taking second. As Mr. Guest (receiving odds of P and move) has thus beaten both Mr. Blackburne and Mr. Mason he must also be looked upon as one of the "rising stars." I may mention that Mr. Blackburne has a very high opinion of Mr. Guest's play, and told me many weeks ago that he was the probable winner of the first prize. Mr. Blackburne's state of health for some time interfered with his play, and in fact at one time he had made up his mind to resign, but regaining a little strength he continued playing to the end. I am glad to say that he is now decidedly better, and with care we may hope soon to see his health fully re-established. The movement for a testimonial to Mr. Blackburne is only making slow progress for the moment, but as soon as the Chess season fairly sets in it is expected that it will rapidly increase. No one is more deserving of such a mark of respect as he, and it will come in at a most opportune time, for his illness has greatly interfered with his professional engagements. I heartily trust that when the subscription list is closed it will be worthy both of the Chess public and Mr. Blackburne. Above all others he is the British Champion and he has done yeoman service in the cause of Chess.

At last we are to have a "British Chess Association." Nay I should say we have one, for the Association was fairly set afloat at the meeting held at Simpson's on the 24th July. The meeting was both influential and enthusiastic, and the Association began under the happiest auspices. Some little exception was taken to the name, one or two preferring "English Chess Association," but I think it would have been a great mistake to have adopted any name that would have tended to restrict the development of the Association. No! let it be the British Chess Association embracing all the British Empire; not merely the little island in the narrow seas, but that Greater Britain that girdles the earth and studs the ocean. It must be made the focus of British Chess the world over. There is plenty of work ready for it to do, and in the capable hands of its officers its career of usefulness will commence without delay.

Now for a word anent the falling off in numbers in our British first-rates. I have had a serious talk with my friend at Purcell's upon the subject, and I will place his opinions before your readers without at all saying whether I agree with them or not. He puts the thing very simply thus:—there are so few British first-rates because it does not pay! His argument is this—to be a really first-class player in the highest sense of the word demands the

whole of a man's time ; or in other words Chess must be his one occupation, and this is on the supposition that he has the natural talent for the game. Now Chess, as an occupation, does not pay nowadays nearly so well as other pursuits demanding no more brain power than it does. Hence the talented men do not become first-rates because they find more profitable use for their time ! I replied to him, "You have spoken about talent, but what about the Chess-player of genius?" "Ah ! that," said he, "is another matter."

J. G. C.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

A Chess Club has recently been established at Perth with a membership of about 20. Chess is likely to be well supported there and a considerable accession to the membership is expected in the coming winter season.

A match between Mr. J. L. Whiteley, the holder, and Mr. G. A. Thomson, for the custody of the West of Scotland Challenge Cup was lately concluded, with the following result :—Mr. Whiteley 4 games, Mr. Thomson 1, drawn 1.

#### SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The first annual Congress of the Scottish Chess Association commenced its sitting in the Bedford Hotel, Glasgow, on Monday, 21st July, and ended on the Friday following.

The programme included three contests, (1) a Major Tournament ; (2) a Minor Tournament ; and (3) a Handicap Tournament : and the prizes in these contests were :—Major Tournament, 1st, Championship Cup, value £25, for one year, and £4 4s. ; 2nd, £2 2s., and 3rd, £1 1s. Minor Tournament, 1st, £3 3s., and 2nd, £2 2s. Handicap, 1st, £3 3s., and 2nd, £1 11s. 6d.

At the time of meeting, 11 a.m., on Monday, it was feared that the Congress was to be less successful than was anticipated, owing to several eminent players being unable to compete. Mr. Court of Glasgow, through indisposition, felt himself constrained not to enter, while Messrs. Meikle and Fraser of Edinburgh, Messrs. Baxter and Walker of Dundee, Mr. Pagan of Crieff, and Mr. Whiteley of Glasgow, owing to business engagements found it impossible to attend. On the other hand, Mr. G. B. Fraser of Dundee, of world-wide renown as an analyst, and undoubtedly one of the strongest players in Scotland, found that he was able to take part. Mr. D. Y. Mills, well known as a player in Glasgow a few years ago, and who since he went to England has gained for himself a position as one of the strongest amateurs of the day, came expressly from London to attend the Congress. Altogether there were ten entries to the Major Tournament, viz. :—Mr. G. B. Fraser of Dundee, Mr. D. Y. Mills of London, Mr. McLeod of Bilbao, Sheriff Spens, and Messrs. Andrews, Chambers, Crum, Forsyth, Fyfe, and Gilchrist, all of Glasgow.

The following is the score in the  
MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	Andrews	Chambers	Crum	Forsyth	Fyfe	Fraser	Gilchrist	McLeod	Mills	Spens	Total
Andrews .....	—	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Chambers .....	0	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Crum .....	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7
Forsyth .....	1	1	0	—	1	0	0	1	1	0	5
Fyfe .....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	0	0	0	1	2
Fraser .....	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	1	0	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Gilchrist .....	1	0	0	1	1	0	—	1	0	0	4
McLeod .....	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	0	3
Mills .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	—	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Spens .....	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	—	6

Mr. Crum therefore gets the first prize and is entitled to the dignity of Scottish Champion for the year. Mr. G. B. Fraser and Sheriff Spens take the second and third prizes respectively. The issue is indeed a very close one—only one game deciding between first and third places.

Seven players competed in the Minor Tournament, and the result of their play is as follows :—

#### MINOR TOURNAMENT.

	Berwick	Dunlop	Mackenzie	Maclean	Mavor	Phillips	Pirrie	Total
Berwick .....	—	0	0	1	1	0	0	2
Dunlop .....	1	—	1	1	0	0	1	4
Mackenzie .....	1	0	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Maclean .....	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
Mavor .....	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
Phillips .....	1	1	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Pirrie .....	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3

Dr. Dunlop takes the 1st prize and Mr. Phillips the 2nd.

There were ten entries to the Handicap. Their names, and the classes assigned to them, are as follows :—

Class I.—Sheriff Spens, and Messrs. Fraser and Mills.

Class II.—Messrs. Chambers, Forsyth, and Fyfe.

Class III.—Messrs. Favre, Maclean, and Phillips.

Class IV.—Mr. McInnes.

Class I. gave to Classes II., III., and IV. the usual odds of Pawn and move, Pawn and two moves, and Knight respectively.

To save time, as the other contests absorbed the most of the players' attention, this contest was carried through on the pairing system.

The first pairing and results are as follows :—

Chambers	won	against	Favre
Spens	"	"	Phillips
Forsyth	"	"	Mills
McInnes	"	"	Maclean
Fraser	"	"	Fyfe

SECOND PAIRING :—

Fraser	won	against	Chambers
Spens	"	"	Forsyth
McInnes	a	bye.	

THIRD PAIRING :—

Fraser	won	against	McInnes
Spens	a	bye.	

FINAL PAIRING :—

Spens	won	against	Fraser.
-------	-----	---------	---------

Sheriff Spens consequently won the 1st prize and Mr. Fraser the 2nd.

The last of the games in the Congress was finished on Friday afternoon, and at 5 p.m. the annual general meeting of the Association for the transaction of business was held. Sheriff Spens was voted to the Chair. A few trifling alterations of rules were proposed and given effect to on the motion of the Chairman. Thereafter the meeting considered the place and date of the next Congress. Edinburgh was resolved upon as the place of meeting, and it was left to the committee to fix a week at the end of July or beginning of August, 1885, for the time of meeting, as should be found most suitable for the East of Scotland players. A small sum of money was voted to Mr. Blackburne, who arrived in the forenoon, in recognition of his kindly coming to the Congress.

A dinner of the members of the Association then took place. Sheriff Spens, who occupied the Chair, proposed the health of Mr. Crum, as the Scottish Chess Champion, and that of Mr. Blackburne as the British Champion.

Thereafter Mr. Blackburne played 14 simultaneous games, and won them all. This concluded the proceedings at the first

annual Congress of the Association, which altogether has been a most successful one. From first to last there never was any hitch, the whole proceedings being in every way harmonious and agreeable.

Mr. Blackburne remained in Glasgow till Tuesday the 29th July, and on Saturday and Monday played several off-hand games at the Glasgow Chess Club, with his usual success. On Saturday he played two games simultaneously against Messrs. Spens, Crum and Forsyth, consulting, and against Messrs. Court, Gilchrist and Fyfe, consulting. Both games were won by the single player.

D. F.

---

### THE CHESS PLAYER'S NOTE BOOK.\*

This little work contains (1) 40 diagrams for the recording of end-games or problems, (2) a similar number of forms for sending solutions to Chess Editors, (3) ditto of ruled pages for recording games, with space for notes, (4) tabulated forms for noting results of games, names of opponents, odds given or received, &c., (5) The British Chess Association code of laws. The book is beautifully bound in cloth with a Chess-board in gilt on the cover, and is throughout a very model of neatness and elegance. We most cordially recommend it to our readers. It deserves, and will doubtless receive, the support of all lovers of the game.

---

### CHESS JOTTINGS.

The *Chess-Monthly* for August prints a game between Morphy and Anderssen under the following heading :—"One of three off-hand games contested previous to the match." We thought we had finally disposed of this statement in our controversy with the Editor of *Brentano* in 1881. (See B. C. M. Vol. I. pp. 229, 306, and 393.) *Morphy and Anderssen never met over the Chess-board previous to their match.* They had *six* games together *after* the match, all played at one short sitting.

A new Chess Club has recently been formed at Sydenham. Mr. M. Beyfus, Hon. Sec., No. 2, Whiteley Road, Gipsy Hill, will be glad to furnish all particulars to intending subscribers. Mr. Beyfus is an enthusiastic amateur and it will not be his fault if the Club is not a great success.

---

\*By Rhodes Marriott Jun., 95, Clifton St., Old Trafford, Manchester.  
Price One Shilling. Post free.

---

 NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

K. A. C. Stuart, Alkmaar, Holland.—The problem quoted by Dufresne, is utterly unsound, unless a condition be added that White must mate only with the P *when advanced to g 6*. Your own solution, though sound, may be shortened from move 3, thus, 3 R to a 4, 4 Kt to d 5, 5 Kt to e 7 ch, 6 K to h 2, 7 Q to g 7 or 8 ch, 8 P mates. Mainplay of Pradignat's problem runs so, 1 B to e 5 ch, 2 R to d 3 ch, 3 R to d 4 ch, 4 P to e 3 ch, 5 K to e 2, Kt to b 5, 6 Kt to d 6 ch, Kt takes Kt, 7 Kt to g 7, P to e 6, 8 Kt to e 8, Kt takes Kt, 9 R to c 4 ch, 10 B mates. Variations, on Black's 5th and 7th moves, we leave you the pleasure of working out.

A. Smith, Brighton.—The error was quite inadvertent and is corrected elsewhere.

T. B. R., Dublin.—Card to hand. Quite welcome!

A. F. M., Jamaica.—We wrote to you at once about the tourney and other points.

L. Muller, Denmark.—An unfortunate mistake indeed! We feel sure you will avoid it in future. Sui-mates duly to hand.

East Marden.—The pair shall be published together as requested.

Problems received—with thanks—from S. A. Wolff, A. M. D., A. Townsend, H. Jacobs, B. Hülsen, G. Liberali, and F. Schindler.

---

 THE COUNTIES CHESS ASSOCIATION.

THE meeting of this Association which has just been held at Bath was in many respects one of its most successful and pleasant gatherings. The number of entries was large, harmony and good nature, which are not always the concomitants of Chess meetings, prevailed from first to last, and the rules on the whole worked smoothly, and without a hitch. The weather during the week of meeting was fine, but very hot, and the effort to play hard Chess games well in the steamy atmosphere of Bath at this season was in many cases unsuccessful. By the kind permission of the Mayor the large room of the Guildhall was placed at the disposal of the Association, and play began on July 28th. For the first time on this occasion the first Class was divided into two sections with separate prizes for each, Section A consisting of previous winners of the first prize, and of those who in the opinion of the committee had otherwise gained distinction, while Section B was composed of those not so qualified, but who were too strong for Class II. Another novelty this year was the admission to Section A in Class I. of two Metropolitan experts who have never before been allowed to

enter the Class tournaments of the C. C. A. We are glad the experiment has been made, and if the newly formed British Chess Association should prove a success, it may be the first step towards the amalgamation of the two bodies.

The names of the competitors in the various Classes were as follows :—Class I. (Div. A) Messrs. Bird, Macdonnell, Minchin, Ranken, Skipworth, Thorold, and Wayte. The latter, though named last, came out first, and thoroughly deserved the proud position which he attained in carrying off the chief honours from such strong opponents. His play was exceedingly steady and good, and we heartily congratulate him on his victory. At the same time we think he would at least have found more difficulty in obtaining it if some of the competitors who made low scores had been in their usual force. This remark specially applies to the case of Messrs. Thorold and Ranken, the latter of whom was unwell and lost several games by oversights. The fight for the second prize in this division was very severe, and as the appended score-sheet shows, it resulted in its falling to Mr. Skipworth, Mr. Bird, who gained the third prize, being only half a point behind.

#### CLASS I., DIVISION I.

First prize, £12 ; second, £5 ; third, £2.

	Bird	Macdonnell	Minchin	Ranken	Skipworth	Thorold	Wayte	Total
Bird .....	—	1	1	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Macdonnell .....	0	—	0	1	0	1	0	2
Minchin .....	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Ranken .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Skipworth .....	1	1	1	1	—	0	0	4
Thorold .....	1	0	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Wayte .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	5

In Division B of Class I. there were eleven entries, Messrs. Blake, Burt, Coker, Fedden, Lambert, Locock, Loman, May, Pierpoint, W. H. Pollock, and Huntsman. Here also the contest was an exceedingly close one, and to the last it was doubtful what would be the issue. As will be seen by the score-sheet, the result was that three players, Messrs. Fedden, Loman, and Pollock, tied for the highest places, Mr. Blake being only half a point behind them, and Mr. Burt the same distance behind him. As there was no time to play off all the ties, the winners divided the first three prizes.

## CLASS I., DIVISION II.

First prize, £10 ; second, £4 ; third, £2 ; and £3 in consolation prizes.

	Blake	Burt	Coker	Fedden	Huntsman	Lambert	Locock	Loman	May	Pierpoint	Pollock, W. H.	Total
Blake .....	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Burt .....	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	6
Coker .....	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Fedden .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	7
Huntsman .....	0	1	0	0	—	1	0	0	1	0	0	3
Lambert .....	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	1	0	1	1	3
Locock .....	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	0	0	0	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Loman .....	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	7
May .....	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Pierpoint .....	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	—	0	3
Pollock, W. H. ....	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	—	7

In Class II. there were four prizes, £7, £4, £2, and £1, together with £3 3s. 0d. in consolation prizes, kindly given by Mr. Greene. The entries were Messrs. Cheshire, Collins, F. A. Hill, W. E. Hill, Jones, Newham, J. Pollock, Raymond, Rumboll, Thorold (Miss), Williams, and Williamson. The fighting here too was of a very stubborn character, and the four topmost scorers were Messrs. Raymond of Yeovil, 9 won games, Pollock of Bath,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  games, Williams of London, 8 games, and Rumboll of Bath, 8 games. Very close to the above prize-winners came Messrs. Jones of Worcester, F. A. Hill and Cheshire of Bath, who made very creditable and nearly equal scores.

For Class III. there were only six entries, all of them local players with the exception of Mr. Shorthouse of Birmingham. There was some little confusion about the arrangements for this class, in consequence of divided action between the local and general authorities, and on account of some of the entrants being only able to play in the evening, which occasioned a change being made in the conditions of the contest after it had actually begun. A protest was made against this irregularity, and it was left to the local committee to settle the difficulty, the final result being that the two prizes were awarded to Mr. Caple of Bath, and Mr. Shorthouse of Birmingham.

In the Handicap Tourney there were twenty entries, and three prizes, namely, first, £5 5s. 0d. presented by F. H. Lewis, Esq., second, £3 3s. 0d., and third, £1 1s. 0d. The losers in each round went out and had no further chance, and the issue was that the prizes fell to Messrs. Blake, Pierpoint, and Pollock, all of Class II., in the order named.

A second handicap was afterwards started, the first prize of £2 2s. 0d. being the gift of Mr. Greene, and the second consisting of the entrance fees of 2/6 each. For this there were eight entries, but Mr. Skipworth was obliged to withdraw, and the first prize eventually went to Mr. Bird of London, and the second to Mr. Jones of Worcester.

At the business meeting of the Association it was resolved to accept the invitation of the Hereford Club to hold next year's meeting there. An important discussion arose as to the attitude to be taken by the C. C. A. towards the British Chess Association, and Mr. Hoffer, the Secretary of the latter body, being present, was invited to explain its constitution and plan of operation. The general feeling seemed to be, that while individual members of the C. C. A. would of course do as they pleased about joining the B. C. A., no action should at present be taken in the matter by the Association itself. A dinner at the White Lion hotel followed the business meeting, the chair being filled by the Rev. Canon Brooke, the Rector of Bath. Twenty-four gentlemen sat down to it, among whom we noticed Mr. Hoffer and Dr. Philson, and twelve of them afterwards stood up to propose or respond to the various appropriate toasts. We have only to add that during the week warm hospitality was extended to the members of the Association by Messrs. Wayte, Burt, Thorold, and others, and that the Guildhall was frequently on each day graced by the presence of ladies, who appeared to take a lively interest in the proceedings.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—After leaving New Orleans, Mr. Zukertort appears to have unexpectedly revisited Cincinnati, where he played several off-hand games at the club. He also stayed a couple of days with Mr. Max Judd at St. Louis, and out of three games between them Mr. Judd won one and drew two. His next stopping place was Denver in Colorado, and thence he proceeded to Leadville, the great mining city of that State, where there is a large number of good and enthusiastic Chess-players. On June 17th he gave a blindfold performance there with ten opponents, winning seven games, losing two, and one being drawn. He also played simultaneously with six opponents (to whom he gave odds varying from P and move to Rook) at an entertainment given in his honour by Mr. Schloss, winning three of the games and losing three. The

San Francisco players too were making arrangements for his reception, as he was to spend a few days with them before passing out of the Golden Gate across the Pacific.

According to a statement in the *Two Republics* of Mexico, Mr. Steinitz will probably pay a visit to that city to play a match with Sen. Vasquez, who had sent him a challenge to do so. It is also reported that Mr. Steinitz is to edit a new American Chess magazine.

An interesting match recently took place at New Orleans between the bachelors and benedicts of the local club. There were ten on each side, nearly all the best players taking part, and the married men won by the odd game.

Mr. Ryan has won first honours in the Manhattan Club Championship Tourney, defeating in succession his three rivals Messrs. Baird, Hanham, and Richardson in such brilliant style as to elicit warm encomiums from Mr. Steinitz. The final scores were, Ryan 8, Richardson  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Baird 6, Hanham 5, Isaacson  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Vorrath 2. The Manhattan Club has now 230 members, and surely more than six of them might have found it worth while to enter the lists for such a prize as the championship.

FRANCE.—A correspondence match for an *objet d'art*, value 50 frs., has been begun between the Chess clubs of Amiens and Besançon. French officers of all grades are to be admitted as members of the Cercle des Echecs at Paris on payment of an annual subscription of 60 frs., and it is expected that this decision will lead to a considerable development in the cultivation of the game among the officers of the French army.

GERMANY.—The third Congress of the South Western German Chess Association was held, as announced, at Frankfort, commencing July 12th. In the principal tourney there were twelve competitors, and the result was that Herren Lowenthal of Stuttgart and von Scheve of Berlin ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  games each) divided the first two prizes, Herr Bauer of Frankfort (9 games) took the third, Herr Barnes ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  games) the fourth, and Herr Baus (6 games) the fifth. The special prize went to Herr Gutmayer of Munich. The second tourney had eight entries, and the chief prize-winners were Herren Beck of Wiesbaden and Flad of Mannheim, who scored 6 games each. There were also two lower tourneys. An excursion with ladies to the Niederwald on the 20th was much enjoyed.

AUSTRALIA.—The Victorian Chess and Draughts Club at Melbourne had started a handicap Chess tourney with 19 competitors. There were five classes, with odds ranging from the Kt to the Queen, and the scoring was to be on the Gelbfuhs system. Fifteen players had entered for the Adelaide Club tourney, and a five game match had taken place on June 9th between the Adelaide and Semaphore Clubs.

---

 POETICAL SOLUTION OF CAPPED PAWN ENDING,  
 p. 293.
 

---

Let White King's Rook straight to his seventh repair :  
 Black King must seek his Queen's or Bishop's square.  
 If Queen's, Queen's Bishop's square White's left Rook takes :  
 Black has one move, to King's, and that he makes.  
 White Rook to Bishop's seventh doth forward go,  
 Black King to Queen's or Bishop's. Then his foe  
 From seventh of Rook to seventh of Knight ; and Black  
 To his own royal square perforce creeps back.  
 Queen's Rook to seventh of Queen's. Short space is thine  
 O sable prince, such foes thy moves confine.  
 To Bishop's square thou goest. Six steps then bring  
 To his own Rook's seventh square the pale-faced King.  
 Six steps leave Black still in his Bishop's place.  
 White Pawn his sixth attains, with forward pace  
 Thrice moving ; and three moves to his own home  
 Bring the Black chief. Nor long he's doomed to roam.  
 King's Rook on King's seventh checks. In vain from Fate  
 Black flies, Pawn pushes on, and cries " Checkmate."

Should Black seek Bishop's square at first, then White  
 Moves Rook to Queen's. Thus seventh of Queen and Knight  
 Are seized one move the sooner—one move more  
 Or King or Pawn can use. Mate as before.

Both Sphinx and Œdipus one school, one Alma Mater claim.  
 Turn Œdipus, my Sphinx, and read your riddle-reader's name.

\* \* Mr. Wayte's report, list of solvers, &c., will appear in our  
 next number.

---

## SOLUTION OF END-GAME No. 1.—p. 292.

1 B to Q 3, Q to Kt 2 (if P to R 6, K to R 3, Q to Kt 2 (best),  
 3 Q to Q 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 4 Q to B 6 ch, Q to Kt 2, 5 Q to R 4 ch,  
 K to Kt sq, 6 B to B 4 ch, K to B sq, 7 Q to Q 8 mate), 2 Q to  
 K 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 3 Q to K 5 ch, Q to Kt 2, 4 Q to R 5 ch,  
 K to Kt sq, 5 B to B 4 ch, K to B sq, 6 Q to B 3 ch, K to  
 K sq (best), 7 Q to R 8 ch, K to K 2, 8 Q to R 7 ch, K to B 3 (best),  
 9 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to B 4 (if K to K 2, 10 Q to B 7 ch, K to B 3,  
 11 Q to Q 6 ch, K to B 4, 12 B mates), 10 B to Q 3 ch, K to B 5,  
 11 Q to B 2 ch, K to K 4, 12 Q to Q Kt 2 ch, and wins.

Mr. Bridgwater of Birmingham has won the prize offered by  
 Mr. Ranken (Valle's Problems) for a correct and full solution of  
 both End-games, and also for the discovery that No. 1 can be  
 solved by a different, though longer, method than that above given.

The second solution is as follows, 1 Q to Q 6, Q to Kt 2 (a), 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 3 Q to K 5 ch, Q to Kt 2, 4 Q to K 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 5 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2, 6 Q to K 5 ch, K to B sq, 7 Q to Q 6 ch, K to Kt 2, 8 K to Kt 5, Q to Kt 6 (b), 9 Q to K 5 ch, K to B sq, 10 B to Kt 6, Q to K B 6 (c), 11 K to R 6, Q to R 6 ch (best), 12 B to R 5, Q to Q 2, 13 Q to Q B 5 ch, K to Kt sq, 14 Q to B 4 ch, K to R sq (best), 15 Q to B 3 ch, K to Kt sq, 16 B to Kt 6, Q to Q Kt 2 (best), 17 B to K 4, Q to Kt or R 3 ch (best), 18 B to B 6, K to B 2 (if Q to R 2, 19 B to Q 5 ch wins), 19 Q to Kt 7 ch, K to K 3, 20 Q to Q 7 ch, K to K 4, 21 Q to Q 5 ch, K to B 3 (best), 22 Q to Q 6 ch, and wins. (a) If Q to B 2, 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c., or if K to Kt 2, 2 K to Kt 5, &c. (b) If Q to B 5, 9 Q to K 5 ch, K to B sq, 10 K to R 6, Q to B 8 ch, 11 K to R 7 and wins. If Q to R 7, 9 Q to B 6 ch, and 10 K to Kt 6. (c) If P to R 6, 11 K to R 6, Q to R 6 ch, 12 B to R 5, Q to Q 2, 13 Q to B 5 ch, and wins.

The author's solution has also been discovered by Mr. Mason of Leamington, and the second one was very nearly hit upon by Mr. W. T. Pierce.

#### SOLUTION OF END-GAME No. 2.

1 B to B 5, Q to Kt 2 (if P to Q 6, then 2 K to R 3, as in the previous solution), 2 Q to K 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 3 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2, 4 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to B sq, 5 Q to Q 6 ch, K to K 2, 6 K to Kt 5, K to R sq dis ch (best), 7 B to Kt 6, Q to Kt 2 (best), 8 Q to Kt 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 9 Q to R 2 ch, K to Kt 2, 10 Q to R 6 mate.

Mr. Aspa of Leamington has also solved this End-game correctly. It cannot be done, as has been suggested, either by 1 Q to Q 6, or 1 B to K 4; nor can the win in No. 1 be effected by 1 K to R 5, or 1 Q to K 7. The variations in disproof are difficult and pretty, but we are sorry that we have no space for them.

#### SOLUTIONS.

No. 237.—1 R to Q 2, B takes R (a), 2 Q to Q 6 ch, &c. (a) 1 B to K 4 (b), 2 Q to R 3 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to B 2 (c), 2 Q takes B ch, &c. (c) 1 Kt to Kt 2 (d), 2 B takes P ch, &c. (d) 1 B to Q 5, 2 B takes B, &c.

No. 238.—1 Kt to B 5, B takes Kt (a), 2 R to K 6 ch, K to Q 5 (c), 3 R to K 4 mate. (c) 2 K takes P, 3 Kt to Kt 7 mate. (a) 1 B takes B P (b), 2 Kt to Q 7 ch, B takes Kt, 3 B to B 4 mate. (b) 1 B takes Kt P, 2 Kt to K 6, Any, 3 B to B 4 mate.

No. 239.—1 B takes P, Q to Kt 8, 2 Q to Q 5 ch, &c. If 1 Q to Kt 7, 2 R takes Q, &c. If 1 Q to B 6, 2 B to Kt 5 ch, &c.

No. 240.—1 Kt to K B 5, &c.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

THE entries thus far received for the third Tourney of this Magazine are numerically in advance of expectation and include contributions from America, France, Germany, Italy, and Scandinavia. Nearly all these compositions, as well as others of native birth, are sui-mates and, as the lists are inscribed with the names of the most renowned British masters—in this branch of the art—a very lively and interesting International contest may be confidently anticipated. All we fear is the “too, too” skilful cookery of our keen sighted solvers! May the critiques be many and acute but the demolitions few and far between! in which happy case the complete success of the B. C. M.’s new venture is beyond all manner of doubt. To one point we wish to draw the attention of the competitors in the current Solution Tourney. Rule 3 of this competition provides that “Three points will be awarded for each complete solution whether it be the author’s or otherwise.” It has been suggested that this regulation should only apply to cases when a “cook” is of equal length with the author’s solution and that the latter is rendered unfit to score by the superior brevity of its rival. We incline to think that this is a sensible argument, the more so because—as “East Marden” has justly pointed out—of the sheer waste of time involved in seeking for the more circuitous route, *after* discovering a short cut. *In future*, therefore, no points will be allowed for an author’s key, should a solution in less moves be demonstrated. Henceforth, too, no more than 6 points (maximum) will be allowed for two or more solutions of a tourney problem, whether “cooks” or otherwise, and the shortest solutions sent in will cancel *all* others of greater length.

LADIES’ INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.—In alluding to the above, we last month inadvertently omitted to state that Mrs. Arthur Smith of Brighton carried off the prize for the best *set*, that gained by Miss Beechey having been for the best *single problem*. 2nd prize set. Frau Elise Lavater of Zurich. Special prize for a foreign authoress in her first year of composition—Augusta Otherstrom, Sweden.

Mr. A. F. Mackenzie, the editor of *The Jamaica Tri-Weekly Gleaner*, announces the particulars of a new Two-move International Tourney, as follows:—Prizes—1st, £5, presented by his Excellency Sir Henry Wylie Norman, Governor of Jamaica. 2nd, £3, presented by the Honourable Mr. Justice Ker. 3rd, £2, presented by Messrs. De Cordova and Co. Special prizes—for the best “flight square” problem (“flight square,” *i.e.*, liberty of the Black King), 10s., presented by Mrs. T. B. Rowland, Dublin; second

ditto, 5s., presented by Mr. W. J. N. Brown, London. For the best and most appropriate motto, Bland's "Annual." Competitors to enter from one to four original unpublished two-move problems, each of which must be distinguished by a separate motto, and be accompanied by its solution, the author's name and address, and be mailed before the 5th October, 1884, to A. F. Mackenzie, Kingston, Jamaica, W.I. In connection with the above problem tournament a solution tourney will be held to test the competing problems, in which several valuable prizes are offered. The *Tri-weekly Gleaner* has invited "the following well-known and competent gentlemen to act as judges:—Messrs. H. J. C. Andrews, F. C. Collins, J. A. Miles, W. N. Potter (England), H. E. and J. Bettmann Bros., C. E. Dennis (United States), and J. Dobrusky (Bohemia). The judges may consult if so inclined."

We regret that heavy tourney engagements, previously undertaken, will preclude us from accepting the honour thus publicly tendered. At the same time there can be no doubt that, should Mr. Mackenzie succeed in enlisting the services of the other gentlemen named, he will have no reason to regret a solitary but unavoidable abstention.

**A CLERICAL ERROR.**—In the Christmas number of *The Free Press*, "Rev." was unintentionally inserted before the name of J. A. Miles, author of one of the problems entitled "A Pair of Black Kids." Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, problem editor of the *BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE*, notices the error concerning the name in the following epigram:—

At this amazing scene Caissa smiles !

In cleric robes behold her warrior Miles.

Guest strange, yet welcome at Detroit's rich feast !

"My son," quoth she, "I count it sin and shame

To pin plain 'Revd.' only to thy name

Who should be ranked a Bishop, at the least !"

*Detroit Free Press.*

As the present is a double number we print four tourney problems instead of three and extend the time for the receipt of solutions proportionately to *October 15th*.

*The Bradford Observer Budget* offers as prizes, For the best two original three-movers £1 1s., 2nd prize, a book containing all the Games played in the late London International Tourney. Competitors may send in as many problems as they please, at once, or up to Nov. 15th.

The *Sheffield Independent* announces a two-move solution tourney with a Silver Challenge Cup for first prize. Further particulars are promised at an early date. The entrance fee is one shilling and names of competitors may be sent to the Chess Editor, Leinster Lodge, Clontarf, Dublin.

## END-GAME. "EVERY INCH A KING."

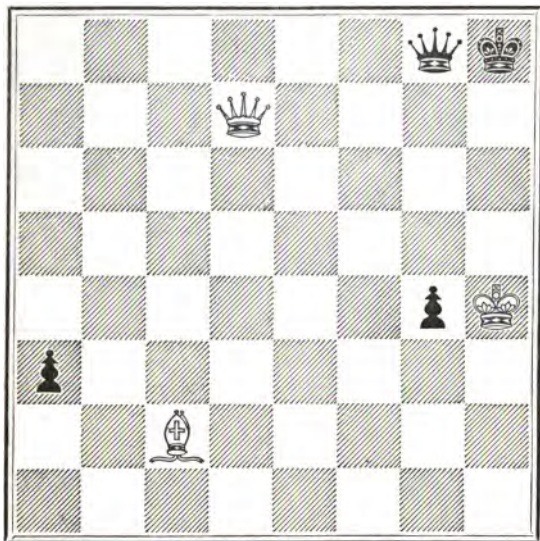
BY "TOZ," MANCHESTER.

Founded on the last two elegant enigmas of the

**Rev. C. E. Ranken,**

To whom this is respectfully dedicated.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and win in eight moves.

The author, T. H. Hopwood, 409, Oxford Road, Manchester, offers two prizes, viz. A drawing-room edition of "The Gem," a book of short tales, &c., illustrated; and "Stratagems of Chess," elegantly bound in green calf, for the two most efficient solutions of the above end-game, accompanied by a short review or expression of opinion on the same, comprised within two lines. A Shaksperian or original motto, at the option of the sender, may be sent.

N.B.—In order that solvers at a distance may have an equal chance, he will allow half a day's grace for every 100 miles of distance from Manchester, so that a person residing at Inverness, Jersey, or America—or almost anywhere in the Postal Union—need not be deterred from entering the lists, but *all* solutions &c. must be to hand at his address not later than the 20th October. Where two reviews &c. are of equal merit, preference will be given to the one received the earliest, due allowance being made for distance. All the reviews will be published in the B.C.M.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE TOURNEY No. 3.

## PROBLEM IV.

BLACK.

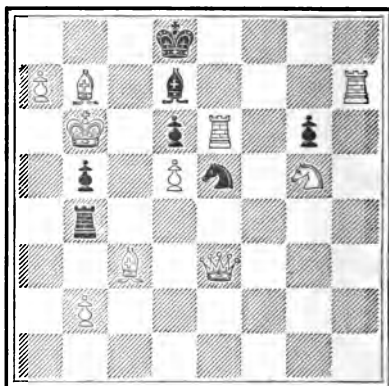


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in ten moves.

## PROBLEM V.

BLACK.

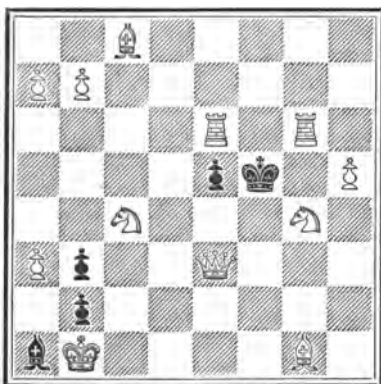


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in eight moves.

## PROBLEM VI.

BLACK.

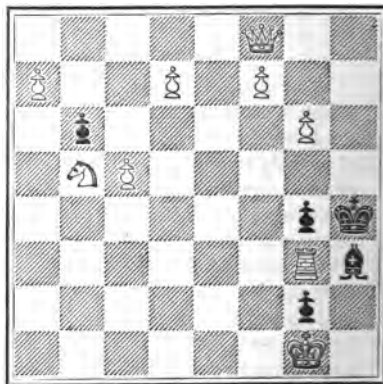


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in nine moves.

## PROBLEM VII.

BLACK.

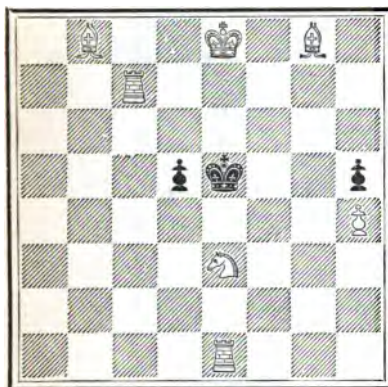


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in seven moves.

No. 241.—By H. J. C. ANDREWS.  
(From *English Mechanic*.)

BLACK.

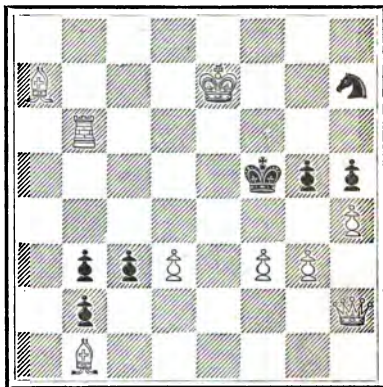


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 242.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 243.—By J. JESPERSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 244.—By C. F. JONES.

BLACK.



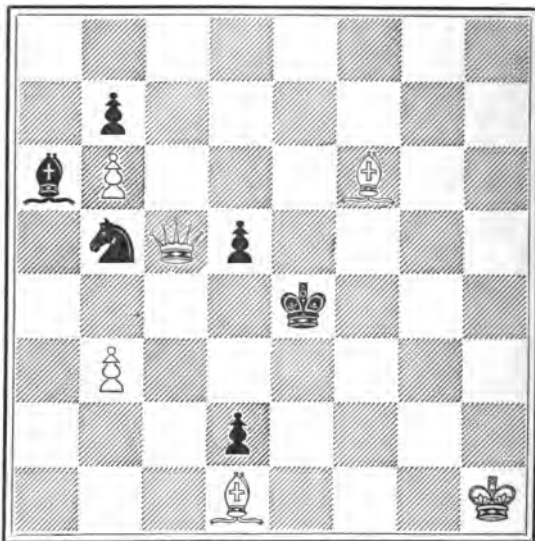
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Dedicated to Messrs. Collins and Potter, Judges of the  
B. C. M. Problem Tourney No. 2.

No. 245.—By W. T. PIERCE. "THE EMPRESS."

BLACK.

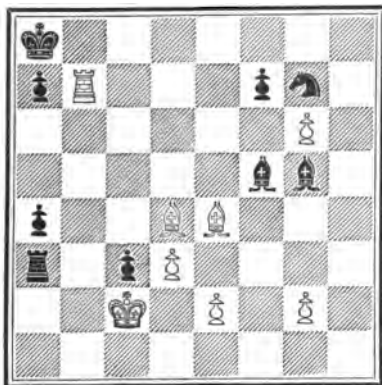


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 246.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.

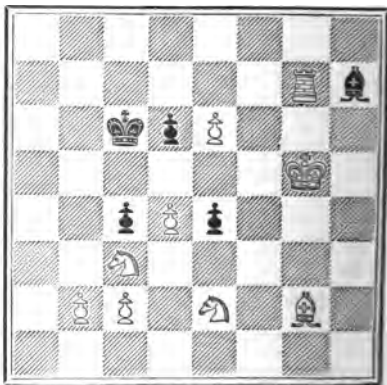


WHITE.

White to play and mate in seven moves.

No. 247.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

OCTOBER, 1884.

---

## ON MR. WAYTE'S VICTORY AT THE C. C. A.

---

*"Nugis addere pondus."*—HOR.

Before Bath's conquering knight none stood,  
Six foes to fall were fated :  
Great guns they were, of metal good,  
But they were over-weighted.

W. C. G.

---

## AN HOUR WITH MORPHY.

---

OF Morphy as a Chess-player there is nothing but good to be said. He had his detractors, as a matter of course. Staunton did his best to find fault with him. Anderssen is reported to have said (notwithstanding a majority of seven match games to two in favour of Morphy), "I never, even in my dreams, believed Morphy my superior in play." More recently, certain writers have intimated that if such a thing could happen as a match between certain living players and Morphy we should see what we should see! Who believes them? The ponderous games of the modern school have their day and then sink into forgetfulness, while Morphy's have become "classical," and stand in the front rank, with a few of Anderssen's and the best of those played between McDonnell and Labourdonnais—a joy for ever. "A brilliant Chess gem," says Mr. Minchin, "will always rouse the enthusiasm of the devotees of the game beyond the exhibition of the highest Chess strategy ever witnessed."

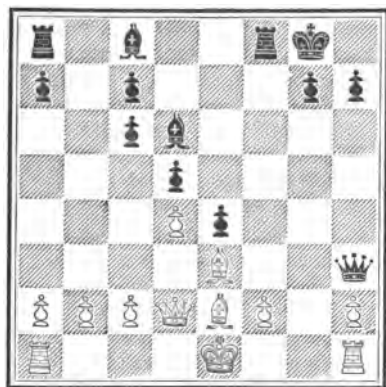
Staunton's annoyance that Morphy should attain a position in the Chess world superior to himself is amusingly displayed in the language he uses. He comments upon "Morphy's adulators," "critics who affect to fall into ecstasies at the most ordinary move Morphy makes." He is occasionally quite wroth with Morphy's opponents for their "stupendous blunders" and "frightful oversights"—aiming chiefly at Löwenthal. His attempts at dispa-

ment, like those "gestures of dissent and disapprobation" deprecated by Sergeant Buzfuz, have survived to "recoil on the head of the attempter." Had he been aware of the fate fortune had in store for Morphy he would no doubt have been less ungenerous. Nevertheless he hit upon one of the secrets of Morphy's success in bringing forward the fact, since confirmed in every grand tournament, that there is no lack of weak spots in the play of the first masters—positions in which a win may be forced by a player as expert in the art as numerous problem solvers are in the art of discovering a mate. Such an expert was Morphy. In playing with him his opponents, knowing that a very slight mistake would be fatal to them, lost nerve, and did various unaccountable things. "In my own opinion," says Anderssen, "I was perfectly collected, but still I overlooked the most obvious moves." Yet Anderssen endured to the end better than either Löwenthal or Harrwitz. His tenth game (the last but one) was considered "one of the best played games in the match." It was won by Anderssen after 77 moves.

Who, except Morphy, looking at the accompanying position (Diagram No. 1) would hit upon the splendid combination that arises from (Black) 16 R to Kt sq; 17 Castles (Q R), R takes B P; 18 B takes R, Q to Q R 6 &c. ! A double sacrifice clears the ground for a diagonal attack.

No. 1.

BLACK (Morphy to play.)



WHITE (Bird.)

No. 2.

BLACK (E. Morphy.)



WHITE (Morphy to play.)

This idea was not born of Morphy's brain fully accoutred. It had a natural—albeit tropical—growth and development, and was the product of good practice and a tenacious memory. The idea

of exchanging the Rook for an opposing Kt, B, or P, when opportunity justifies, is part of the programme initiated by the advance of the K B P, a move which as Löwenthal points out Morphy always played as soon as possible after castling. The attack on the Queen's side, with Q and R, when his opponent castled with Q R, was one of his stock ideas. In one of his early games with his uncle Ernest Morphy the latter combination appears in a more primitive form (see Diagram No. 2). Morphy (White) plays 15 B to R 6, Kt to R 4; 16 K R to Q B sq, B to B 3; 17 Q takes Kt, P takes B; 18 Q takes R P ch, K to Q 2; 19 R takes B!, Q to B 4; 20 R takes P ch, K to K sq; 21 Q to B 6 ch, Q to Q 2; 22 R to Q Kt 8, Q takes Q, and White mates in three moves.

The next position (Diagram No. 3) is another form, and arose in a game with Löwenthal. Morphy (White) played 23 K R to Q B sq (threatening R takes Kt P), Q to B 3; 24 Q to K 3, Kt to Kt 5; 25 Kt takes P ch, P takes Kt; 26 R to B 7 ch, K to Q sq; 27 Q takes P, Q takes P ch; 28 Q takes Q, Kt takes Q; 29 R to R 7, and wins.

No. 3.

BLACK (Löwenthal.)



WHITE (Morphy to play.)

No. 4.

BLACK (Morphy.)



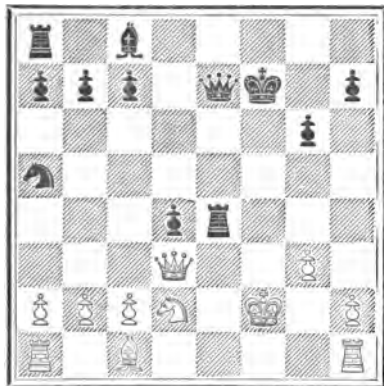
WHITE (Harrwitz to play.)

Apart from show positions Diagram No. 4 leads to a useful study. The position occurred in the 7th game of the match with Harrwitz. The latter had won two games and lost four, so that he would be playing his best to equalise. He had, however, lost confidence, and showed already symptoms of his forthcoming indisposition. He (White) plays 11 P to B 4, which Löwenthal condemns, and adds "on principle it is weak play, as it leaves a

Pawn behind, unsupported, and in the particular instance before us, causes the position very quickly to turn in favour of the second player": 11 P to B 4, 12 P to Q 5; "I now prefer the German's game," says Staunton in defiance of Löwenthal. Black has the choice of P takes P, B takes Kt, Kt to Q 2, Kt to R 3, and K R to K sq. Let the reader, if he pleases, pause here and select a move for himself. He will hardly fix upon the move chosen by Morphy Kt to R 3, 13 P takes P, Q takes P; 14 Q R to K sq (?) Harrwitz's weakness comes in here. What will Morphy now play? Kt to B 2, Q R to K or Q sq, or B to R 5? The last seems to lose time, and is likely to be passed over in consequence, but, as Löwenthal remarks, whether White, in reply, play Kt to Kt 3, or P to K Kt 3 he gets a bad game. Here we have the germ of one of Morphy's winning combinations. Harrwitz is outplayed in an opening "with every variation of which he is thoroughly familiar." The idea is "losing a time to operate on the enemy's position." It leads ultimately to the gain of a Pawn with a superior position. The game was drawn by an oversight.

No. 5.

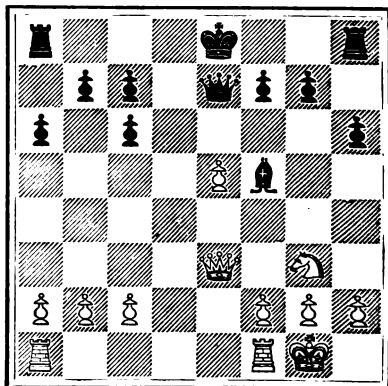
BLACK (Morphy to play.)



WHITE (Judge Meek.)

No. 6.

BLACK (Löwenthal to play.)



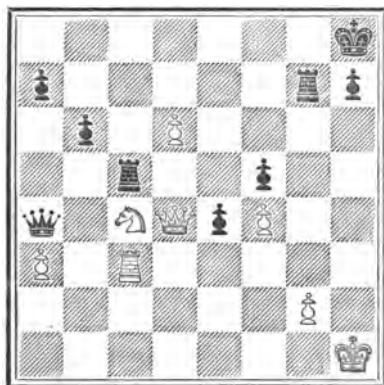
WHITE (Morphy.)

The rapid growth of Morphy's wins is shown in a game with Judge Meek (see Diagram No. 5). Morphy (Black) plays 17 R to K 6; 18 Q to Kt 5, P to Q B 3! 19 Q to K B sq (mate in three moves if he takes Kt), B to K R 6! 20 Q to Q sq, R to K B sq; 21 Kt to B 3, K to K sq and wins. Löwenthal supplies another example in his 14th game. (See Diagram No. 6.) White had just played 16 Kt from K 4 to Kt 3, and Black unsuspectingly

replied by B takes P. "Far from judicious," says Staunton, drawing it "mild" on this occasion. 17 P to B 4, P to K Kt 3; "Still worse," comments Staunton. 18 P to K 6! "An admirable move," notes Löwenthal, "threatening to win a piece by Q to Q B 3, and so improving his position as to make the game in a manner his own." Black sacrifices a Pawn and obtains a divergent attack. Another form of this idea, not so obvious, occurs in a game with Anderssen. (Diagram No. 7.) Morphy (Black) plays 39 P to K 6 "the only move," 40 R takes P (Q to K B 6 draws), R takes Kt; 41 Q to B 6, R to B 8 ch; 42 K to R 2, Q takes P ch and wins.

No. 7.

BLACK (Morphy to play.)



WHITE (Anderssen.)

No. 8.

BLACK (Morphy.)



WHITE (Anderssen to play.)

It will easily be seen from the foregoing how naturally Morphy's combinations arose from his attention to the principle of development. Some players only begin to believe in it after much labour and many losses. Others mix it up with the constructive principle and lay the foundation for a pyramid when there is only time to erect a column. Morphy had it we are told "as if by inspiration." Löwenthal informs us that his early blunders were in a different direction—that he "used to get rid of his Pawns as quickly as possible, regarding them as incumbrances which prevented the free action of his pieces." He quickly corrected this fault. His men always seem ready to go where he wants them. Much of his success is due to this. It is as available for defence as for attack. (See Diagram No. 8.) Anderssen (White) played 20 Q to Q B 2 threatening to win a piece. Morphy replied 20 Kt takes P; 21 B takes Kt, B takes B! 22 Kt takes B, Q takes

K Kt; 23 Kt takes Kt ch, Q takes Kt; 24 Q to R 7 ch, K to B sq. By a counter attack, to which his system readily lends itself, Morphy has foiled Anderssen's "terrible attack," and "the position is reduced to an end-game of a simple character."

No. 9.

BLACK (Amateur.)



WHITE (Morphy to play.)

No. 10.

BLACK (Morphy to play.)



WHITE (Thompson.)

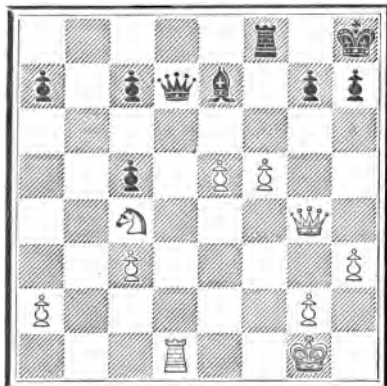
The idea of "attacking a reserve or supporting piece" is one that Morphy utilised in various ways. A striking instance is to be found in a game with an Amateur. (See Diagram No. 9.) Morphy plays 21 R to K 8! Another illustration is presented in a game with Thompson. It is combined with the idea "divide and conquer." (See Diagram No. 10.) Morphy (Black) plays 16 Q R to Q sq; 17 Q Kt to K Kt 5, R takes Kt; 18 Kt takes R, R to Q 6; 19 Q to Q Kt 2, R takes Kt, &c.

Morphy's brilliant displays do not necessarily require a difficult or complicated position. As in Horwitz's end-games the problem how to win is none the less abounding in point by reason of there being few pieces on the board to manipulate. Löwenthal preferred this part of the game, but he broke down against Morphy like all the others.

The pretty position No. 11 is from a game with Barnes, whose play with Morphy led to several remarkable situations. Morphy (White) had played R to Q sq, offering a Pawn, which Black at once accepted. 26 Q takes P; 27 Q takes Q, R takes Q; 28 R to Q 7, B to B sq; 29 P to K 6, and Black is unable to stop the K P from queening, except with the loss of a piece.

No. 11.

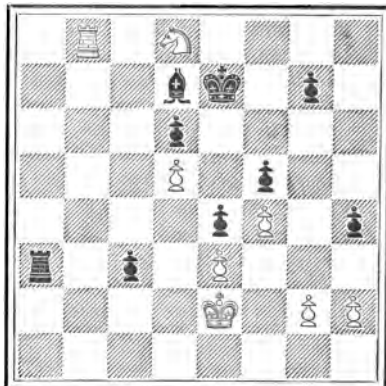
BLACK (Barnes to play.)



WHITE (Morphy.)

No. 12.

BLACK (Morphy.)



WHITE (Harrwitz to play.)

Perhaps the prettiest example of "advancing a Pawn to queen" arose in a game with Harrwitz. (See Diagram No. 12.) Harrwitz was a careful player more disposed for safety than show, but he now plays Kt to B 6 ch, letting himself in for the loss of his game by the continuation B takes Kt ; 39 P takes B, P to B 7 ; 40 K to Q 2, R to B 6 ! This was Morphy's first success with Harrwitz, and after it the latter did not win another game. Morphy had taken his measure.

These illustrations deal with only one phase of Morphy's genius. They are perhaps sufficient to show how extremely simple, when examined, were the combinations with which he produced so many startling effects. He was, however, quite familiar with his weapons, and knew that his opponents had no better. It was sufficient for success to be one step in advance of his time but Morphy was more than that in exactitude, activity of mind, and breadth of view. Yet there were Chess ideas known in his time of which he made comparatively little use. Since then other combinations have come to the front and other methods of play, notably that adopted by Steinitz, which although "regrettably wanting in enterprise" is especially calculated to foil an attacking player playing a forward game. This was Morphy's style. He combined brilliancy with soundness. Later players, adopting his method, but without his skill, have contrived to make it less popular. "Zukertort," says Minchin, "has shown by his practice his belief that the defence has beaten the attack in all open games." The modern school of "strategy versus combination" consequently advocates soundness in preference to brilliancy. Why not both alike ? We

not unfrequently find Chess writers associating brilliancy with unsoundness as if they were naturally connected—which is absurd. It is probable that no special fashion of play can long maintain a predominance. "Every year throws fresh light on the theory of Chess," said George Walker forty years ago. To adapt a thought from another writer, much that a leading player, cannot receive, or cannot fit into his own style, is taken up by others in opposition to himself, and a reaction takes place, weak at first and with little authority but finally victorious. Thus the spirit of Philidor, of Staunton, of Anderssen, or of Morphy becomes in time merely a single element in the formation of some more advanced style of play. It follows that there is yet scope for young and gifted players to astonish and delight the world. The sadness of Morphy's satiety is a caution against treating life like a gambit instead of a *giuoco piano*. E. F.

---

## HOW I WON SOPHY.

---

(*Wahrheit und Dichtung.*)

WHEN I was a young man I was led to the study of Chess in the following manner. I was literary taster to a publishing house and sub-editor of a magazine in large circulation. Among the contributors was Archbishop Whately who wrote several series of articles under the titles of "Easy Lessons in Reasoning," "Easy Lessons in Political Economy," &c. When these were completed the Editor said to me one day, "Our readers like this title, 'Easy Lessons'—can't you contrive something under that head?" Now I was in the habit of dropping in of an evening at Kilpack's or the Cigar Divan for a game and played even with amateurs and at odds, generally of P and two, with such Masters as Lowe, Alexandre, Williams, and later on with Brien, Zytogorski, Löwenthal, Falkbeer, &c., so that I might be said to know something of the game. I therefore proposed to the Editor to bring out a series of articles under the title "Easy Lessons in Chess." The idea was well received and I was ordered to set to work. On looking into the subject it seemed to me that a large amount of interesting matter lay scattered through numerous books relating to the history and curiosities of the game. Accordingly I prepared a number of articles on the history of the game, the origin of the powers of the pieces, notices of distinguished writers and players, the Chess Automaton, the Knight's moves, blindfold play, &c., and then passed on to the actual lessons on the Openings, winding up with Pawn-play, end-games, problems, &c. These papers were spread over four years and were afterwards collected into a volume

entitled "Amusements in Chess." The articles were very popular in their serial form and the volume was reprinted in the United States.

In addition to my literary work I held a lectureship in science at a college, so that altogether I made both ends meet and thought myself in a position to maintain a wife.

I had met Sophy at a friend's house and played Chess with her. She soon began to inspire my muse as well as my Chess play. Her father, Captain Cobham, had retired from the merchant service, and lived in a comfortable house with his wife, and Sophy was his only child. He was a type of the fine old English seaman, honest and straightforward, practising no humbug himself and scorning those who did. He was very fond of Chess and has often told me what a consolation it had been to him during his long voyages, whenever he could find a passenger to play with, or failing that, one of his officers. He was what may be called, with certain reservations, a strong player—that is, he knew nothing of book play: he did not even know that books had been written on the game, and he would have despised them if he had. He would as soon have thought of managing his crew by book as the wooden men of the Chess board. He knew nothing of close and open games, gambits or odds. He never took odds in his life; would scorn not to play even with any man; and when any one offered him the gambit he would look very hard at the proffered Pawn and invariably refuse to take it. He never heard of such a thing as P takes P *en passant*, or of his adversary having two Queens on the board. It was impossible; or as possible as having two captains in command of the same ship—a thing contrary to nature. Nevertheless the Captain was a strong player. Once over the quicksands and shoals of the opening, he would manage his middle game with skill and sagacity. He was weak in end-games, but had a knack of forcing a draw when he saw he could not win.

The Captain's wife was a kind, motherly sort of woman who always treated me as if I was her own son. Indeed, I have reason to be grateful to her for favouring my suit with Sophy when the Captain would not hear of such a thing.

Sophy was as frank, honest and guileless as her father. She too was fond of Chess and was not above taking odds and in playing with me she saw the advantage of taking the Pawn in passing, and other matters of detail which the Captain would not acknowledge.

Sophy had on several occasions hinted to her father that there were many advantages in taking odds of a superior player; but the argument that most struck him was the unfairness of setting a boy to fight with a man. "You know, Father, you have often told me that when a strong man has to settle a quarrel

with a weak one, you tie one of the strong man's arms behind him—so, when you play Chess with a stronger player he gives you a Pawn or a piece to equalise the play and make it more interesting to him ; for it must be a bore to a fine player to have to play with a muff on equal terms."

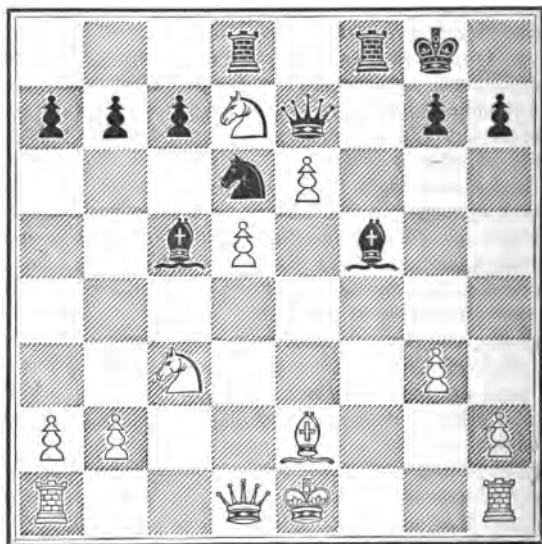
Having thus got the Captain into a complacent state of mind respecting odds—not that he was going to accept odds from any body, for he did not believe that any one could give him odds—Sophy showed him the Pawn and Two Game that she played with me and which the reader will find in a note to my verses entitled "Sophy's Chess Lesson," contained in the June number of this Magazine. The Captain stared with astonishment at the oddness of the game. It was not like any Chess that he was acquainted with. Nevertheless it interested him ; and on going over the game two or three times, he found fault with some of Sophy's weak moves and blamed her for not taking the Bishop at the 17th move.

On my going to tea with the Captain one evening, he said to me :—

"That was a rum game you played with my girl !"

"It is a well known form of odds," I replied.

BLACK (THE AUTHOR) TO PLAY.



WHITE (SOPHY.)

"But why give the K B P instead of any other Pawn ?

"Because it is the weakest part of the board ; defended by the King only ; and its removal does not liberate any of the pieces. It might be an advantage to the second player to remove some of his Pawns : his pieces would then get at once into play."

The Captain meditated awhile and then said "Let us set up the position. If I mistake not Sophy could have won by taking the Bishop."

"You know that had she done so, the Queen was lost ?"

"I know that ; but she gets a pretty fair equivalent for her Queen. Yes, that's the position, and you check with the Bishop. Instead of taking it the silly goose moved the K to Q 2 and you mated with your Q."

"You will observe that had K gone to K B the other B would have given mate at R 6."

"Yes, that's true enough ; but I say the proper move is K takes B. Now let us play it out.

18 K takes B	18 B to Q B 7 dis ch
19 Kt takes R	19 R takes Kt ch
20 K to Kt 2	20 B takes Q
21 Q R takes B	

"Now I mean to say," put in the Captain, "that White has got a very good game and you will find it no easy matter to win, in spite of your Queen."

"Shall we play it out ?"

"By all means ! I want to see what you will do, and it will be a lesson to Sophy in future not to play in so absurd a manner as to be mated next move, when she had a good game before her."

"I admit that the position is not very easy. Well ! I suppose the best thing to do is to disturb those centre Pawns."

21 P to Q B 3

"Yes, that's your play. I can't help changing off : but I must see what can be done with the other advanced Pawn."

"I think that must fall, do what you will."

22 P takes P	22 P takes P
23 B to K Kt 4	23 P to K Kt 3
24 K R to K B sq	24 Kt to K B 4
25 Q R to K sq	25 R to K B 3
26 B takes Kt	26 P takes B
27 R to K 5	27 K to Kt 2
28 K R takes P	28 R takes R
29 R takes R	29 Q takes P

The game was further contested for about an hour when the superior force of the Queen compelled the Captain to surrender.

"Now, said he, "I want you to try this new fangled opening upon me ; and I tell you what, if you beat me three games run-

ning, I will give you anything you may ask." Here he cast a significant look at Sophy. "But I promise you one thing—you shall not catch my Queen as you did hers."

When the men were set up he played 1 P to K 4, 2 P to Q 4, remarking that those were Sophy's first two moves; and they could not be better for letting out the pieces.

I played 2 Kt to Q B 3 and the game proceeded as follows, omitting the Captain's depreciatory remarks on the folly of attempting to defend such a game with my King so exposed.

3 B to Q B 4	3 P to K 4
4 P takes P	4 Kt takes P
5 Q to R 5 ch	5 Kt to Kt 3
6 B takes K Kt	6 R takes B
7 Q takes R P	7 K to B 2

"It hardly matters what I do," crowed the Captain—"Your game is gone as dead as mutton—I may as well get out my pieces."

8 Kt to Q B 3	8 R to K R sq
---------------	---------------

"Confound it!" roared the Captain. [Between ourselves he used a shorter word—but no matter.] "If he hasn't caught my Queen!"

Sophy shrieked with laughter. "Oh Papa! you said you wouldn't be caught like your silly daughter. Now it's my turn to crow."

"Well! that's one to you any how. Now, try again. This time I'll play with more caution."

"You had better not brag, Papa! You know your favourite proverb—Brag's a good dog, but Holdfast's better."

"You're a saucy Puss. Now then, let us begin No. 2."

1 P to K 4	
2 P to Q 4	2 Kt to Q B 3
3 P to Q B 4	3 P to K 4
4 P to Q 5	4 Q Kt to K 2
5 Kt to K B 3	5 Q Kt to K Kt 3
6 B to Q 3	6 K B checks
7 Kt to Q B 3	7 Kt to K B 3
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 P to K R 3	9 P to Q 3
10 Q Kt to K 2	10 Kt to K R 4
11 P to Q R 3	11 B to Q B 4
12 P to Q Kt 4	12 B to Q Kt 3
13 Q to Q B 2	13 B takes K R P
14 P to Q B 5	14 P takes P
15 P takes P	15 B to Q R 4
16 K Kt takes K P	16 Kt takes Kt
17 P takes B	17 Q to K R 5

I had a malicious eye to the winning of the Captain's Queen once more, which will explain the line of play actually adopted.

- |                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 18 K to R 2       | 18 Kt to K B 6 ch               |
| 19 K to Kt 2      | 19 Q to K B 3                   |
| 20 Q B to K 3     | 20 Kt to K R 5 ch               |
| 21 K to R 2       | 21 Q to K B 6                   |
| 22 K R to K Kt sq | 22 Q to K B 3                   |
| 23 K R to Kt 4    | 23 Kt to B 6 ch                 |
| 24 K to K R sq    | 24 Q takes Q R ch               |
| 25 K to Kt 2      | 25 Kt to K 8 forking K<br>and Q |

Sophy, who had been watching the game with increasing interest, here clapped her hands, while her whole being seemed to be rippling over with laughter. "Oh Papa! caught again! *You* would'nt let your Queen be entrapped like your silly daughter!"

The Captain took the banter very good humoredly and setting up the pieces said "That's No. 2 to you—now for No. 3. I won't brag this time, Sophy!"

- |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1 P to K 4       | 2 P to K 3       |
| 2 P to Q 4       | 3 P to Q 4       |
| 3 Kt to K B 3    | 4 P to Q B 4     |
| 4 P to K 5       | 5 P takes P      |
| 5 Kt to Q B 3    | 6 Kt to Q B 3    |
| 6 Q takes P      | 7 B to Q 2       |
| 7 K B to Q Kt 5  | 8 P takes B      |
| 8 B takes Kt     | 9 Kt to K 2      |
| 9 Q to K Kt 4    | 10 Kt to K B 4   |
| 10 Kt to K Kt 5  | 11 B to K 2      |
| 11 Q Kt to K 2   | 12 Q to Q Kt 3   |
| 12 P to K R 4    | 13 B takes Kt    |
| 13 Q Kt to K B 4 | 14 Castles Q R   |
| 14 P takes B     | 15 Q R to K B sq |
| 15 Kt to K 2     | 16 P to K R 4    |
| 16 P to Q Kt 3   |                  |

Here the Captain remarked, "You say I can take that Pawn just as if it had only moved one square. Well, it's all Greek to me!"

- |                                |                |
|--------------------------------|----------------|
| 17 P takes P <i>en passant</i> | 17 Kt takes P  |
| 18 Q to Kt 3                   | 18 Kt to K B 4 |

"You had better take care, Papa! or you will lose your Queen for the third time," said Sophy.

"Bother the Queen!" [Here again he used a shorter word.]  
"Let him take her."

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 19 R takes R  | 19 R takes R   |
| 20 Q to K B 3 | 20 R to R 8 ch |
| 21 K to Q 2   | 21 R to K B 8  |

---

22	B to Q Kt 2	22	R takes K B P
23	Q to Kt 4	23	Q to K 6 ch
24	K to K sq	24	Kt to Kt 6
25	B to Q 4	25	R mates.

The Captain sighed and after a pause said "Well my Boy ! you have won and fairly too. But I have played Chess for fifty years and never got so beaten before."

"Never mind, Captain. You have fought manfully in an opening that is new to you. But you won't forget your promise. You know what I said in those foolish verses addressed to Sophy :—

' Let me just whisper in your ear  
How you may give a lovely mate.'

Now, Captain. Sophy has consented to mate me, and you have now an opportunity of taking your revenge by mating us both. Say the word !"

"What do you say, Mother ?"

"Oh ! I'm quite willing."

"And you, Sophy ?"

Sophy blushed consent.

The Captain yielded. There is nothing more to tell, for the reader now knows how I won Sophy.

I may add, however, that after we were married and settled, the Captain acknowledged that the Chess world might afford even better players than himself, and in token of his humility he consented to take the odds of the Knight and on these terms we fought many a tough battle. He even condescended to study the openings, and to play over classical games, till at length he admitted that while he thought himself a good player he had no idea of the intricate variety and beauty of the game which had opened up to his increased knowledge *and humility*.

C. TOMLINSON.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The funeral of Paul Morphy took place at New Orleans on July 11th in the old St. Louis cemetery. The obsequies were quite private, only intimate friends of the family being present. One of the pall bearers was Mr. C. Maurian, the well known veteran player of New Orleans, and erst poor Morphy's frequent opponent.

The annual local tourney of the New Orleans Chess, Chequer, and Whist Club began on July 29th with but 12 entries. In a club of over 1000 members this may seem surprising, but it can be easily accounted for by the tremendous heat prevailing there at that time, and the consequent absence of most of the members on their summer holiday. We wonder the Committee does not appoint a more suitable season of the year for such a contest.

Mr. Zukertort on quitting Leadville proceeded to Salt Lake City, where he played six games blindfold, winning five and losing one, and twelve games simultaneously, some of them being at odds, all of which he won. He also played two consultation games, one with the three brothers Pratt, and the other with Mr. Barnett, but lost them both. From the Mormons' City he went to St. Francisco, where he gave during July three blindfold exhibitions. On the first occasion he had seven opponents, defeating six, and losing to one. The second time twelve declared war against him, but nine of them were vanquished, two only, Messrs. Redding and Welsh, being victorious, and the other game ending in a drawn battle. The third *séance* with eleven opponents was a complete triumph for the unseeing performer, who defeated them all. His last contest at Frisco of which we have any account was a match of five games with Mr. Redding, Mr Zukertort backing himself at the odds of five to one to win every game, on the condition that his adversary took the first move in each game, and played the Evans gambit. The defending player proved successful in every *partie*, and thus won his bet.

Mr. Zukertort brought his American tour to a close in August, but instead of crossing the Pacific Ocean to seek fresh laurels in Japan, China, or India, as had been announced, he abandoned the idea of a tour round the world, and after retracing his steps to New York, where he seems to have made some little stay, he sailed for England, and appeared once more in London in the second week of last month.

CANADA.—The grand tournament at the Montreal Club mentioned in our July issue, has come to an end. There were 16 entries, each competitor having to play two games with every other, or 30 games in all. The result was that the first prize was taken by Mr. Ascher with the splendid score of 28 won games, 2 drawn, and *none* lost. The second prize went to Mr. Wildman (late of the Birmingham Club) who scored 25 games. Mr. Shaw gained the third prize with 24 games to his account, and Mr. Wright the fourth with 23, so that the contest for these honours proved exceedingly close, and the victory of the successful candidates (especially Mr. Ascher's) was most creditable.

ITALY.—The July-August issue of the *Nuova Rivista* was a splendid number, containing, besides an abundance of other matter, a photograph of Morphy, a long and interesting memoir of him from the pen of the editor, eight of his games, four of his end-games, and the only two problems he ever composed.

An important meeting of Chess-players was held at Naples in the early part of the summer for the purpose of considering a proposition made by Signor Borsari to hold a National Tourney there in connection with the coming Exhibition. The proposition was received with acclamation, and a Committee of eight gentle-

men was appointed to carry out the design. We trust all traces of cholera will have disappeared from Naples by the time the Tourney begins.

GERMANY.—The book of the Nuremberg Congress of last year may now be obtained from Messrs. Veit and Co., the well known publishers of Leipsic. The first part contains the Tourney games, and the second the Tourney problems, the price of each part, which may be had separately, being 4/- and 3/ respectively.

The Mecklenburg Chess Congress took place in July at Rostock. There were three game tourneys, and the first prize in the principal contest was won by Herr Metger of Kiel. Next year's meeting will be held at Wismar. The Saale and Hartz Chess Associations have also been holding their annual meetings, but the proceedings and names of the winners possess only local interest. It may, however, be stated that Herr Roegner of Leipsic (President of the Nuremberg Congress), liberally contributed book prizes to each of these tourneys, as well as to the South Western German Association Congress at Frankfort.

AUSTRALIA.—A handicap tourney with 18 competitors is in progress at the Adelaide Club, and another with eight entries at the Semaphore Club in the same Colony.

At Melbourne the handicap of the *Deutscher Turn Verein* resulted in the success of Messrs. Henger, Beer, and Jeunes in the order named. There were 23 entries.

---

### END-GAME—"EVERY INCH A KING."

---

To the Editor of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE.

DEAR SIR,—I have the pleasure to announce that I have received about a dozen communications with solutions (?) to the above, but you will possibly be as surprised as I was to learn that an overwhelming majority of these are quite unsound! and as for the inane reviews by the solvers, with one or two exceptions they are not at all what I looked for. Such complimentary pats on the back as "very pretty," "great puzzle," "interesting study," &c., unfortunately lack the charm of consistency because they do not apply to *my* version of the problem but to *Mr. Ranken's* published in a previous number! the solutions sent being synonymous in principle. I hope Mr. Ranken will duly accept the praise due to *him* for his end-game—the original creation.

These solvers are evidently under the impression that the conditions of the problem are "White to move and gain a winning position (merely) in eight moves," whereas the *real* conditions are "White to move and win—the Queen or mate—on the eighth move. Solvers! please try again.

As for the reviews, what I looked for was a simple two line quotation original or otherwise, responsive to the motto or expressive of some peculiarity in the problem and which I know from prior experience is quite within the range of Chessic talent.

My prizes of course are mere bagatelles given for the best reviews, but as Claude Melnotte says in that beautiful play "The Lady of Lyons," "What is a ribbon worth to a soldier? Worth—everything! Glory is priceless!" The couplets may be in the form of parodies—comic, ironic, responsive or complimentary, &c., and as Touchstone says in "As you like it," or, to be literal, in the "Forest of Arden,"

"I'll rhyme you so 8 years together, dinners and suppers excepted. \* \* \* For a taste"—

The parody complimentary ;

1. "Sweetest nut hath toughest rind  
Such a "Chess-nut's" this I find."

The playfully ironical ;

2. "Is this a Kingling \* I see before me,  
The cranium to'rds my hand ! come let me clutch thee."
3. "I know thy checks are cunning 'mates'  
But what thou call'st thy gifts—are baits."

The responsive to the motto "Every inch a King ;"

4. "Yea ! every atom in his Royal blood  
Proclaims the King ! for 'gainst all foes he stood."
5. "Once on a time now gone for aye,  
Kings led and fought—to do or die."

The suggestive ;

6. "The Parthian Chief who fights and runs,  
Thus wins the battle which he shuns."
7. "Oft great results from trifles spring,  
A monarch's slain by pigmy's sling."
8. "'Ware the foe, which fights and runs away,  
He oft rallies round and wins the day."

"Verbum—et præterea nihil."

Yours very faithfully,

"Toz."

N.B. The reviews need not be original I repeat, but to adopt any of the above would be rather too "checky." I beg pardon I mean "cheeky."

Manchester, September 18th, 1884.

\* i.e. puppet King.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCLXXXII.

### CHESS IN MELBOURNE.

A game played in the second match between the Victorian Chess and Draughts Club and the Turn Verein Chess Class. This was the first club match taken part in by Mr. Gossip (who represented the Victorian Club) since his arrival in Melbourne. It is taken from the *Australasian*, which describes it as an amusing game.

### (Allgaier Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Hamel.)	(Mr. Gossip.)	(Mr. Hamel.)	(Mr. Gossip.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	29 K to B 2 ( <i>l</i> )	B to K 3
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	30 P to R 3	P to Kt 3
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	31 B to K 3	Q R to K B sq
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	32 P to B 4 ( <i>m</i> )	B to B 5
5 Kt to K 5	B to Kt 2	33 P to B 5	R to B 3
6 Kt tks B P ( <i>a</i> )	K takes Kt	34 Q to K R 2 !	R to K sq ( <i>n</i> )
7 B to B 4 ch	P to Q 4	35 Q takes B P ch	R to K 2
8 B takes P ch	K to B sq ( <i>b</i> )	36 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to B 2
9 P to Q 4	Kt to K B 3 ( <i>c</i> )	37 Q to R 4	B to Q 6 ( <i>o</i> )
10 Q B takes P	Kt takes B	38 B takes R P	B takes P ( <i>p</i> )
11 B to Kt 5 ( <i>d</i> )	Kt to K 2	39 Q to R 5 ch	K to Kt sq
12 Castles ch	K to K sq ( <i>e</i> )	40 Q to Kt 5 ch	K to B 2
13 P to B 3	P to K R 3	41 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq
14 Q to Kt 3	B tks P ch ( <i>f</i> )	42 Q takes R	R to B 2
15 P takes B	Q takes P ch	43 Q to K 6 ch	R to K 2
16 B to K 3	Q to Kt 2	44 Q to B 8 ch ( <i>g</i> )	Kt to Q sq
17 Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3 ( <i>g</i> )	45 P to B 6	B to Kt 2
18 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to K Kt 3	46 Q to B 5	R to B 2
19 Q R to Q sq	Kt tks R P ( <i>h</i> )	47 B to Kt 5 ( <i>r</i> )	B to B 3
20 Q to Q 5 ( <i>i</i> )	Kt to B 6 ch	48 Q to K 5 ch	K to Q 2
21 K to R sq	P to Q R 3 ( <i>j</i> )	49 Q to Kt 8	Kt to K 3
22 Q to R 5 ch	K to B sq	50 Q to R 7 ch	K to K sq
23 P takes Kt	P to Kt 6 !	51 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to Q 2
24 R to K Kt sq	P takes Kt	52 B to R 4	Kt to B 4
25 B to B 5 ch	K to Kt sq	53 Q takes P	Kt to K 5 ch
26 R takes P ( <i>k</i> )	Q takes R	54 K to K 3	Kt takes P
27 R to K Kt sq	Q takes R ch	And the game was drawn by consent. ( <i>s</i> )	
28 K takes Q	K to Kt 2		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) As the Chess Editor of the *South Australian Chronicle* remarks, this is a startling novelty, being apparently designed to take the author of "The Theory of the Chess Openings" out of the books.

(b) K to Kt 3 would probably be unsafe here, on account of P to R 5 ch, but K to K sq seems the correct play.

(c) Black might also get rid of the adverse K B by P to B 3, as he would be obliged to take the Kt in order to save his Q P.

(d) Although this entails the sacrifice of another piece, it is doubtless the best mode of keeping up the attack.

(e) We prefer K to Kt sq, followed by P to K R 3, to make room for the K at R 2.

(f) There was no occasion for this sacrifice, R to B sq being quite good enough.

(g) Kt to R 3 would gain more time, for if then White continued with Q R to Q sq, the reply would be R to B sq.

(h) Dangerous; the time is not ripe for this counter attack. It would be better simply to challenge the exchange of pieces by R to B sq, or to play P to R 3.

(i) White should have answered Black's unsound capture by 20 B to B 4, for if then Kt to B 6 ch, 21 K to R sq, K Kt to K 4, he could continue with 22 Q to Q 5, threatening to take the Kt with fatal effect.

(j) Absolutely necessary now, for the reason stated in the last note.

(k) There was something to be said for B to B 2 or Q to R 4 here, but we are not sure that Mr. Hamel could thereby have strengthened his spirited attack.

(l) The P should be played to R 3 first, since Black might now safely take it.

(m) Black's last two moves were weak, driving the B to a stronger position, and allowing him now to go to Q 2, which would have proved very troublesome; nor was there any objection to White's taking the doubled Pawn.

(n) The loss of a Pawn was inevitable, and his game from this point becomes broken and critical.

(o) K to Kt 2 would be met by B to Q 2.

(p) R takes B before taking the Pawn, would give him better chances, for White could then certainly do no more than draw.

(q) White ought to win now with proper care, and he here misses a speedy way of doing so by Q to Kt 8 ch, and P to B 6.

(r) Again losing his opportunity, for surely 47 Q takes P ch, B to B 3, 48 Q to K 5 ch, should have led to victory.

(s) Even now we do not think White need abandon the game as a draw, though to win would doubtless be difficult.

The following games were played at The Counties Chess Association Meeting at Bath.

GAME CCLXXXIII.

Class I. July 30th, 1884.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (Mr. MacDonnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Minchin.)	WHITE. (Mr. MacDonnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Minchin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 P to B4 (e) (B)	P takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 B takes P	P to Q 4 !
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	25 P takes P	Kt takes Q P
4 Castles	P to Q 3	26 B takes Kt	B takes B
5 P to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	27 Kt takes B	P takes Kt
6 P to Q 3 (A)	P to K R 3	28 Kt to K 2 (f)	Q to Q 3
7 P to Q Kt 4	B to Q Kt 3	29 R to Kt 2	P to K B 4 (g)
8 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	30 R to Q B sq	R to K sq
9 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 3 (a)	31 R to B 5 (h)	Q R to K 2 !
10 Kt to B 4	B to R 2	32 Kt to Ktsq (i) (C)	R to K 6
11 P to K R 3 (b)	Kt to K 2	33 Q to B 2	R takes Q P
12 B to K 3	Kt to Kt 3	34 Q R to B 2	P to Q 5 !
13 B takes B (c)	R takes B	35 P to Kt 5	R to Q 8 ch
14 K to R 2 (d)	Kt to B 5	36 K to R 2	P to Q 6
15 Kt to Kt sq	P to Q Kt 4	37 R to B 7 ch	Kt to Kt 2
16 Kt to K 3	P to Kt 3	38 K R to B 6 (j)	Q to Q 4
17 P to Kt 3	Q Kt to R 4	39 Q to Kt 2	Q takes Q ch
18 P to Q R 4	P to B 3	40 K takes Q	P takes Kt
19 P to K B 4	P takes P	41 R takes P	R takes R ch
20 P takes P	K to R 2	42 K to B 3	R to K 3
21 R to R 2	Q to B 2	White resigns.	
22 Q to B 3	B to K 3		

NOTES BY MR. MINCHIN.

(a) To provide a retreat for the B when attacked by the Kt.

(b) The opening is played with great caution on each side, but this defensive move does not seem absolutely necessary.

(c) This exchange, which can generally be obtained in this opening, does not place the Q R so much out of play as appears at first sight. As in the present game it can often come into effective co-operation on the second line.

(d) Intending to play the Kt to his square, and so dislodge the Kt from B 5.

(e) Changing B's appears better, as it would have left Black's K Kt P weak.

(f) The capture of the Q P would clearly lose at least two Pawns in return, with his K greatly exposed.

(g) To prevent White playing Kt to Q B 3 with advantage, in reply to which Black could now push the Q P with a fine game.

(h) 31 P to Kt 5 seems to me much stronger, and the past Pawn would have required the greatest care on Black's part. As will be seen, the immediate attack on the Q P is illusory.

(i) There appears to be nothing better. The capture of the Q P loses a piece, and if the Kt be played away, Kt takes P would speedily win.

(j) 38 Q R to B 6 is possibly better, but I had determined in that case to take the R with Q, which, followed by P takes Kt, would have left White with no resource.

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(A) The books give here 6 P to Q 4, but the art of breaking up a centre of Pawns is now so much better understood than formerly, that modern masters usually hesitate to grasp at this momentary advantage.

(B) I doubt the policy of exchanging Bishops. The adverse Q R would then command the whole of the second rank, and the K Kt P be easily defended.

(C) At all hazards the Q P should have been supported by 32 R to Q 2. Black could not then, I think, continue with 32 R takes Kt ch, 33 R takes R 33 R takes R ch, 34 Q takes R 34 Kt takes P, on account of 35 Q to B 2 35 Kt takes Q P dis ch, 36 Q to Kt 3 36 Q takes Q ch, 37 K takes Q 37 Kt takes R, 38 P takes Kt, and the White P cannot be stopped. From this point the attack on Black's side is most masterly and quite irresistible.

#### GAME CCLXXXIV.

Class I. July 30th, 1884.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (Mr. Wayte.)	BLACK. (Mr. Thorold.)	WHITE Mr. Wayte.)	BLACK. (Mr. Thorold.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 Q takes Kt	Kt to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	10 Kt to B 3	Castles
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	11 B to K 3 (d)	P to Q Kt 4
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	12 B to Kt 3	Kt takes B
5 Castles	B to K 2 (a)	13 R P takes Kt	B to Kt 2
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	14 Q R to Q sq	P to Q 3
7 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	15 P takes P	B takes P
8 Kt takes P (b)	Kt tks Kt (c)	16 B to B 4	B takes B

17 Q takes B	Q to B sq	40 K to R 2	Q to K 4 ch
18 K R to K sq	P to Q B 4	41 K to Kt sq	P to R 4
19 R to K 7	Q to B 3	42 K to B 2	P to Kt 4
20 P to B 3	Q R to K sq	43 P to Kt 3	P to R 5
21 Kt to Q 5 (e)	R to Q sq !	44 P takes P	Q to R 7 ch
22 P to B 4	P takes P	45 K to K 3	Q to B 5 ch
23 P takes P	Q to R 5 !	46 K to K 2	P takes P
24 Q to B sq (f)	B takes Kt	47 Q to Q 7	K to Kt 3
25 R takes B	R takes R	48 Q to B 8	Q to K 4 ch
26 P takes R	Q to Q 5 ch	49 K to B sq	P to B 4
27 K to B sq	Q takes Q P	50 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to R 4
28 R to B 7	Q to Q 6 ch	51 K to B 2	Q to Q 5 ch
29 K to Kt sq	Q to Q 5 ch	52 K to Kt 2	Q to B 3
30 K to B sq	Q to Q 3	53 Q to R 7 ch	K to Kt 4
31 R takes Q B P	Q takes P	54 Q to Kt 8 ch	Q to Kt 3
32 Q to Q B 4	Q to R 8 ch	55 P to B 4 ch (h)	K to R 4 dis ch
33 K to B 2	P to Kt 3	56 Q takes Q ch	K takes Q
34 Q takes R P	R to K sq	57 K to R 2	K to B 3 (i)
35 Q to R 5	Q to Q 8	58 K to R 3	K to K 3
36 R to Q 5 (g)	Q to K 7 ch	59 K takes P	K to Q 4
37 K to Kt sq	Q tks Q Kt P	60 K to R 5 (j)	K to K 3
38 R to Q 8	R takes R	61 K to Kt 5	K to K 2
39 Q takes R ch	K to Kt 2	62 K takes P	K to B 2

Drawn game.

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Kt takes P is the accepted move. Mr. Thorold seldom allows the Ruy Lopez to be played upon him, adopting generally the Petroff or the Philidor defence.

(b) Better than 8 B takes Kt 8 Q P takes B, 9 Kt takes P.

(c) The K P could not be safely taken, but 8 Kt to B 4 at once is slightly preferable.

(d) This and the preceding simple development move are much better than any "fiddling." By preparing to bring speedily Q R to Q sq White obtains an advantage.

(e) A serious error, overlooking the effect of Black's 23rd move. The proper play was 21 R to B 7 21 Q to Kt 3, 22 Q to Q 6 22 Q takes Q, 23 R takes Q, and White wins a Pawn while still retaining the attack.

(f) The only safe move, as Black threatens to take the Kt for nothing. From this point White is obliged to play for the draw.

(g) Q to Q B 3, defending the Pawn, was obvious: but White was needlessly alarmed at the prospect of R to K 7 ch and Q to Q 3 ch, and expected to draw after the exchange of Rooks.

(h) And he now sees his way to a forced draw with a Pawn minus, gaining the opposition. Throughout this end-game we fail to discover any winning course for Black.

(i) If 57 K to R 4, 58 K to R 3; or if 57 K to R 3, 58 K to Kt 2 &c. Black having the draw in hand speculates on the chance of White's making a mistake at move 60.

(j) 60 K to Kt 5 loses by 60 K to K 5; and similarly, after the text move Black would lose by 60 K to K 5, 61 K to Kt 5. Compare B. C. M. I. 148, Diagram I.

### GAME CCLXXXV.

Class I. July 30th, 1884.

#### (Sicilian Opening)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Skipworth.)	(Mr. Bird.)	(Mr. Skipworth.)	(Mr. Bird.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 P to Q Kt 4	Q to Q R 6
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 Kt to Q sq	Kt to K B 4
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 3 (a)	20 R takes B (e)	Kt to Q 5
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	21 B takes Kt	B takes B ch
5 Kt takes P	B to Kt 2	22 R to K 3	R to K sq
6 B to K 3	Kt to K B 3	23 K to R 2	B takes R
7 Kt tks Kt (b)	Kt P tks Kt	24 Kt takes B	Q takes Kt P
8 P to K 5	Kt to K Kt sq	25 Kt to Kt 4	R to K 8
9 P to K B 4	Kt to K R 3 (c)	26 Q to K B 2 (f)	P to K R 4
10 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	27 Kt to K B 6 ch	K to Kt 2
11 P tks P <i>en pas.</i>	P takes P	28 Kt to Q 7	R to Q R 8 (g)
12 Castles	Castles	29 P to Q B 4 (h)	Q to Q B 6
13 Q to K B 3	P to Q 4	30 Q to Q B 5	K to R 2
14 B to Q B 5	R to K sq	31 Q to K 7	Q to K Kt 2
15 Q R to K sq	R takes R (d)	32 Kt to K B 6 ch	K to R 3
16 R takes R	B to K 3	33 Kt to K 8	
17 P to K R 3	Q to Q R 4		And White wins.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move was adopted by Mr. Bird in the London International Tourney against Blackburne; it is, we believe, the invention of Herr Paulsen.

(b) Forcing back Black's Kt, but leaving his K P rather weak. Mr. Blackburne played here B to K 2.

(c) We prefer P to B 3 at once, and if White reply with B to Q 4, then Q to B 2.

(d) It would be better perhaps to play B to K 3 without exchanging Rooks.

(e) Prettily played ; if P takes R, White takes Kt with B, gaining two pieces and a Pawn for the Rook.

(f) Having an ingenious plan, which he presently carries out, for getting his Queen to Q 4 or B 5. It has, however, this objection, that Black can immediately force the Kt to move, and the check at B 6 will soon be seen to be premature. It would therefore we think be stronger to push the Pawn to B 5 here, threatening P to B 6, and preventing Black from driving the Kt.

(g) A fatal error ; the Rook should remain in possession of the K's file, and P to B 3 should be played here, with the purpose of chasing the Kt out of his game by R to K 2.

(h) Mr. Skipworth now accomplishes the idea above mentioned, and gets an irresistible attack, finishing up his able opponent very cleverly.

### GAME CCLXXXVI.

Class I. July 31st, 1884.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. J. H. Blake)	(Mr. C. D. Locock)	(Mr. J. H. Blake)	(Mr. C. D. Locock)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 P to B 3	Q to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 R to Kt 3 !	P to Q R 3 (g)
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	19 B to Q 3	P takes Kt
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	20 B takes Q	Kt takes B
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	21 R to Kt 4	R takes P
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	22 K to B 2	P to K R 3
7 Q to Q 2 (a)	B takes Kt	23 B to R 4	Kt to R 4
8 P takes B	P to Q 4	24 Q to Kt 4 (h)	Kt to K 6 ch
9 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 3 (b)	25 K to Kt sq	R to R 8 ch
10 B to Q Kt 5	Q tks Kt P (c)	26 K takes R	Kt to B 7 ch
11 Castles	B to K 3 (d)	27 K to Kt sq	Kt takes Q
12 Q R to K Kt sq	Q to B 6	28 R takes P	R to R sq
13 B to K 2	Q to B 3	29 P to Kt 3	Kt takes P
14 P to K 5	Q to R 5	30 K to Kt 2	Kt takes P
15 Kt to Kt 5	K to Q 2 (e)	31 K to B 3	P to Q B 4 (i)
16 B to Kt 5	Q to K 5 (f)	Resigns.	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Blake is very partial to this form of the Scotch Gambit, and he manipulates it with great skill.

(b) B to K 3 is the correct move here.

(c) This capture gets him into serious difficulties ; B to K 3 was still the proper line of defence.

(d) Black must evidently now submit to have his Queen driven "from pillar to post," and probably his best resource was to move his K at once to B sq as the B at K 3 blocks the retreat of the Q to Q 2, which seems to be her only line of escape.

(e) Had he Castled (Q R) White would have played B to Kt 5 and then B takes Kt, followed by Q to Q R 5.

(f) Q takes B P would give more chances to the hunted Queen, but even then we do not think she could ultimately have escaped.

(g) Black can of course save his Q by giving up the Kt for the centre Pawns, but he has justifiable hopes of getting a strong attack by opening the Rook's file, on which account White should perhaps rather retire his Kt now, and be content with winning a minor piece.

(h) A curious oversight by which White loses more than all the advantage he has obtained. Mr. Blake had apparently discounted the check of the Kt, but he evidently overlooked the sacrifice of the Rook which ensues. It must be confessed, however, that his position was not a pleasant one, and we do not see how he could have avoided some loss.

(i) The latter part of this game is remarkably well played by Mr. Locock.

### GAME CCLXXXVII.

Class I. July 31st, 1884.

#### (Muzio Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Thorold.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Thorold.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 R to K 4 (c)	Kt to K 4
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	13 R takes Kt (d)	Q takes R
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	14 R to K sq	Q to B 4 ch
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5 (a)	15 K to R sq	Castles
5 Castles	P takes Kt	16 Kt to K 4	Q to K B 4
6 Q takes P	Q to B 3	17 B to B 3	B to Kt 2
7 P to K 5	Q takes P	18 Kt to Q 6 (e)	P takes Kt
8 P to Q 3	B to R 3	19 R takes Kt	B takes B
9 B to Q 2	Kt to K 2	20 P takes B	R to Q Kt sq
10 R to K sq (b)	Q to K B 4	21 B to Q 5 (f)	P to Kt 4
11 Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	22 P to K Kt 4 (g)	Q takes B
		Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Neither Mr. Thorold nor Mr. Ranken having any chance of a prize, they both thought they might as well make their game a lively one.

(b) This Rook is wanted on the K B file: the correct play is Kt to B 3 followed by Q R to K sq.

(c) Kt to Q 5 looks stronger, compelling Black to reply with K to Q sq.

(d) If Q to K 2, Black would push on the P to B 6.

(e) White's attack is nearly over now, and all he can do is to delay as long as possible the development of the adverse Q's pieces.

(f) It would have been better to play P to Q 4 perhaps, in order to bring the B to Q 3, since the B Q would hardly dare to take the B P.

(g) This allows Black to settle matters at once, but there was really nothing to be done, for if B to K 4, the answer would be Q to Kt 4.

---

 FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

 CHESS IN LONDON.

I can assure your readers that I have had a lively time of it over my unfortunate blunder anent the Divan Tourney. My friend of Purssell's was the first to give me the pleasing intelligence of my error. "Seen Mason lately?" was his greeting as he met me in the Strand, "I know he's looking for you." "No!" was my response, "I haven't seen him for some time." "Ah I thought not! or you wouldn't be smiling so," and a very grim smile indeed lightened (or darkened) my friend's face. "Smiling! why shouldn't I smile when I see him?" "Why shouldn't you smile? Why, didn't he win the first prize in the Divan tournament and haven't you put him down as being defeated by Guest and only winning the second? Smile! why he's going to lynch you!" However Mr. Mason was made of other stuff and bears no malice for my blunder, which after all was not so much mine as that of a person who assured me that he was present when Mr. Guest actually won the deciding game. In this he was mistaken and I fell into the error by following his statement. As a matter of fact Mr. Mason defeated Mr. Guest after some very fine play and therefore comes out the winner of the first prize, £8, Mr.

Guest taking second, £5, Mr. Gunsberg and Mr. Donnisthorpe dividing third and fourth prizes of £3 and £2. Mr. Mason is to be congratulated on his victory which will add even to his great reputation. Mr. Guest too, though just missing first place, has proved himself to be but little beneath the strongest of our first class.

Since my last the Spring handicap of the CITY OF LONDON CLUB has closed, and Mr. S. J. Stevens (3 A) has become the winner of the first prize by defeating Mr. Hooke (3 A) in playing off the tie. But Mr. Stevens was not content with this honour alone for he has been daring enough to win also the first prize in the North London Chess Club, thus securing, as he himself terms it, "the double event!" Mr. Stevens has thus proved himself an extra strong member of his class, and the handicapping committee have got their eye upon him. Preliminaries for the great Winter handicap of the City Club have now commenced, and many of the strong players of the Club have already entered their names. Before these lines meet your readers' eyes the Club will have changed its *locale*, for on and after the 29th September it will meet at the Salutation Inn, Newgate Street, where it has secured most excellent accommodation. The hall for play is one of the largest and best ventilated (and that without draughts) in the City, and I trust that enhanced prosperity will be the result of the change. The opening night is to be marked by one of those "little suppers" for which the City Club is so famous, but of this particular "little supper" I shall have more to say next month. It may be considered as a settled thing that a match will shortly take place between the St. George's and the City Clubs. It will be remembered that when these two fine clubs last met (some time ago now) the City team was defeated. Some surprise has been expressed that the Knights of the City were willing to sit down so quietly under this beating for such a lengthened period. Several causes led to this, one of the most formidable being the inadequate accommodation at the City Club for a big match, but with their removal to the Salutation this has disappeared, and I may say that the secretaries of the two clubs are now arranging the terms of the match. It will come off early in the season, twenty players on each side are contemplated, and it will take place in the City Club. It will be a single game match : indeed this form of match play is gradually finding favour in all the clubs here, as in so many instances when more games are played time interferes greatly in the final.

Mr. Blackburne's health is not yet all that his friends could wish. He intends leaving for Australia some time in October, but he has a very great desire to see the Lancashire and Yorkshire match played before he leaves. He seemed quite disappointed

when I told him there was some fear that it would not take place before November, as it would hardly suit his plans to wait so long. Perhaps the match could be pushed on a little earlier on his account, for he has set his heart on seeing his numerous friends in the two counties before leaving on his long journey, and it will be a real grief to him if he is not able to do so. I am glad to say that the testimonial to him is making steady progress, and it is thought that between £200 and £250 will be realised. He will stay some little time in Australia, visiting Melbourne, Adelaide, and other large towns during his stay, and will return next year via the States when I trust his health will be fully restored.

Herr Zukertort has got back from his transatlantic tour—looking all the better for the journey. But what about the match for the world's championship? Mr. Steinitz does not seem disposed to return to this "tight little island," and it really looks as if this important match will remain amongst the things that "might have been." M. Rosenthal, the French champion, is expected here in October, and there is every prospect that the opening Chess season will be a brilliant one.

At the meeting of the Club Secretaries held at Oliphant's Café, 5, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, on the 23rd September, the following clubs were represented:—Athenæum, Bermondsey, Brixton (late Endeavour), City of London, Croydon, Great Western, Greenwich, Kentish Town, Ibis, Isleworth, London and Westminster Bank, Ludgate Circus, North London, Railway Clearing House, St. John's Institute, South Hampstead, Twickenham, and Walthamstow. Mr. Banks, Hon. Secretary of the Greenwich Club, by whom the meeting was called, was voted to the chair, when the draft rules of the Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy competition were submitted to, and discussed at much length by the meeting. In the space at my disposal, and considering the late date in the month at which the meeting was held, I cannot give details, but present an outline of the rules. The trophy, which bears the names of the donors, may be competed for by any club in the Metropolis or surrounding district, on payment of an entrance fee of two shillings and sixpence, which must be paid to the Chess Editor of the *Field* not later than the 15th October in each year. Each of the competing clubs must play one match with each of the others, and the club winning the majority of matches will be the winner of the Trophy for that year, which will become the property of that club which first gains it three times. Teams must comprise at least eight players, and players will be allowed to compete for only one club in each season. Returns must be sent to the Chess Editor of the *Field* the first week in May stating the number of matches won, lost, or drawn, and the award will be made from these. Ties will be decided by reference to the game score. The entrance fees

will be devoted to the purchase of a medal to be given to that player who has made the best score in the winning club. At the same meeting Mr. Edward Marks read the revised rules for the Staunton Medal competition of which the ensuing season is the fifth year. This is open for 1884-85 to the Alexandra, Athenæum, Bermondsey, Brixton (late Endeavour), Excelsior, Greenwich, Ibis, Kentish Town, Ludgate Circus, North London, Railway Clearing House, Shaftesbury, and South Hampstead. No entrance fee, or formal notice of entry is required in this competition. Teams are to be at least eight strong, and no player must contend for more than one of the clubs named. Each club winning the medal (which by the way is given outright every year) is penalised half a point in succeeding competitions for each such occasion. Other rules run on pretty much the same lines as in the newer competition, but the award to the individual member of the winning club is made by the Hon. Secretary of his club. The rest of the evening was devoted to the business of match making, after thanks to the donors of the prizes and to the Chairman had been duly given. There seemed to be a general disinclination of the representatives of the older London Clubs to pledge themselves to the unknown and probably large number of matches which the Trophy competition will exact, without first consulting their committees. A number were, however, made conditionally upon their respective clubs afterwards deciding to take part in the competition.

I find that a great many fairly strong players are of the same opinion as to the small monetary gain in Chess-playing, as was expressed last month by my friend of Purssell's. All these players, however, belonged to the talent side and not to the genius. I have, however, had the pleasure of a short conversation with a player who is entitled to claim foremost rank amidst the few who have really genius for the game, and his opinion is on the other side. Indeed he got quite eloquent when denouncing the dictum of my friend of Purssell's. "Look!" he exclaimed, "at the men pressing into literature, or art, or the drama! The thousand failures to the one success! Go down Fleet Street and see men capable of writing leaders for the *Times* drudging for a pittance less almost than a labourer's! Essayists as brilliant as Macaulay, novelists as clever as Dickens or Thackeray, historians as vivid as Carlyle, but unknown and likely for ever to remain so! It is not so in Chess, for if there is anything in a man to fit him for the pursuit of the game it is soon known and he gets his reward." "Yes, but is the game 'worth the candle' in the case of most of them?" I ventured to ask. "I think it is," was his reply, "take my own case. Have I not had my reward? True, in some other pursuit my reward might have been greater, but then it might have been less!"

J. G. C.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica.—Corrections noted but, in the four-mover, we fear a deeper evil lurks. Suppose 1 Kt to K B 4, 1 K to B 6 or P to Q 5, 2 Q to Kt 3 &c. If Black play 1 P to K 4, 2 Q takes P ch, &c., and if 1 Aught else 2 Q to B 2 &c. In variation C of the five-mover you give, 1 any other, 2 B takes P ch 2 K takes B, 3 Kt to Kt 6, 4 Q checks &c., but, if Black play 1 B to Q 6, and 3 B to B 5, how then? Or is there another continuation after 1 B to Q 6? The author of No. 180 B. C. M. states that a Black P was omitted from Q B 3.

G. Liberali, Patrasso.—Thanks for the problems. If the diagram of the three-mover is correct, there is mate in two, thus, 1 R ch, 2 Q takes K P, mate.

E. Orsini, Leghorn.—Version No. 2 of last dedication problem will not do, because of 1 Kt to B 7, followed by 2 Q to Q 8 ch or Q to Kt 3 ch &c. The other is still under consideration. Our previous experience as to the almost proverbial inaccuracy of complimentary problems has been more than confirmed by the result of those concocted in honour of Messrs. Collins and Potter. One dozen editions in all have collapsed, just as if a dedication tourney had been in progress—but with no prizes to award to the ultimate survivors!

East Marden.—We note and will comply with your request. No marks for *criticisms* on problems placed *hors de Concours*.

Problems thankfully acknowledged from G. Chocholous, C. W. of Sunbury, G. Liberali, E. Orsini, M. Ehrenstein, Dr. Jones and Mr. Pengelley of Iowa, U. S. A., C. Planck, J. A. Miles, G. J. Slater, J. G. Chancellor, J. Jespersen, H. F. L. Meyer, and ——— of Munich.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

We regret to announce the death of Dr. Lindehn, the celebrated Swedish Chess-player and writer. He had been long resident in America, and died at Philadelphia on July 11th.

We are informed by Mr. Skipworth that the first prize of £3 in Class 3 at the Bath meeting was adjudged to Mr. Shorthouse, and the second of 30/- to Mr. Trobridge, not Mr. Caple as stated in our report.

Shortly after the conclusion of the Bath Meeting Mr. Thorold challenged the winner to a friendly match of seven games up, to come off in the Christmas holidays. The challenge was forwarded to Mr. Wayte in Switzerland, and accepted by return of post. The little match will be played partly in Bath and partly in the St. George's Club: and the time limit will be 20 moves an hour.

The *New Orleans Times-Democrat* has made a singular blunder with reference to Mr. J. Pierce's Prize Problem in our last tourney. Some weeks ago this column, which is one of the most ably con-

ducted in our numerous exchange list, announced that the problem had two solutions. The Chess editors of the *Manchester Weekly Post* and the *Leeds Mercury* thereupon quoted the position and requested their solvers to test the accuracy of the assertion. As might have been expected, after the problem had "passed unscathed through the critical examination of the able corps of solvers of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, and was awarded a prize by those deeply-versed problemists, Messrs. F. C. Collins and W. N. Potter," no second solution was discovered, although several attempts were made, the fallacies of which being at once "spotted" by the English editors. The New Orleans editor, however, has for once been caught napping, for in his column of Sep 14th the supposed "cook" turns out to be 1 Q to Q R sq ch, Kt to Kt 7, 2 Q takes Kt ch, R to Q B 6, 3 Kt to Kt 4 mate. As the Rook, however, happens to give check to the adverse King on interposing, White never gets an opportunity of making his dreadful third move.

#### CAPPED PAWN ENDING, p. 293.

I hope that the solvers of this end-game will hold me excused for the inadvertence of leaving home without placing a list in the hands of the Editor. The prize for the first solution in less than 16 moves is adjudged to Mr. F. W. Womersley of Hastings, to whom immediate notice was sent in writing. Mr. Womersley claimed to have effected the mate in 14 moves, but after a close examination it appears to me that 15 is the minimum. Other solutions in 15 or 16 moves were afterwards received, of which a fuller report will appear in the November number. I may mention in reference to the verse solution already published that "Œdipus" when challenged by "Sphinx" was equal to the occasion, and at once "spotted" his correspondent. W. W.

#### THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

Our current Problem Tourney list closed with entries of thirty-six problems of which thirty-one are sui and five direct mates.

Our esteemed correspondent Mr. "W. Jay" kindly offers the following additional book prizes. For the best problem wherein the Black King has the least checks (the problem having the largest number of moves taking precedence), Miles's Poems. To the solver who discovers most cooks, Mrs. Rowland's "Chess Blossoms."

Solutions of the Tourney Problems published this month should reach us not later than the 20th of November, and be addressed to H. J. C. Andrews, The Chesnuts, Park End, Sydenham.

\* \* \* Our correspondents are particularly requested to note the above change of address.

Our friend and contributor, C. W. of Sunbury, whose fame as a composer is so long established and world wide, contemplates the publication in book form of a selection from his store of stratagems (altogether about seven hundred in number). The bright, sparkling, and popular character of "C. W.'s" handiwork is too familiar to need recommendation. Many problemists will join us in wishing every success to the projected collection, particulars of which will be announced in due course.

\*.\* Solutions of Problems 241 to 247 are unavoidably held over.

### B. C. M. SOLUTION TOURNEY.

No. I. The following have entered for the competition and have solved this problem:—Messrs. J. G. Chancellor, W. Jay, C. Planck, G. J. Slater, "East Marden," and "Mercurio."

No. II. The leading feature in the author's key—as pointed out elsewhere—results in a partial demolition and shortening of the solution to five moves after the defence 1 Kt to Q B 6. None of the above named solvers have demonstrated the *modus op.* in this variation, but all have, otherwise, fully exemplified the shortcomings of the problem.

No. III. The extreme inaccuracy of this stratagem has been thoroughly shown by J. G. C. and Mercurio, each of whom has forwarded six solutions—three in nine and three in ten moves, East Marden, two in nine, G. J. S. two in ten, W. Jay and A. Demonchy, one in nine, and C. Planck, one in ten moves.

### REVIEWS.

No. I.—"The chief point in this is the blending of two distinctly different ideas. It is perhaps doubtful which should be considered the mainplay. The avoidance of an interchange of moves in several cases is curious." C. Planck.—"A very fine problem with two beautiful variations. Construction perfect, every piece well employed. Duals and second solutions cleverly avoided. Not extremely difficult." J. G. C.—"Very neat. Variations, though but two, perfect and good, and solution not easily seen through."—W. Jay.—"A very beautiful self-mate, well worked up and difficult. I like it very much." G. J. S.—"Variations perfectly distinct. Each piece does its full share of work and the slightest alteration would spoil the problem." East Marden.—"A first-rate composition which will be a formidable rival to the best if not itself actually the leading prize-winner. Difficult." Mercurio.—"Very beautiful, well constructed, and difficult. Its great merit is its two distinct lines of play—an uncommon and highly pleasing feature." E. N. Frankenstein.—"I consider this extremely fine ;

beauty, difficulty and originality are all combined in it. From Black's first move spring two distinct and equally beautiful lines of play. In fact it may be called two fine problems rolled into one! It will shine as one of the most highly polished gems of any future collection." J. A. Miles.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

## No. I.

1 R to K B sq	Kt to Kt 4 or (a)	Kt to B 3
	B sq (a)	Kt in
2 B to Q 6 ch	Kt takes B	3 P to R 4
3 Kt at Q 2 to		4 R to B 2
B 4 ch	Kt takes Kt	5 B takes Kt ch
4 R to B 3 ch	Kt to K 6	6 Kt to Kt sq ch
5 Kt to B 6 ch	P to K 4	7 R to R 6
6 R to Kt sq	P to K 5	8 R to Q Kt 2 ch
7 Kt to Q 4	P takes R	P tks R mate.
8 Kt to B 2 ch	Kt takes Kt	
	mate.	

No. II.—The author's mainplay runs thus, 1 K to B 5, Kt to B 6 or 8, 2 R to Q B 8 ch, K takes R, 3 B takes Kt, P to B 5!, 4 Kt takes P, Kt moves, 5 Kt to K 5 ch, P takes Kt, 6 B to Q Kt 3 ch, Kt to K 3, 7 Q takes P, B mates. Unfortunately this is spoiled by the following dual continuations from White's 3rd move. After 1 Kt to B 6, 2 R to B 8 ch, K takes R, 3 B to Kt 3 ch, P in, 4 B takes P ch, Kt in, 5 Q takes Kt ch, B takes Q mate. After 1 Kt to B 8, 2 R ch, K takes R, 3 B to K B 3, Kt to Kt 6 best, 4 Kt takes Kt, P to B 5, 5 B to B 4, Kt moves, 6 B to Q 5 &c. Other dual continuations also exist in every variation, but as the mainplay is radically unsound it is needless to quote them here.

No. III.—This problem has at least *ten* solutions, *six* in nine, and *four* in ten moves, besides numerous dual continuations and transpositions. The author's solution is as follows:—1 K to K 3, 2 R to Q 4, 3 R to R 6, 4 K to B 3, 5 R to Q B 6, 6 B to B 2, 7 P rooks / ch, 8 R to Q 3, 9 R to K 3 ch, 10 Q to K Kt 4 ch, P takes Q mate. Two solutions in nine are appended as sufficient demonstration of unsoundness. 1 R takes R, 2 K to Kt 3, 3 K takes P at R 6, 4 K to Kt 2, 5 K to R sq, 6 R to R 5, 7 R to K B 2 dis ch, 8 R to K 5 ch, 9 Q to R 7 ch, P takes Q mate. Also 1 P queens, 2 R to Q 4, 3 K to B 3, 4 Q to Q B 8 ch, 5 R to R 6, 6 Q to Q B sq, 7 B to K B 5, 8 Q to K 3 ch, 9 Q to Kt 4 ch, 9 P takes Q mate. Black's moves are forced throughout all three solutions.

Dedicated with highest respect to the  
Judges of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

Problem Tournament No. II.

No. 248.—By M. EHRENSTEIN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 249.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 250.—By J. JESPERSEN.

BLACK.

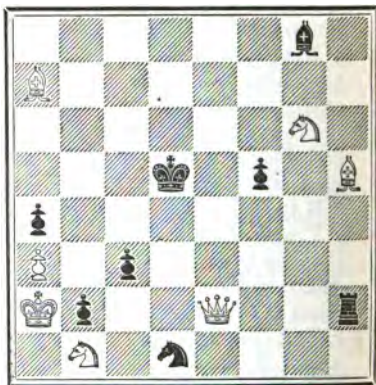


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 251.—By G. LIBERALI.

BLACK.

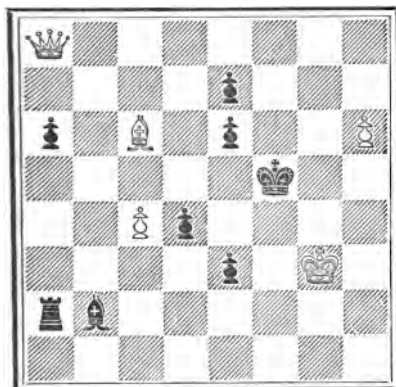


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in two moves.

No. 252.—By C. W. OF SUNBURY. No. 253.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

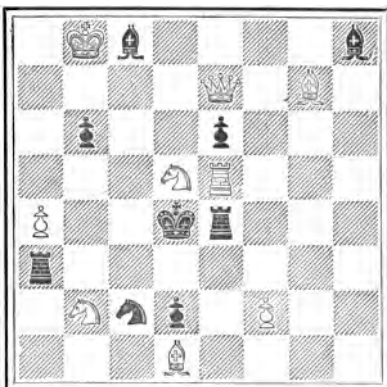
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.

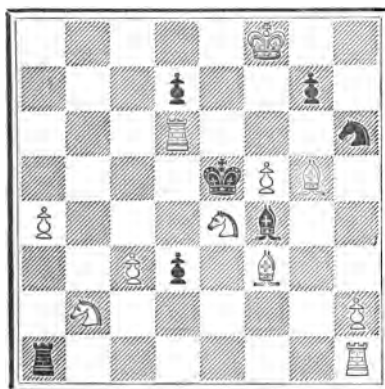


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 254.—By C. PLANCK.

BLACK.

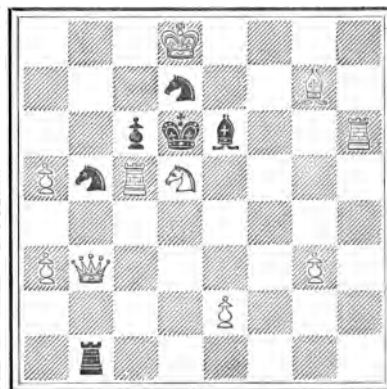


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 255.—By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



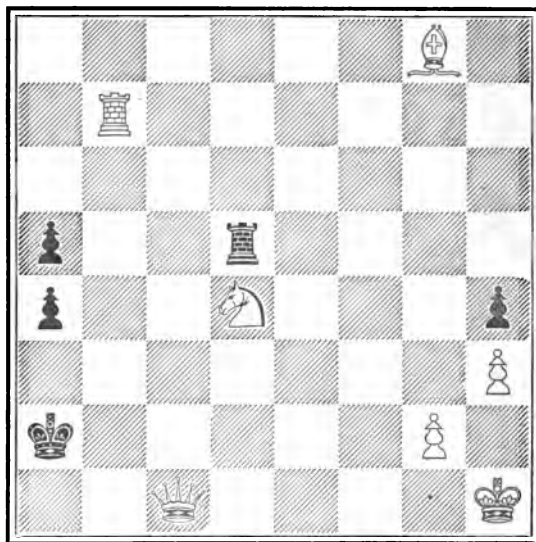
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE TOURNEY No. 3.

## PROBLEM VIII.

BLACK.

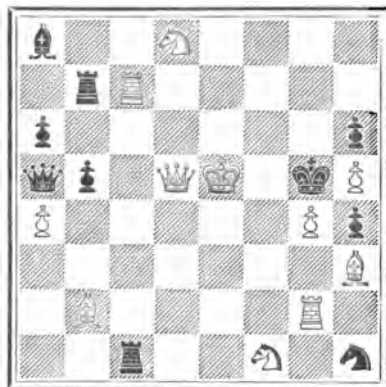


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in nine moves.

## PROBLEM IX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in four moves.

## PROBLEM X.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in ten moves.

# The British Chess Magazine.

NOVEMBER, 1884.

---

## A CONTEST BEYOND PRICE.

---

IN games of Chess we meet with great variety ;  
Some are of short, and some of long duration ;  
Some from their brilliant mates gain notoriety,  
Others from some successful deviation  
From beaten paths. Each has peculiarities ;  
Games have been played with living men—for charities.

Perhaps the most peculiar of games  
Was one played by Bob Price and Simon Lea.  
(Please understand these are fictitious names ;  
This is no record of their history,  
And has no need to furnish any trace  
Of the two worthies' names or dwelling-place.)

Bob Price held office as a parish clerk,  
And Lea presided at the village school ;  
They were companions, and, when nights were dark—  
In fact throughout the winter, made a rule  
To meet together at the " Good Queen Bess,"  
There drink their beer, and play a game of Chess.

One night, *the* night to which these lines relate,  
They met as usual, but there must have been  
Some special cause for change : at any rate  
Before them there was plainly to be seen  
An alteration in their wonted cheer,  
Namely, a bowl of punch instead of beer.

Some folk, perchance, may think that punch conduces  
In games of skill to make the playing brighter,  
But alcohol, although it has its uses,  
Too often makes the needful brain-power slighter ;  
At all events—to most Chess-players' thinking—  
This game was never yet improved by drinking.

The board, on which much beer had been upset,  
And stained as if with some uncouth device,  
Was opened out, the men (a battered set)  
Were placed, when suddenly Bob Price  
Made a proposal—with a knowing wink—  
That "he alone who checks shall have a drink."

His friend agreed. The game began with zest,  
For now the stake was punch as well as fame ;  
Both strove that night to do their very best  
In hopes to claim the whiskey—and the game.  
Indeed each move, as made upon the board,  
Evinced the *thirst* for victory, and—reward !

The fragrant steam ascended from the bowl,  
Shedding delicious odours all around ;  
Like sweetest incense the rich perfume stole  
O'er Price's fancy, and ere long he found  
A tempting chance to check. With ardour keen  
He checked : took one long drink, and—lost his Queen !

Here was a sudden end to hopes of winning  
And future drinks ! for Lea now gave no quarter,  
But, all the while most impolitely grinning—  
Began at once to deal out fearful slaughter,  
And then, to Price's utter consternation,  
He forced perpetual check with exultation.

In vain for Bob to say : "Such count as draws !"  
The other curtly said that he knew better,  
'Twas plain that Lea interpreted the laws  
With thought of spirit, rather than of letter ;  
And, using terms most vulgar, if not sinful,  
Vowed that he'd check until he had a "skin-full."

Poor Bob ! he grumbled, growled, expostulated,  
He used bad words to give his rage expression ;  
But Lea replying : "Play until you're mated,"  
Checked and drank on with perfect self-possession,  
Assuring Bob that "mate" should quickly follow  
When there was no more whiskey punch to swallow.

This was too much for Price ! he seized his hat,  
Rushed madly from the room and banged the door ;  
He did not say good night, and, worse than that,  
He left the conqueror to pay the score.  
Thus did perpetual check these comrades sever ;  
It checked their friendship and their games for ever.

T. G. HART.

## POSITIONS FROM THE TOURNAMENT BOOK.

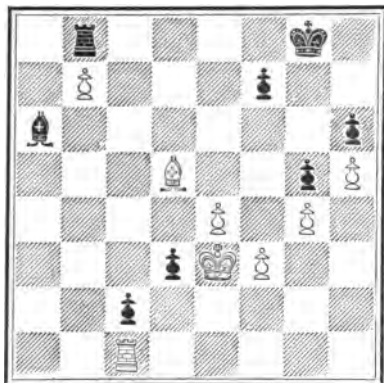
MANY of the end-games which excited most attention at the time were published in the B. C. M. for 1883. To these are now added a selection of the most noteworthy positions, not necessarily end-games, which a perusal of the Tournament Book has suggested to us. That volume was, perhaps unavoidably, but certainly to the regret of many readers, printed without diagrams; and those who possess it will not be sorry, it is thought, to have that deficiency in some slight measure supplied, while to others the choice morsels here culled from it will have the attraction of novelty. For some of these the writer is indebted to Herr Schnitzler's excellent reports in the *Schachzeitung*; but they are mostly taken at first hand, and in fact our selection was nearly complete before we referred to the articles in question, and found, as was to be expected, several coincidences between that gentleman's tastes and our own. With ample materials to choose from, the successes rather than the failures of the Tournament are here chronicled; the oversights and miscalculations, from which it was by no means free, have been sufficiently exposed elsewhere; and fine moves actually made, rather than those which ought to have been made but were not, form the staple of our selection.

A position given in B. C. M. III. 204, in order to illustrate the Forsyth notation, may be mentioned as the sole remaining record of the game in which it occurred, the third and decisive draw between Rosenthal and Winawer. Through some mistake the Editor of the Tournament Book, as he states at p. 257, was not furnished with a copy of this game; apart from the position in which Rosenthal failed to make the winning move it does not seem to have been a particularly interesting one.

No. I. is from the second game between Steinitz and Zukertort (p. 40 of the Tournament Book) and, though much canvassed at the time, was never correctly analysed until the appearance of Zukertort's own notes. It is Black's turn to play, and, as the young player will see on looking at the situation, he was bound to gain a move with his King, K to Q 2 being already marked as the only possible move for White. The choice of 44 K to Kt 2 instead of 44 K to B sq might have led to a drawn game, not, as Steinitz thought, to a won game for White. The continuation was 44 K to Kt 2, 45 K to Q 2 45 B takes P, 46 B takes B(?) 46 R takes B, 47 K takes P 47 R to Kt 6 ch, 48 K takes P 48 R takes P, to the advantage of Black. Better for White would have been 46 K takes P 46 B takes B, 47 P takes B 47 R to Kt 6 ch, 48 K takes P 48 R takes P, 49 P to Q 6 49 R to Q R 6 (!), the only, but sufficient saving clause for Black: White's chances of a draw would

have been much better than in the actual game. On the other hand, 44 ... K to B sq would have cut away this resource from White, as P to Q 6 could have been met by K to K sq.

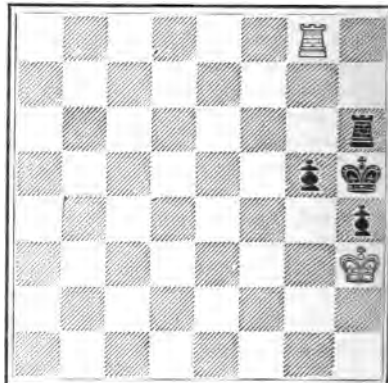
I.  
BLACK (ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (STEINITZ.)

Position after White's 44th move.

II.  
BLACK (ZUKERTORT.)



WHITE (STEINITZ.)

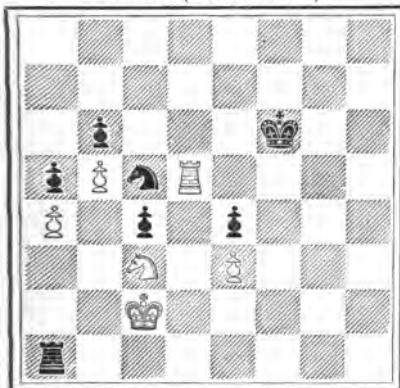
Position after White's 74th move.

No. II. exhibits a later stage of the same game, when Steinitz was struggling with characteristic tenacity against the two side Pawns, an advantage which even first-rate players sometimes fail to convert into a win. The only winning move was 74 ... R to R 2, compelling White to break up his defensive position and permit the advance of the Pawn. In B. C. M. III. 293, this game breaks off at the 51st move with the remark that Black wins of course : an examination of the full text with Zukertort's notes will show that the game did not play itself, but that in other variations besides that given above there were large possibilities of error.

In No. III. (p. 26) Bird makes an ingenious sacrifice which ought to have secured the draw, not, as several newspapers stated at the time, a won game : 70 R takes Kt 70 P takes R, 71 P to Kt 6 71 R to K R 8. At this point he missed his way : 72 P to Kt 7 72 R to R 7 ch, (the driving of the White K back to the rear rank makes *all* the difference) 73 K to B sq 73 R to R sq, 74 Kt takes P ch 74 K to K 2! and Black won in a few moves. The proper play was 72 Kt takes P ch 72 K to K 2! (the notion of a win for White proceeded upon the assumption of K to K 4 at this point, an error) 73 P to Kt 7 73 R to R sq, 74 Kt takes P 74 R to Q Kt sq, 75 K to B 3 75 K to Q 3, 76 K takes P 76 K to B 3, 77 P to K 4 77 R to K R sq and draws.

## III.

BLACK (ZUKERTORT.)

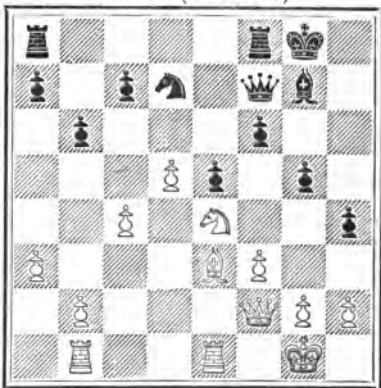


WHITE (BIRD.)

Position after Black's 69th move.

## IV.

BLACK (STEINITZ.)



WHITE (WINAWER.)

Position after Black's 22nd move.

No. IV. is from the second game between Winawer and Steinitz (p. 85): the latter, having first made all safe in the defence of the Ruy Lopez, had just castled, and White now makes an unsuccessful attempt to break through, which leads to some of Steinitz's very finest play. The continuation was 23 P to K Kt 4 (?) 23 P takes P en p, 24 P takes P 24 Q to Kt 3, 25 Q to Kt 2 (?) 25 P to K B 4 (!), 26 Kt takes Kt P 26 P to B 5, 27 P takes P 27 P takes P, 28 B to B 2 28 Kt to K 4 (!), 29 B to R 4 29 Kt to B 4, 30 K to B sq 30 B to B 3, 31 Q to Q B 2 31 R to K sq (!), 32 Kt to K 6 32 Kt takes K B P, 33 B takes B 33 Q to Kt 8 ch, 34 K to K 2 34 Q to K 6 ch, 35 K to B sq 35 K to Q 7 ch and White, to prevent immediate mate, had to give up his Queen, and the game in a few more moves.

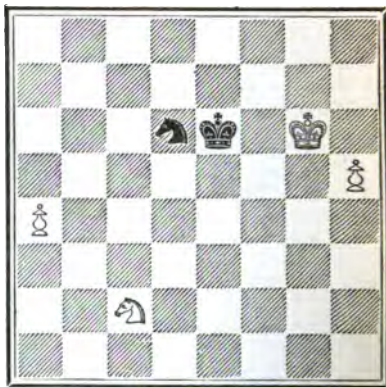
The two next positions are from a fine game between Bird and Blackburne (p. 118). In No. V. Black made the strong and insidious move 38 ... Kt to Q 5, threatening both Q takes P ch and Kt to B 6: to this Bird replied most ably by 39 Kt to K Kt 5 (guarding every point: Black cannot afford to give up the exchange by Q takes Kt and R takes P ch) 39 R to K Kt sq, 40 R to K Kt sq 40 K to Kt 3, 41 Q to Kt 3 41 P to K 4, 42 Q to Kt 4 42 Q to K B 3 (Black with his weak Pawns should have avoided the exchange of Queens) 43 Kt to K 4 (!) forcing an exchange of both pieces. No. VI. shows the very neat finish of the above: the struggle against two Rook's Pawns was of course a hopeless one, but after 63 ... Kt to B 4 White settled matters speedily with 64 Kt to Q 4 ch (!) 64 Kt takes Kt, 65 P to R 6 65 Kt to B 3, 66 P to R 7 66 Kt to K 4 ch, 67 K to Kt 7.

V.  
BLACK (BLACKBURNE.)



WHITE (BIRD.)  
Position after White's 38th move.

VI.  
BLACK (BLACKBURNE.)



WHITE (BIRD.)  
Position after White's 63rd move.

No. VII., between Tchigorin and Winawer, is played in great style by the latter, who has just moved Q to Q 7. White plays 24 B to Kt 2, expecting to win two pieces for the Rook and overlooking Black's 26th move. Then followed 24 ... Kt to B 7 ch, 25 R takes Kt 25 Q takes R, 26 R to K B sq 26 Kt takes P (!), 27 B to R 3 27 R takes B, 28 B takes Kt 28 R to K 8, 29 B to R 3 29 R takes R ch, 30 B takes R 30 R to K 8 and White resigns.

VII.  
BLACK (WINAWER.)



WHITE (TCHIGORIN.)  
Position after Black's 23rd move.

VIII.  
BLACK (ROSENTHAL.)

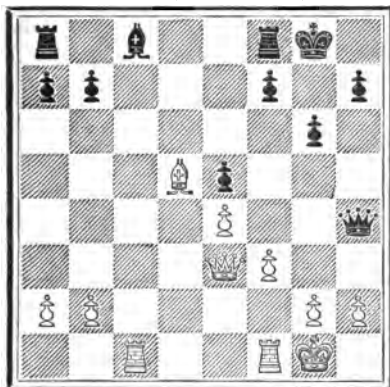


WHITE (MASON.)  
Position after White's 24th move.

In No. VIII. Rosenthal played the very ingenious move 24 ... Kt to B 4. Mr. Mason in his notes (p. 228) and Herr Schnitzler both remark that 24 ... Kt takes P would have been better still; but properly followed up either, we believe, yields Black a won game. The play was 25 P takes Kt 25 P to Kt 5, 26 R to K sq 26 R to K 2, 27 P takes P, and now instead of exchanging Queens and then taking the Kt Black might have played 27 P to B 6. (!) Herr Schnitzler gives this as a winning move after 24 ... Kt takes P; we cannot see that the White Pawn at K B 5 makes any difference.

IX.

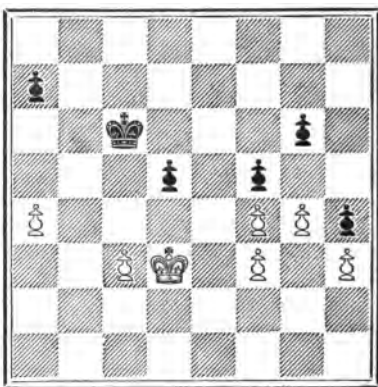
BLACK (SKIPWORTH.)



WHITE (ENGLISH.)

X.

BLACK (TCHIGORIN.)



WHITE (MASON.)

Position after White's 21st move.

Position after White's 52nd move.

No. IX. is a remarkable example of quiet skill in holding the adversary under constraint (p. 192). The continuation was ... 21 Q to K 2, 22 Q to B 5 22 Q to B 3 (Black cannot afford to exchange Queens), 23 Q to B 7 23 R to Q sq (bad of course, but there is nothing good for him), 24 B takes P ch 24 K to B sq, 25 B to Q 5 25 R to Q 2, 26 Q to B 5 ch 26 K to Kt 2, 27 K R to Q sq 27 P to Q Kt 3, 28 Q to Kt 5 28 R to Q Kt sq (?) 29 R takes B, &c. On this end-game Mr. Hoffer remarks in the *Field*, that this position "illustrates how an advantage hardly perceptible to the casual observer, is sufficient to insure success with mathematical certainty."

On No. X. the winner, Mr. Mason, observes (p. 152) that "the ending is a rather remarkable one, and furnishes a very good illustration of the niceties, if not peculiar difficulties, of Pawn play."

Black should have played 52 ... P to R 4 ; he lost by 52 P to R 3, 53 P to R 5 ! 53 K to Kt 4, 54 K to Q 4 54 K takes P, 55 K to B 5 ! 55 K to R 5, 56 K takes P 56 K to Kt 4, 57 P to B 4 ch 57 K to Kt 3, 58 K to Q 6 58 K to Kt 2, 59 P to B 5 59 K to B sq, 60 K to B 6 60 P to R 4, 61 K to Kt 5 61 K to B 2, 62 K takes P.

## XI.

BLACK (ROSENTHAL.)



WHITE (WINAWER.)

Position after White's 25th move.

## XII.

BLACK (BIRD.)



WHITE (MACKENZIE.)

Position after Black's 27th move.

No. XI. is beautifully finished off by Rosenthal (p. 263) with 25 Kt takes Kt P, 26 K takes Kt 26 P to B 5, 27 R to K 4 (White is now threatened with the loss of both Knights) 27 B takes R, 28 P takes B 28 P takes Kt, 29 Q to Kt 3 ch 29 K to R sq, 30 P takes P 30 Q takes P, 31 R to B sq 31 R to B 3, 32 K to Kt sq 32 Q R to K B sq, 33 Kt to R 2 33 R takes R ch, 34 K takes R 34 Q to Kt 8 ! and White resigns as he must lose a clear Piece.

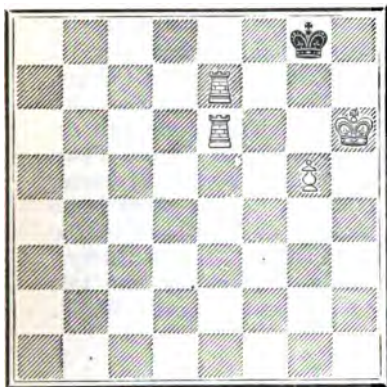
Mackenzie's play in No. XII. was much admired at the time, and this game was one of those sent in to compete for Mr. Howard Taylor's prize for brilliancy in the second half of the Tournament, ultimately adjudged to Rosenthal for his game with Steinitz. The moves were 28 Kt takes Kt P 28 P takes Kt, 29 R takes R ch 29 B takes R, 30 Q takes P ch 30 Q to Kt 2 (?) 31 R takes B ch 31 K takes R, 32 B to R 6 and wins Q. Mr. Bird in his notes thinks (p. 214) that he might have drawn by interposing the Bishop at move 30 : but Herr Schnitzler seems to prove the win in this case also by 31 Q takes P ch, 32 Q to B 5 ch, 33 Q to B 7 ch and 34 R to B 5, Black's moves all forced.

W. W.

## CAPPED PAWN ENDING, p. 293.

I.

BLACK.



WHITE.

R to K 8 ch and P to Kt 6.

II.

BLACK.

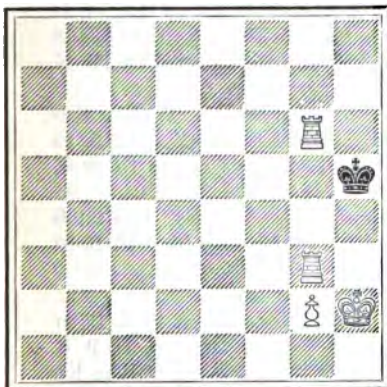


WHITE.

R from Kt 7 to K 7 ch and P to Kt 7.

III.

BLACK.



WHITE.

R from Kt 3 to Kt 5 ch and P to Kt 3. R from K sq to K 4 ch and P to Kt 4.

IV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

The mate can be given in several different ways, as shown on the diagrams. Of these I thought No. I the shortest, solving it in 16 moves. Mr. Womersley's solution, as at first sent in, omitted several variations; he has now favoured me with a corrected copy

and there is no doubt has proved his point. H. F. Cheshire, Hastings, sent (II) in 16, and subsequently (IV) in 15; P. Rynd, Dublin, (III) and (IV) each in 15. The remaining solvers, all in 16, were the Rev. W. C. G., Hepworth Rectory, (I); Quarter-Master-Sergeant G. Woodcock, Hythe School of Musketry, (I); C. B. Vansittart, Rome, (II); H. Blanchard, Dolphinholme, (I); W. Bridgwater, Birmingham, (III); W. A. Williams, Wesley College, Sheffield, (II); W. H. S. M., Dublin (III). I am satisfied with having called attention to this curious mate, though my own experiments did not prove exhaustive enough. The Capped Pawn ending of two Rooks differs, it will be seen, from those of the Queen, the Rook and Knight, or Rook and Bishop, in that there is no mate possible on the corner square. An Italian problem of the sixteenth century, which will be found in Bland's "Chess Directory," p. 22, exhibits a highly ingenious mode of grappling with this difficulty by the aid of a Black Pawn forced on to Queen. W. W.

#### MR. WOMERSLEY'S SOLUTION IN FOURTEEN MOVES.

At move 4, Black can play either to the fifth rank, which prevents White playing 5 K to Kt 3, or not so far; making thus two main variations. From move 7 all possible squares are named. 1 R to Q sq 1 any, 2 R to R 3 2 any, 3 R to K 3 3 any, 4 K to B 2 4 K to 5th rank (see Var.) 5 R to Q 8 5 any, 6 R to B 8 6 any, 7 R to Kt 3 7 K to R 2 (A, B) 8 Q R to K Kt 8 8 K to R 3, 9 Q R to Kt 7 9 K to R 4, 10 K R to Kt 4 10 K to R 3, 11 K to Kt 3 11 K to R 4, 12 K to R 3 12 K to R 3, 13 K R to Kt 6 ch 13 K to R 4, 14 P to Kt 4.

(A) 7 ... K to R 3 or 5, 8 R to B 7 8 K to R 4, 9 R to B 6 9 K to R 5, 10 Q R to Kt 6 10 K to R 4, 11 K to Kt sq 11 K to R 5, 12 K to R 2 12 K to R 4, 13 K R to Kt 5 ch 13 K to R 5, 14 P to Kt 3.

(B) 7 ... K to R 4, 8 R to B 6 8 K to R 5, 9 Q R to Kt 6 9 Kt to R 4, 10 K to Kt sq 10 K to R 5, 11 K to R 2 11 K to R 4, 12 K R to Kt 5 ch 12 K to R 5, 13 P to Kt 3.

#### VARIATION AT BLACK'S FOURTH MOVE.

4 ... K less than 5th rank, 5 K to Kt 3 5 any, 6 R to K B sq 6 any, 7 K to R 3 7 any, 8 R to K Kt 3 8 K to R sq, (C, D) 9 R to B 8 9 K to R 2, 10 Q R to K Kt 8 10 K to R 3, 11 Q R to Kt 7 11 K to R 4, 12 K R to Kt 4 12 K to R 3, 13 K R to Kt 6 ch 13 K to R 4, 14 P to Kt 4.

(C). 8 ... K to R 2 or 4, 9 R to B 8 9 K to R 3, 10 R to B 7 10 K to R 4, 11 Q R to Kt 7 11 K to R 3, 12 K R to Kt 6 ch, 12 K to R 4, 13 P to Kt 4.

(D). 8 ... K to R 3, 9 R to B 7 9 K to R 4, 10 Q R to K Kt 7 10 K to R 3, 11 K R to Kt 6 ch 11 K to R 4, 12 P to Kt 4.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCLXXXVIII.

Played at the Bath Meeting, July 30th, 1884.

Class I.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	24 R takes Q	B takes Kt
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	25 R takes B	R takes R (e)
3 P to Q 4	P to K 3	26 P takes R	Kt to B 3
4 B to Q 3	P to Q Kt 3	27 R to K 2	P to B 3
5 Castles	B to Kt 2	28 R to Q 2	K to B 2 (f)
6 P to Q Kt 3	P to Q B 4	29 B to B 3	R to Q B sq
7 P to B 4	B to K 2	30 P to B 5 (g)	P takes P
8 Kt to B 3	Castles	31 P takes P	R to Q sq
9 B to Kt 2	Kt to B 3	32 P to B 3	R takes R
10 P tks Q P (a)	P takes P	33 B takes R	K to K 3
11 R to B sq	R to B sq	34 K to B sq	K to Q 4
12 R to K sq	Q to Q 2	35 B to K 3	P to Q R 3 (h)
13 B to Kt sq	K R to Q sq	36 K to K 2	Kt to K 4
14 Q to K 2	Kt to K 5 (b)	37 B to B 2	Kt to Q 2
15 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	38 K to Q 3	Kt takes P ch
16 B takes P	P takes P	39 B takes Kt	K takes B
17 P takes P	B to B 3	40 K to B 3	K to Kt 4
18 Q R to Q sq	Kt to K 2	41 K to Kt 3	P to Q R 4
19 Kt to K 5	Q to B 2	42 P to Q R 3	P to R 5 ch
20 R to Q B sq	Q to Kt sq	43 K to B 3	K to B 4
21 B takes B (c)	Q takes B	44 P to R 4	P to B 4
22 R to B 4 (d)	Q to Q 4	45 P to Kt 3	P to R 4
23 Q to K 4	Q takes Q		

Drawn.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The opening up to this point has been conducted quite *en règle*, but here Mr. Minchin departs from Mr. Zukertort's dictum that these Pawns ought not to be exchanged so early in the game.

(b) A blunder which throws away an important centre Pawn without any compensation; the Kt should have gone to K sq.

(c) White overlooked that he could now take the R P ch

with B, for if the Kt retook, then 22 Q to R 5 ch, 23 Q takes P ch, 24 Kt to Kt 4, and Black has a lost game.

(d) Kt to Kt 4 looks better play both here and at the next move, for Black could not reply with B to Kt 4 on account of P to B 4.

(e) Uniting the Pawns seems dangerous, but we believe it was really the best course.

(f) It does not appear that Kt to R 4 and R to Q B sq would have been of any avail at this point.

(g) P to Q 5 would equally entail the loss of a Pawn, *e.g.* 30 P to Q 5, Kt to Q sq, 31 R to Q 4, P to Q Kt 4, &c.

(h) An unnecessary precaution, the Kt might go to Kt 5 at once.

### GAME CCLXXXIX.

Good game played in Handicap No. 2 at Bath.

(Bishop's Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Jones.)	(Mr. Newham.)	(Mr. Jones.)	(Mr. Newham.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 B to Q 2	Q R to Q sq
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	19 Q to B 2	P to Q B 4 (g)
3 B to B 4	P to Q 4	20 Q R to K Ktsq	Q to B 3
4 B takes P	Q to R 5 ch	21 P to K 5	Q to Kt 3
5 K to B sq	P to K Kt 4	22 Kt takes P (h)	K Kt takes P
6 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3 (a)	23 Kt to Q 5	Q to Q 3
7 B to Kt 3	B to Kt 2	24 R takes B (i)	K takes R
8 P to Q 4	Kt to K 2	25 B takes P ch	Q takes B (j)
9 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	26 R takes Q	K takes R
10 P to K R 4	P to K R 3	27 Q to Q B sq ch	K to Kt 2
11 Q to Q 3 (b)	Castles (c)	28 P takes Kt	Kt takes P
12 Kt to K 2	B to Kt 5	29 Q to Kt 5 ch	Kt to Kt 3
13 P to B 3 (d)	Kt to Q 2	30 Kt to K 7	P to Q Kt 3 (k)
14 K to Kt sq	B takes Kt (e)	31 Kt to B 5 ch	K to Kt sq
15 P takes B	Kt to K Kt 3	32 Q tks Kt ch	K to R sq
16 P takes P	Q takes P ch	33 Q to Kt 7 mate.	
17 K to B 2	K to R sq (f)		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is generally premature in this opening to drive back the Bishop so early, and when driven he should retire to B 4 rather than Kt 3.

(b) Suggested, we believe, by Mr. Potter as a feasible alternative to the stock moves K to Kt sq and P to K 5, and tried

by us with success some years ago in Mr. Nash's correspondence tourney.

(c) This looks dangerous in view of the threatened opening of the K R file presently ; perhaps P to Q Kt 3 or B to K 3 would not be amiss, or even Q to Kt 3, retreating to K R 2 if attacked by the Pawn.

(d) He might probably with greater advantage play B to Q 2 and then K to B 2.

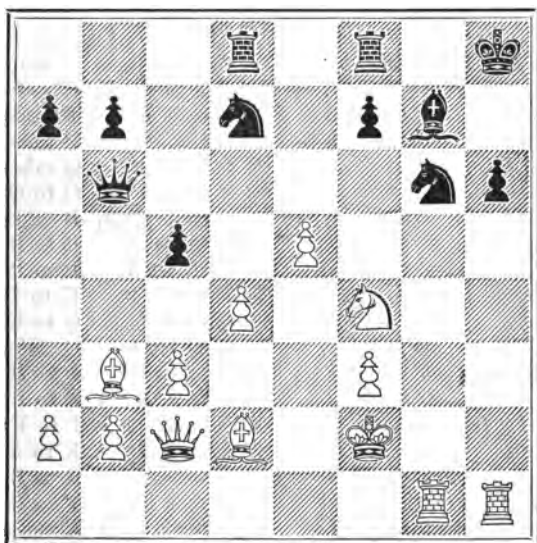
(e) Certainly not good, since it allows White to open the K Kt file to his Q R in a few moves ; the Queen should at once go to Kt 3, and the neglect of this precaution incurs the speedy loss of the gambit Pawn.

(f) The King is scarcely safer here than on the Kt's file, so that it were better to save time by commencing now the line of play adopted at his next move.

(g) As the gambit Pawn must fall, this is his best resource.

Position after White's 22nd move.

BLACK (MR. NEWHAM.)



WHITE (MR. JONES.)

(h) The position has now become highly interesting (see diagram). Had Black here played P takes P, White would have replied with 23 Kt takes Kt ch, and 24 B takes P, for Black could not then take the B without being mated, and of course the

discovered check would be equally useless. If, however, Black exchanged Kts first, the game would probably have continued thus, Kt takes Kt, 23 B takes Kt, P takes P, 24 P takes P, Kt takes P, 25 B to K 3, Kt to Kt 3, and though White could now gain a Pawn by B takes K B P, he would hardly retain a winning advantage.

(i) P takes Kt was of course good enough, but Mr. Jones flies at higher game, and finds that Fortune, as is her wont, favours the brave.

(j) Forced, for if K to Kt sq, White mates in six moves by 25 Kt to K 7 ch, and 26 R to Kt sq ch, &c.

(k) There was clearly nothing to be done. Mr. Jones's conduct of the whole of this game, and especially the ending, marks him as one of the most promising of our rising young amateurs.

### GAME CCXC.

Played at Bath in the first round of the Handicap, July, 1884.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE. (Mr. MacDonnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Wayte.)	WHITE. (Mr. MacDonnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Wayte.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 Q to B 3	Kt takes Kt
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 B P takes Kt	P to Q B 3 !
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	26 P takes P	Q takes P
4 Castles	P to Q 3	27 B to K 3	Q to Q 3
5 P to B 3	B to K Kt 5(a)	28 R to K Kt sq	B takes B
6 P to Kt 4	B to Kt 3	29 Q takes B	R to R 6
7 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3	30 R to Kt 3	P to R 3
8 P to R 5	B to R 2	31 K to Kt 2	K to R 2
9 P to Q 3	Kt to B 3	32 Q to B 3	Q to K 3
10 P to K R 3	B to R 4	33 Q to Kt 4	Q takes Q
11 P to Kt 5	P takes P (b)	34 P takes Q	P to B 3
12 B takes P	Q to Q 2	35 R to K 3 (g)	R to B 6
13 K to R 2 (c)	Castles	36 K to Kt 3	P to Kt 4
14 P to R 6	P takes P	37 K to B 3	K to Kt 3
15 R takes P	B to Kt 3	38 K to K 2	R to B 7 ch
16 R to R 4 (d)	B takes Kt	39 K to B sq	P to R 4
17 P takes B (e)	P to Q 4	40 P takes P ch	K takes P
18 P to Q B 4	P takes K P	41 R to B 3	K to Kt 3
19 B P takes P	Q to Q 3 (f)	42 R to Kt 3	R to R 7
20 B takes Kt	Q takes B	43 K to Kt 2	R to R 6
21 R takes R	R takes R	44 R to B 3	R to Kt 6
22 Kt to B 3	B to Q 5 !	45 R to K 3 (h)	R to B 6
23 Kt to Q 5	Q to Q 3	Drawn game.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) After this move Black stands to lose a Pawn, though with some position as a set-off, if White replied by 6 Q to Kt 3. Mr. MacDonnell, however, prefers to follow up the attack on Mr. Bird's well-known principles.

(b) Kt to K 2 is safer; White would obviously gain nothing by 12 P takes P 12 P takes P, 13 B takes P 13 B takes P ch.

(c) A far-sighted move enabling him to take B with P later on (see move 17) without permitting Black to extricate himself by Q takes R P, threatening perpetual check. At this point P to R 6 is useless, and 13 Q to R 4 would be met by 13 B takes Kt.

(d) He rightly rejects the tempting 16 Q to R 4, upon which 16 R takes R, 17 Q takes R 17 Kt to Kt sq! would have cleared Black's game.

(e) If 17 Q takes B 17 Kt to Q 5! and again the pressure is removed.

(f) From this point Black has certainly a drawn game by careful play; and, on examination, we cannot discover that White could have made more of the hold he had apparently acquired at move 11.

(g) On the look out for the chance of advancing P to Q 4 advantageously; but Black is on his guard.

(h) He tries it once more, and finding it will not come off, agrees to a draw.

## GAME CCXCI.

Second game played in first round of Handicap.

## (Sicilian Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. MacDonnell.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. MacDonnell.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	15 B takes Q	P takes Q
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 B to B 7	P to Q 4
3 Kt to B 3	P to K 3	17 Castles Q R (e)	Kt to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	18 B to Q 3	P takes P
5 Kt takes P	B to Kt 5	19 K R to K sq	P to K B 4
6 Kt tks Kt (a)	Kt P takes Kt	20 B to B 4 ch	B to K 3
7 Q to Q 4	B tks Kt ch (b)	21 B takes B ch	R takes B
8 Q takes B	P to B 3	22 R to Q 7	P to K 6
9 B to K 2	K to B 2	23 P takes P	P takes P
10 B to K B 4	Kt to K 2	24 P to K Kt 3	P to R 5
11 B to Q 6	P to Q R 4	25 R to Q 8 ch (f)	R takes R
12 Q to Q 2 (c)	R to K sq	26 B takes R	Kt to K 2 (g)
13 Q to B 4 (d)	K to Kt sq	27 P to B 4	P to Kt 4
14 B to B 7	P to K 4	28 B to B 7	Kt to Kt 3

29 K to B 2	P to B 5	34 B to Q 8	K to K 5
30 K to Q 3	K to B 2	35 R to K B sq	Kt to K 4
31 P takes P	P takes P	36 P to Kt 3	P to B 6 ch
32 K to K 2	K to B 3	White resigns.	
33 R to K Kt sq	K to B 4		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) On the previous day, playing against the same opponent in Class I. A., White had tried successfully the old move K Kt to Kt 5. The present course is thought the stronger of the two.

(b) Blackburne, in his first match game with Zukertort, here retreated B to B sq.

(c) The right move, in order to meet B to R 3 with P to Q B 4, and prevent Black from exchanging his inactive Bishop. Q to K Kt 3 is inferior, on account of 12 ... Q to Kt 3, 13 P to Kt 3 13 Q to Q 5.

(d) The opening is altogether in White's favour, but by this move he throws away his advantage. The proper play was 13 Castles K R, to be followed by P to Q B 4 (to prevent the Q Kt P being lost by check of Q) and afterwards P to K B 4.

(e) B takes P was rejected on account of 17 Kt to Kt 3 and 18 R takes P. White would have been unable to castle, but this was probably his best chance of playing for a draw.

(f) Hoping afterwards to recover the Pawn by B to Kt 6.

(g) Very well played, frustrating White's design and securing the K P. In the subsequent moves Black energetically pursues his advantage; White does not make the best of his bad game, but could not, we fancy, have altered the result.

## GAME CCXCII.

## CHESS IN GLASGOW.

The following game was played in the Major Tournament of the Scottish Chess Association, 22nd July.

(King's Gambit Refused)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. G. B. Fraser.)	(Mr. Mills.)	(Mr. G. B. Fraser.)	(Mr. Mills.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 P to Q 3	Kt to K B 3
2 P to K B 4	B to Q B 4	9 P to R 3	B takes Kt
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	10 Q takes B	P takes P
4 B to B 4	Kt to Q B 3	11 B takes P	Kt to K 4
5 P to B 3 (a)	B to K Kt 5 (b)	12 B takes Kt	P takes B
6 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	13 Kt to Q 2	Castles
7 P to Q R 4 (c)	P to Q R 3	14 Kt to B sq	P to Q R 4 (d)

15 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q 2	24 Kt to K 2 ( <i>f</i> ) P to K B 4
16 P to Kt 4 ( <i>e</i> )	Q to R 5 ch	25 K P takes P P takes P
17 Q to Kt 3	Q takes Q ch	26 Kt to Kt 3 ( <i>g</i> ) P tks P dble ch
18 Kt takes Q	P to Kt 3	27 K takes P R to B 5 ch
19 K to K 2	K to Kt 2	28 K to R 5 B to B 7 ( <i>h</i> )
20 B to Kt 3	Q R to Q sq	29 K R to Kt sq B takes R
21 Q R to Q sq	Kt to B 4	30 R takes B K to B sq
22 B to B 2	Kt to K 3	31 P to Q 4
23 K to B 3	R to Q 3	And Black mates in two moves.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Kt to B 3 is the move here recommended by modern authorities.

(*b*) It would be better to bring out the K Kt first, for by P to K R 3 White may now force the B to take the Kt, or to retire with loss of time.

(*c*) The advance of these Pawns has a weakening effect on White's game which is not apparent until a later stage.

(*d*) The weakness above mentioned now begins to show itself.

(*e*) This does not mend matters; Kt to K 3, followed by Castles K R, or Kt to Q 5 or B 5 according to Black's play seems to be the best course.

(*f*) By good generalship Mr. Mills has here acquired a very strong position; with due care, however, White's game was by no means indefensible, and if he had only kept his Kt at Kt 3, and advanced P to R 4 here, he could at any rate have warded off the fatal attack which immediately follows.

(*g*) The Kt returns all too late, and White has no medicine now that can heal his wound.

(*h*) Good enough, but K to R sq is even more decisive.

## GAME CCXCIII.

Played by Mr. Zukertort during his recent visit to the United States.

## (Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Ettlinger.)	WHITE. (Mr. Zukertort.)	BLACK. (Mr. Ettlinger.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	6 Castles	P to K R 3 ( <i>a</i> )
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	7 B takes Kt	B takes B
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3	8 P takes P	Kt takes P
4 B to Kt 5	P to Q 3	9 P takes P	Q takes P
5 P to Q 4	B to Q 2	10 Q to K 2	P to B 4

11 Kt to Q 2	Castles	17 Kt to K 4	K R to K sq
12 Q Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	18 B to B 4	P to R 6 (c)
13 Kt takes P	Q to Kt 3	19 Q R to K sq	R to Q 5 (d)
14 Kt to his 3	P to K R 4 (b)	20 B to Kt 3	Q R tks Kt !
15 P to K B 3	B to B 4 ch	21 P takes R	R takes P
16 K to R sq	P to R 5	And White resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This move appears to us to be waste of time. White should answer, we think, with R to K sq, compelling Black to take the Pawn, or to submit to the loss of one, with an inferior position.

(b) White has gained a Pawn, it is true, but he has completely transferred the attack to his opponent, who from this point never relaxes in his able prosecution of it.

(c) A terribly strong move, for White obviously dare not advance the Kt P, on account of R takes Kt.

(d) Another sledge-hammer stroke, from which there is clearly no hope of recovery.

## GAME CCXCIV.

Game by correspondence in Mr. Nash's Tourney, 1884.

## (Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. J. Pierce.)	(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. J. Pierce.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 K to Kt 3	R to Ktsqch (l)
2 P to K B 4 (a)	Kt to Q B 3	19 K to R 3	R to Kt 4 (m)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	20 R to K B sq	P to K R 4
4 B to K 2	P to Q 4	21 Kt to K B 3 (n)	B takes Kt (o)
5 P to Q 3	P takes P	22 B takes B	Kt tks Q B P (p)
6 P takes P	Q takes Q (b)	23 B tks Q Kt P	R to Q Kt sq
7 B takes Q	B to Q 2	24 B to B 6 ch	K to K 2 (q)
8 B to K 3 (c)	Kt to B 3	25 Q R to Q B sq	Kt to K 6
9 P to K 5 (d)	Kt to Q 4	26 Kt to Q 5 ch	Kt takes Kt
10 K to B 2 (e)	Kt takes B	27 B takes Kt	R tks Q Kt P
11 K takes Kt	P to B 5	28 R takes P	K to Q 3 (r)
12 Kt to B 3	B to B 4 ch	29 B to K 4	R to Q Kt 3 (s)
13 K to K 4 (f)	P to B 4 ch	30 K R to Q B sq	B to Q 5
14 P takes P e. p.	P takes P	31 R to B 7	R to K Kt 5
15 Kt to K R 4 (g)	Kt to Q 5 (h)	32 B to B 3	R to Kt 4 (t)
16 P to B 5 (i)	B to B 3 ch (k)	33 R takes P (u)	R tks K B P
17 K to B 4	P to K 4 ch		

34 R to K R 7	R to K B 5	51 R to Q sq ch	K to B 7
35 R to B 8	P to R 5 ( <i>v</i> )	52 K to K 3	R to Q 5 ( <i>ff</i> )
36 P to R 3 ( <i>w</i> )	K to K 3	53 B to K 4 ch ( <i>gg</i> )	K to Kt 7 ( <i>hh</i> )
37 R to K 8 ch	K to Q 3 ( <i>x</i> )	54 R to Kt sq ch	K to R 7
38 R to Q B 8	K to K 3	55 R to Kt 5	B to Q 7 ch
39 R takes P	K to B 4	56 K to B 3	R (K 3) to Q 3
40 R to R 5 ch	K to K 3		( <i>ii</i> )
41 K to Kt 3	B to Kt 7	57 R (B 7) to Kt 7	B to B 8 ( <i>kk</i> )
42 R to K 8 ch	K to Q 3	58 B to Kt sq ch	K to R 8
43 R to Q 8 ch	K to B 4	59 B to Kt 6	R to B 5 ch
44 R to Q 5 ch	K to B 5	60 K to Kt 3	R to Q B 5
45 R to Q R 5	K to Q 6 ( <i>y</i> )	61 R to Kt sq ch	K to R 7
46 R to K R 7	R to Q 5 ( <i>z</i> )	62 B to B 7	R to Q 6 ch
47 K to B 2	B to B 6 ( <i>aa</i> )	63 K to B 2	R to Q B 6
48 R to Kt 5 ( <i>bb</i> )	R to K 3 ( <i>cc</i> )	64 P to Q R 4 ( <i>ll</i> )	B to R 6
49 R to Q B 7	K to Q 7 ( <i>dd</i> )	65 R (Kt 7) to Kt 5	B to B 8 ( <i>mm</i> )
50 R to Kt sq ( <i>ee</i> )	R to Q R 5	66 R (Kt 5) to Kt 4	Resigns.

## NOTES BY THE PLAYERS.

- (a) P to Q 4 is considered the best answer.
- (b) This early exchange of Queens appears as if Black were playing for a draw, but the object was to gain a move as it puts back the K B.
- (c) Better to have Castled first.
- (d) Premature : Kt to B 3 is more correct.
- (e) This also plays Black's game too much ; B to Q 2 would be more prudent.
- (f) White has only a choice of evils and selects the least.
- (g) Best ?
- (h) Perhaps P to B 4 ch is more effective.
- (i) The only way out of it.
- (k) Better than taking the P.
- (l) Here perhaps it would have been better to have Castled Q side and then checked with Q R.
- (m) Kt takes K B P at first sight seems plausible, but then 20 B to R 5 ch, K to Q sq, 21 Kt takes Kt, B takes P ch, 22 K to R 4, B takes R, 23 R takes B and the attack is over with loss. Castling, still stronger than the text move.
- (n) This eases White's position considerably.
- (o) If 21 R takes K B P, White replies 22 Kt takes Kt, and then if 22 R takes R, 23 B takes P ch &c.
- (p) Perhaps R takes K B P would be better here.
- (q) K to K B sq would have avoided the threatened check with the Kt ; if 25 Kt to K 4, Kt takes R, 26 R takes Kt, R takes

Q Kt P, 27 Kt takes R, P takes Kt, or 26 Kt takes B, K to K 2, 27 R takes Kt, R to Q B sq, 28 Kt to K 4, R takes B, 29 Kt takes R, P takes Kt, and the game is perhaps even.

(r) Black's attack is now over and his adversary is about to have a good turn.

(s) Necessary ; if 29 R takes R P, 30 R to Q sq ch, B to Q 5, 31 R to B 6 ch, K to K 2, 32 R to K 6 ch, K to B 2, 33 B to Q 5 &c.

(t) Black could not play 32 R to B 5, for then ensues 33 B takes P, and if Black takes P with R, 34 B to Kt 4 in reply wins at least the exchange.

(u) Best. P to Kt 4 defending K B P would lose White the game.

(v) If P to K 5, 36 R to Q 8 ch, winning the B.

(w) To shut in the K in certain eventualities. See next note.

(x) If 37 K to B 4, 38 R to R 5 ch, K to Kt 3, 39 R to Kt 8 ch, K to B 2, 40 B to Q 5 ch, K to K 2, 41 R to R 7 ch, K to Q 3, 42 R to Q 8 ch, K to B 4, 43 R to B 7 ch, K to Kt 4, 44 B to B 4 ch, K to R 4, 45 R to R 7 ch, R to R 3, 46 R takes R mate.

(y) White during the last few moves has been playing Black's game, as his K is now posted in front of the passed P.

(z) A fatal error, allowing the White K to come into action ; R to Q 3 should have been the move or B to B 6, threatening the the R and B to K 8 ch.

(aa) Too late now to be of much use. He should have played P to K 5 ; if 48 B to K 2 ch, K to Q 7.

(bb) The saving coup. Black threatened the deadly check at Kt 7.

(cc) The object of this move was to prevent White planting his R on K 7, but perhaps it would have been better to have taken the R ; the following moves seem then likely to occur : 49 B to K 2 ch, K to Q 7, 50 B takes R, R to B 5 ch, 51 K to Kt 3, B to Q 5, 52 K to R 3, P to K 5, 53 P to Kt 3, R to B 6, 54 R to Q 7, K to B 6, 55 R to K 7, P to B 4, 56 P to R 4, P to K 6, 57 P to R 5, R to B 7, 58 P to R 6, R to Q R 7, 59 R to Q B 7 ch, K to Kt 5, 60 B to Q 3, B to B 4, 61 R to B 6, R to K B 7, 62 R to Q B 7, R to Q 7, 63 P to R 7, B takes P, 64 R takes B, R takes B, and the utmost Black can hope to do is to draw : but probably White should win. We give a diagram of this interesting position at 48th move.

(dd) Forced.

(ee) Black's chances are now over and his K must be driven from the support of K P.

(ff) He has no better move ; but he was not prepared for White's clever rejoinder.

(gg) Decisive.

(hh) Better to have taken the R but anyhow the game was lost.

(ii) P to K B 4 might have been the last straw to clutch at: then 57 B takes P, P to K 4 ch, 58 K to K 2, R to K sq.

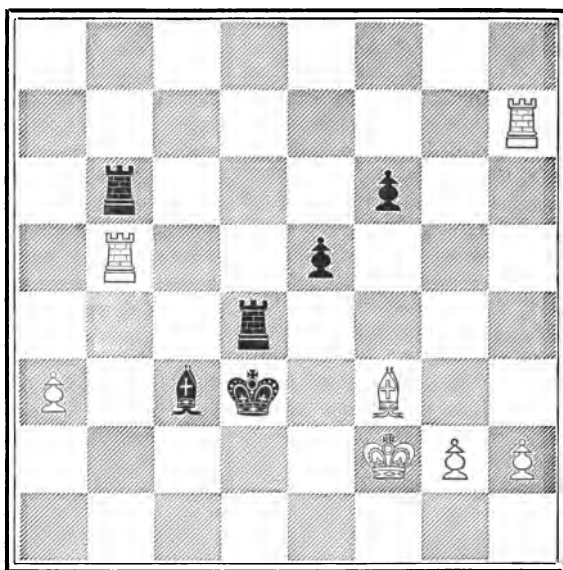
(kk) As good as any move but Black has no defence possible.

(ll) R at Kt 7 to Kt 4 would be quicker, not Q R to Kt 4, as in that case Black could draw by perpetual check.

(mm) P to B 4 would only have prolonged the torture.

POSITION AT 48TH MOVE.

BLACK (MR. J. PIERCE.)



WHITE (MR. W. T. PIERCE.)

GAME CCXCV.

Played at the New Club, Cheltenham, recently.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Dr. Philson.)	(Mr. Noyes.)	(Dr. Philson.)	(Mr. Noyes.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to Q B 4	B to Q B 4
2 K to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P

5 P to Q B 3	B to Q B 4	13 Kt tks Kt (d) B takes Q
6 Castles	P to Q 3	14 Kt tks Q B P Q to K B 3 (e)
7 P to Q 4	P takes P	15 P to K 5 (f) P takes P (g)
8 P takes P	B to Q Kt 3	16 Kt tks P dis ch K to Q sq
9 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5 (a)	17 R takes B ch K to B sq
10 P to Q 5 (b)	Kt to K 4 (c)	18 B to R 6 ch K to B 2
11 B to Q Kt 5 ch	P to B 3	19 Kt to Kt 5 ch K to Kt sq
12 P takes P	P takes P	20 Kt to Q 7 mate.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) At this point bringing out the K Kt to either square is bad, but Q Kt to K 2 or R 4 may safely be played.

(b) White may also continue with the Mortimer attack 10 Q to R 4, or with 10 B to Q Kt 5, the reply to which should be K to B sq.

(c) Kt to Q 5 has its points, the chief one being the prevention of the Bishop's check, but Kt to R 4 or K 2, leading to stereotyped forms of the defence, would be the safe game.

(d) This daring sacrifice, Dr. Philson says, was suggested by a game in "Chess Brilliants" between Herr Max Bingen and Signor D.

(e) The Queen should go to R 5, whereupon we do not see how White could get sufficient compensation either in material or attack.

(f) Herr Bingen here played Kt to Q 5, which, as Dr. Philson remarks, was needlessly hazardous.

(g) This enables his opponent to finish him off prettily enough. The threatened Queen might still, we think, have found an asylum at R 5 or even at Kt 3.

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

On the 27th September a match came off at Crieff between the Club of that district and the lately established Perth Chess Club. Crieff proved victorious by  $15\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

A match between Mr. J. L. Whiteley, the holder, and Sheriff Spens, was concluded on 17th October at the Glasgow Chess Club for the custody of the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup. The holder retains the trophy—having won four games to his opponent's two.

D. F.

## CHESS IN LONDON.

The Chess season here may now be considered fairly in, for with the advent of October, and the consequent lengthening of the evenings, Chess clubs begin again to show their wonted bustle, and club secretaries and captains are anxiously reviewing their available forces in order to make up tried fighting teams. With the Baldwin-Hoffer trophy and the Staunton medal both in prospective there can be no doubt that the 1884-5 season will be marked by more than an average number of important club matches.

As I intimated last month the CITY OF LONDON Chess Club inaugurated its entrance into its new quarters by one of its well-known "little suppers." There was a very large attendance on the occasion and Mr. Pilkington, the genial president of the club, occupied the chair. A noticeable feature was the welcome given to Dr. Zukertort on his entering the room, it being his first visit to the club since his return from America. For once the custom of having no speechmaking at these suppers was broken through, and Mr. Pilkington proposed the healths of Mr. Blackburne and Dr. Zukertort, wishing the one added health and continued success on his journey to the Antipodes, and welcoming the other on his return from his victorious career in the States. Both gentlemen briefly replied, Mr. Blackburne stating that wherever he might be he should never forget the kindness he had met with from time to time at the hands of the members of the City Club, and the Dr. expressing his gratification that he was once more in England, and his belief that the honour of British Chess had been fairly maintained by him in the thousands of games he had played during his trip. Song and recitation now had their turn, and one of the most enjoyable of the many "little suppers" of the City Club did not terminate till a somewhat late hour (not early, no, I shall not acknowledge the word *early* even if the clock did point after midnight) but "who thinks of flying time, when pleasure's on the wing?" One thing is certain that neither headache nor heartache was the result of this pleasant social gathering. Play in the Winter Handicap (limited to 100 players) will commence on the 3rd of November, and the contest is expected to be a very exciting one. As I have already explained it will be upon the sectional system, which has already worked so well in last season's handicaps.

On the 6th October the Great Western Railway Chess Club met the London and Westminster Club, the former scoring a victory by 5 games to 3. Following up this success the Great Westerners defeated the St. Paul's Cathedral Club on the 13th October by 4½ games to 3½. On the 15th October the London

and Westminster Bank Club tried conclusions with the Twickenham Club and went home rejoicing with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . The Brixton (late Endeavour) Club has also being very active, for on the 6th ult. their second team journeyed as far as the well-known village of Twickenham to meet the local club but came home "sadder if not wiser men," for the Twickenhamites utterly routed the enemy by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . But on the 9th October fortune favoured the Brixtonians when their first team met the redoubtable Ludgate Circus Club, for the former "smote their enemies hip and thigh" and completely swept them from the field, scoring the victory by 8 games to love! It is only fair to the Ludgate Circus Club to state that I miss the names of several of their strongest players, whilst the Brixton Club was well represented. On the 16th October the Ludgate Circus Club fought their second match and suffered their second defeat, their opponents being the strong Greenwich Club, when the latter carried off the victory by 6 games to 4. On this occasion the Ludgate Circus Club had a much stronger team in the field, and their Captain Mr. Hum won his game against the crack Greenwich player Mr. Piper. The St. John's Club has also entered upon a course of victory for on the 1st October it defeated the Excelsior Club by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , on the 8th October it carried off the laurels of victory by defeating the Rob Roy Club by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and on the 18th October it defeated the Isleworth Club by  $6\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

All goes smoothly with the arrangements for the match between the St. George's and the City of London Clubs. As present arrangements stand this important encounter will take place in the rooms of the City Club, 17 Newgate Street, on Monday the 19th January next. Twenty players a side and one game only to be played at each board, with a time limit of 20 moves per hour. Honorary members are excluded from play, and I believe this rule will prevent Dr. Zukertort from taking part, though he may act as umpire. It will be a splendid contest, for the City fathers (and sons too for that matter) are in grand form and eager to wipe out the disgrace of their former defeat, whilst the champions of St. George are a splendid band of trained Chessists and will not tamely yield to friend or foe.

Mons. Rosenthal arrived in town on the 21st October, and on the following day, Wednesday the 22nd, gave an exhibition of simultaneous Chess at the Public Hall, South Norwood, by invitation of Capt. A. S. Beaumont of the South Norwood Club. Play commenced at 7 p.m. and did not conclude till 1 a.m. M. Rosenthal played 23 games in all, winning 19 and drawing 1, 3 only being lost by the single player. Those who went home rejoicing that they had trampled upon the chosen champion of France were Messrs.

Burgess, Hovenden, and Hollon, whilst the gallant Capt. A. S. Beaumont secured the only draw. M. Rosenthal was in his best form, and many of the games were brilliant examples of Chess. A very numerous body of visitors witnessed the play, amongst whom were Messrs. Hoffer, Gunsberg, Guest, B. G. Laws, Wyke Bayliss, Winter Wood, &c., and many were the plaudits that rewarded the French champion's skill as one and another of his adversaries "bit the dust."

I am sorry to say that Mr. Blackburne's health still continues somewhat unsatisfactory. There is a doubt too whether he will leave in October as originally planned. I think it will be a great mistake for him to winter this year in England and trust that he will be able to set sail for the "sunny south" forthwith. Go when he may he will take with him the best wishes of all who value British Chess. The testimonial to him is about to be closed and I believe I am correct in saying that it has fairly come up to the expectation of its promoters.

Since the foregoing was written Mr. Blackburne somewhat unexpectedly decided to leave on the 24th ult. He sailed from Plymouth and goes round the Cape, and is accompanied by his son Charles.

Dr. Zukertort gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the City Club on the 24th October. He encountered 24 of the gallant City knights and unhorsed 18, whilst 5 managed to draw, and one of his opponents was actually wicked enough to win. The name of this sole survivor of the 24 was Mr. Hoare, whilst Messrs. Cutler, Taylor, Hill, Trenner and Hawkins secured the draws. The Dr. was in his best form and played very rapidly, the match closing a little after 10 o'clock having lasted only about four hours.

If one were to believe some players Chess must entail a terrible mental strain upon its votaries. The other night a well-known player of the City Club was apologising for his want of success in the late handicaps. "It was this way," said he. "I was so exhausted with the terrific analyses I had to make in connection with my games in that correspondence match played two years ago that I have not been fit to play over the board since!" This was not said by way of a joke but in sad and sober earnestness, and your readers can gauge the depth of that sadness when I inform them that his average rate of play is two moves per hour, except in critical situations when he sometimes takes an hour for a move. "Of course he can't play now," said my friend of Purssell's when he heard this excuse, "but then he never could play!" which was an unkind remark.

J. G. C.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

**SURREY CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—The annual meeting of the above Association was held on Thursday, October 16th, at South Norwood, Captain A. S. Beaumont presiding. A most satisfactory report was presented and a considerable balance remains in hand towards the purchase money of the Cup and Club Trophy. The old officers and committee were re-elected and the meeting terminated with a vote of thanks to the chairman.

**SUSSEX COUNTY CHESS ASSOCIATION.**—The general meeting of the above Association was held on the 18th October at the Sea Side Hotel, Hastings, presided over by Mr. H. Colborne, vice-president. The hon. secretary (Mr. Arthur Smith) read the annual report and financial statement showing a balance in favour of the Association, also showing that the interest had greatly extended throughout the county, the number of members having increased from 87 to 141 during the past year. The following officers were then elected for the ensuing year, Rev. Prebendary Deane (Chichester), president, Mr. H. Erskine (Brighton) and Mr. H. Colborne (Hastings), vice-presidents, Mr. W. T. Pierce (Brighton), hon. treasurer, Mr. Arthur Smith (Brighton), hon. secretary. The committee was then constituted as follows, Messrs. H. W. Butler, O. Erskine, W. Mead, J. C. F. Riviere (Brighton), Messrs. C. H. R. Ballard and W. McArthur (Chichester), Rev. E. A. Adams and R. Lucas (Eastbourne), and Messrs. H. F. Cheshire and J. G. Colborne (Hastings.) A programme of events was then arranged which included out and home matches with Surrey Association, Brighton v. Sussex, challenge cup and three sectional tourneys, ladies' tournament, problem composing and solving tourney, also several correspondence matches. A vote of thanks to the chairman then terminated a very pleasant meeting.

The second edition of the London 1883 Tourney book is before us. It does not require extended notice as it is merely a copy of the stereotyped plates of the former work, plus an analytical index by Mr. Bird and a page of errata. We suggest that these four pages be sent to the original subscribers, as we do not think any of them will care to purchase another copy for the sake of the extra matter contained in the new edition, especially as readers of the B. C. M. will find most of it in Mr. Long's articles in our pages.

**BIRD'S MODERN CHESS.\***—We have been favoured with Part I. of this projected work which is intended to be completed in ten numbers price 1/- each. It is a sort of continuation of *Chess Masterpieces*, and will contain selections from the play of modern

---

\* James Wade, 18 Tavistock Street, Covent Garden, London.

masters since 1873, and specimens of Mr. Bird's play both previous to and since that date. The games will be chosen to illustrate novel lines of departure in the openings, and on this account alone cannot fail to be instructive to Chess students. The first part is made up of a characteristic five-page introduction, followed by about a score of Mr. Bird's own *parties* interspersed with numerous diagrams and original remarks on the various openings. We look forward with great interest to the periodical issues of this publication, and most strongly recommend our readers at once to order the work, as we feel sure they will receive both amusement and profit from its perusal.

A very interesting exhibition of simultaneous play was given by M. Rosenthal, the French champion, at South Norwood, on Wednesday the 22nd ulto., when he met twenty-three members of the local club in friendly contest, at the kind invitation of Captain A. S. Beaumont. A numerous company witnessed the play and there were present among others Mr. B. G. Laws, Mr. A. Guest, Mr. Hoffer, and Mr. Gunzberg. The quality of the play was decidedly high class. The single player opened P to K 4 in all games, and was met in one instance by the King's Fianchetto, in three by the Sicilian, in four by the French and in one by the Petroff. In the remaining fourteen games he encountered the usual reply P to K 4 and played one Ruy Lopez, four Viennas, three Danish Gambits and two Giuoco Pianos. He also offered two Evans Gambits and two King's Gambits, one of each of which was accepted and the others refused. The contest was prolonged until a late hour when it was found that Mr. H. Burgess defending an accepted King's Gambit, Mr. A. Hovenden a Giuoco Piano, and Mr. E. R. Hollon a Vienna, had succeeded in winning their games, while Captain Beaumont had drawn his Evans Refused. The rest, including two games unfinished on account of the players having to leave, resulted in favour of the single player, which, considering the strength of the team opposed to him, constitutes a highly creditable performance, and M. Rosenthal has enhanced an already brilliant reputation by his simultaneous play at Norwood. Our London correspondent also takes note of this encounter.

---

### THE COMPROMISED DEFENCE.

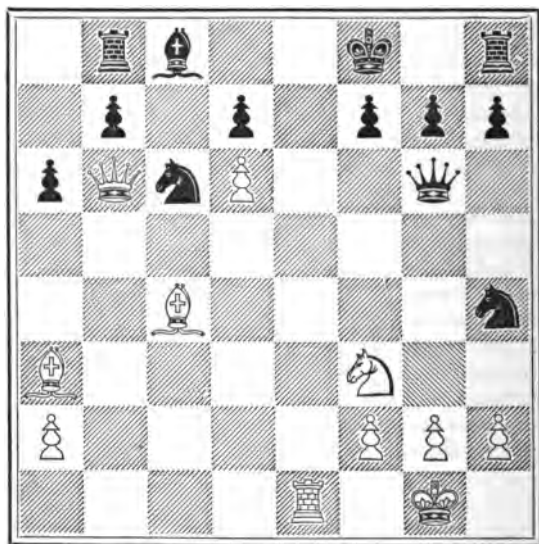
---

The following pretty variations are the result of a correspondence between another and myself, and may, I hope, prove generally interesting and useful. They arise from a remark of mine in an analysis of this defence given on page 357 of the 3rd vol. of the

B. C. M. In variation (A) of Game 2 on page 359, after the moves 1 P to K 4, P to K 4; 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 3 B to B 4, B to B 4; 4 P to Q Kt 4, B takes Kt P; 5 P to B 3, B to R 4; 6 P to Q 4, P takes P; 7 Castles, P takes P; 8 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3; 9 P to K 5, Q to Kt 3; 10 Kt takes P, K Kt to K 2; 11 B to R 3, R to Q Kt sq; 12 Kt to Q Kt 5, P to Q R 3; 13 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt; 14 P takes P, Kt to K B 4? (the best move is P to Q Kt 4); 15 K R to K sq ch, I give as Black's best move, 15 K to B sq and in a note state that "the capture of the R by Black is immediately fatal, for then ensues 16 R takes B ch, K to B sq; 17 Q to Kt 6 (threatening Kt to K 5), Q to B 3; 18 B to Q 5, Q to Q sq; 19 Q to B 7, followed by B takes Kt with a winning game.

My correspondent attempts to prove that Black can improve his play at move 17 and proposes instead of Q to B 3, Kt to R 5! To assist reference, the position here is

BLACK.



WHITE TO PLAY HIS 18TH MOVE.

18 Kt takes Kt

19 Kt to B 3

18 Q to Kt 4

19 Q to Q sq

(Best; if 19—, Q to Q R 4; 20 Q to K 3!, Q to Q sq!; 21 Kt to K 5 &c.)

20 Q to B 7!

(It will be observed, that Black has by sacrificing his Kt here gained a move, as, in the note referred to above, the W B was at Q 5 at this point, but this advantage is not sufficient as will be seen.)

20 P to Q Kt 4

21 Kt to K 5!

(The only reply, 21 B to Q 5 could be met by P to Q Kt 5.)

21 B to Kt 2

(This is fatal, but so is any other move; if 21—, P takes B; then 22 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Q; 23 P takes Q ch, wins. If 21—, P to Kt 5; 22 Kt takes Kt equally wins. If 21—, R to Kt 2; 22 Kt takes Kt, Q takes Q; 23 P takes Q ch, P to Kt 5; 24 Kt takes P &c.)

22 Kt takes P ch

22 K to Kt sq

23 Kt to B 6 ch

23 Q takes Kt

24 Q takes R ch and mates in two more moves.

Brighton, Oct. 6th, 1884.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

F. Morley, Bath.—Thanks for the end-game, which shall have early attention.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—We do not think that possibility in the initial position is so absolutely essential in a sui as in a direct mate, and had No. IV. been defective in this way, the circumstance would not have weighed much against it in our estimation. Exceptional problems should permit exceptional treatment.

C. E. T., Clifton.—Both are unsound. In No. 11 after 1 R takes Kt, K takes P, White can continue with 2 B ch, 3 Q to Q 4 mate, and after the defence P to K 4, 2 R to Q 2, &c., answers. In No. 12 why not, also, 1 Q to Kt 6, 2 Q to R 7, &c.?

B. G. Laws.—A welcome re-appearance indeed! We have replied by post, and lose no time in availing ourselves of your new crop of Chess nuts!

M. Clériceau, Port Louis.—After executing as many of your commissions as possible, there is still a balance of 4/- to your credit.

Problems thankfully acknowledged from J. G. Chancellor, C. Planck, G. Liberali, B. G. Laws, F. Morley, and C. E. Tuckett.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—Mr Steinitz has taken up his permanent residence at New York, whither his family, we hear, has at length followed him. We recently saw the prospectus of his intended new Chess magazine, for which he is now seeking subscribers. If he obtains sufficient promises of support, the first number will appear in January next. The price will be 3 dols. per annum, and the publishers, we believe, are to be Messrs. Brentano of New York, but we have not yet heard what the magazine is to be called.

The *Brooklyn Chess Chronicle* has just completed the second year of its existence, and we hope it will not be snuffed out by the rivalry of the new periodical. Its September issue contained a very interesting parallel between Morphy and Steinitz from the pen of Mr. E. Hamilton.

Mr. Miller of the *Cincinnati Commercial Gazette* has brought out a third edition of "Cook's Synopsis," with the addition of the latest discoveries in the Openings, and a considerable supplement of illustrative American games. The book is handsomely got up, has 272 pages of matter, and is published at the price of 2 dols. post free to all parts of the Union by Messrs Clarke and Co. of Cincinnati. As we see that Mr. Marriott of Nottingham is about to issue a revised edition of the same work, we hope Mr. Cook has made some arrangement with these gentlemen, and that he will be no loser by the new ventures.

Mr. Zukertort, having returned from America, has given in the *Chess-Monthly* a corrected account of his latest doings in the United States. From this it appears that the reports in the American papers, from which we derived our information, were not always strictly in accordance with the facts. However, they were near enough to be fairly accurate. We now learn that after leaving San Francisco Mr. Zukertort revisited Leadville, and there repeated some of his former triumphs. Thence he went once more to St. Louis, where he had a fourth encounter with Mr. Max Judd, winning three games, losing one, and drawing one. His next stoppage was at Toledo in Ohio, where he played a large number of games with Maurice Judd, but with what result we are not told. He also at that place met eight opponents in a blindfold contest, and defeated them all. After this he proceeded to Cleveland in the same State, and engaged in single, simultaneous, and blindfold play with the local amateurs, scoring in the latter contest five wins out of seven games, and losing two. His last performance was another blindfold one at New York on the 27th of August with six opponents, all of whom he vanquished. On September 3rd he sailed for England.

SWITZERLAND.—A Lyons journal, *Le Progrès*, announces that the Chess Club of Lucerne is arranging a tourney, and that the question is mooted of establishing a Swiss Chess Association. We hope it is true.

GERMANY.—The October number of the *Schachzeitung* opens with a very amusing story of a certain Archbishop of Canterbury, who was in the year 1718 grievously outwitted, and made to pay heavy odds, by a young Chess-player whom he accidentally met on one of his journeys to London. The narrative is rather irrelevant, according to our ideas, but may not be so according to those prevalent in Germany. However, it is worth reading. In its foreign notices the *Schachzeitung* gives a very good word for the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. After praising us for our constant variety of interesting matter, and for the spirited way in which the periodical is conducted, as well as for our attention to the social interests of Chess, it dwells upon the cheapness of the magazine, and asserts that for this reason it deserves the support of the German Chess world. Mr J. A. Miles's dirge *in memoriam* to Morphy, and the End-game by "Toz" are selected for special commendation.

FRANCE.—The August issue of the *Stratégie* was its 200th number. In addition to a well written obituary article on Morphy by M. Vié, it contained a facsimile of an interesting autograph letter of the deceased champion, dated 1858, anent his match with Anderssen.

ITALY.—We greatly regret to learn from the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* the deaths of Signori Borgi and Maluta, two strong pillars of Italian Chess. The first named was the successor of Sig. Orsini in the editorship of the national Chess magazine, which he ably conducted for about four years, only resigning it lately on account of his health and numerous occupations. The latter was an enthusiastic veteran player of Padua, and the father of a most promising Chess-playing son. In 1863-4 he contended on even terms, and not without honour, with Kolisch, and in 1876 he won the second prize at the National Chess Tourney which took place at Rome.

Signori Crespi and Dalla Rosa of Milan have offered handsome prizes for the best project (to be sent in during the present month) for promoting the increase and diffusion of Chess in Italy. We wish their patriotic endeavours in the cause much success.

Sig. Salvioi of Venice has published the ninth part of his valuable work on the Theory and Practice of Chess. We think this book is as likely as anything to accomplish the object which the enthusiastic offer above mentioned has in view.

AUSTRALIA.—The third match between the *Deutscher Turn Verein* Chess Club of Melbourne and the Victorian Chess and Draughts Club ended in a hollow victory for the latter by nine games to one and one draw. There were eight players on each side.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

DEAR SIR,

Malvern, October 8th.

My attention has been called to the remarkable similarity of my End-games which you recently published in the B. C. M. to a Chess study by Signor Centurini given in Vol. I. at p. 320 of the *Chess Player's Chronicle* of 1854. On referring to that volume a few days ago I was astonished to find the statement perfectly correct, for not only is the position of the pieces substantially the same, but the mode of solution is absolutely identical with that of my original and faulty End-game in the June number, and of the amended version by Mr. Hopwood and myself in the July issue of the magazine. As the natural inference would be that I had seen Sig. Centurini's End-game before composing my own, and had borrowed the plan of it, I can only say that until a few days ago I never set eyes on the position in question, and was entirely ignorant of its existence. The ideas embodied in my puzzle were derived from the perusal of Mr. Horwitz's book, and the particular Endings to which I am indebted will be found in the so-called elementary portion at pp. 214 and 215, both of which are taken from Horwitz and Kling's "*Chess Studies*." As that work appeared three years before Sig. Centurini's position, it may possibly account for the resemblance between the Italian master's composition and that at p. 208 of "*Chess Studies*," alias that at p. 214 of Mr. Horwitz's book, but it will be seen that the two solutions are quite different. I believe it is not an uncommon or unlawful thing to derive your inspiration from the position of some other composer, provided that your method of working out the solution is your own and not his. This was certainly the case with me, for, while retaining the ground plan of the position at p. 214 of "*Elementary Endings*," my End-games had no other similarity to it except in the variation. How in one of them I chanced to hit precisely on Sig. Centurini's solution I am quite unable to say. I never much believed in undesigned coincidences of this nature before, but I cannot resist the evidence which I now have that such things really do exist.

Yours faithfully,

C. E. RANKEN.

## LITERARY REVIEW TOURNEY.

"EVERY INCH A KING."

AFTER two months' eager watching for the descent of the Muse on the host of two-line poets—certain readers and admirers of the B. C. M.—the author of this *morceau* (Toz of Manchester) presents

his compliments to the reviewers and has the gratification of forwarding the charming results of his somewhat erratic but on the whole satisfactory venture and—as imitation is allowed to be the sincerest flattery—he would not object to see a repeated edition, under abler auspices, of a similar tourney. The prizes being offered for the most *apropos* reviews, he hopes those competitors who have delighted him by their promptness in responding to his suit will not be disappointed.

"Tis not always the swiftest of foot who catches with his net the gilded moth !

In this race the element of time was not "in it." The only thing to be feared was a "tie," and as the metaphoric hangman could scarcely be evaded why such a *hurry scurry* to escape his noose? Ah! why indeed! The following five effusions are all that have been accompanied by the *most efficient* solutions of the end-game, and to the first two have been awarded the prizes named in the August No.

1. Sent by H. Blanchard of Lancaster.—First Prize.  
"Inviting an onslaught the King quits the fray,  
His forces well handled win nobly the day."
2. Sent by J. Keeble of Norwich.—Second Prize.  
"The king enacts more wonders than a man  
Daring an opposite to every danger."—*Shakspeare*.
3. Sent by W. Bridgwater of Birmingham.  
"To be a Queen in bondage is more vile  
Than is a slave in base servility."—*Shakspeare*.
4. Sent by J. Burt of Bristol as a sequel to the last move of Black.  
"And the raging King can nowhere flee" !—  
\* \* \* "A treasure worthy him,† and worthy thee."
5. Sent by George Chester of Leamington.  
"I oft am tempted to exclaim,  
'That teasing problem o'er again.'"

The following gentlemen have also solved the problem by demonstrating a win in *nine* or more moves instead of eight as announced ; consequently they have to take a back seat. Some of these, however, deserve the laurel for their reviews alone, so consider yourselves crowned, gentlemen ! He whom the cap (*i.e.* crown) fits let him wear it ! The figures refer to the reviews.

6. Rev. R. J. King of Warsop. 7. and 7\*. "Vox et præterea nil" of Dublin. 8. E. J. Bevan of Birmingham. 9. J. W. Abbott of Clapham. 10. A. Grumpter of Kensington. 11. Richard Blümel of Schlegel, Germany. 12. Jos. Holzmayer of Görz, Austria. 13. "Perigee" of Whalley Range. 14. A. Scott of Liverpool. 15. W. Boyer of Newcastle.

---

† Mr. Ranken.

## REVIEWS.

6. "Every inch a "King." (Solution doubtful.)
7. "See (C. E.!) *Rank an'* file have left the King for good ;  
Who, could he follow them, no doubt *hop-would* (Hopwood)."
- 7\*. "The player who his K and Q would suffer  
To get into Black's fix must be a duffer."
8. No review. (Solution in nine moves!)
9. "There is a nicety about the play which renders the position  
an interesting study." (Solution doubtful.)
10. "He fled—then hid, where none could find him,  
His Gladstone bag \* he left behind him!"  
(\* The G. B. represented by B P on Kt 5!)
11. Dieses Endspiel ist meines Erachtens eine der vorzüglichsten,  
welches neuerdings publicirt werden sind, und steht den  
besten Horwitz ochen nicht &c." Free translation.—"This  
end-game is in my opinion one of the most magnificent  
which has of recent years been published, better even than  
the best of Horwitz's." (Only *perhaps*, "Toz.")
12. "A magnificent conception." (Solution in nine moves.)
13. "Great Heaven! that I should live to see  
A *white* King take to his heels and flee!"
14. "When father Adam mated Eve,—  
A check like this did he receive."  
(Retort by "Toz," this being a reflection on its originality—  
"The Eve you mean who toyed with Adam,  
Dwells in a town paved with Macadam.")
15. "Eight strides to win! the feat were vain,  
Feet many I shall need to gain!"  
Farewell!

409 Oxford Road,  
Manchester, Oct. 22nd, 1884.

T. H. HOPWOOD.

The judges in the tourney were the Rev. C. E. Ranken, "Toz,"  
and C. M. Silvester. Solvers should compare their solutions with  
the correct one; there is a wide discrepancy in some of them.  
"Toz."

## SOLUTION.

1 K to Kt 3, Q to Kt sq ch (a) (z), 2 K to Kt 2, Q to R sq ch,  
3 K to Kt sq, Q to K Kt sq (x), 4 Q to K 7, P to Kt 6 (b), (or P to  
R 7), 5 Q to B 6 ch, Q to Kt 2, 6 Q to R 4 ch, K to Kt sq, 7 B to  
Kt 3 ch, K to B sq, 8 Q to Q 8 mate. (a) 1 P to R 7, 2 Q to Q 4 ch,  
Q to Kt 2, 3 Q to Q 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 4 Q to B 6 ch, Q to Kt 2,  
5 Q to R 4 ch, and wins as before. (b) If ... 4 Q to Kt 2, 5 Q to  
R 4 ch, &c. (z) If Q to Kt 2, 2 Q to Q 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 3 Q to  
B 6 ch, Q to Kt 2, 4 Q to R 4 ch, K to Kt sq, 5 B to Kt 3 ch,  
and wins. (x) If K to Kt sq, 4 Q to R 7 ch, and wins Queen.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

We have received lately a copy or two of the *Hampshire Magazine* in which, amongst other readable matter, is a Chess column, ably conducted by Mr. E. J. Winter Wood the well-known Surrey composer. Mr. Wood having kindly placed at our disposal for the B. C. M. Tourney Prize list, a copy of Rowland's *Chess Fruits*, we propose awarding this, in conjunction with *Chess Blossoms*—previously offered by Mr. W. Jay, as the prize for the greatest number of cooks discovered by any one competitor in our current Solution Tourney.

Surrey County Chess Association two-move Tourney. The judge—Mr. H. J. C. Andrews—has come to the following conclusions :—

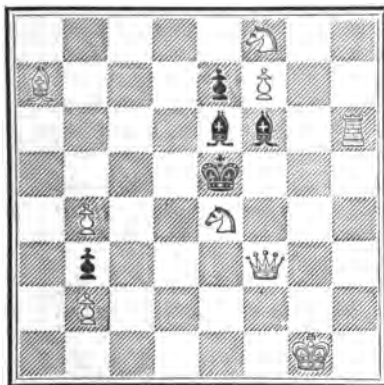
1st Prize	...	...	Mr. C. Planck
2nd	„	...	„ L. P. Rees
3rd	„	...	„ E. J. Winter Wood
4th Best Problem	„	do.	

Prize for best Problem with greatest number of variations, Mr. Planck. Prize for best Problem with the most symmetrical arrangement, Mr. H. Jacobs. Appended are two of the prize positions.

I.

1ST PRIZE, BY C. PLANCK.

BLACK.



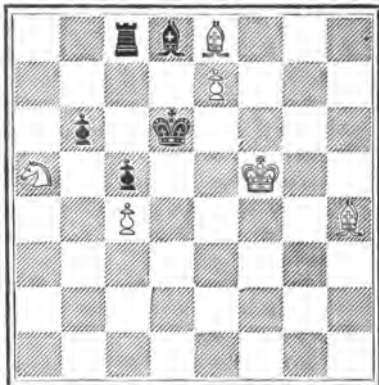
WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

II.

2ND PRIZE, BY L. P. REES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 241.—1 B to R 7, &c.

No. 242.—1 Q to Q 2, &c.

No. 243.—1 B to Kt 7, K to R 8 (a), 2 Q to Q 4, &c.  
(a) 1 Kt any, 2 Kt to R 3 ch, &c.

No. 244.—1 Q to Q B 2, B to Q 4, &c. (a), 2 Q to B 6, &c.  
(a) 1 P to Q 6 (b), 2 Q takes P, &c. (b) 1 B takes B,  
2 Kt takes B ch.

No. 245.—1 B to R 8, P to Q 5 (a), 2 Q to R 5, &c.  
(a) 1 K to B 4 (b), Q takes P ch, &c. (b) 1 K to B 5, Q to  
B 2 ch, &c.

No. 246.—Mr. W. Bridgwater of Birmingham, solves this  
problem in one move less than the author, thus:—1 B to  
Q B 6, B to Q 2, 2 B to K 5 ch, R to R 7 ch, 3 K to  
Kt sq, P to B 7 ch, 4 K takes R, P to B 8 Kt's ch, 5 K to Kt sq,  
6 Mates.

No. 247.—1 Kt to Q 5, K takes Kt (a), 2 R to Q B 7.  
B moves (b), 3 P to B 3, &c. (b) 2 P moves, 3 P takes P, &c,  
(a) 1 K to Kt 4 (c), 2 R to Q R 7, P to B 6, 3 Kt takes P, &c.  
(c) 1 B to Kt sq or 3rd, 2 K Kt to B 3, B to B 2, 3 R takes  
B, &c.

No. 248.—1 Kt to K 6, Kt takes P, 2 B takes P, Kt takes Q,  
3 Kt to B 4 ch. 2 P to B 3, 3 P to B 4 ch. 2 K takes Kt,  
3 Q to Kt ch. 2 P to K 6, 3 Q takes P. 1 Kt to Kt, 2 Q to Q 4,  
K takes B, 3 Q takes P ch. 2 P to B 4, 3 Q to B 6 ch. 1 P takes  
Kt, 2 Q takes P, P to K 6, 3 Q takes P ch. 1 P to K 6,  
2 Q takes P, Kt to K 5, 3 Kt to B 4 ch, &c.

No. 249.—1 B to Q 2, K takes R (a), 2 P to K 4, K to K 4 (b),  
3 B to K 3, &c. (b) 2 K to B 2, 3 B to B 4 ch, &c. (a) 1 K to  
B 4, 2 P to K 4 ch, K to K 4, 3 B to K 3, &c.

No. 250.—1 R to K Kt 6, B or Kt takes R (b), 2 B to K B 2,  
Any, 3 B or Kt mates accordingly. (b) 1 Any, 2 R to K B 2 ch,  
K moves, 3 R mates.

No. 251.—1 Q to R 6, K to K 5 dis ch (a), 2 Q to B 4 ch,  
B takes Q mate. (a) B to R 2 (b), 2 Kt takes P ch, Kt takes  
Kt mate. (b) P to B 7 or R unguards Kt P, 2 Q to Q B 6 ch,  
K takes Q dis mate.

No. 252.—1 B to K 8, P to K 4 (a), 2 Q to K 4 ch, &c.  
(a) 1 K to B 3 (b), 2 Q to K B 3, &c. (b) 1 K to K 4, 2 Q to  
Q Kt 8 ch, &c.

No. 253.—1 Kt to B 3 (a), K takes Kt, 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, &c.  
(a) 1 B takes B (b), 2 Kt to Kt 5 ch, &c. (b) 1 R takes R, 2 Q to  
Q B 7, &c.

No. 254.—1 Kt to B 6, K takes R (a), 2 B takes B ch, &c. (a) 1 B takes B (b), 2 Kt takes P (Q 3) ch, &c. (b) 1 K takes P, 2 B to K 4 ch, &c.

No. 255.—1 Kt to K B 6, Kt to Q B 6 best, 2 Q takes R, &c.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. IV.—Author's key runs thus, 1 R to Kt 5 ch, 2 R to K 6 ch, 3 B to B 3 ch, 4 B takes B, 5 P to Kt 4, 6 P to B 4 ch,\* 7 Q to Q 7 ch, 8 P to Q 3 ch, 9 R takes B, Kt anywhere except to Q 7 (best), 10 takes Kt accordingly, P mates.

No. V.—1 Kt to B 7 ch, 2 R to K 8 ch, 3 B to B 6 ch, 4 Q to R 3 ch, 5 P to R 8 (R), 6 R to Q R 5, 7 B to R 6, 8 K to Kt 5, K to B 2 dis mate.

No. VI.—Author's chief solution, 1 Kt P queens, 2 Q to Q 3, 3 R P queens, 4 Q to K Kt 2, P knights (a), 5 K Kt to K 3 ch, 6 Q to B sq ch, 7 R to K 5 dble ch, 8 R to Kt 4 ch, 9 Q Kt to Q 2 ch, Kt takes Kt mate. (a) P bishops (b), 5 Q to B sq ch, 6 Q to Q 3 ch, 7 P moves, B takes Q mate. (b) P queens or rooks, mate at once. Besides the possible shortening of the above to eight moves, and several other ways in nine, we note the following solutions in eight, 1st, 1 Kt to K B 2, 2 Kt to Q 3, 3 Q to K Kt 3, 4 Kt P queens, P knights, 5 R at K 6 to K B 6 ch, 6 Kt to Q 6 ch, 7 R to Kt 5 ch, 8 Q to Q B 3 ch, Kt takes Q mate. 2nd, 1 Q to B 2 ch, 2 Q to B sq, 3 R to Q 6 ch, 4 Kt to B 2 ch, Any, 5 Kt to Q sq dis ch, 6 R to Q 4 ch, 7 Kt to B 3 ch, 8 R to Kt 5, P mates.

The above demonstration will suffice to prove the unsoundness of this problem. As, however, the composer, *in his own key*, proceeds to vary his mainplay either from the 2nd or 3rd move of the attack, we conclude he is an advocate for plurality of solutions!

\* This solution may be shortened one move from this point thus, 6 Q to K 8 or K Kt 8, P moves (a), 7 P checks, 8 B to K 2 ch, 9 either Kt to B 3 ch, Kt takes Kt mate. (a) K moves, 7 B checks, 8 P ch, &c. There is another method in nine moves, *e.g.*, 1 R to Kt 5 ch, 2 R takes B ch, 3 R to R 4 ch, 4 Kt to B 5 ch, 5 Q takes B, 6 P to B 4, K moves (b), 7 R takes Kt, 8 R to B 2, 9 B to B 2 ch, P takes B mate. (b) P moves, 7 R takes Kt ch, 8 R to B 2, &c. There is also another continuation here, *i.e.*, 2 Q to K 8 ch, 3 B to B 3 ch, 4 R takes K B or B takes B, &c.

No. VII.—Author's scheme commences 1 Q to R 6 ch, 2 B P queens, 3 Q P queens, 4 R P bishops, 5\* Kt to Q 4, 6 Q to Q Kt 4, Any, 7 Q to K sq or 3rd or Kt to K 2 accordingly and Black must mate. \*Also 5 Q to B 3 ch, 6 Q to Kt 5 ch, 7 Kt takes P, P mates. The above is followed by other methods as in VI. Both problems are quite *hors de concours*, and we have published them only because the conditions of this tourney oblige us to print all but impossible positions.

---

### B. C. M. SOLUTION TOURNEY.

No. IV.—J. G. Chancellor has sent in two solutions in nine, A. Demonchy, W. Jay, Mercutio, and G. J. Slater, one in nine; East Marden and C. Planck, author's key in ten.

No. V.—Solved by all the above named. This problem is quite free from dual continuations of any degree.

No. VI.—From J. G. C. two solutions in nine, from all others, one in eight moves.

No. VII.—Mr. Planck has sent one solution and all other competitors score the maximum for two solutions in seven moves.

---

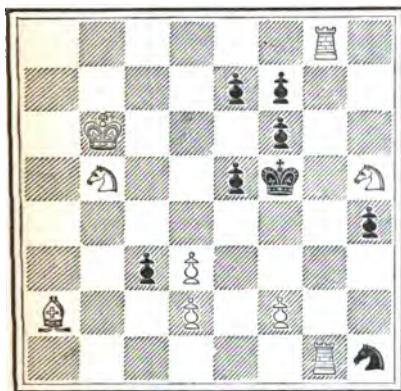
### REVIEWS.

No. V.—“Pleasing and elegant. The B is neatly imprisoned, but the problem is decidedly easy. The first four moves soon suggest themselves and White then has three spare moves to prepare for the final coup at his leisure. I prefer No. I.” East Marden.—“The idea really commences at move five. I suppose it did not look big enough for the author, so the agony was piled on.” G. J. Slater.—“Neat but, for its length, remarkably easy.” C. Planck.—“Very good, especially the latter moves, which are neat and pretty. Second-best thus far.” W. Jay.—“Very pretty but easy. The rooking of the P is well conceived. Mating position not quite pure. Key obvious. No duals.” J. G. Chancellor.—“Dull at first, but sparkling afterwards. It is seldom that working back from the mate results in a *great* success. This problem is no exception to that rule.” Mercutio.—“A good problem of the ordinary type.” E. V. Frankenstein.—“Good, exhibiting the fine touches of a master hand. Certainly beautiful, and not very easy, but somewhat lacking in originality.” J. A. Miles.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 256.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 257.—By J. P. TAYLOR.

BLACK.



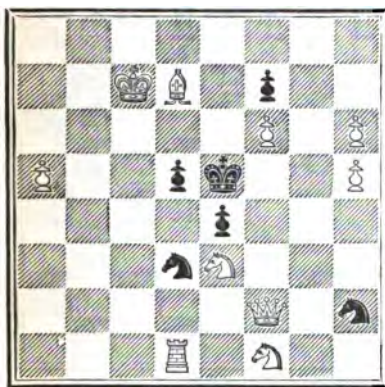
WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in two moves.

Dedicated to Messrs. F. C. Collins  
and W. N. Potter, Judges B. C. M.  
Tourney No. II.

No. 258.—By J. JESPERSEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 259.—By E. ORSINI.

BLACK.



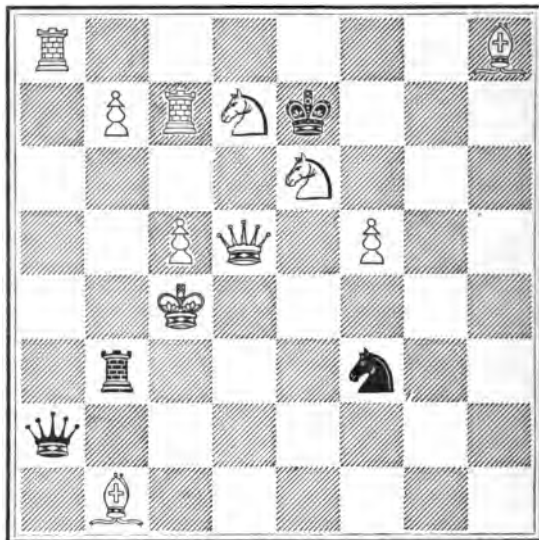
WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE TOURNEY No. 3.

## PROBLEM XI.

BLACK.

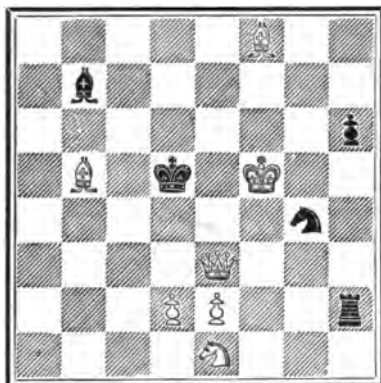


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in nine moves.

## PROBLEM XII.

BLACK.

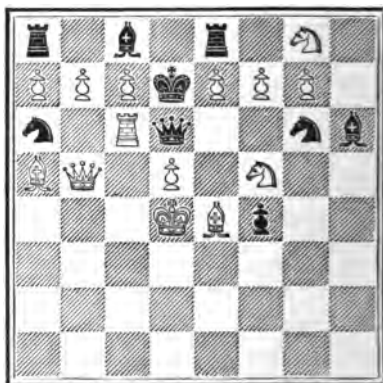


WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in seven moves.

## PROBLEM XIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in nine moves.

Solutions of the above should reach us not later than the 20th December.  
Address H. J. C. ANDREWS, the Chesnuts, Park End, Sydenham, Kent.

# The British Chess Magazine.

DECEMBER, 1884.

---

## TO OUR READERS.

---

THE close of another volume affords an opportunity of looking both to the past and the future. In the year now drawing to a close we have been enabled to increase the number of pages by sixteen, in addition to presenting a photographic group which cost much more than the expense of an ordinary monthly issue. We have pleasure in announcing that with our January number we shall publish a companion group of distinguished *contributors* to the magazine.

The veteran Mr. Miles will occupy the centre, and around him will appear (quoting the names alphabetically) J. W. Abbott, F. C. Collins, J. G. Cunningham, J. Pierce, W. N. Potter, G. J. Slater, J. P. Taylor, and Professor Tomlinson. These have all done good service to the cause of Chess in general and the B. C. M. in particular. We hope to continue the series, all being well, at a future date. Our prospects are brighter than ever. An increasing subscription list has cleared us out of so many back numbers that we have for some time been quite unable to supply even one single complete set of the magazine. We shall print a much larger edition in 1885 to meet the extra demand. We shall be obliged if our friends will kindly remit at once for the new volume. As we have intimated before, our arrangements with the publishers will only permit us to send out the magazine to subscribers in *advance*. It will save us a large amount of trouble if this is kept in mind and acted upon. We would further remind our readers that whilst the *minimum* subscription is six shillings, we cannot be expected to keep up the extra number of pages unless as many as possible contribute an additional sum. We have been very liberally supported in this way in the past and look forward for similar assistance in the future. All we receive is expended on the magazine. In conclusion we heartily wish our co-operators, contributors, and subscribers,

*A Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year.*

## THE GAME AND ITS ENDING.

I NEVER shall forget, my friends, that game with the Professor :  
The weather was exceeding hot and his pretty niece (heaven bless  
her !)

Had on the lawn beneath the shade put up the men in order  
And seats for three (as she would watch, with novel, if it bor'd  
her) :

With claret-cup aside for us, to cool and give us courage,  
With ice lumps floating on the top and sprays of fragrant borage.  
The maiden was but sweet seventeen, her eyes were blue and  
tender :

Ah me, e'en now I seem to see their shy and smiling splendour.  
An airy, fairy, laughing, chaffing, teasing, pleasing, creature ;  
Though years have roll'd I mind me still of every witching  
feature.

High brow'd was the professor and great in every 'ology,  
In botany, anatomy, mechanics and conchology ;  
Of fossils rare and mummies he had a fine collection :  
He could dilate right eloquent on every conic section.  
Chess was his *forte*, and every day as regular as dinner  
He played his game and, truth to tell, was usually the winner.  
Well, he the queer old guardian was of this sweet human treasure,  
Like blossom 'neath some rugged oak she grew as if for pleasure.  
And mine the luck the bud to see unfold into the flower ;  
Not mine to pluck ; enough to breathe its scent from hour to hour.  
But a poor under-clerk was I in Foreign office grinding ;  
How could I dare such love to think of seeking and of finding ?  
And yet—but to our game renown'd ; how smiting hard and  
smitten,

Lo in the Player's Chronicle is it not fully written ?  
How host met host with deadly grip, again the fight renewing,  
Each onslaught fresh the bloody field with dead and wounded  
strewing ;

Till came a pause—an awful lull and then, oh startling history !  
Sudden collapse, the cause whereof the notes have left a mystery,  
Now first by me reveal'd : alas ! too well do I remember,  
It chang'd my day to darkest night ; my June to drear December.  
How still the air ! It seem'd asleep, only the drowsy humming  
Of honey'd bee or gentle stir of breezes softly coming :  
Tir'd of the play, my charmer sat, her flush'd cheek softly fanning,  
A dreamy look was in her face as though some future planning,  
Perchance *our* future : what a leap my heart gave at such thinking !  
Close at her feet the drowsy pug lay in the sunlight blinking :  
Sudden he starts and growls and barks, and fiercer looks than  
ever ;

'Tis some one crossing yonder bridge that spans the little river.  
 And now he nearer comes, we see a telegram he carries ;  
 'Tis hers and sent by "dearest George," who hails to day from Paris,  
 And home will haste express, he says, by boat and rail to-morrow,  
 For *the event* : best bliss to him, to me the deepest sorrow.  
 Fool was I not to guess before, that I was but a brother,  
 That all those dreamy looks and sighs were lavish'd on another !  
 The game ? Ah, yes ; then came the move that made the critic  
 wonder :

'Twas but the shadow of the shade of that more tragic blunder.

Sidmouth, Sep., 1884.

J. PIERCE.

---

## Obituary.

---

THE circumstances relating to the lamented death of Dr. Samuel Rabbeth, senior medical officer of the Royal Free Hospital, will be known to most of our readers. The deceased was a member of the City of London Chess Club, and was the only son of Mr. J. E. Rabbeth, an old president of the Club. To borrow the words of *Land and Water*, "we lay our chaplet of admiration and respect upon the grave of a noble hero, who, in trying to save the life of a little child, grandly staked his own. He had to pay the cost, and on Oct. 20th he passed away at the early age of 26." The act of self-sacrifice is to be commemorated by the institution of a "Rabbeth" medal at the London University. Mr. Rabbeth, who is a valued subscriber to the B. C. M., has, at our request, furnished a few details of the Chess career of his son, which will be read with painful interest.

"I taught my son to play Chess at a very early age, and he showed remarkable aptitude for the game. When receiving odds he soon discovered the expediency of forcing exchanges, and as this seemed to be leading him into adopting a bad style, I changed my method and selected a piece or pawn with which to effect mate, at first letting him know the piece I had selected ; but I was very soon compelled to keep this knowledge from him, and to write it down at the beginning of the game, not to be seen by him till the close of it.

The 21st of April 1875 was a memorable day in his Chess experience. On that day, a number of friends from the City of London Club visited us ; amongst them were Messrs. Löwenthal, Wisker, Zukertort, Blackburne, Steinitz, Potter, Hoffer, and Bird. My son was greatly surprised to see so many Chess-

players, better men than his father ; it is nine years ago, and he was very young. Mr. Steinitz challenged him to play, but he declared with profound awe, that he could not play well enough. Mr. Steinitz, however, persisted that he could not only play well enough, but that he would win the game ! and to his astonishment he found himself, against his will, compelled to give checkmate. He used to mystify his young friends afterwards by telling them that he found it quite easy to defeat Mr. Steinitz, and that the difficulty would have been not to succeed !

For the last five years we have played even. I am placed in the fourth class at the City Club, and I think my son would rank in the fifth class. He was, however, so engrossed by his profession that he gave very little time to the game, and never engaged in any tournament or matches fearing that such engagements might interfere with his professional work ; although he greatly enjoyed his occasional visits to the Club, and made many friends there.

I have often been surprised, knowing how little practice he had, to observe that he never seemed to lose what he had learned ; but there was a vigour and freshness in his play that convinced me he only needed a little continuous practice with good players to attain great proficiency, and my impression is borne out to a great extent by some remarks made to me by a very eminent surgeon, under whom he had worked. He was telling me the opinion he had formed of my son and the great expectations he had entertained respecting him, and he enumerated certain qualities which, he said, he possessed in a remarkable degree, the possession of which would inevitably have raised him to the first rank in his profession. Now it happens that the qualities he mentioned are, I think, precisely those which make a good Chess-player. They are—a rapid apprehension of facts submitted to him—an accurate judgment—prompt, decided, and fearless action—painstaking thought and care to have everything in readiness, and so to be prepared for every possible contingency.

His last visit to the Club was on Monday, Sept. 29th. On that evening there was a supper on the occasion of taking possession of their new rooms, and I had the pleasure of re-introducing him to old friends under a new title, that of ' Doctor.' He sat by my side, and thoroughly enjoyed the evening—and it was the last meal we had together."

---

Mr. Brooke Greville, an eminent past master of English Chess, died at his residence in Stanhope Gardens, South Kensington, on Nov. 22nd, at the advanced age of 86. Next month we hope to give a few additional particulars, and a memorial game.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

AMERICA.—The tourney of the New Orleans Chess Club mentioned in our October number resulted in the first prize being taken by Mr. Séguin, the second by Mr. Wilcox, the third by Mr. Factum, and the fourth by Mr. Dameron. There were only twelve competitors, but each had to play two games with every other, and the contest was very close, the prizes being decided by marks given according to the value of each won game.

The St. Louis and Manhattan (New York) Clubs have commenced their annual tourneys with a fair list of entries, and some very good fighting has been done. Captain Mackenzie is taking part in the latter contest, but Mr. Max Judd was prevented by business engagements from entering the former.

Mr. Steinitz was recently the guest of the Danites Club of New York at their opening meeting for the season, and was elected an honorary member.

CANADA.—Mr. Shaw of Montreal has been playing a match with Mr. Girard in which he attempted the feat of winning fifty consecutive games; he broke down, however, at the forty-first game, which was scored by Mr. Girard. The same player also won the only game lost by Mr. Shaw out of seven which he lately played blindfold at the Montreal Club, giving odds to all his opponents.

FRANCE.—The correspondence match between Paris and Vienna was intermitted for a considerable time owing to an unfortunate dispute in the Paris committee, which led to the resignation of Messrs. Chamier, Clerc, and De Rivière. We do not know who have been appointed to succeed them, but as the games are again in progress, we suppose the vacant places have been filled.

GERMANY.—At the general meeting of the Berlin Chess Club on October 7th, it was resolved to set on foot during the winter season two tourneys; the one for the stronger, and the other for the weaker players, with prizes corresponding to the number of entries, which were to close on November 15th.

Herr Schallopp has been staying with Herr L. Paulsen at Nassengrund, and has played with him and his brother a series of games, of which with L. Paulsen he won three, lost six, and drew one; while with W. Paulsen he won six, lost two, and one was drawn. Herr Schallopp has undertaken to conduct the Chess column in the newly established German Illustrated Journal.

AUSTRALIA.—The union of Chess and Whist at the Melbourne Club has, as we long ago predicted, at last proved a failure. The secession of a number of members, and the formation of the Victorian Chess and Draughts Club has, we are glad to say, led to

the exclusion of the Whist element from the old club, and to its resuscitation on what we trust will be a permanent basis.

The reorganised club have started a handicap tourney with players classified as follows :—first—Messrs. Burns, Fisher, and Gossip ; second—Messrs. Fleming, Hamel, Jules, Simpson, Loughran, and Stephen ; third—Messrs. A'Beckett, Lush, and Landells ; fourth—Mr. Melhado ; fifth—Messrs. Wetzell, Sperring, and Olsen. The first class gives the second Pawn and move ; the third, Pawn and two moves ; the fourth, Kt ; the fifth, Rook.

The Adelaide Club tourney by the last advices was drawing to an end, and Mr. Burden with 10 games won, and 2 lost, and Mr. Harrison, with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  wins and 4 losses, were likely to be the prize-winners.

DENMARK.—Herr Meisling writes that the Copenhagen Chess Club has this winter established a Chess School for beginners, which numbers already about twenty pupils. A handicap tourney is also in progress at the club, the entrants being divided into three classes. The prize in Class I. is a silver goblet, which has to be won twice in order to become the property of the holder. For this coveted honour some of the best players in Copenhagen, such as W. Nielsen, O. Meisling, and A. Therkelsen are contending.

---

## NOTES.

---

COUNTIES CHESS ASSOCIATION.—After the Bath meeting some complaints were heard that the C. C. A. had given rather a cold reception to the proposed new British Chess Association, the hon. secretary of which, Mr. Hoffer, had attended the meeting with a view of promoting the interests of his own Association. In particular, it was suggested (I believe in *Land and Water*) that the President of the C. C. A. might have prevailed upon the meeting to adopt a different tone. It seems not to be generally known that the Presidency of the C. C. A. is an annual office, filled up on local grounds, and oftener than not by some one only remotely interested in Chess ; though on this occasion the president happened to be one of the combatants. His influence over its proceedings cannot be compared to that of the only permanent officer, the honorary secretary ; the committee also being changed annually. What passed at the business meeting was correctly reported at p. 327 of your present volume : Mr. Hoffer was “invited to explain its constitution and plan of operation,” and “the general feeling seemed to be that, while individual members of the C. C. A. would of course do as they pleased about joining the

B. C. A., no action should at present be taken in the matter by the Association itself." I venture to think that, but for the president of the year, we should not have got so far as this: the new scheme would have been ruled out of court altogether, and no "invitation to explain" would have been obtained by its delegate.

The truth seems to be, that the sphere of each organisation lies outside that of the other. The C. C. A. during its many years of successful existence has never been anything more than a Chess "Wanderers' Club" or "Zingari," holding its meetings by invitation in some place where a welcome was assured it, and always able to count on receiving such welcome a year or two in advance. Mr. Skipworth would doubtless like to see its field of operations extended; but, while cordially sympathising in this desire, I must confess that, at present, I do not see any prospect of its being realised.

THE BRITISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.—A meeting of the "governing council" is announced to take place shortly, to consider "the terms of membership and federation of clubs;" and meanwhile one who hopes to be present may be allowed to state what are, in his opinion, the indispensable conditions of success. Briefly then, they are a democratic organisation and a multitude of small subscriptions. These are, if I am not mistaken, the guiding principles of those two highly successful bodies, the German and the North German Chess Unions. Three years ago the number of Chess Clubs in the United Kingdom was somewhat over 200: it is believed now to be nearer 400. Allowing an average of 25 members, we have 10,000 registered Chess-players as possible supporters of the new Association. Among these I would have a minimum subscription of 1/- and a low maximum subscription, say 2/6 or 5/-. It will not do to rely, as the International Tournament in the absence of a more general response was forced to rely, on "influential" players so-called and "patrons" of the game: very few guineas will assuredly be forthcoming. But if 5,000 shillings can be raised in sums varying from one to five shillings, there will be a by no means contemptible nucleus to start with: and after making every allowance for the poverty of many and the indifference of many more, there ought to be no difficulty in raising that sum annually. But then again, those who are thus invited to subscribe must be assured of something in return. Without the aid of the provinces the scheme is foredoomed to failure; and attractions to provincial clubs and players must naturally be held out. How to satisfy, not the proverbially impossible everybody, but all reasonable expectations, will be one of the difficulties which must test the organising power of the provisional committee. As an aid to their deliberations, I would propose that a copy of the rules of the German Chess Unions be procured, and a transla-

tion laid on the table. That the thing succeeds so well in Germany is a proof that success is attainable, if we will only go to work with German enthusiasm, docility, and rightmindedness. Mr. By-ends and the Messrs. Clique will ruin everything if they are allowed. Among the features of the German system already known to me are the variety of trysting-places and of classes at each meeting, problem and solution tourneys, and *no distinction recognised between amateurs and professionals*. What we want further to get at is the mode of raising funds and the distribution of voting power.

Among the knotty points to be settled in the constitution of the society will be the question of voting by clubs or individual members. Fears have been expressed lest two or three leading clubs should monopolise the whole machinery of government. On the other hand large clubs will naturally object to having no more influence than small ones. Full information as to what is done elsewhere, and a resolute banding together of the single-minded against all attempts at wire-pulling, can alone extricate the infant Association from the horns of this dilemma. If we are capable of taking warning by experience, we have surely sufficient examples before us of the way in which Chess Associations may be wrecked.

"A MISUNDERSTANDING."—In the *Field* report of the Bath meeting (Aug. 9) it is remarked that "the Rev. A. B. Skipworth could have tied with the first prize-winner but for a misunderstanding as to the state of his score." This is surely a very funny way of stating the fact that Mr. Skipworth had still a game to play with so dangerous an antagonist as Mr. Mac Donnell, and could not count on winning it beforehand. He could only secure the first prize by winning his two last games, and therefore refused a draw with the less formidable of his opponents. The success of the ultimate winner was no doubt aided by the fact that this was his last game; he had not been allowed a bye, which he would have liked for the sake of rest as well as other people; but the only "misunderstanding" appears to be on the part of the respected Chess Editor of the *Field*.

NOTHING NEW.—At the St. George's Chess Club lately, giving the odds of K Kt for a change to a player to whom I usually give the Q Kt, the following were the moves of the first game: 1 P to K 4 1 P to K 4, 2 B to B 4 2 Kt to K B 3, 3 P to Q 4 3 Kt takes P, 4 P takes P 4 Kt takes K B P, 5 Castles 5 Kt takes Q, and White mates in two moves. I wonder how often this has occurred before. The first to publish it was Capt. Kennedy in 1844: but those who know that Philidor did not invent "smothered mate" may feel pretty sure that other odds-givers had hit upon it in the unrecorded past. It appears among the games of the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell and Capt. Mackenzie; and

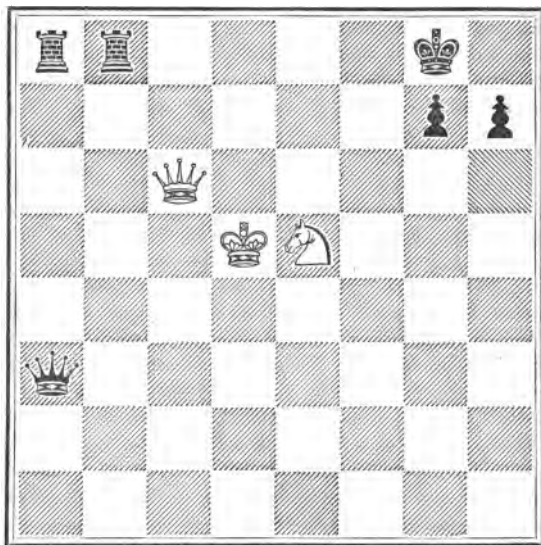
now Mr. Bird tell us, in his *Modern Chess*, that it has occurred to him three times, the first in 1850.

"PHILIDOR'S LEGACY."—A Canadian correspondent of the *Chess-Monthly* has discovered this mate in a work printed in 1656, and writes in the tone of a man whose deepest convictions have been unsettled to ask how much further back it can be traced. On this side of the Atlantic we imagine that at least a whole generation of Chess-players has grown up whose surprise would be all the other way: Löwenthal in the *Era*, and long before that, Staunton in the *Illustrated London News* having exposed the mistake of connecting it with Philidor's name. The following is the shape in which it appears in the work of Lucena, printed without date, but not later than 1497; where it forms No. 103 of his 150 "juegos de partido," i.e. problems:—

ciiij.

DE LA DAMA DE V.

BLACK.



WHITE.

"De la dama" means that the problem is according to the modern rules as to the power of the Queen, which, when Lucena wrote, were not more than half a century old. The players of the Renaissance were, it is proved, not long in making this discovery.

W. W.

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

A new Chess club (the "St. George's") has recently been formed in Glasgow, and meets on Monday, Thursday, and Saturday evenings from 6 till 12 o'clock, at 122, New City Road.

On Friday evening, 7th November, a match took place between the Queen's Park Chess Club (Glasgow), and the Wanderers' Chess Club, a club that meets weekly during session at the houses of the members. The match was played in the rooms of the Queen's Park Club, and resulted in the Wanderers winning ten games to their opponents nine, two games being drawn.

Mr. Whiteley and Mr. Fyfe, both of the Glasgow Chess Club, have been engaged lately in a contest for the West of Scotland Chess Challenge Cup. On 19th November each player had scored a game and a draw.

The annual contest for the championship of the Glasgow Chess Club is at present in progress. The list of entrants includes M. Barbier, the eminent problem composer, who has recently come to reside in Glasgow and become a member of the club. The state of the score at last advice points to him as likely to be the most successful competitor.

By the death of Mr. W. W. Mitchell early in November, the Scottish Chess Association has lost one of its Directors. As a practical player Mr. Mitchell is almost unknown to the rising generation, but many years ago he was known not only as an enthusiastic Chess supporter but also as a strong player. He was for some years President of the Glasgow Chess Club, and on one occasion won the title of champion. On 2nd February last, notwithstanding inclemency of weather, he travelled from Millport in the Island of Cumbrae, to attend the inaugural meeting of the Scottish Chess Association in Glasgow, and during the Congress week in July he was a daily spectator, watching the games with much interest. He was upwards of eighty when he died, but notwithstanding his advanced age and the seclusion of his latter years, he continued till the last to keep himself conversant with everything of importance that occurred in the world of Chess. D. F.

---

CHESS IN THE HIGHLANDS.

Three years ago the Brora Chess Club was constituted by Mr. John D. Chambers (Glasgow C. C.) Since then a number of Chess clubs have sprung up with mushroom-like growth in other parts of the Highlands, and the old Inverness Club, for a long time almost extinct, has started into a fresh and prosperous existence. A few

years since, Chess-players north of Inverness might be counted on one's fingers; they have now increased a hundredfold, and Caïssa is well represented between Clachnacudden and John O'Groats. Many of the players have attained to considerable proficiency in the noble game, and are difficult nuts to crack even for first-rates. Wick, the northernmost of all the clubs, is in excellent form with a number of good players, amongst whom are a few of the veterans of the North, such as Admiral Rutherford, Sheriff Spittal, Mr. A. Rae, Dr. Banks, &c. Golspie (the Duke of Sutherland's "bonnie wee toon") has now its Chess club, with a number of young and enthusiastic members headed by the veterans Messrs. Mackenzie and Stewart. There is regular play three times a week, and this winter session a handicap for prizes given by Mr. J. D. Chambers. At Ballinluig Mr. Wm. Macpherson, the ex-champion of the Brora Club, has a lively little set of players, who meet occasionally at the Logierait Hotel. Perth has lately constituted a club with a large number of members, who have already played several matches and take a lively interest in the game. Aberdeen, the granite city of the North, has a large band of good players ready for battle, including the champion player of the county, Mr. A. Gukson Mac Cannochie. Forfar has two or three very strong players, amongst whom are Sheriff Robertson and Mr. Wm. Lowson. Bonnie Dundee, a while since the capital of Scotch Chess, though now minus a club, still holds within its limits Mr. G. B. Fraser, also one or two other fine players. Crieff is marching well to the front with a select band led by Mr. John S. Pagan, pronounced by Mr. Blackburne to be *the rising* Chessist of Scotland. Last but not least comes Blairgowrie with its well-known army led by Dr. Jas. Clark Rattray. In the North and the Highlands proper, several matches are arranged for this session, notably may be mentioned Brora *v.* Wick, Golspie *v.* Brora, Crieff *v.* Aberdeen, Forfar *v.* Crieff, Perth *v.* Crieff, Inverness *v.* Brora, Ballinluig *v.* Perth.

On Tuesday, Oct. 28th, Mr. J. D. Chambers played eight games simultaneously in the Chess room, Inverness, against seven local players, and one from London. The single player won four games (including one from the London player), drew three, and lost one to Mr. Jas. H. Scott, the enterprising secretary of the club.

C.

#### ERRATA

In "Positions from the Tournament Book."—p. 377, No. IV. Black's 29th move should be *R* to *B* 4. p. 379, No. VIII. Black's 25th move should be *P* to *K* 5. I am obliged to my friend the Chess Editor of *Land and Water* for pointing out these slips.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CCXCVI.

Played at Frankfort, in the chief tourney of the South West German Chess Association. We are indebted for the score to "Didaskalia."

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Niemeyer.)	(Mr. Barnes.)	(Herr Niemeyer.)	(Mr. Barnes.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 B takes Kt	Kt takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	24 Kt to K 6 (d)	B takes Kt
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	25 B P takes B	B to R 4
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P	26 Q to K 2	Kt takes R
5 P to B 3	B to B 4	27 Q to Kt 4 (e)	Kt to K 7 ch (f)
6 Castles	P to Q 3	28 Kt takes Kt	P to Kt 3
7 P to Q 4	P takes P	29 Kt to Kt 3 (g)	K to R sq
8 P takes P	B to Kt 3	30 B to B sq	B to B 6
9 P to Q 5	Kt to R 4	31 Kt to K 2	B to K 4
10 B to Kt 2	Kt to K 2	32 R to B 3	R to Q B sq
11 B to Q 3	Castles	33 R to K R 3	Q to K sq
12 Kt to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	34 B to R 6	R to K Kt sq
13 Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	35 B to Q 2	R to Kt 2
14 Q to Q 2	B to Q 2	36 B to R 6	R to K 2
15 Kt to Kt 3	P to B 3	37 Kt to B 4	P to B 6 (h)
16 Q R to B sq	B to B 2	38 Kt to Q 3	P to B 7
17 Kt to K sq	P to B 5 (a)	39 B to B sq	B to Q 5 ch
18 B to K 2 (b)	P to Kt 4	40 K to B sq	P to Q R 4
19 Kt to B 2	Kt to Kt 2	41 Q to B 4	B to K 4
20 P to B 4	Kt to B 4	42 Kt takes B	B P takes Kt
21 P to B 5 (c)	K Kt to K 4	43 Q to B 6 ch	K to Kt sq
22 Kt to Q 4	Q Kt to Q 6	Resigns.	

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) So far the opening has strictly followed book lines ; the usual continuation here is P to Q Kt 4.

(b) The Bp cannot, of course, take the Pawn, and this retreat is said to be stronger than to Q Kt sq, though we know not why.

(c) From this move White may date the beginning of his troubles. The two adverse Kts should never have been allowed thus to co-operate, and the correct play was Kt to Q 4.

(d) Initiating an unsound attack. We see no reason why he

should not move away the threatened Rook.

(e) Wisely perceiving that no half-measures will be of any use now.

(f) The best reply, drawing away one of the attacking pieces, and so gaining time. Had he played Kt to Q 6, White would, of course, have proceeded with Kt to B 5.

(g) Kt to B 4 looks stronger, as it threatens both Kt takes P and Kt to R 5.

(h) White's last shot is now spent, and the advance of Black's infantry soon decides the battle.

### GAME CCXCVII.

Played lately at Brighton.

(Queen's Pawn Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. O. Erskine.)	BLACK. (Mr. H. Erskine.)	WHITE. (Mr. O. Erskine.)	BLACK. (Mr. H. Erskine.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	28 R to K Kt sq	Q to K 2
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	29 P to Kt 5	P takes P
3 P to K B 4	Kt to Q B 3	30 Kt tks Kt P	Kt to B 3
4 Kt to K B 3	B to B 4	31 Q to Kt 3	B to Kt sq
5 B to Q 3 (a)	K Kt to K 2 (b)	32 B to Q 3	Kt to R 2
6 Castles (c)	Castles	33 Kt to B 3	B to Q B 2
7 P to B 5 (d)	P to B 3	34 Kt to R 4	Kt to B sq
8 P to Q R 3	P to Q 3	35 Kt to B 3	Q to K B 3
9 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	36 Q to Kt 2	R to Kt sq
10 B to Kt 2 (e)	Kt to K 4	37 B to R 4	Q to Q 3
11 Kt takes Kt	Q P takes Kt	38 P to B 6 (j)	P to K Kt 3
12 B to B 4 ch	K to R sq	39 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 4
13 K to R sq	B to Q 2	40 Q to K 2 (k)	B to Q sq
14 R to B 3	B to K sq	41 Kt to R 4	B to R 2
15 Q to K sq	B to B 2	42 Q to B 2 (l)	P to Kt 4
16 B to Q 3	Kt to Kt sq	43 R (R3) to Kt 3	R to Kt 3
17 R to R 3	P to K R 3	44 R to B 3	R to K B 2
18 Q B to B sq (f)	Q to K 2	45 R to K B sq	Kt to Q 2
19 Kt to Q 2	K R to Q sq	46 Kt to Kt 2	B takes P
20 Kt to B 3	Q R to B sq	47 P to K R 4	R to K B sq
21 B to Q 2 (g)	P to B 4	48 B to R 6	R to R sq
22 Q to R 4	P to B 5	49 B to K 2 (m)	P to Kt 5
23 B to K 2	R to Q 2 (h)	50 K B to B 4	B to Kt sq
24 P to Kt 4	P to B 6	51 B to Q 3	K to R 2
25 B to K sq	P to Q R 4	52 Q B to Kt 5	B to Kt 2
26 B to B 2 (i)	P takes P	53 K to R 2	P to Kt 6
27 P takes P	Q takes P	54 P takes P	R takes P (n)

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) 5 P to Q R 3 to prevent Kt to Kt 5 is a useful move at this point.

(b) We prefer 5 Kt to K B 3 threatening P to Q 4 and Kt to K 5 in case White advances his K P ; or Kt to Q 4 if the K P is advanced at once.

(c) The opening is now brought into Mr. Thorold's variation of the King's Gambit declined, in which White gives up the Q P in order to castle on K's side.

(d) Stopping Kt to Kt 3, but clearing the way for P to Q 3 followed by Kt to K 4 ; a greater evil as it undoubles the Pawns.

(e) Rather a pity to remove the Q B from his diagonal. The attack is with the K Kt P. He might continue by 10 Q Kt to Q 2, Kt to K 4 ; 11 Kt takes Kt, Q P takes Kt ; 12 Kt to K B 3, with a clear course.

(f) A bad prospect for the Q R.

(g) Now is the time for a dash with his K Kt P.

(h) Fourteen moves afterwards the White Bishop finds his way to K R 4, and would win the exchange had the Rook stood on Q sq !

(i) He could have given Black a little more trouble to win the Pawn, without disadvantage to his game.

(j) He might play 38 R to Kt 3. Suppose in reply P to K Kt 4 ; 39 P takes P (*en pass*), K to Kt 2 ; 40 B to Q Kt 5 &c.

(k) He has to provide against P to Q Kt 4.

(l) Giving Black the desired opportunity. White's game is obviously gone, and it matters little what he does.

(m) The King's Bishop plays a thankless part in this opening.

(n) White might now gracefully resign. He held out till the seventy-third move.

---

 GAME CCXCVIII.

A pretty game played at Toronto in January last, Mr. Zukertort giving Q Kt to the secretary of the local Chess club.

## (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Phillips.)	(Mr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Phillips.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	8 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	9 P to K 5	P takes P
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	10 B to K Kt 5	Q to Kt 3
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	11 K R to K sq	B to Kt 3 (b)
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	12 Kt takes K P	Kt takes Kt
6 Castles	P to Q 3	13 R tks Kt ch	K to B sq
7 P to Q 4	P takes P (a)	14 P takes P ! (c)	B takes P (d)

15 R to Q sq	P to Q B 4	17 Q takes P	R to B sq (e)
16 R takes B!	B to K 3	18 Q takes R!	
		And Black resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If B takes P, White may reply with B takes P ch, or else with 8 Q to Kt 3, and if Black then takes the Rook, by 9 B takes P ch, K to B sq, 10 B takes Kt, R takes B, 11 Kt to Kt 5, he is said to obtain a winning attack. In the latter case, however, we opine that by Q takes Kt, 12 B takes Q, B takes P, Black may make the assertion at least questionable.

(b) It is very hard to say how Black ought now to meet the vigour of his opponent's assault. B takes P would not do, as White would answer with the fine move Kt takes K P; possibly, however, P to B 3, and if B took Kt, then B takes P might be a feasible defence.

(c) A very subtle move, intended not merely to lure the unwary odds-receiver into forking the Rooks, but also threatening to check at R 3, obliging the B Q to interpose, whereupon she would be lost by the reply R to Q 5.

(d) Falling into the trap! he should have played B to Q 2.

(e) R to K sq was, of course, the right move, but it could not long have averted the inevitable disaster. The whole of this little game is a brilliant specimen of Mr. Zukertort's genius.

## GAME CCXCIX.

The following is one of the simultaneous games played by M. Rosenthal in October last at Manchester, and the only one which he actually lost.

## (Cunningham Gambit.)

WHITE	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(M. Rosenthal.)	(Mr. Chrimes.)	(M. Rosenthal.)	(Mr. Chrimes.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 Q takes B (d)	Kt takes P!
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	12 B takes Kt	Q takes B
3 Kt to K B 3	B to K 2	13 Q takes P ch	K to Q sq
4 B to B 4	B to R 5 ch	14 R to Q sq	Q to K 4 (e)
5 K to B sq (a)	P to Q 3	15 R to Q 3 (f)	K to Q 2
6 P to Q 4	B to Kt 5	16 R to Q 5 (g)	Q to Kt 6
7 Q B takes P	Q to B 3	17 K to K 2	Q R to K B sq
8 B to K 3	Kt to B 3 (b)	18 Q to R 5	Q takes P ch
9 Kt to B 3	K Kt to K 2	19 K to Q 3	R to B 6 ch
10 P to K R 3 (c)	B takes Kt	20 K to Q 4	B mates.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is quite refreshing to meet with this gambit nowadays. M. Rosenthal rightly rejects the more enterprising and lively mode of attack by 5 P to K Kt 3 &c. in favour of the text move as being the more safe.

(b) Stronger, we think, than Kt to K 2 as given in "Cook's Synopsis" at this point.

(c) In a game between Messrs. Bird and Wisker, cited by Mr. Gossip, the move here adopted was B to K 2.

(d) It would certainly be better to retake with the Pawn, consolidating his centre, and preventing the isolation of his K P.

(e) The exchange of Queens here would be for Black's interest, but no fault can be found with the excellent line he takes.

(f) B to K 6 would be a much more hampering move, and as it turns out, was absolutely necessary to salvation.

(g) The only other possible course was 16 R to B 3, whereupon would follow Q R to K B sq, 17 Q takes R, R takes Q, 18 R takes R, Q to Kt 6, and wins.

## GAME CCC.

Played in the Handicap Tourney of the Adelaide S. A. Club.

(Remove Black's K B P.)

WHITE. (Mr. W. Cooke.)	BLACK. (Mr. H. Charlick.)	WHITE. (Mr. W. Cooke.)	BLACK. (Mr. H. Charlick.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	19 Q takes B	B takes K R P
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	20 P to Q Kt 4 (d)	R to Q B sq
3 P to K 5	P to Q B 4	21 Q to Q R 4 (e)	P to K 4
4 B to Q 3	P to K Kt 3	22 Kt to Q 7 (f)	Q to K 3 (g)
5 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	23 Kt takes P	Q to B 4 ch
6 B to K 3 (a)	K Kt to K 2	24 K to K 2	B takes Kt
7 Kt to K 2	B to Kt 2	25 P takes B	Q takes P
8 P to K B 4	P takes P	26 Q to Q sq (h)	R to K sq (i)
9 Kt takes P (b)	Kt takes Kt	27 Q to Q 3	Q takes R
10 P takes Kt	Castles	28 Q takes P ch	K to R sq
11 Castles	B to Q 2	29 Q takes P	Q takes P
12 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q B 3	30 Q to K B 3	Q takes P
13 P to Q R 3	Q to Kt 3	31 Q to B 7	Q to K 5 (j)
14 Kt to Kt 3	Kt tks K P (c)	32 Q takes Q R P	Q takes P ch
15 B P takes Kt	R takes R ch	33 K to Q 3	Q to B 8 ch
16 K takes R	B to R 5	34 K to Q 2	R to Q sq ch
17 B to B 2	B takes P	35 B to Q 4 ch	Q to B 3
18 Kt to B 5	B takes B	36 K to B 3	Q takes B ch
		37 Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This solid style suits the genius of the P and move game much better than a dashing attack by P to K R 4 &c.

(b) Probably to avoid exchanging his B for a Kt, for if P takes P, then Kt to Kt 5, 10 Q to R 4 ch, K Kt to Q B 3, 11 B to Kt 5, P to Q R 3, 12 Kt to R 3 (best), B to Q 2 &c.

(c) Of questionable soundness. White could also have replied with Kt to B 5, which, however, would not have led to the gain of a piece, but only of the exchange.

(d) P to K Kt 4 strikes us as a better move.

(e) And here we prefer B to R 6, with the menace of Q to B 2, and then Q to B 6.

(f) Q to Q 7 is evidently stronger.

(g) White's Q and R are here out of play, and Black threatens a very awkward attack, the consequences of which we do not see how to avert without serious loss.

(h) Apparently R to Q sq was the only chance now.

(i) Recovering his lost piece with a decisive superiority of material and position.

(j) The ending is very accurately and prettily played by Mr. Charlick.

## GAME CCCI.

Played in the match Lancashire v. Yorkshire at Manchester,  
November 8th, 1884.

## (French Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Parker, Wakefield.)	(Mr. Von Zabern, Manchester.)	(Mr. Parker, Wakefield.)	(Mr. Von Zabern, Manchester.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	14 B takes Kt	P takes B
2 P to Q B 4	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q takes P	P to Kt 5
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K 4	16 P takes P	B takes P
4 P to Q R 3	P to Q 3	17 Q to B 4	Castles
5 P to Q 3	B to K Kt 5	18 Q takes P	Q to K 2 (b)
6 B to K 2	Q to B 3	19 Q to Kt 4	Q R to Q B sq
7 B to K 3	P to K R 3	20 K to Q 2	B takes Kt
8 Kt to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	21 B takes B	Q to Kt 4 ch
9 Q to R 4	B to Q 2	22 K to Q sq	B to K 4
10 Q to B 2	P to K Kt 4	23 R to R 5	Q to B 5
11 P to K R 3	B to Kt 2	24 Q to Kt 3	R to B 2
12 Kt to Q 5 (a)	Kt takes Kt	25 R to B 5	Q to R 7
13 B P takes Kt	Kt to Q 5	26 K to K 2	K R to Q B sq

27 K to K 3	R to B 7	36 Q to Kt 3	K R to B 5
28 P to Q 4 (c)	B to Kt 2 (d)	37 P to Q 6	B to B 3
29 R to R 5	Q takes R	38 P to Q 7	B to R 5
30 B takes Q (e)	K R to B 5	39 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to Kt 2
31 R to Q sq	R to B 2	40 Q to K 5 ch	K to Kt sq
32 Q to Kt 4	P to R 3	41 P Queens ch	B tks Q
33 Q takes Q P	K R to B 5	42 Q to K 8 ch	K to Kt 2
34 Q to Kt 8 ch	R to B sq	43 Q takes B	Black resigns.
35 Q takes Kt P	K R to B 2		

---

NOTES BY MR. PARKER.

- (a) Winning at least a Pawn and breaking up Black's centre.  
 (b) Q takes Q would have led to exchanges in White's favour.  
 (c) The winning move.  
 (d) This lost Q for R. Q to R's 5 would have been far preferable.  
 (e) This virtually ends the game.
- 

---

CHESS IN LONDON.

Last month I referred to Club officials "reviewing their forces" and "making up their fighting teams." All that preliminary work is now fairly over and done with, and the real "battle royal" has opened in right good earnest. All along the line the engagement has been general, and rival teams have met and won and lost. "Ah!" said my amiable friend of Purssell's, "that's where the shoe pinches! The meeting is all right, and so is the winning, very much all right indeed, I may say, but the losing, what of that? You see, my good Sir, that's the only drawback I know of in Chess—somebody must lose!" Alas! this is perfectly true, and being so, the losers must bear their fate with what philosophical spirit they can.

The Winter handicap of the CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB is now fairly under way. Its 100 entrants are divided as follows:—1st Class 1 player, 2nd Class 9 players, 3rd Class 18 players, 4th Class 40 players, 5th Class 25 players, 6th Class 7 players. The one representative of the first class is Mr. I. Gunsberg, and much interest is excited in the Club as to how his score in the fight will compare with that of other players recently elevated to the 2nd Class. The 9 second class players comprise Messrs. Block, Eschwege, Frankenstein, Heppell, Hirsch, Hooke, Loman, Stevens, and Vyse, whilst the third and fourth classes include most of the well-known players of these two strong divisions. The tournament

could have easily been made one of 150 instead of 100, so great was the rush of players to enter, and a supplementary tourney has already been spoken of. One great reason of this was the fact that the team intended to fight the St. George's Club is soon to be made up, and this winter tourney in some measure will be a test as to individual fitness for the high honour of representing the City Club on that important occasion. With the same object in view it is in contemplation to start an even tourney amongst the second and third class players as soon as the first half of the handicap tourney is finished. The objects of this even tourney are two-fold ; firstly, to steady the different players in even play ; secondly, to gauge the relative strength of the various players. I believe Mr. F. W. Lord (who is not playing in the handicap) will have much to do with organising this particular tourney, and one more able than he for this purpose could not be found. Taking all these things into account I think it is very evident that the City Club intends to place a picked 20 in the field, and I am sure it will take the very best and bravest of the Knights of St. George "to hold the tented field against their foe." On the other hand I am given to understand that the St. George's team will be a remarkably strong one, and the encounter therefore promises in every respect to be a marked event in the annals of London Chess. The arrangements for this important match mentioned by me last month still hold good, and, barring accidents, the 19th January 1885 will see the supremacy of the rival clubs put to the test.

One figure is "conspicuous by its absence" amidst the crowd who throng the rooms of the City Club. I allude to the well-known form of Mr. J. H. Blackburne, who is now, as your readers are well aware, "far far upon the sea." A few days ago a telegram reached Mr. Blackburne's friends from the Canary Islands. When it left Mr. Blackburne was in somewhat better health than when the "white cliffs of Albion" faded from his view, and the sea voyage so far had evidently had an invigorating effect upon his general system. This is very gratifying news and I can only hope the remainder of the voyage will agree as well with his constitution as the commencement has done, and that when he lands in Australia he will be fully himself again. If he should be so let the Australian Chessists look out.

The clubs that have entered for the Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy are the Athenæum, Bermondsey, Brixton (late Endeavour), Greenwich, Kentish Town, Ludgate Circus, London and Westminster Bank, and the North London. In connection with this trophy the following matches have already been played. On the 28th October the Bermondsey Club played the Athenæum with the result that the former won with  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . This was a great blow to the Athenæum players as they had put a strong team into the field in-

cluding Messrs. Chappell, Carr, Cunningham, Foord, Marks, &c., whilst the Bermondsey Club was minus the services of Mr. J. J. Watts. On the 3rd November the Bermondsey Club scored another victory by defeating the Ludgate Circus Club by exactly the same number viz.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . But the tables were turned on the 18th Nov. when the Bermondsey Club was defeated by the Brixton Club, again the score being  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 5th Nov. the Athenæum Club suffered its second defeat this time at the hands of the North London Club by no less than 8 to 2. This again was a severe blow to the Athenæum as in addition to the players in the Bermondsey match Mr. B. G. Laws played for them. The North London team was very strong, including, as it did, Messrs. Lamb, Stevens, Hunt, Hooke, &c. On the following evening, the 6th Nov., the North Londoners followed up their success by scattering the ranks of the Ludgate Circus Club, the final score being  $8\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Hum, the Ludgate Captain, was able, however, to unhorse Mr. Stevens who played top board for North London, but this was little consolation to Mr. Cunningham who had to succumb to Mr. Stevens in the Athenæum match. On the 15th Nov. those terrible North Londoners were again on the war-path and once more returned triumphantly with the scalps of their foes hanging to their belts. They played the strong Greenwich Club on that occasion and the score was 6 to 4, but again Mr. Stevens, the North London Captain, had to call "hold, enough!" for Mr. Piper was too strong for him. On the 8th Nov. the Athenæum routed the Kentish-townners by 6 games to 2, and on the 12th Nov. it proved victorious over the Ludgate Circus by no less than 9 to 2. This last victory is very creditable to the Athenæum players as owing to a slight mistake in the date several of the strongest men were absent. On the 30th Oct. Greenwich defeated Brixton, again the score standing at the favourite numbers  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $3\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 29th Oct. the Ludgate Circus Club proved itself too strong for the Kentish-townners, scoring  $5\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . It will thus be seen that the strong North London Club is leading for the Trophy, and as only one match between each club is to be played for it, it seems probable that it will fall into their hands. All these matches count also in the struggle for the Staunton medal (the gift of Mr. E. Marks) but a few more clubs are playing for that and two matches can be played between each club; it may therefore happen that the medal this year may find some other resting place than Hackney, the more so as the North London Club is fined  $1\frac{1}{2}$  games for its former victories. For the "medal" in addition to the matches already mentioned, the Brixton Club on the 3rd Nov. defeated the Railway Clearing House by 5 to 3, and the Ibis on the 12th proved itself victorious over the London and Westminster Bank by 5 to 4.

In my remarks anent the City Club I omitted to mention that that club has elected the following eminent foreign players honorary members :—Baron Kolisch of Vienna, M. Rosenthal of Paris, Herr Englisch of Vienna, Herr Winawer of Warsaw, Herr Tchigorin of St. Petersburg, and Dr. Noa of Pesth. In addition to these gentlemen they also conferred the same honour upon that well-known supporter of Chess, Mr. R. Steel of Calcutta. I may also mention that the Ludgate Circus Chess Club has elected Mr. E. Marks honorary member. I notice in connection with these honours that your able contemporary *Land and Water* would like to see well-known and able problemists rewarded with a similar mark of respect. I am quite of the same opinion myself, and think that any club electing a foremost problemist as honorary member does itself as much honour, or perhaps more, as it does to the person elected. The more players and problemists are drawn together the better for Chess in both departments. Let club players think of this—the student who sits at his solitary board evolving “things of beauty” in problem and end-game is enriching the domain of Chess as bountifully in one aspect as does the most brilliant or scientific play of a “first-rate” in another. “What rubbish is that you are saying,” says my gentle friend of Purssell’s, “problemists doing as much for Chess as players! Rubbish, Sir, rubbish! Problems are not Chess and if I had my way I’d burn all the problems that have ever been made, and as for the problemists—those bores with their everlasting ‘excuse me but let me show you the last little thing I’ve made in the problem line’—why Sir I’d burn them too!” I found out afterwards my good friend had just failed to solve an easy three-move problem, and that an enthusiastic composer had immediately afterwards asked him to “tackle” a sui-mate in eleven moves.

J. G. C.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

The following is an extract from *Land and Water* of November 8th. Speaking for ourselves we look upon the kindly mention of our name by such a man as the Chess editor of *Land and Water*, whom we have never seen in the flesh, as a far greater honour than anything else we know of in the world of Chess. Distinctions of the kind spoken of have never been courted by us, and we are quite content to see them bestowed in other quarters. “HONORARY MEMBERS.—The recent creation of fresh honorary members by the City of London Chess Club affords us an opportunity of briefly advertng to this pleasant method of recognising

eminence and sealing it with honours. The previous list of honorary members in the City of London Club consisted of Mr. J. H. Blackburne, Mr. P. T. Duffy, Mr. F. Healey, Mr. B. Horwitz, Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, Captain G. H. Mackenzie, and Dr. J. H. Zukertort. To these are now to be added Herr B. Englisch, Baron J. Kolisch, Dr. Noa, M. S. Rosenthal, Mr. R. Steel, M. Tchigorin, and Herr S. Winawer. We regret to see amongst these additions not a single eminent composer. The practice of denying to problemists those tokens of esteem which a Chess club can confer is very general, but a custom more emphatically worthy of being honoured in the breach cannot be conceived. The City of London Chess Club, when it elected Messrs. Duffy and Healey as honorary members, set a new and better example, but so far from continuing in such an excellent path it seems to have drawn back in a kind of cold fit. As to the St. George's Chess Club, it has been, if we do not mistake, rigidly consistent in its refusal to recognize any kind of fame not earned by skill over the board. Consistency has such attractions for mankind that it is considered worthy of admiration even when utterly wrong-headed, not to say somewhat idiotic; and we dare say that the St. George's Chess Club rather plumes itself upon its persistent refusal to recognize the gentler and more poetic branch of Chess. The scorn so implied would be justifiable enough if problemists constituted a small and despicable portion of the Chess world; but when one looks at their numbers and the work they perform in the common cause, no assumption could be more ridiculous than that they were unworthy of recognition. When it is considered that the operation of an absurd old prejudice prevents such an estimable veteran as Mr. W. Grimshaw, whose life-work has shed glory upon the English Chess world, from receiving any such mark of his countrymen's esteem as would be implied by his election to an honorary membership in some important English Chess club, one feels that there is most decidedly something wrong somewhere. Then there is Mr. H. J. C. Andrews, a man of power and repute among problemists of every nation. Why should not we, his countrymen, record in some way our pleasure that he belongs to us rather than to some other country? Again we say that there is something amiss. The time will, perhaps, come when Chess-players looking out for subjects of honours will neglect no Chessist of marked eminence, whether he be a renowned player or otherwise; and it may also be that when great abilities are found joined to zealous, industrious, and disinterested work in the cause of Chess, so much the more readily will tokens of the general esteem be accorded. When that time arrives such a man as Mr. John Watkinson will not be left without a public recognition of the services which he has rendered for many years to the game of Chess. We mention names with

unwillingness, and, probably, their owners will wish we had left them alone; but generalities often fail, whereas specific instances dig deep."

On Thursday, Nov. 13th, Dr. Zukertort gave, under the auspices of the Southampton Chess Club, an exhibition of his skill at the Victoria Rooms, where he engaged simultaneously 24 players, chiefly members of the club, with a few from other towns. Play commenced at six o'clock, a large number of spectators being present. Four of the players Dr. Zukertort beat twice in succession; and all the others, with the exception of two, succumbed to his skill, many struggling hard and long to avoid defeat. Some of the players showed considerable ability, and their boards were the centre of attraction; notably that of the secretary, Mr. J. H. Blake, who after a hardly contested game won amid loud applause. The president, Mr. R. Chipperfield, also played an excellent game which lasted all the evening, terminating in a draw.

The second exhibition of Chess-play by Dr. Zukertort took place on Friday, Nov. 14th, at the Royal Victoria Rooms, when the champion contended blindfold against 12 strong players. The final score was:—Seven won by the blindfold player, against Messrs. Latter, Fewings, Kenny, Williams, Blake, Watson, and George; four drawn by Dr. Hemming, and Messrs. Bowyer, Sloper, and Chipperfield; and one won by Mr. Bee. Mr. Chipperfield proposed a vote of thanks to the blindfold player for his very extraordinary display of skill which had been a rich treat to all present, and to the teller for the able way in which his part had been performed, and it was carried with hearty acclamations.

On the 8th November we received a card from Grand Rapids, Michigan, requesting our attendance at the marriage ceremony of W. A. Shinkman and Miss Emma Bonney. As the date of the happy event was Oct. 30th, we were evidently unable to comply with the summons. The extra postage we had to pay on the missive, viz. 5d., we hope will be looked on as a wedding present. The happy pair have our best wishes.

The annual meeting of the Worcester Chess Club was held at the Guildhall on the 3rd ult., the chair being taken by the Very Revd. Lord Alwyne Compton, Dean of Worcester, and president of the club. The accounts presented show that after providing for all liabilities there remains a substantial balance in hand. Mr. J. Wood, who has been connected with the club more than thirty years, resigned the post of honorary secretary, to which office Mr. Henry J. Jones was elected; a very cordial vote of thanks for his long and valued services being (on the proposition of Rev. C. E. Ranken) passed to Mr. Wood, who was appointed honorary treasurer. It was then resolved to make arrangements for two

additional meetings of the club per week, to be held on Wednesday and Friday evenings at the Coffee Tavern. The club is open to receive challenges from neighbouring clubs, and hopes to arrange some matches with them during the winter season.

The latest addition to our exchange list is the New York "Illustrated Sporting and Dramatic News." (London Agents, the International News Company, 11 Bouverie Street, Fleet Street. Subscription, 4 dollars a year in advance; single copies 10 cents.) This weekly is splendidly illustrated with portraits of leading singers and actresses, and all kinds of sporting pictures, and is altogether a most attractive paper. The Chess column is conducted by Capt. Mackenzie, which is a sufficient guarantee for its ability and enterprise. We wish the gallant editor a brilliant future.

We have to apologise for the errors in the German on p. 406 of our last number. We must hold "Toz" responsible in this instance, as the proof had passed through his hands, and there was no time for further revision before going to press.

NORFOLK AND NORWICH (HANDICAP) CHESS TOURNEY.—A *Soirée* in connection with this tourney was held in Norwich on October 30th, when the prizes were distributed to the successful competitors by the president, Mr. J. O. Howard Taylor, and a very pleasant evening was spent. The first prize fell to Mr. J. Keeble, Class I, with the good score of 16 games won, five drawn, and one lost. Twelve prizes were contested for ranging from £2 5s. to 7s. 6d., the total being £14 10s. The results of this tourney show a most unusual and curious "play of figures" and such as would scarcely ever occur again. The members of the Church of England Society's Club won  $143\frac{1}{2}$  games and lost  $142\frac{1}{2}$ , the Norwich Association won  $174\frac{1}{2}$  and lost  $175\frac{1}{2}$ , the Norfolk and Norwich Club won 41 and lost 42, and Mr. Mortson for Yarmouth won 6 and lost 5. Each result showed a difference of 1. Other curious facts are connected with the tourney also; it lasted 26 weeks—half a year; 52 players entered, divided into 4 divisions; there were 12 prizes, and the total games won were 365! The way in which these numbers coincide with the days, weeks, months, and seasons of the year is quite remarkable. During the evening Mr. Howard Taylor referred to the permanent residence in Norwich of Mr. J. A. Miles as a great boon to local Chess.

Since our "Obituary" was printed off we have heard of the premature death of another English player, Mr. Marriott, of Nottingham, and extract a portion of an appreciative notice of him which appeared in the *Manchester Weekly Post* of November 29th.—"A very sad event in connection with English Chess has to be recorded—the death, at the early age of 25 years, of one of the most promising amateurs of the day, Mr. A. T. Marriott, of Nottingham. Mr. Marriott had been in declining health for about

four years, and over a fortnight ago a complete collapse set in which terminated fatally on November 21st. As may be readily imagined, his premature decease caused great grief among the enthusiastic band of Chess-players he had gathered round him at Nottingham, a number of whom attended his funeral at the local cemetery on Tuesday, November 25th, and placed a wreath of flowers upon the coffin. The Rev. W. Mitchell, a member of the Nottingham Chess Club, conducted the service, at which were also present the deceased's brothers—the Rev. J. T. Marriott, of Manchester, and Mr. T. W. Marriott, who had been co-editor with the deceased of the *Nottingham Guardian* Chess column. Mr. A. T. Marriott belonged to a Chess-playing family, his father and five brothers being all more or less accomplished in the practice of the game. He learnt Chess when 15 years of age, and three years afterwards (in 1877) he commenced a very successful career as a prize-winner in local tournaments at Nottingham."

### CHESS WORKS ON SALE.

WE have a few Chess works &c. still on sale. The prices given include postage :—

- 1.—Miles's Chess Gems (out of print) beautifully bound in half-calf, gilt; would make a splendid presentation copy, 15/-.
- 2.—Another copy bound in cloth, 10/-. Both including supplement.
- 3.—Chessplayer's Chronicle Vols. I. II. and IV. for 1840, 1841, and 1843. Any one volume, 7/6. The three for £1. A great bargain, as these early vols. are very scarce.
- 4.—Philidor's Analysis, 1816, 2/6. Ditto, 1820, 2/6. Ditto, 1824 (with portrait on steel) 5/-.
- 5.—Brentano's Chess Monthly complete (16 numbers unbound) 15/-.
- 6.—Orsini's Collection of Prize Problems 1877 to 1879, 156 Problems with Solutions, 2/6.
- 7.—Bohemian Chess Manual. 240 pp. A complete treatise on the game, illustrated with numerous games and problems. German notation. 5/-.
- 8.—Bland's Chess Club Directory, 1880. 1/6.
- 9.—Chess: a Poem in four parts, by Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S. (Very rare.) 5/-.
- 10.—Berger's Chess Problems, 6/-.
- 11.—Nuremberg Congress, 1883. Games, 6/- Problems, 4/-.
- 12.—Imperial size group Photograph of Editor and Co-operators of BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, mounted suitable for framing, 2/6.
- 13.—Ditto cabinet size, mounted, 1/6.

---

## MATCH AT CHESS BETWEEN LANCASHIRE AND YORKSHIRE.

---

The long looked for match between the Chess-players of Lancashire and Yorkshire took place, as arranged, on Saturday afternoon, November 8th, in the lecture hall of the Manchester Athenæum. There were eighty players on each side, and the contest, probably the greatest of the kind on record, was witnessed by a large number of spectators, almost all the principal towns in the two counties being represented. Several visitors from London were also present, including Mr. H. E. Bird, Mr. L. Hoffer, and Mr. I. Gunsberg. The previous match was played at Leeds on January 20th, 1883. On that occasion there were 79 players on each side, and an easy victory was won by the Lancashire team, who scored 84 games and only lost 37, eighteen being drawn. A similar result attended the contest on this occasion, when the Lancashire players won 74 games and lost 34, the draws numbering 27. Play was commenced shortly before two o'clock, and was continued at some of the boards untill nearly six. The very laborious task of organising the teams was performed by Mr. M. Bateson Wood (president of the Manchester Chess Club) for Lancashire, and Mr. W. Rea (secretary of the Wakefield Chess Club) on behalf of Yorkshire. These gentlemen also adjudicated upon the unfinished games, calling in the services of Mr. H. E. Bird as umpire when required. The arrangements in the hall for the convenience of the players and spectators were carried out in a very satisfactory manner under the direction of Mr. F. J. Hamel (secretary of the Athenæum Chess Club), assisted by stewards. The pretty idea introduced at the Leeds match—the wearing of red roses by the Lancashire players and white ones by the members of the Yorkshire team—was adopted with equally pleasing effect on this occasion.

At six o'clock the players and a number of the visitors took tea together in the Athenæum restaurant. In the unavoidable absence of Mr. Slagg, M.P., the chair was taken by Mr. M. Bateson Wood, who expressed his gratification at the presence of so many Yorkshire friends that afternoon. The result of the match was more favourable to the Lancashire players than they had ventured to expect. It was quite true that the Lancashire representatives were successful at Leeds last year, but he had been given to understand that since then Yorkshire Chess-players had been practising openings and studying the play of some of the best exponents of the game, also that the Yorkshire clubs had greatly increased in numbers and strength. The Lancashire men had not therefore felt altogether sure as to the result. He was certain that every one present looked upon Chess

as a very high and intellectual game—(Hear, hear.) They delighted in it because there was so little in it of the element of chance. The players in Chess began on level terms. There was also another attractive feature in it arising from the fact that it was almost invariably played for the sake of the game itself and not for any stake. On any future occasion when it might be convenient to their Yorkshire friends, the Lancashire players would be glad to go over to see whether they could maintain their superiority, of which he desired to speak with becoming modesty, for he did not think it would prove to be permanent.—(“Hear, hear,” and applause.) In conclusion the Chairman proposed success to the Yorkshire Chess Clubs.

Mr. W. Rea responded, and returned thanks on behalf of the Yorkshire players to Mr. Wood and the Lancashire clubs for the reception they had met with, and also for the kindly sentiments which Mr. Wood had expressed. He (Mr. Rea) did not feel in a very proud position just then—(laughter,)—for he hoped that the Yorkshire players would have been able to decrease the majority which the Lancashire men secured at the previous match. The Yorkshire competitors had, however, the consolation of feeling that they were not afraid to engage in another inter-county match.—(Hear, hear.) They knew pretty well that they were that day coming to be beaten, but they came with a good heart, and they would keep on coming until they had learnt how to win. (Applause.) It was the general desire, he believed, of the Yorkshire players that the inter-county match should be made an annual fixture.—(Applause.) In concluding, Mr. Rea wished, on behalf of the Yorkshire representatives, success to the Chess Clubs of Lancashire.—Mr. W. W. Rutherford (president of the Liverpool Chess Club) proposed the health of the gentlemen present who were connected with Chess literature, and mentioned the names of Mr. H. E. Bird, Mr. L. Hoffer (the *Field* and *Chess-Monthly*), Mr. I. Gunsberg (*Knowledge* and *Weekly Echo*), Mr. H. Cassel (*Bradford Observer Budget*), Mr. C. A. Dust (*Manchester Weekly Post*), and Mr. J. Watkinson (*British Chess Magazine*). Mr. H. E. Bird briefly responded.

The following is the detailed score of the match :—

LANCASHIRE		YORKSHIRE.	
	Won.		Won. dr.
A Burn, Liverpool .....	2	J. W. Young, Wakefield...	0 0
Rev. J. Owen, ditto .....	1	C. G. Bennett, Leeds .....	0 0
H. Jones, Manchester.....	0	F. F. Ayre, Hull .....	0 1
J. Baddeley, ditto .....	1	E. Freeborough, ditto .....	0 1
A. Steinkuhler, ditto .....	0	Rev. Huntsman, Sheffield..	0 1
S. Wellington, Liverpool ..	1	Jas. Rayner, Leeds .....	0 0
R. K. Leather, ditto .....	1	R. M. Macmaster, Bradford	0 1
W. W. Rutherford, ditto ..	0	T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds.....	1 1
A. Hvistendahl, ditto .....	0	E. B. Hussey, ditto .....	0 1

T. Von Zabern, Manchester	1	J. Parker, Wakefield	1 0
S. Cohen, ditto	1	F. C. Foster, Sheffield	1 0
T. B. Wilson, ditto	0	A. Howell, Leeds	0 2
J. Fish, ditto	2	G. W. Farrow, Hull	0 0
R. C. Boyer, ditto	2	J. Carr Smith, Sheffield	0 0
G. Ferguson, Liverpool	0	H. H. Waight, Halifax	0 1
A. Beakbane, ditto	0	S. Day, Wakefield	1 1
J. S. Edgar, ditto	0	W. W. Hunter, ditto	1 1
G. Imlach, ditto	2	G. E. Mallett, Bradford	0 0
H. Blanchard, Lancaster	1	G. F. Onions, ditto	1 0
E. Hall Wood, Bolton	1	H. Cassel, ditto	0 1
Bateson Wood, Manchester	0	W. Rea, Wakefield	1 0
J. Riddell, ditto	0	R. H. Philip, Hull	2 0
E. Chrimes, ditto	0	A. C. Padgett, Bradford	1 0
Beach, ditto	2	C. D. Knapton, ditto	0 0
R. B. Hardman, Bury	1	S. Hudson, ditto	0 0
A. M. Holland, Liverpool	0	J. Crake, Hull	0 2
J. R. Barling, ditto	1	J. W. Stringer, Leeds	0 1
J. R. Wilson, ditto	0	F. Toothill, ditto	2 0
R. F. Green, ditto	2	S. R. Meredith, ditto	0 0
R. A. Beaver, ditto	1	C. L. Brook, Huddersfield	0 0
C. Brevig, Manchester	2	W. Rossell, Sheffield	0 0
W. Jones, ditto	1	J. Roe, Barnsley	1 0
E. Mitchell, ditto	1	Dr. Wilson, Penistone	0 0
W. M'Clelland, ditto	2	— Sadler, Hull	0 0
I. G. Boulaye, ditto	0	T. Fieldsend, Bradford	2 0
T. Higginbotham, ditto	1	T. Spencer, ditto	1 0
J. M. Pollitt, ditto	1	C. Müller, ditto	0 0
G. Worrall, ditto	0	J. H. Tetley, ditto	0 1
Dr. Blumberg, Southport	1	A. Common, Halifax	1 0
O. Hockmeyer, Manchester	0	P. Whitley, ditto	1 0
W. H. Clayton, ditto	1	Dr. Gascoyne, ditto	0 0
Dr. Wahltsch, ditto	1	J. M. Cockin, ditto	0 0
H. Turner, Leigh	1	E. Hodgson, ditto	0 1
N. T. Miniati, Manchester	1	C. Ogden, Bradford	0 1
F. Löwenthal, ditto	1	W. Egglestone, Dewsbury	1 0
James Heap, ditto	1	J. Woodhead, ditto	0 0
R. O. Cooper, ditto	0	E. Dyson, Huddersfield	2 0
F. J. Hamel, ditto	1	T. S. Yates, ditto	0 1
L. Glass, ditto	1	W. Ash, Wakefield	1 0
R. Lewis, ditto	1	W. R. Scholefield, ditto	1 0
E. Russell Evans, ditto	0	C. B. Ogden, Leeds	0 1
W. R. Keyte, ditto	1	P. T. Macaulay, Bradford	0 0
Edward Evans, ditto	2	W. Clarkson, ditto	0 0
C. A. Dust, ditto	1	J. A. Woollard, ditto	0 0
Joseph Hodgson, ditto	2	E. Duckworth, ditto	0 0

I. Hanson, Manchester ...	2	H. Butterfield, Bradford ...	0	0
J. Whittaker, Burnley ...	1	A. P. Wilson, ditto.....	0	1
Jas. Green, Blackburn ...	2	Rev. E. Snowden, H'dd'rsfid	0	0
T. Bayne, Burnley .....	1	W. Jackson, Dewsbury ...	1	0
J. T. Palmer, Rochdale ...	1	S. Robinson, Ilkley .....	1	0
T. Greenwood, Burnley ...	2	T. Craven, Leeds .....	0	0
J. E. Whitty, Liverpool ...	1	W. Heaton, ditto.....	0	0
Jas. Lister, ditto.....	2	G. Blythe, Bradford.....	0	0
Rev. Canon Dodd, ditto...	1	Rev. M. Thorold, Dewsbury	1	0
T. Whitehead, ditto .....	0	F. C. Shepard, Leeds .....	1	0
T. L. Cater, ditto .....	2	T. Smith, ditto.....	0	0
A. Myers, ditto .....	0	A. C. Cowling, ditto .....	0	2
Rev. N. S. Jeffrey, Blackpool	1	F. H. Wright, Wakefield...	1	0
J. R. Lown, Wigan .....	0	G. G. Hein, ditto.....	0	2
J. Greenleaves, Manchester	0	G. H. Bays, jun., ditto ...	0	1
Dr. Hewitt, ditto .....	1	T. Nichols, ditto .....	1	0
G. Hicks, ditto .....	1	M. Rhodes, Dewsbury.....	1	0
M. Mensch, ditto.....	2	J. W. Harland, Leeds .....	0	0
Rhodes Marriott, ditto ...	0	T. W. Tate, ditto.....	0	1
G. Blackstock, ditto .....	2	J. W. Holgate, Dewsbury..	0	0
C. Holmstrom, ditto .....	2	J. C. Walker, Huddersfield	0	0
E. Armstrong, ditto .....	1	J. J. Downs, Hull .....	1	0
C. G. Hulton, ditto .....	1	W. Gledhill, Leeds .....	1	0
G. Backhouse, ditto .....	1	W. Ives, ditto .....	0	0
J. Greenhalgh, Preston ...	0	W. Crofts, Wakefield .....	2	0
Total .....	74	... ..	34	27

The full details of the previous match will be found on p. 65 of our last volume, and we reproduce below the score of the first encounter between the rival counties, played at the Bradford meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, May 20th, 1871. Though the Yorkshire players had a majority of one game when time was called, the match was eventually agreed to be reckoned as drawn, as no previous arrangement had been made with regard to unfinished games.

## LANCASHIRE.

Won.

A. Burn, Liverpool .....	1
J. Lord, Manchester ... ..	0
J. Soul, Liverpool .....	2
A. Steinkuhler, Manchester	0

## YORKSHIRE.

Won.

J. Watkinson, Huddersfield	1	0
Rev. A. B. Skipworth,		
Bilsdale.....	0	2
M. E. Werner, Halifax ...	0	0
W. Parratt, Huddersfield...	1	1

G. Dufresne, Liverpool ...	0	C. W. Whitman, Hudd. ...	1	1
F. Grube, Manchester.....	0	J. W. Young, Wakefield...	0	2
		J. H. Finlinson, Hudders-		
J. B. Burnet, ditto .....	0	field. ....	1	1
H. E. Kidson, Liverpool...	1	T. Y. Stokoe, Leeds.....	1	0
M. B. Wood, Manchester..	0	J. Petty, Bradford .....	0	2
T. Johnson, Bolton.....	0	W. Fieldsend, ditto.....	0	2
<hr/>		<hr/>		
Total .....	4	Total .....	5	11*

\* Drawn or unfinished.

### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A. F. M., Jamaica.—Thanks for card. Corrections shall be tested. We congratulate you on the large entry for your tourney and hope quality will wait on quantity and accuracy on both; as to the problem named, we must “agree to differ.”

J. Keeble, Norwich. Solutions of all problems correct. We note that you consider No. 258 “one of the most charming problems of modern times.”

C. E. T., Clifton.—Second editions both unsound. In No. 11 please try 1 B to Kt 3 ch, 2 R takes Kt, &c.; and in 12, 1 Q to K Kt sq or 5th, 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c.

F. Schindler, Vienna.—We forwarded you demolition of the September version of your five-mover by post. It was as follows, and equally cooks the last edition of all, 1 B to B 3, K to K 4 (*a*), 2 Kt to Q 3 ch, K takes P (best), 3 P to R 4, P takes P (best), 4 B takes P, 5 R mates. (*a*) P takes P (*b*), 2 R to K 7, 3 K to K 8, 4 K to Q 8, &c. (*b*) P to R 5, 2 Kt to Q 6, 3 K to B 7, 4 Kt to Q 2 or Q R 5, &c. Considering the lapse of time since the termination of our last tourney, dedication problems, springing therefrom, are quite out of date and must now cease. We shall, however, always be glad to hear from you as a valued contributor to our columns.

P. le P., Guernsey, and J. O. A., Redhill.—A Black P was omitted from Q 3. Please add this and report result.

*South Australian Chronicle*, Adelaide.—Please refer to page 46, Feb. 1884. Your paper still comes directed *Huddersfield College Magazine*.

J. E. T., San Francisco.—Yours covering £1 5s. 0d. is to hand. We will communicate by post shortly. We are sorry we cannot supply you with the back volumes.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 256.—R to Q R sq, P takes P (a), 2 B to K 6 ch, P takes B, 3 R to R 5, Any, 4 Kt to Q 4 mate. If 2 K takes B, 3 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K moves, 4 R's mate accordingly. (a) P to K 5 (b), 2 P to B 4, P takes P, 3 R to K sq, &c. (b) Kt takes P, 2 R to K B sq, P to K 5, 3 R takes Kt ch, K to K 4, 4 P mates.

No. 257.—The author's key-move is 1 Kt to Q B 2, but if Black reply 1 B to B 5, there is no continuation.

No. 258.—1 K to Q 8, Kt to Q Kt 5 or K B 5, 2 R takes P ch, &c. If Kt takes Q, 2 R takes P ch, &c. If K to Q 3, 2 Kt to Q B 4 ch, &c. If K to Q 5, 2 Q to Q Kt 2 ch, &c. If Kt on R 7 any, 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, &c. If P to Q 5, 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c.

No. 259.—1 Q to Q 8, P one (a), 2 Q to Q 7, P one, 3 Q to K 7 ch, 4 B mates. (a) P takes Kt (b), 2 Q to K 7 ch, K to B 5, 3 Q to K Kt 7, &c. (b) K to K 3, 2 Kt to B 4 ch, K to K 4, 3 Q to B 7 ch, &c.

## SOLUTIONS OF TOURNEY PROBLEMS.

No. VIII.—Author's solution, 1 K to R 2, 2 Q to K R sq, 3 K to Kt sq, 4 K to B 2, 5 K to K sq, 6 K to Q 2, 7 K to B sq, 8 Kt to B 2 ch, 9 R ch, P takes R mate. This problem can, however, be solved in eight moves, ex. gr., 1 Q to B 3 (a), 2 Kt to B 5 or K 2, 3 Kt to Kt 3, 4 Q to Q 3, 5 R to Kt sq ch, 6 R to Q B sq, 7 R to B 2 ch, 8 Q to Q sq ch, R takes Q mate. (a) Also 1 Kt to B 5 or K 2, 2 Kt to Kt 3, 3 Q to Q or K B sq, 4 Q to Q 3, &c., as above.

No. IX.—1 K to Q 4 ch, K to B 3, 2 K to K 4 ch, R to B 6, 3 K to B 4! R or Kt moves, 4 Q to Kt 5 ch, P takes Q mate. 3 P moves or Q takes R ch, 4 Q to K 5 ch, Q takes Q mate. 3 Q takes P ch or Q to Kt 3 or Kt 5 ch, 4 Q to Q 4 ch, Q takes Q mate. 2 Q to B 6, 3 P to Kt 5 ch, P takes P, 4 R to K B 2 ch, Kt takes R mate. 1 K to B 5, 2 R to B 2 ch, Kt takes R, 3 Q to K 5 ch, K to B 6, 4 Kt to Q 2 ch, Q takes Kt mate.

No. X.—Author's key, 1 B to Q 4 ch, 2 B to R sq dis ch, 3 Kt to B 3 ch, 4 Kt to Kt 6 ch, 5 Q to B 2 ch, 6 Kt to Q 5 ch, 7 R to Kt 6 ch, 8 R to Kt 2, B takes R (a), 9 Q to Q 4 ch (takes P), B takes Q, 10 B takes B ch, Kt takes B mate. (a) B takes B or P moves, 9 Q takes P ch, Kt takes Q mate. There is, however, a

shorter solution in eight moves, thus, 1 Kt to K Kt 6 ch, K to B 3, 2 B to Q 4 ch, P to K 4, 3 Q to K B 2 ch, Kt to B 4, 4 R to Kt 6 ch, Kt to B 3, 5 R to Kt 2, B takes P (a), 6 R takes B, P takes B, 7 R to R 2, P to Q 6, 8 Q to Q 4 ch, Kt at B 4 takes Q mate. (a) B takes R (b), 6 Kt takes B, P takes B, 7 Q takes P ch, Kt takes Q mate. (b) P takes B, 6 Q takes P ch, Kt takes Q mate.

---

### B. C. M. SOLUTION TOURNEY.

---

No. VIII.—East Marden and C. Planck are credited with the maximum for two solutions in eight moves. Mercutio sends author's solution only. J. G. C.'s proposed solution will not answer.

No. IX.—Solved by East Marden, C. Planck, J. G. Chancellor, Mercutio, J. A. Miles, E. N. Frankenstein, and J. Keeble.

No. X.—Solution in eight from East Marden, Mercutio, and C. Planck. Author's solution from J. G. Chancellor.

---

### REVIEWS.

---

No. IX.—“A thing of beauty, certainly the best, thus far. The construction is excellent, and the main idea, when the royal suicide marches to B 4, is very skilfully conceived, and gave me immense pleasure in its discovery. Compared with No. I., it is not less difficult and decidedly more delightful.” E. N. Frankenstein.—“A grand problem, extremely difficult and full of variations. This runs No. I very close, but lacks the quiet waiting moves of that masterpiece.” J. A. Miles.—“A gem fit to adorn a regal coronet! Weighed against No. I., it certainly does not kick the beam, and, considering the relative proportions of the two, I am inclined to give IX. the preference, so fine a specimen is it of *multum in parvo*.” Mercutio.—“The only difficulty in this is White's 3rd move in mainplay, the key to a magnificent two-move position. This should score highly for variety.” J. G. Chancellor.—“A grand composition, quite the best as yet, for the unusual amount of variety. Not specially difficult, but I have rarely solved a problem that has given me more pleasure.” East Marden.—“Very clever. The three moves with White K are highly original. Decidedly difficult for a four-mover.” C. Planck.—“This took me a long time to solve. The waiting move, 3 K to B 4, is finely conceived and makes the problem very difficult.” J. Keeble.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

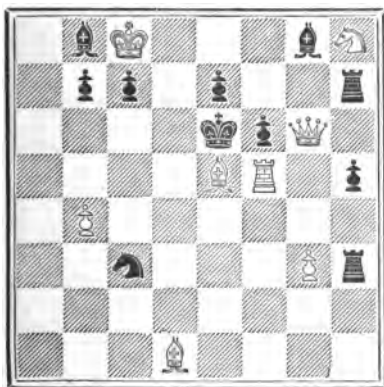
**CHESS IN AUSTRALIA.**—In a recent two and three-move tourney, in connection with the *Leader* newspaper, the prizes in the two sections were, respectively, gained by Messrs. T. D. Clarke of Merino and H. A. Elmes of Toorak. The problem by Mr. Elmes we extract. The companion problem is by an Australian composer, tolerably well-known in this country. The judges in the *Leader* Tourney—Messrs. A. Burns and J. S. Wilton—remark, “In regard to the two-move section the positions, take them all round, are rather inferior in quality. The three-move section is much more satisfactory,” &c. This result nearly approximates to a conclusion that judges in other countries, if both competent and candid, have of late seen reason to draw. It reminds us, indeed, of a remark made in our hearing by an eminent composer and connoisseur, *i.e.* “To admire two-movers of the present day, a problemist should either *enjoy* a very limited experience, or be *blessed* with a very bad memory. For, it must be confessed, that, in nine-tenths of them, what is good is not new and what is new is not good”!

BY W. J. McARTHUR.

BY H. A. ELMES, Toorak.

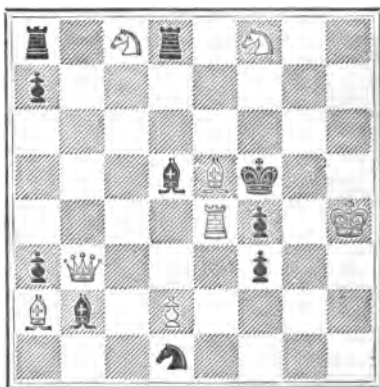
Prize Problem in the *Leader* Tourney.

BLACK.



WHITE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

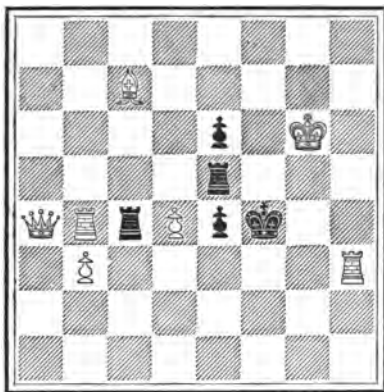
White to play and mate in three moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 260.—By J. JESPERSEN.

No. 261.—By M. EHRENSTEIN.

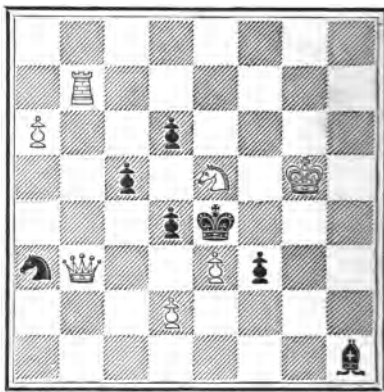
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



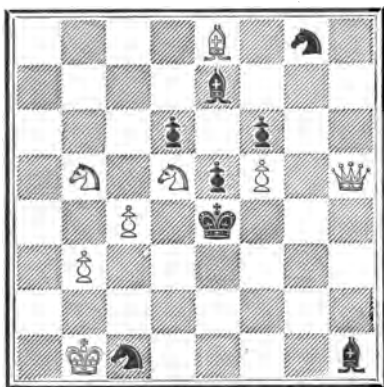
WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 262.—By B. G. LAWS.

No. 263.—By C. DAHL, COPENHAGEN.

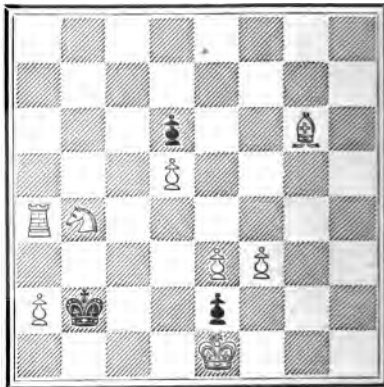
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.

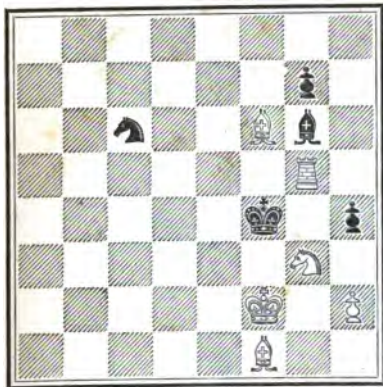


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 264.—By G. LIBERALI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 265.—By G. J. SLATER.

Dedicated to J. WHITE, Leeds.

BLACK.

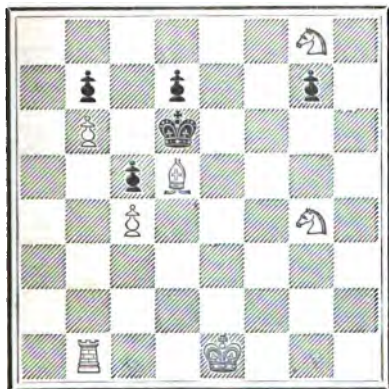


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.      White to play and self-mate in five moves.

No. 266.—By J. W. ABBOTT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 267.—By F. MORLEY.  
Slightly modified from actual play.

BLACK.



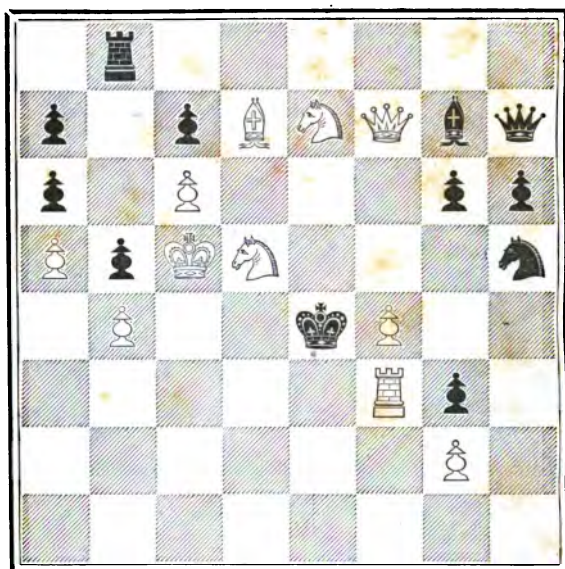
WHITE.

White to move and win.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE TOURNEY No. 3.

## PROBLEM XIV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in five moves.

## PROBLEM XV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in eight moves.

## PROBLEM XVI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and self-mate in seven moves.









1943



